

Proto-Kuki-Chin:
A Reconstructed Ancestor of
the Kuki-Chin Languages

Kenneth VanBik

San José State University and STEDT Project

STEDT Monograph 8

University of California, Berkeley

Proto-Kuki-Chin:
A Reconstructed Ancestor of
the Kuki-Chin Languages

by

Kenneth VanBik

Volume # 8 in the

STEDT Monograph Series

Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus Project

<<http://stedt.berkeley.edu/>>

Department of Linguistics research unit in

University of California, Berkeley

James A. Matisoff, Series Editor

Book design by Richard S. Cook.

Printing of 2009-10-20

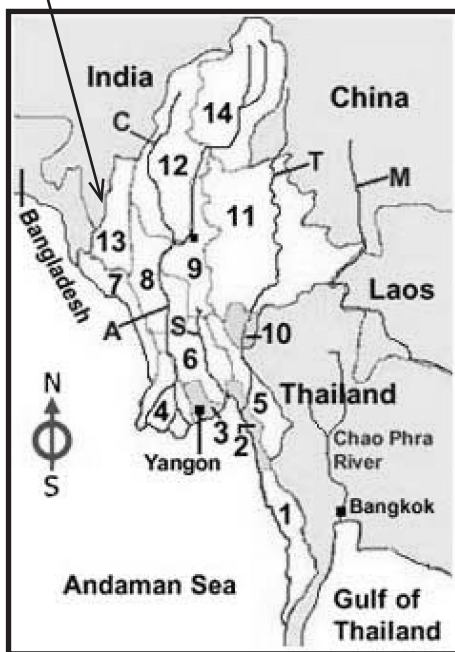
ISBN 0-944613-47-0

©2009 The Regents of the University of California

All Rights Reserved

To the Kuki-Chin people
who have chosen to preserve their languages
in the midst of endangerment
and have given me a heritage language
this book
is dedicated
with
gratitude and love

Chin State

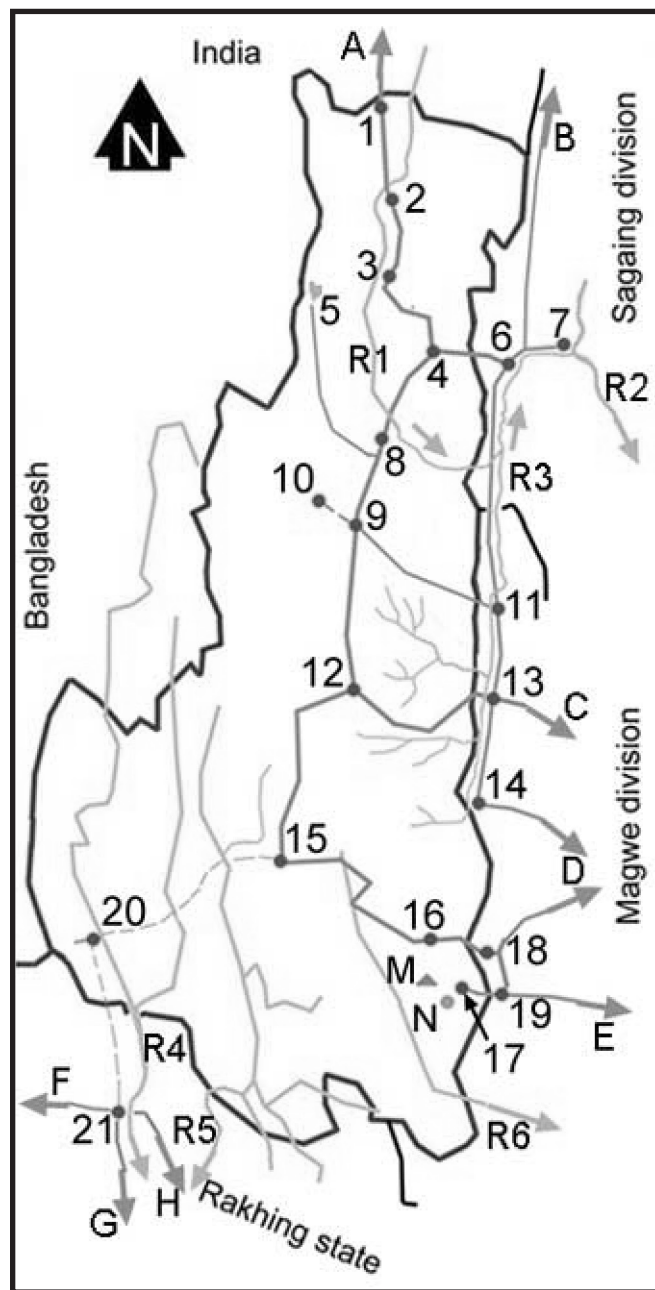


Myanmar (Burma) states and divisions:

- 1 = Thaninthayi
- 2 = Mon
- 3 = Yangon
- 4 = Ayeyarwaddy
- 5 = Kayin
- 6 = Bago
- 7 = Rakhing
- 8 = Magwe
- 9 = Mandalay
- 10 = Kayah
- 11 = Shan
- 12 = Sagaing
- 13 = Chin**
- 14 = Kachin

Rivers:

- A = Ayeyarwaddy
- C = Chindwin
- M = Mekong
- S = Sittoung
- T = Thanlwin (Salween)



Chin State:

- 1 = Chikha (Border town with India)
- 2 = Ton Zang
- 3 = Tiddim (Teddin)
- 4 = Thaine-Ngin
- 5 = Yeh Lake (heart shape lake)
- 6 = Kale (Sagaing division)
- 7 = Kalewa (Sagaing division)
- 8 = Falam
- 9 = Hakha (Capital of Chin state)
- 10 = Htan-ta-Lang
- 11 = Kan (Magwe division)
- 12 = Aika
- 13 = Gan Gaw (Magwe division)
- 14 = Hti Lin (Magwe division)
- 15 = Matupi (Madupi)

- 16 = Mindut
- 17 = Kanpetlet
- 18 = Yaw (Magwe division)
- 19 = Saw (Magwe division)
- 20 = Paletwa
- 21 = Kyauk Tau (Rakhine state)

Rivers:

- R1 = Manipu river
- R2 = Chindwin river
- R3 = Myit Tha river
- R4 = Kaladan or Kitsapanadi river (flows into Bay of Bengal)
- R5 = Laymyo river (flows into Bay of Bengal)
- R6 = Mone stream

- M = Nat Ma Taung (Mt. Victoria at 3100 meters)
- N = Nat Ma Taung national park

- A = To India (Imphal)
- B = To Tamu (border town)
- C = To Monywa, Pakokku
- D = To Pakokku, Ayeyarwaddy river
- E = To Seikphyu, Chuk, Sale, Ayeyarwaddy river
- F = To Buthi-Taung town (Border with Bangladesh)
- G = To Sittwe (capital of Rakhine state)
- H = To Mrauk U (Mrauk Oo)

Acknowledgments

First and foremost, I would like to thank the Berkeley Linguistics Department and the Sino-Tibetan Etymological Dictionary and Thesaurus (STEDT) Project for giving me the opportunity to become the first Lai Chin to earn a Ph.D. in Linguistics.

I am most grateful to James A. Matisoff (“Jim”), my teacher, advisor, mentor, employer, and above all friend, whose guidance has been indispensable for the creation of Proto-Kuki-Chin, and who has always been ready to provide painstaking assistance throughout the process of its formation. This book and Kuki-Chin studies in general have benefitted tremendously not only from Jim’s intellectual resources, but also from his endless passion for documenting understudied languages.

Special thanks are also due to the following faculty members who were essential parts of my graduate career in Berkeley as members of my dissertation committee: Gary Holland, who always gives insightful comments which ensure the integrity of the materials, and who is ever willing to help students along as they struggle through graduate school; to Ian Maddieson, whose enthusiasm never fails to inspire students in their collection of data, and whose work on the phonetics of Hakha Lai and Khumi has contributed greatly to this book; and to Johanna Nichols, who appreciates all kinds of linguistic work, and always sees the potential contribution that any language can offer to the world of linguistic typology. Her insightful probing has truly improved the quality of my research.

I am very thankful to Larry Hyman, my phonology teacher and co-fieldworker, whose tireless work on the tones of Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Thado Kuki, and Thlantlang Lai (a dialect of Hakha Lai) has contributed so much to our understanding of tonal patterns in Kuki-Chin languages.

I also would like to express my heartfelt gratitude to Andreas Kathol, whose work on Hakha Lai syntax has significantly clarified the syntactic function of verbal stem alternation. This book owes a great deal to the insights of many Kuki-Chin specialists such as George Bedell, Albert Ceu Hlun, Lalnunthangi Chhangte, David Peterson, Kee Shein Mang, Khoi Lam Thang, F. K. Lehman, Thlasui Tluangneh, to name a few.

This book is in essence a product of linguistic “fieldwork” done at Berkeley. It began with a year-long Field Methods class that Jim conducted at STEDT in 1996-1997 where Hakha Lai was the object of study. I was very fortunate to be the consultant for that class. A noteworthy result of that course was the publication of a rich collection of articles on H. Lai linguistics, which appeared in two volumes, in the journal *Linguistics of the Tibeto-Burman Area* (1997-1998, Vol. 20.2 and 21.1). I am very grateful to all the

students in that course (Jonathan Barnes, Darya Kavitskaya, Jason Patent, David Peterson, Rungpat Roengpitya, and Tomoko Yamashita Smith) who patiently endured my probing of their analyses of various linguistic phenomena in Hakha Lai.

Most significantly, the H. Lai Field Methods class was very fortunate to have David A. Peterson (now a tenured professor at Dartmouth College, NH), a morpho-syntactician who specializes in the “applicative” construction. Having worked on Hakha Lai, one of the most conservative KC languages, he continued to do field linguistics on Southern Chin languages such as Khumi and Hyaw, among several others. This monograph profits enormously from David’s copious data on Khumi. I have gained many insights and an appreciation of rigorous investigations of syntactic phenomena due to my work and friendship with him.

I owe a lasting debt of gratitude to Rev. Thian Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for providing data on Thado Kuki, Dr. Milan Za for Falam Lai data, and Mr. Ngo Co Le (Ngun Cung Lian) for data on Mara.

I also would like to express my heartfelt thanks to my colleagues and friends at STEDT (the “STEDTniks”: Richard Cook, Nina Keefer, J. B. Lowe, David Mortensen, David Solnit, and Dominic Yu) for all the support they have provided. In the final stages of preparation, this manuscript has also greatly benefitted from the *pro bono* editorial assistance of Daniel Bruhn, David Kamholz, and Liberty Lidz (a visiting Ph.D. candidate from the University of Texas, Austin, who has spent countless hours proofreading the manuscript). Had it not been for their help and suggestions, this book could not have been produced so well. All remaining drawbacks and possible mistakes, however, are due to my own shortcomings.

I would like to say *kaa lawm tuk* (“thank you very much”) to my family members and friends, especially, *ka-nu* (my Mom, Mabel Zo Kai), *ka-pa* (my Dad, Rev. Dr. David Van Bik) in *van cung khua* (“the village above the sky”), and my siblings: Steven Van Bik, Eric Van Bik, Rev. Rollin Van Bik, and Mrs. Alice Tialhleipar Kyi Thu Hla for their help and support.

The back cover background of this book was designed by my nephew, Calvin Van Bik. I truly appreciate his ingenious representation of a traveling Proto-Kuki-Chin man and woman.

Last, but only because they are most important, my sincere gratitude to my wife Sen (Martha-*nu*) and my daughter Martha who have struggled together with me and sustained me through these years.

Preface

This book is the culmination of many years of dedicated research. The author, Dr. Kenneth VanBik, is a native speaker of Hakha Lai, one of the most important languages of Chin State, Burma. After graduating from the University of Rangoon, Burma Institute of Theology, and American Baptist Seminary of the West, Ken won a scholarship to the Graduate Theological Union in Berkeley. A year or two later, during the academic year 1996-97, I was delighted to hear that there was a speaker of Lai Chin in Berkeley who was eager to be the consultant in my Linguistic Field Methods class.

That class turned out to be one of the most enjoyable that I ever taught, largely because of Ken's irrepressible sense of humor. The students will always remember Ken's famous tag-line whenever he changed his mind about something. Demonstrating his theological training, he would solemnly lift a finger and intone "I recant!" So stimulating did Ken find his experience working with linguistics graduate students that he applied for admission to Berkeley's graduate program in linguistics.

Several years of intense study later, Ken decided to work on a reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin for his dissertation, and began to devour everything that had been written on this language family. During this whole dissertation writing process, Ken displayed great patience and perseverance, cheerfully going through multiple recensions and revisions of his manuscript. Up to the moment of submitting the dissertation, he kept discovering new Burmese/Chin cognates, most of which he could not resist incorporating, even though this usually required extensive renumbering of the sets already reconstructed.

The results of all this hard work have been impressive. This book represents a high-water mark in our understanding of the history of the Kuki-Chin branch of Tibeto-Burman. Nearly 1400 reconstructed cognate sets are presented, at various taxonomic levels: Proto-Kuki-Chin, Proto-Central-Chin, Proto-Northern-Chin, and Proto-Maraic.

Special attention is paid to the subgrouping of this highly ramified family, based on the patterns of shared phonological innovations which the various languages display.

The rich harvest of etyma that this book provides is now being incorporated into the main STEDT data-base. While many of these roots are attested elsewhere in Tibeto-Burman, quite a few have yet to be identified outside of Kuki-Chin. Such subgroup-specific etyma are of particular interest, since they establish isogloss boundaries which are essential to the ultimate goal of a finer subgrouping of Tibeto-Burman as a whole.

Thanks largely to Kenneth VanBik's work, the crucially important and phonologically conservative Kuki-Chin family has become one of the most exciting growth points in Tibeto-Burman studies.

James A. Matisoff

Professor of Linguistics, Emeritus

September, 2009

Table of Contents

CHAPTER 1	INTRODUCTION	1
1.1	The Names: Kuki-Chin	2
1.1.1	Kuki	2
1.1.2	Chin.....	3
CHAPTER 2	THE SUBGROUPING OF THE KUKI-CHIN LANGUAGES	5
2.1	The Subgrouping of Kuki-Chin within the Tibeto-Burman Family	5
2.2	The Separation of Kuki-Chin from the Rest of the Tibeto-Burman Family	9
2.2.1	Verbal Stem Alternation	10
2.2.2	PTB initials *s/sy > PKC *th	16
2.3	Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin	18
2.3.1	Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)	23
2.3.1.1	Northern (Zo) group.....	24
2.3.1.2	Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group	32
2.3.2	Central Chin (Laamtuk Thet-Lai-Mizo) Group	39
2.3.3	Maraic Group	51
CHAPTER 3	THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON	57
CHAPTER 4	INITIAL CONSONANTS	59
4.1	Initial Stops	62
4.1.1	Initial Voiced Implosive Stops.....	64
4.1.1.1	*ɓ.....	65
4.1.1.2	*ɗ	74
4.1.2	Initial Voiceless Stops.....	83
4.1.2.1	*p.....	83
4.1.2.2	*t	93
4.1.2.3	*k.....	105
4.1.3	Initial Voiceless Aspirated Stops	118
4.1.3.1	*ph.....	119

4.1.3.2	*th	127
4.1.3.3	*kh	138
4.1.3.4	*ʔ	148
4.2	*Initial Affricates	157
4.2.1	*ts	157
4.2.2	*tsh	167
4.3	Initial Fricatives	174
4.3.1	*θ	174
4.3.2	*s	179
4.3.3	*s ^h	186
4.3.4	*h	189
4.4	Initial Nasals	197
4.4.1	Initial Voiced Nasals	197
4.4.1.1	*m	197
4.4.1.2	*n	207
4.4.1.3	*ŋ	215
4.4.2	Initial Voiceless Nasals	220
4.4.2.1	*hm	220
4.4.2.2	*hn	224
4.4.2.3	*hŋ	229
4.5	Initial Liquids	232
4.5.1	Initial Voiced Liquids	232
4.5.1.1	*r	232
4.5.1.2	*l	243
4.5.2	Initial Voiceless Liquids	258
4.5.2.1	*hr	259
4.5.2.2	*hl	265
4.6	Initial Glides	271
4.6.1	*w	271
4.6.2	*y	280
4.7	Initial Clusters	290
4.7.1	Lateral Clusters	290
4.7.1.1	*pl	290
4.7.1.2	*kl	292
4.7.1.3	*phl	296
4.7.1.4	*khl	296

4.7.2	Rhotic Clusters	304
4.7.2.1	*pr	304
4.7.2.2	*kr	305
4.7.2.3	*phr	309
4.7.2.4	*khr	310
4.8	Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials	313
4.8.1	*b \approx *p	314
4.8.2	*b \approx *w	314
4.8.3	*d' \approx *t	314
4.8.4	*p \approx *ph	314
4.8.5	*t \approx *th	314
4.8.6	*k \approx *kh	314
4.8.7	*k \approx *?	315
4.8.8	*k \approx *ŋ	315
4.8.9	*kh \approx *h	315
4.8.10	*kh \approx *?	315
4.8.11	*kh \approx *khr	315
4.8.12	*? \approx *h	315
4.8.13	*? \approx *w	315
4.8.14	*m \approx *hm	315
4.8.15	*n \approx *hn	316
4.8.16	*ŋ \approx *hŋ	316
4.8.17	*r \approx *hr	316
4.8.18	*r \approx *pr	316
4.8.19	*r \approx *kr	317
4.8.20	*l \approx *hl	317
4.9	Binomes	317
CHAPTER 5 RHYMES.....		323
5.1	Smooth Syllables	328
5.1.1	Open Syllables	328
5.1.1.1	*-aa	328
5.1.1.2	*-ee	333
5.1.1.3	*-ii	334
5.1.1.4	*-oo	335

5.1.1.5	*-uu	336
5.1.1.6	*-ia	338
5.1.1.6	*-ua	338
5.1.2	Nasal Finals.....	340
5.1.2.1	*-m	341
5.1.2.1.1	*-am	341
5.1.2.1.2	*-aam	342
5.1.2.1.3	*-a(a)m	343
5.1.2.1.4	*-em	344
5.1.2.1.5	*-eem	344
5.1.2.1.6	*-e(e)m	345
5.1.2.1.7	*-im	345
5.1.2.1.8	*-iim	346
5.1.2.1.9	*-i(i)m	347
5.1.2.1.10	*-om	347
5.1.2.1.11	*-oom	348
5.1.2.1.12	*-o(o)m	349
5.1.2.1.13	*-um	349
5.1.2.1.14	*-uum	350
5.1.2.1.15	*-u(u)m	351
5.1.2.1.16	*-iam	351
5.1.2.1.17	*-uam	352
5.1.2.1.18	*-m?	353
5.1.2.2	*-n	353
5.1.2.2.1	*-an	354
5.1.2.2.2	*-aan	355
5.1.2.2.3	*-a(a)n	356
5.1.2.2.4	*-en	356
5.1.2.2.5	*-een	357
5.1.2.2.6	*-e(e)n	358
5.1.2.2.7	*-in	358
5.1.2.2.8	*-iin	359
5.1.2.2.9	*-i(i)n	360
5.1.2.2.10	*-on	360
5.1.2.2.11	*-oon	361
5.1.2.2.12	*-o(o)n	362

5.1.2.2.13	*-un	362
5.1.2.2.14	*-uun	363
5.1.2.2.15	*-u(u)n	364
5.1.2.2.16	*-ian	364
5.1.2.2.17	*-uan	364
5.1.2.2.18	*-nʔ	365
5.1.2.3	*-ŋ	366
5.1.2.3.1	*-aŋ	366
5.1.2.3.2	*-aaŋ	367
5.1.2.3.3	*-a(a)ŋ	368
5.1.2.3.4	*-eŋ	369
5.1.2.3.5	*-eeŋ	369
5.1.2.3.6	*-e(e)ŋ	370
5.1.2.3.7	*-iŋ	370
5.1.2.3.8	*-iiŋ	372
5.1.2.3.9	*-i(i)ŋ	372
5.1.2.3.10	*-oŋ	372
5.1.2.3.11	*-ooŋ	374
5.1.2.3.12	*-o(o)ŋ	375
5.1.2.3.13	*-uŋ	375
5.1.2.3.14	*-uuŋ	376
5.1.2.3.15	*-u(u)ŋ	377
5.1.2.3.16	*-iaŋ	377
5.1.2.3.17	*-uaŋ	378
5.1.2.3.18	*-ŋʔ	379
5.1.3	Liquid Finals.....	380
5.1.3.1	*-r	380
5.1.3.1.1	*-ar	380
5.1.3.1.2	*-aar	381
5.1.3.1.3	*-a(a)r	382
5.1.3.1.4	*-er	382
5.1.3.1.5	*-eer	383
5.1.3.1.6	*-e(e)r	383
5.1.3.1.7	*-ir	383
5.1.3.1.8	*-iir	384
5.1.3.1.9	*-i(i)r	385

5.1.3.1.10	*-or	385
5.1.3.1.11	*-oor	386
5.1.3.1.12	*-o(o)r	386
5.1.3.1.13	*-ur	387
5.1.3.1.14	*-uur	387
5.1.3.1.15	*-u(u)r	388
5.1.3.1.16	*-iar	388
5.1.3.1.17	*-uar	389
5.1.3.1.18	*-rʔ	389
5.1.3.2	*-l	390
5.1.3.2.1	*-al	390
5.1.3.2.2	*-aal	391
5.1.3.2.3	*-a(a)l	392
5.1.3.2.4	*-el.....	392
5.1.3.2.5	*-eel	393
5.1.3.2.6	*-e(e)l	393
5.1.3.2.7	*-il	394
5.1.3.2.8	*-iil	395
5.1.3.2.9	*-i(i)l	395
5.1.3.2.10	*-ol	395
5.1.3.2.11	*-ool	395
5.1.3.2.12	*-o(o)l	396
5.1.3.2.13	*-ul	396
5.1.3.2.14	*-uul	397
5.1.3.2.15	*-u(u)l	398
5.1.3.2.16	*-ial	398
5.1.3.2.17	*-ual	399
5.1.3.2.18	*-lʔ	399
5.1.4	Glide Finals.....	400
5.1.4.1	*-y	401
5.1.4.1.1	*-ay (~ *-ey)	401
5.1.4.1.2	*-aay	403
5.1.4.1.3	*-a(a)y	405
5.1.4.1.4	*-oy	405
5.1.4.1.5	*-ooy	406
5.1.4.1.6	*-o(o)y	407

5.1.4.1.7	*-uy	407
5.1.4.1.8	*-uuy	408
5.1.4.1.9	*-u(u)y	409
5.1.4.1.10	*-uay	409
5.1.4.1.11	*-y?	410
5.1.4.2	*-w	411
5.1.4.2.1	*-aw (~ *-ow)	411
5.1.4.2.2	*-aaw	412
5.1.4.2.3	*-a(a)w	413
5.1.4.2.4	*-ew	413
5.1.4.2.5	*-eew	414
5.1.4.2.6	*-e(e)w	414
5.1.4.2.7	*-iw	414
5.1.4.2.8	*-iiw	414
5.1.4.2.9	*-i(i)w	414
5.1.4.2.10	*-iaw	414
5.1.4.2.11	*-w?	415
5.2	Checked Syllables (Stop Finals)	415
5.2.1	*-p	416
5.2.1.1	*-ap	416
5.2.1.2	*-aap	417
5.2.1.3	*-a(a)p	417
5.2.1.4	*-ep	417
5.2.1.5	*-eep	418
5.2.1.6	*-e(e)p	418
5.2.1.7	*-ip	419
5.2.1.8	*-iip	419
5.2.1.9	*-i(i)p	420
5.2.1.10	*-op	420
5.2.1.11	*-oop	420
5.2.1.12	*-o(o)p	421
5.2.1.13	*-up	421
5.2.1.14	*-uup	422
5.2.1.15	*-u(u)p	422

5.2.1.16	*-iap	422
5.2.1.17	*-uap	423
5.2.2	*-t	424
5.2.2.1	*-at	424
5.2.2.2	*-aat	424
5.2.2.3	*-a(a)t	425
5.2.2.4	*-et	426
5.2.2.5	*-eet	426
5.2.2.6	*-e(e)t	427
5.2.2.7	*-it	427
5.2.2.8	*-iit	427
5.2.2.9	*-i(i)t	428
5.2.2.10	*-ot	428
5.2.2.11	*-oot	429
5.2.2.12	*-o(o)t	429
5.2.2.13	*-ut	430
5.2.2.14	*-uut	431
5.2.2.15	*-u(u)t	431
5.2.2.16	*-iat	431
5.2.2.15	*-uat	432
5.2.3	*-k	432
5.2.3.1	*-ak	433
5.2.3.2	*-aak	433
5.2.3.3	*-a(a)k	435
5.2.3.4	*-ek	435
5.2.3.5	*-eek	435
5.2.3.6	*-e(e)k	436
5.2.3.7	*-ik	436
5.2.3.8	*-iik	436
5.2.3.9	*-i(i)k	438
5.2.3.10	*-ok	438
5.2.3.11	*-ook	439
5.2.3.12	*-o(o)k	440
5.2.3.13	*-uk	440
5.2.3.14	*-uuk	441
5.2.3.15	*-u(u)k	442

5.2.3.16	*-iak	442
5.2.3.17	*-uak	443
5.2.4	*-ʔ	444
5.2.4.1	*-aʔ	444
5.2.4.2	*-eʔ	445
5.2.4.3	*-iʔ	446
5.2.4.4	*-oʔ	447
5.2.4.5	*-uʔ	448
5.2.4.6	*-iaʔ	448
5.2.4.7	*-uaʔ	449
CHAPTER 6 TONES		451
6.1	Nominal Tones	451
6.1.1	Smooth Syllables	452
6.1.1.1	Nominal Tone *1	454
6.1.1.2	Nominal Tone *2	465
6.1.1.3	Nominal Tone *3	471
6.1.1.4	Nominal Tone *4	482
6.1.1.5	Non-Assigned Tone	502
6.1.2	Stopped Syllables	505
6.1.2.1	CVS Nominal Tone	505
6.1.2.2	CVVS Nominal Tones	511
6.1.2.2.1	CVVS Nominal Tone *1s	511
6.1.2.2.2	CVVS Nominal Tone *2s	512
6.1.2.2.3	CVVS Nominal Tone *3s	514
6.1.2.2.4	CVVS Nominal Tone *4s	515
6.1.2.2.5	Non-Assigned Tone	515
CHAPTER 7 CONCLUSION		517

APPENDICES	521
APPENDIX 1 PKC Initial Consonants	522
APPENDIX 2 PKC Open Syllable Rhymes	524
APPENDIX 3 PKC Rhymes with Nasal Finals	525
APPENDIX 3a PKC Rhymes with Final -m	525
APPENDIX 3b PKC Rhymes with Final -n	526
APPENDIX 3c PKC Rhymes with Final -ŋ	527
APPENDIX 4 PKC Rhymes with Liquid Finals	528
APPENDIX 4a PKC Rhymes with Final -r	528
APPENDIX 4b PKC Rhymes with Final -l	529
APPENDIX 5 PKC Rhymes with Glide Finals	530
APPENDIX 5a PKC Rhymes with Final -y	530
APPENDIX 5b PKC Rhymes with Final -w	531
APPENDIX 6 PKC Rhymes with Stopped Finals	532
APPENDIX 6a PKC Rhymes with Final -p	532
APPENDIX 6b PKC Rhymes with Final -t	533
APPENDIX 6c PKC Rhymes with Final -k	534
APPENDIX 6d PKC Rhymes with Final -ʔ	535
APPENDIX 7a Khumi Vowel Inventory	536
APPENDIX 7b Mara Vowel Inventory	536
INDEX I Index of Sound Changes	537
INDEX II Index of Proto-Glosses	541
References	593

List of Tables

TABLE 1: Bareigts' subdivision of the KC family	20
TABLE 2: KLT's Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages	21
TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group.....	55
TABLE 4: KVB's Inventory of PKC Initial Consonants	59
TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang's Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik's PKC Initial Consonants	60
TABLE 6: Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops	64
TABLE 7: PKC *ɖ- in Kuki-Chin languages	65
TABLE 8: PKC *d- in Kuki-Chin languages	75
TABLE 9: PKC *p- in Kuki-Chin languages	84
TABLE 10: PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages	93
TABLE 11: PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages	105
TABLE 12: PKC *ph- in Kuki-Chin languages	119
TABLE 13: PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages	128
TABLE 14: PKC *kh- in Kuki-Chin languages	138
TABLE 15: PKC *ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages.....	148
TABLE 16: PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages	158
TABLE 17: PKC *tsh- in Kuki-Chin languages	168
TABLE 18: PKC *θ- in Kuki-Chin languages	174
TABLE 19: PKC *s- in Kuki-Chin languages.....	179
TABLE 20: PKC *sʰ- in Kuki-Chin languages	186
TABLE 21: PKC *h- in Kuki-Chin languages	189
TABLE 22: PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages	198
TABLE 23: PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages	207
TABLE 24: PKC *ŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages	216
TABLE 25: PKC *hm- in Kuki-Chin languages	221
TABLE 26: PKC *hn- in Kuki-Chin languages	224
TABLE 27: PKC *hŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages	230
TABLE 28: PKC *r- in Kuki-Chin languages	232
TABLE 29: PKC *l- in Kuki-Chin languages	244
TABLE 29: PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages	260
TABLE 31: PKC *hl- in Kuki-Chin languages	265
TABLE 32: PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages	271
TABLE 33: PKC *y- in Kuki-Chin languages	280

TABLE 34: PKC <i>*pl-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	291
TABLE 35: PKC <i>*kl-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	292
TABLE 36: PKC <i>*khl-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	297
TABLE 37: PKC <i>*pr-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	304
TABLE 38: PKC <i>*kr-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	305
TABLE 39: PKC <i>*phr-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	309
TABLE 40: PKC <i>*khr-</i> in Kuki-Chin languages	310
TABLE 41: PKC Vowels	323
TABLE 42: PKC Final Consonants	327
TABLE 43: PKC <i>*-aa</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	329
TABLE 44: PKC <i>*-ee</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	333
TABLE 45: PKC <i>*-ii</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	334
TABLE 46: PKC <i>*-oo</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	335
TABLE 47: PKC <i>*-uu</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	336
TABLE 48: PKC <i>*-ia</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	338
TABLE 49: PKC <i>*-ua</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	339
TABLE 50: PKC <i>*-am</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	341
TABLE 51: PKC <i>*-aam</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	343
TABLE 52: PKC <i>*-em</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	344
TABLE 53: PKC <i>*-eem</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	345
TABLE 54: PKC <i>*-im</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	345
TABLE 55: PKC <i>*-iim</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	346
TABLE 56: PKC <i>*-om</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	347
TABLE 57: PKC <i>*-oom</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	348
TABLE 58: PKC <i>*-um</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	349
TABLE 59: PKC <i>*-uum</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	351
TABLE 60: PKC <i>*-iam</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	352
TABLE 61: PKC <i>*-uam</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	353
TABLE 62: PKC <i>*-an</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	354
TABLE 63: PKC <i>*-aan</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	355
TABLE 64: PKC <i>*-en</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	357
TABLE 65: PKC <i>*-een</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	357
TABLE 66: PKC <i>*-in</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	358
TABLE 67: PKC <i>*-iin</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	360
TABLE 68: PKC <i>*-on</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	361
TABLE 69: PKC <i>*-oon</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	361

TABLE 70: PKC <i>*-un</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	362
TABLE 71: PKC <i>*-uun</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	363
TABLE 72: PKC <i>*-ian</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	364
TABLE 73: PKC <i>*-uan</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	365
TABLE 74: PKC <i>*-aŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	366
TABLE 75: PKC <i>*-aaŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	367
TABLE 76: PKC <i>*-eŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	369
TABLE 77: PKC <i>*-eeŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	370
TABLE 78: PKC <i>*-iŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	371
TABLE 79: PKC <i>*-iiŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	372
TABLE 80: PKC <i>*-oŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	373
TABLE 81: PKC <i>*-ooŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	374
TABLE 82: PKC <i>*-uŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	375
TABLE 83: PKC <i>*-uuŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	375
TABLE 84: PKC <i>*-iaŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	378
TABLE 85: PKC <i>*-uaŋ</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	378
TABLE 86: PKC <i>*-ar</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	380
TABLE 87: PKC <i>*-aar</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	381
TABLE 88: PKC <i>*-er</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	383
TABLE 89: PKC <i>*-eer</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	383
TABLE 90: PKC <i>*-ir</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	384
TABLE 91: PKC <i>*-iir</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	384
TABLE 92: PKC <i>*-or</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	385
TABLE 93: PKC <i>*-oor</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	386
TABLE 94: PKC <i>*-ur</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	387
TABLE 95: PKC <i>*-uur</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	387
TABLE 96: PKC <i>*-iar</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	388
TABLE 97: PKC <i>*-uar</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	389
TABLE 98: PKC <i>*-al</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	390
TABLE 99: PKC <i>*-aal</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	391
TABLE 100: PKC <i>*-el</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	392
TABLE 101: PKC <i>*-eel</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	393
TABLE 102: PKC <i>*-il</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	394
TABLE 103: PKC <i>*-ol</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	395
TABLE 104: PKC <i>*-ool</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	396
TABLE 105: PKC <i>*-ul</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	396

TABLE 106: PKC <i>*-uul</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	397
TABLE 107: PKC <i>*-ial</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	398
TABLE 108: PKC <i>*-ual</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	399
TABLE 109: PKC <i>*-ay</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	401
TABLE 110: PKC <i>*-aay</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	403
TABLE 111: PKC <i>*-oy</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	405
TABLE 112: PKC <i>*-ooy</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	406
TABLE 113: PKC <i>*-uy</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	407
TABLE 114: PKC <i>*-uuy</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	408
TABLE 115: PKC <i>*-uay</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	410
TABLE 116: PKC <i>*-aw</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	411
TABLE 117: PKC <i>*-aaw</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	413
TABLE 118: PKC <i>*-iaw</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	414
TABLE 119: PKC <i>*-ap</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	416
TABLE 120: PKC <i>*-aap</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	417
TABLE 121: PKC <i>*-ep</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	418
TABLE 122: PKC <i>*-eep</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	418
TABLE 123: PKC <i>*-ip</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	419
TABLE 124: PKC <i>*-iip</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	419
TABLE 125: PKC <i>*-op</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	420
TABLE 126: PKC <i>*-oop</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	421
TABLE 127: PKC <i>*-up</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	422
TABLE 128: PKC <i>*-uup</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	422
TABLE 129: PKC <i>*-iap</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	423
TABLE 130: PKC <i>*-uap</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	423
TABLE 131: PKC <i>*-at</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	424
TABLE 132: PKC <i>*-aat</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	425
TABLE 133: PKC <i>*-et</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	426
TABLE 134: PKC <i>*-eet</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	426
TABLE 135: PKC <i>*-it</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	427
TABLE 136: PKC <i>*-iit</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	428
TABLE 137: PKC <i>*-ot</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	428
TABLE 138: PKC <i>*-oot</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	429
TABLE 139: PKC <i>*-ut</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	430
TABLE 140: PKC <i>*-uut</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	431
TABLE 141: PKC <i>*-iat</i> rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	432

TABLE 142: PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	432
TABLE 143: PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	433
TABLE 144: PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	434
TABLE 145: PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	435
TABLE 146: PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	436
TABLE 147: PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	437
TABLE 148: PKC *-iik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	438
TABLE 149: PKC *-ok rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	438
TABLE 150: PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	439
TABLE 151: PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	440
TABLE 152: PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	441
TABLE 153: PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	442
TABLE 154: PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	443
TABLE 155: PKC *-a? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	444
TABLE 156: PKC *-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	445
TABLE 157: PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	446
TABLE 158: PKC *-o? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	447
TABLE 159: PKC *-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	448
TABLE 160: PKC *-ia? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	449
TABLE 161: PKC *-ua? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages	449
TABLE 162: Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables	452
TABLE 163: Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages	453
TABLE 164: Tonal correspondences in KC languages	454
TABLE 165: PKC Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages	455
TABLE 166: PKC Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages	465
TABLE 167: PKC Nominal Tone *3 in KC languages	471
TABLE 168: PKC Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages	482
TABLE 169: *CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages	506
TABLE 170: *CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages	511
TABLE 171: *CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages	512
TABLE 172: CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages	515

List of Figures

FIGURE 1.	Konow’s schema for the TB family	6
FIGURE 2.	Shafer’s schema for the ST family	7
FIGURE 3.	Benedict’s schema for the ST family	8
FIGURE 4.	Matisoff’s schema for the ST family	9
FIGURE 5.	Khoi Lam Thang’s schema for Proto-Chin	22
FIGURE 6.	Ken VanBik’s schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin	23
FIGURE 7.	Merger of PKC phonemes in Tedim	30
FIGURE 8.	Ken VanBik’s schema for the Northern Zo group	31
FIGURE 9a.	Hartmann-So’s schema for the Southern group	38
FIGURE 9b.	Ken VanBik’s schema for the Southern-Plains group.....	38
FIGURE 10.	Ken VanBik’s schema for the Central Chin group.....	50
FIGURE 11.	Ken VanBik’s subgrouping schema for the Maraic group.....	54
FIGURE 12.	The PKC syllable canon	57
FIGURE 13.	Evolution of allophonic *s- in Tedim/Paite	128
FIGURE 14.	Evolution of PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages	259
FIGURE 15.	Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha.....	340

Symbols and Abbreviations

I	Form-I verb
II	Form-II verb
III	Form-III verb
A ≈ B	A and B are allofams (when word-family relationship is certain)
A ?≈? B	A and B are perhaps allofams
A * B	A and B are not allofams (despite surface similarity)
B _n	Bound nominal
B _v	Bound verbal
BSO(A)S	Bulletin of the School of Oriental (and African) Studies (London)
CKC	Central-Kuki-Chin
Clf	Classifier
Ditr	Ditransitive
ERG	Ergative Marker
FL	Falam Lai (aka Zahao, F. Lai)
GSTC	Matisoff 1985: “God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula”.
HL	Hakha Lai (H. Lai), Haka
HPTB	Matisoff 2003: <i>Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman</i>
ICSTLL	International Conference on Sino-Tibetan Languages and Linguistics
ILCAA	Institute for the Study of Languages and Cultures of Asia and Africa (Tokyo)
IMP	Imperative
INV	Invariant verb
JAAS	Journal of Asian and African Studies (Tokyo)
JAM	James A. Matisoff
JFL	Laidailova 1995: <i>English-Lushai Dictionary</i>
KC	Kuki-Chin
KLT	Khoi Lam Thang
KM	Khumi
KVB	Kenneth VanBik
LSI	Linguistic Survey of India
LTBA	Linguistics of The Tibeto-Burman Area
MB	Modern Burmese
MC	Mindat Cho (M. Cho)
MSEA	Manuscripts on Southeast Asian Languages (SIL)

MOD	Modifier
MS	Manuscript
MZ	Mizo (aka Lushai)
NEG	Negative Marker
NF	Non-future
NKC	Northern-Kuki-Chin
NOM	Nominalizer
Non-Pro	Non-Pronominalized
OB	Old Burmese
OPWSTBL 1	Becker, ed. 1969: <i>Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
OPWSTBL 2	Lehman, ed. 1971: <i>Occasional Papers of the Wolfenden Society on Tibeto-Burman Linguistics</i>
PART	Particle
P _n	Noun particle
P _v	Verb particle
PC	Personal communication
PCC	Proto-Central-Chin
PKC	Proto-Kuki-Chin
PLB	Proto-Lolo-Burmese
PM	Proto-Maraic
PNC	Proto-Northern-Chin
PNN	Proto-Northern-Naga
POS	Possessive
PPC	Proto-Peripheral-Chin (PNC and PSPC)
PPPB	Luce 1985: <i>Phases of Pre-Pagan Burma: languages and history, Vol. II</i>
Pro	Pronominalized
PRPC	Khôi Lam Thang 2001: <i>A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin</i>
PSC	Proto-Southern-Chin
PSPC	Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin
PTB	Proto-Tibeto-Burman
QST	Question Marker
S	Subject
SBJ	Subject
SELAF	Société d'Études Linguistiques et Anthropologiques de France
SG	Singular

SIL	Summer Institute of Linguistics
S.P.	Sentence Particle
SPKC	Southern-Plains-Kuki-Chin
STC	Benedict 1972: <i>Sino-Tibetan: A Conspectus</i>
SZ	Sizang
TB	Tibeto-Burman
TD	Tedim (aka Tiddim)
TH	Thien Haokip (Thado Kuki consultant)
TK	Thado Kuki (T. Kuki)
WB	Written Burmese
WT	Written Tibetan

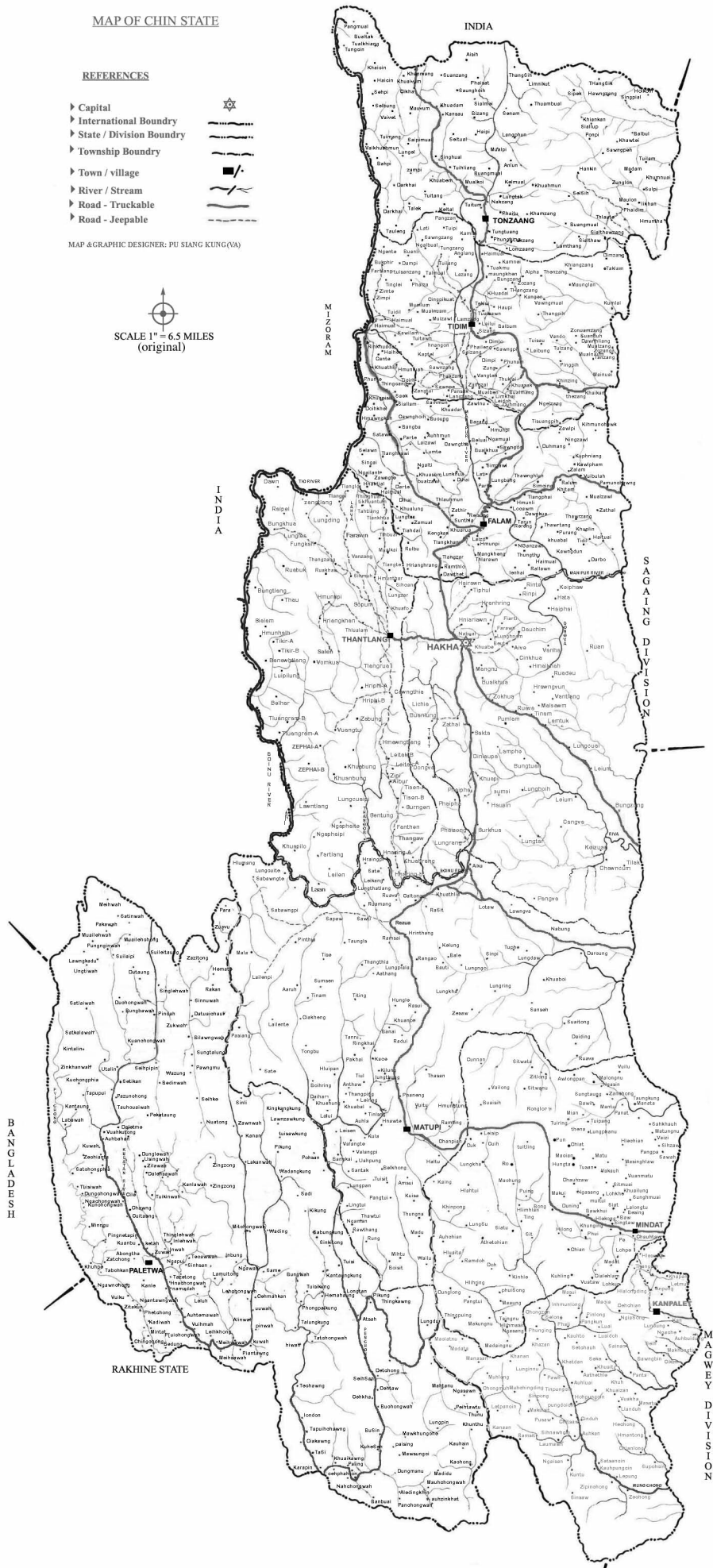
MAP OF CHIN STATE

REFERENCES

- ▶ Capital
- ▶ International Boundry
- ▶ State / Division Boundry
- ▶ Township Boundry
- ▶ Town / village
- ▶ River / Stream
- ▶ Road - Truckable
- ▶ Road - Jeepable

MAP & GRAPHIC DESIGNER: PU SIANG KUNG (VA)

SCALE 1" = 6.5 MILES
(original)



CHAPTER 1

INTRODUCTION

The people who speak Kuki-Chin languages are found in Manipur, Assam, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura states in India, Chittagong Hills District in Bangladesh, and Rakhine and Chin states and Magwe and Sagaing divisions in Burma (Myanmar). The total population of the Kuki-Chin (KC) speakers is quite difficult to estimate as they are spread over such a wide area, but it is safe to say that there are well above a million speakers of this branch, since the whole Mizoram State of India and the Chin State of Burma are mainly occupied by Kuki-Chin speakers.

The Kuki-Chin languages constitute one of the most important subgroups of the great Tibeto-Burman family. This book reconstructs the sound system of the ancestor language, Proto-Kuki-Chin, by comparing the initial consonants, rhymes, and nominal tones of a large number of KC languages.

This study of Proto-Kuki-Chin (PKC) depends primarily on twelve languages: three from the Central Chin group: Mizo (aka Lushai), Hakha Lai, and Falam Lai; four from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Mindat Cho, Daai, Asho (aka Plains Chin), and Khumi; four from the Northern Chin group: Tedim (aka Tiddim), Paite, Thado Kuki, and Sizang; and finally one from the Maraic group, namely Mara (aka Lakher).

The inclusion of the term ‘Kuki’ in this study is based on Thado Kuki data which was collected during a year long field methods class conducted by Prof. Larry Hyman in Fall 2003 and Spring 2004. The consultant was Mr. Thian Haokip of Lamka, Manipur, India, who identified himself as a Kuki speaker.

This reconstruction does not include languages from the Southern Naga group, such as Tangkul and Ao, which were considered to form part of the Kuki-Chin-Naga branch (Burling 2003). As will be shown in Chapter 2, “The Subgrouping of the Kuki-Chin Languages”, Naga languages are excluded from the main Kuki-Chin subgroup on the basis of shared linguistic features that the KC languages innovated as they branched off from the rest of the Tibeto Burman (TB) family.

Chapter 1 introduces the Kuki-Chin speakers and their geographical locations, and traces the etymologies of the names *Kuki* and *Chin*.

Chapter 2 investigates the historical depth of the separation of the Kuki-Chin family from the rest of Tibeto-Burman, and confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin peoples through the study of shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. It also deals with the internal

subgrouping of Kuki-Chin, based on these patterns of sound change, with shared innovations suggesting common history. For instance, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition in which the sound reconstructed as *r for the hypothetical Proto-Kuki-Chin language became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin, whereas it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. Thus this chapter presents a subgrouping schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin: a *Peripheral* group which includes Southern-Plains-Chin and Northern (Zo) Chin; a *Central Chin* group; and a highly divergent *Maraic* group.

Chapter 3 presents the PKC syllable canon, and Chapter 4 establishes the PKC initial consonants by comparing copious lexical data from the three subgroups, with examples of reconstructed etyma. A total of 1355 PKC etyma have been reconstructed.

Chapter 5 seeks to reconstruct PKC etyma in terms of their rhymes. The term “rhyme” in Sino-Tibetan linguistics refers to the phonological material of the whole syllable except for the initial consonants, i.e. the vowel of the syllable plus the final consonant and tone, if any.

Chapter 6 investigates the nature of the tone system that the proto-language may have had. Four contrastive proto-tones have been reconstructed for smooth syllables; three proto-tones are reconstructed for etyma with stopped rhymes and long vowels, and a single proto-tone for stopped rhymes with short vowels.

Chapter 7 is the conclusion of this study.

1.1 The Names: Kuki-Chin

1.1.1 Kuki

The term Kuki is said to have been derived from Baluchi, a language of the desert region of western Pakistan bounded by Iran, Afghanistan, and the Arabian Sea, where the word *kuchi* means ‘nomadic’ or ‘wandering’ (Gangte 1986:42). In the published literature, the term Kuki first appeared in Rawlins (1787:187) as “Cúci’s, or Mountainers of Tipra”. With the different spelling “Kukis” the name continued to be used by British administrators such as Lt.-Colonel J. Shakespear (1912) and C. A. Soppit (1893) to indicate the migrants into Manipur State, Naga Hills, and the North Cachar Hills of India. Although they admitted that the term was not recognized by the people themselves (Shakespear 1912:2), they still used it as a cover term for all these people “who have so

much in common, both in language, manners, customs, and system of internal government” (Soppit 1893:iv). According to Bareigts (1981:17), “(Shendu) et Kuki sont des termes employés de façon plutôt péjorative par les Bengali et les Assamais.” Bareigts’ hypothesis is plausible since pejorative exonyms are not uncommon in this part of the world. An Indian linguist (Shree Krishan 1980:2) has argued that the term Kuki “has its origin in their own (i.e. Thado) language”. Krishan traced the word as the combination of two syllables: *ku* from *xul* ‘hole’ and *ki* from *kit* ‘again’ or ‘afterward’. Therefore, Kuki means “the people coming again from the hole”, the story that these clans shared as their origin (*op. cit.* 1980:3). However, Krishan’s argument is not convincing, because in compounding, these languages do not normally lose their finals, since deleting these finals could make the meaning totally different. Assuming that *ku* comes from *xul* (which is doubtful), deleting final *-l* in compounding would make *xul* ‘hole’ into *xu*, which would mean ‘smoke’.

It appears that the best way to interpret *Kuki* for now is to take what Rawlins (1787) modified it with, i.e. “mountaineers” therefore “highlanders”.

These migrants from northwest Burma must have come into the areas of Manipur and the Naga hills by distinct groups, so that the terms New Kuki and Old Kuki were introduced to distinguish the earlier comers from the later ones who seemed to have so much in common (Das 1945:19).

1.1.2 *Chin*

Many scholars have speculated on the origin of the term Chin. According to Lehman (1963:2), “the earliest mention of the Chin in Burman inscriptions of the Pagan kingdom dates from the thirteenth century A.D. and refers to the Chin as ‘allies’ or ‘comrades’”. Gordon H. Luce, historian of Burma and SEA, also confirmed what Lehman alluded to. According to Luce (1959:25), the term Chin is the modern form of archaic Burmese *Khyâṅ*¹, which is still found in the Arakanese dialect of Burmese. Luce speculated that this word must mean “allies” or “comrades” as in *tu-ṅe-khyâṅ*, which means “friends” in modern Burmese. However, it is puzzling to think that the Burmans would want to call the Chins “allies” or “comrades”, since they were a constant threat to the security of their (Burman) villages (cf. Vum Son 1986:20). According to Woodman (1962:381-421), the

¹ This Old Burmese word *khyâṅ* ‘friend’ is cognate to Lahu *ḍ-chḍ* ‘friend’, and therefore reconstructed as PLB **kyaṅ*² (Matisoff 2003:265).

main reason that the British annexed the Chin Hills to Burma proper was because of the constant invasion and harassment by the Chins of the British-ruled Burman and Shan villages.

According to Carey and Tucker (1896:3, Vol.I), the name Chin “is said to be a Burmese corruption of the Chinese ‘Jin’, or ‘Yen’, meaning ‘man’”. This pattern of speculation is further pursued by native scholars such as Pu (Mr.) Hrang Nawl, T.S. Gangte (cited in Lian Sakhong (2000:57ff), and H. Kamkhenthang (1988:3f). According to B. Karlgren, however, the Middle Chinese form for ‘Jin’ or ‘Yen’ ‘man’ is **ńjĕn* (Karlgren 1957:110, #388a-e). Therefore, it is quite a stretch to derive “Chin” from this Chinese word.

It appears that the origin of the term lies in the language of the A sho Chin (aka Plains Chin), the group with whom the Burmans were first in contact. In A sho Chin, the word for ‘person’ is called *hklaung* (sometimes *khlaaŋ* or *khloŋ*) (Joorman 1906:12). Therefore, they called themselves *A sho hklaung* ‘A sho people’. This kind of naming is very common among the Kuki-Chin groups, as in *Lai-mi* = Lai-person/people. When the Burmans met the A sho Chin, they must have taken the latter part of their name to call them by. But the Burmese had already lost the *khl-* cluster, so that the closest approximation that they could use was *khy-*, and thus the term *Khyaŋ* appeared to designate any Chin group. In fact, in old Pagán inscriptions (Luce 1959:25), the writer(s) attempted to transcribe the names of these people as closely as possible. Both spellings, *khyâŋ* and *khlâŋ* are recorded. Note that A sho Chin *hklaung* ‘person’ is not derivable from Proto-Lolo-Burmese (PLB) **tsaŋ^l* ‘person’, which yielded Lahu *chɔ* [mid-tone]; Bisu *tsháŋ*; Mpi *tshoŋ*^{6,2}

Comparison between written Burmese (WB) and modern Burmese (MB) shows how *khy-* became *ch-* in the history of Burmese. Wheatley (1982:18-19) hypothesized convincingly that three phonetic shifts from WB to MB form a “drag chain” beginning with the development of **s* to *θ*.

- | | | |
|-------------------------|--|------------------------------|
| 1. <i>*s</i> > <i>θ</i> | 2. <i>*c, ch</i> > <i>s, s^h</i> | 3. <i>*ky, kr</i> > <i>c</i> |
| | | <i>*khy, khr</i> > <i>ch</i> |

As far as the rhyme of this etymon is concerned, WB **-aŋ* regularly developed into MB *-ĩ*, a nasalized lax high front vowel. Thus the A sho Chin *khlaŋ* is quite plausibly the source of the MB exonym *chĩ* (conventionally spelled “Chin”).

² See Matisoff 2003:265.

CHAPTER 2

THE SUBGROUPING OF KUKI-CHIN LANGUAGES

2.1 *The Subgrouping of Kuki-Chin within the Tibeto-Burman Family*³

The subgrouping of the Tibeto-Burman branch of the Sino-Tibetan (ST) family is very puzzling to both outside and native scholars alike. One reason for this is simple: there are often multiple names to refer to a single language or a people. Sometimes, the ethnonym of a people is different from the name of their language; often they have more than two exonyms in addition to their own autonym. Sometimes there are complicated variant names (allonyms) as well as multiple allograms (different spellings) of their names. Matisoff (1986:5) lists several of the most problematic cases:

The most difficult cases (in nomenclature) involve sets of similar-looking names where we cannot tell prima facie whether we are dealing with different names for the same dialect (allonyms), or variant spellings of the same name for the same dialect (allograms), or different (though related) dialects altogether! Thus we have sets like Nasu: Noso (Loloish); Khimi: Khami: Khumi (Chin); Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho (Chin); Kyo: Kyon: Kyong: Kyou (Lotha Naga); Chakrima: Chokri: Chekrama: Chakru: Chakroma (Angami Naga); Tsoghami: Tsugumi: Tsungumi (Angami Naga).

Interestingly, some of the names (e.g. Khimi: Khami: Khumi; Zo: Yo: Sho: Cho) in Matisoff's list belong to the Kuki-Chin branch of Tibeto-Burman, and therefore fall within the scope of this study.

In spite of such daunting difficulties, Sino-Tibetan linguists have not shied away from attempting to subgroup Sino-Tibetan languages.

The first subgrouping of the Tibeto-Burman family was formulated by Sten Konow in Volume III of Grierson's *Linguistic Survey of India*. As illustrated in Figure (1) below, Kuki-Chin was considered to be part of "Naga-Kuki-Chin" in Konow's scheme. It will be shown in Section 2.2 below that Kuki-Chin belongs to a separate branch of the TB family than the Naga languages.

³ For a detailed and extensive discussion of subgrouping as a whole in Sino-Tibetan, see Matisoff (2000, 2003).

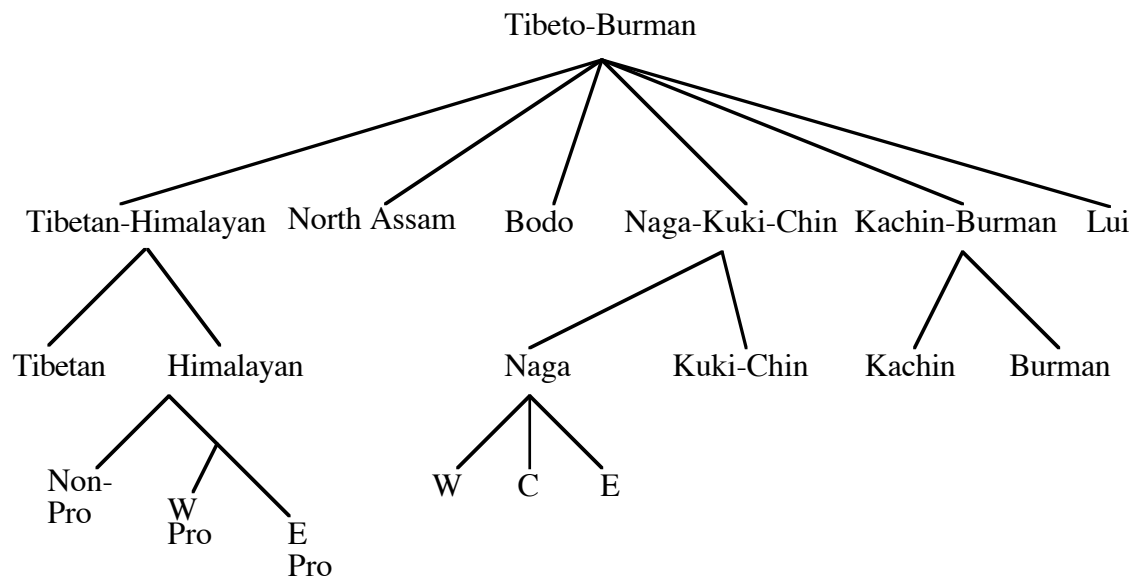


FIGURE 1. Konow's schema for the TB family

The second comprehensive attempt to subgroup the Sino-Tibetan family was made by Robert Shafer (1974), based on the linguistic data collected at the University of California, Berkeley, for the project *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* in the late 1930's and early 1940's. Shafer posited four taxonomic levels in his subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan. The highest-level groupings are called "Divisions", signaled by the suffix *-ic*, as in Sinitic, Burmic, etc. The second-level groups are labelled "Sections", marked by the suffix *-ish*, as in Burmish, Mruish, Kukish⁴. For the third-level the term "Branch" is used, without any distinguishing suffix. At the fourth-level, there appear the specific individual names of languages. Shafer treated the Kuki-Chin languages as one of his second-level groups, as shown in Figure (2) below. His "Kukish" group is further divided into five branches: (1) *Southern*, including Lakher⁵, Old Kuki, Langet, and Meithei; (2) *Central*, with three sub-divisions (Lushai, Kapwi, Haka/Lai), which is similar to the Central we posit in this study (except we do not know much about 'Kapwi'). The remaining branches have only one language each: (3) *Northern* (Mikir); (4) *Western* (Luhupa), and (5) *Eastern* (N. Naga). Except for Lakher and the languages of the Central group, we do not have sufficient data to include Shafer's other "Kukish" languages in this study (see the two criteria for shared KC innovations in Section 2.2). Interestingly, Shafer included "Daic"

⁴ "Taman" seems to be an exception.

⁵ Lakher (=Mara) is treated as part of a group called "Maraic" in this study. Meithei is now considered a sub-branch by itself (see Matisoff 2003).

(including Siamese and Lao) within TB, although most scholars now consider these languages to belong to a separate family, *Tai-Kadai* or *Kra* (Ostapirat 2000). Figure (2) below represents Shafer's subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

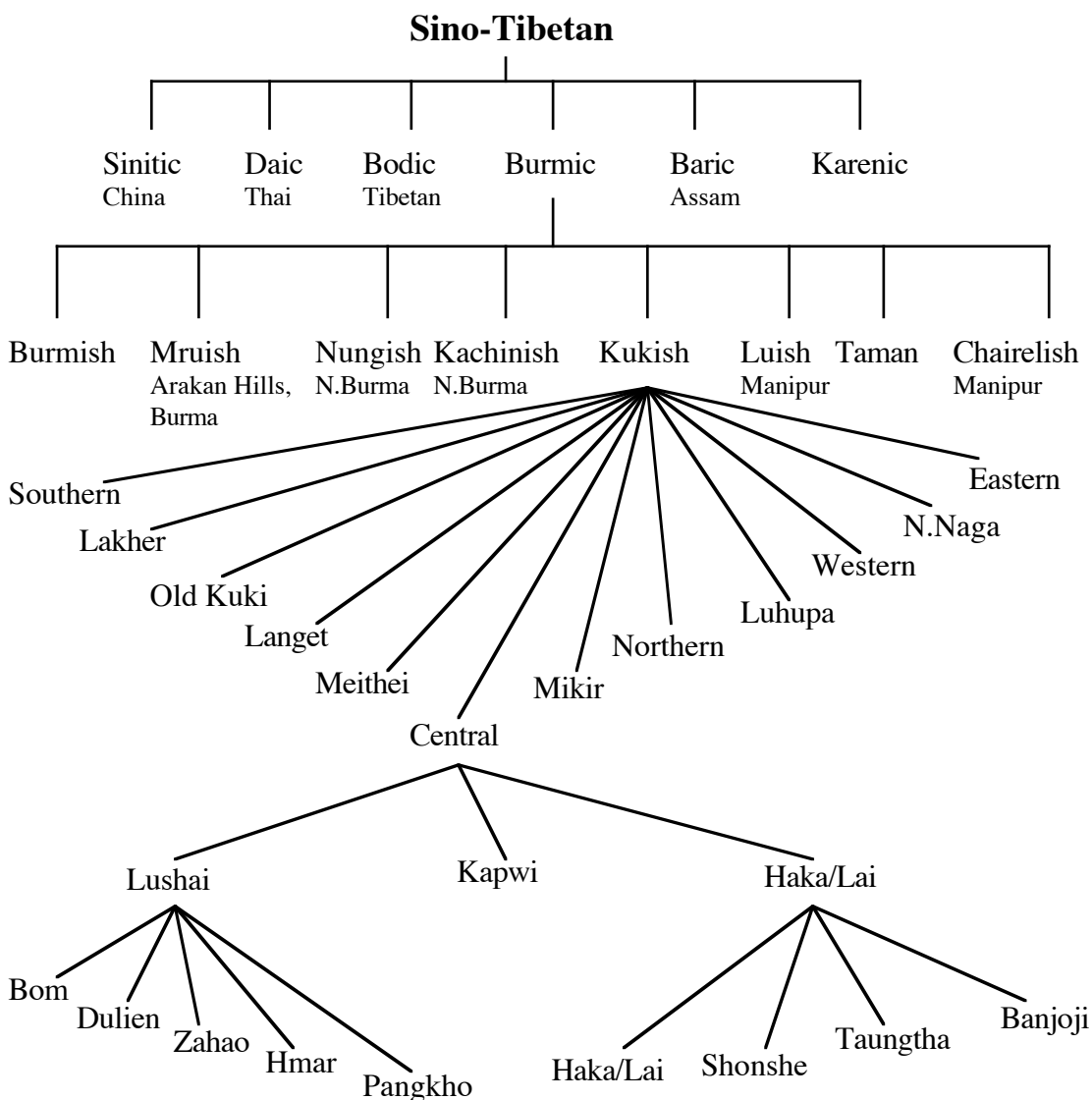


FIGURE 2. Shafer's schema for the ST family

The third comprehensive attempt at subgrouping was done by Paul K. Benedict, a colleague of Robert Shafer in the *Sino-Tibetan Linguistics* project. Unlike Shafer, Benedict insisted on a distinction among the Tai-Kadai, Miao-Yao (Hmong-Mien), and Sino-Tibetan families. However, due to Karen's SVO word order, Benedict sharply distinguished the Karen group from the rest of Tibeto-Burman which are almost all SOV languages. Because Benedict considered Kachin, also known as Jingphaw, as

geographically the most central as well as the least “contaminated” branch of the family (either from Sinitic or Indic influence), he placed Kachin at the heart of Tibeto-Burman, from which all subgroups appear to branch off.

Benedict’s schema is similar to that of Konow in that Benedict places Kuki-Chin under a Kuki-Naga group. Figure (3) illustrates the Sino-Tibetan family according to Benedict.

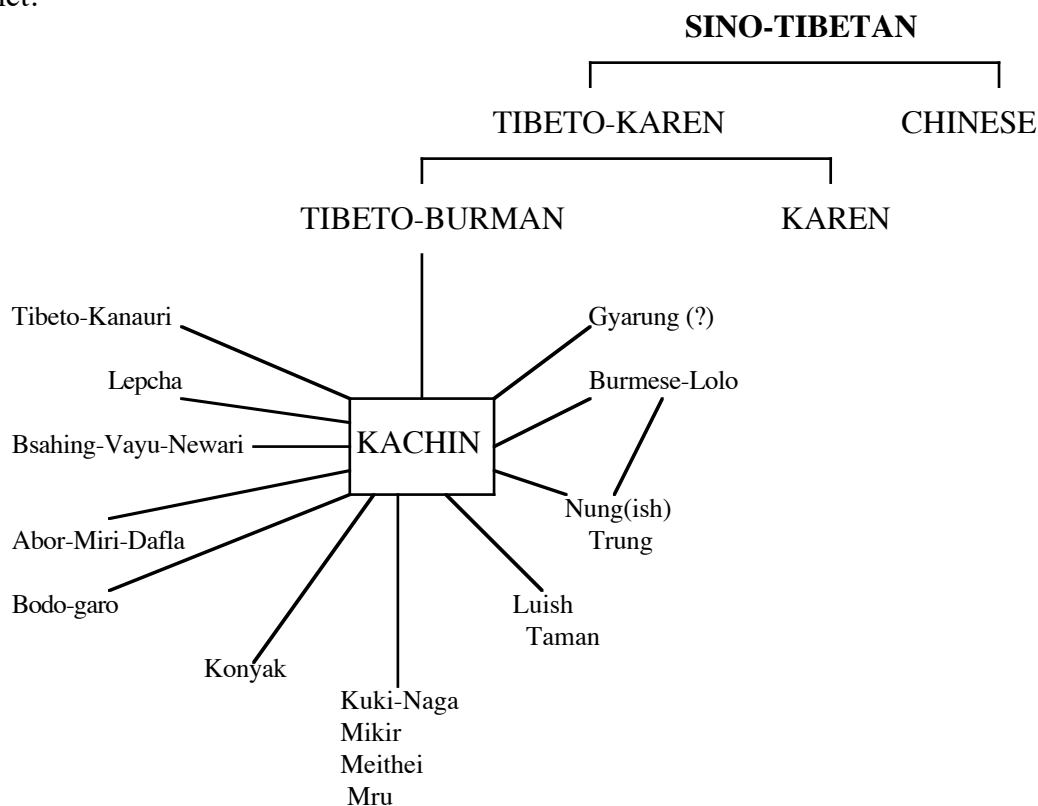


FIGURE 3. **Benedict’s schema for the ST family**

The fourth comprehensive subgrouping is provided by Matisoff (1991, 2003). In Matisoff’s schema, Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate group within an areal term *Kamarupan* (Matisoff 1991:481). The term *Kamarupan*, which is derived from *Kāmarūpa*, the Sanskrit term for Assam, is a geographical designation which covers NE India and Western Burma, and therefore does not necessarily designate a genetically well-defined family. Matisoff’s schema effectively provides an ad-hoc solution, since these branches of TB have not been readily accessible to western scholars. When the languages of these areas are well enough known, the term *Kamarupan* might have to give way to other names. Another advantage of Matisoff’s schema is that it provides specific geographical locations for each posited subgroup.

Figure (4) illustrates Matisoff’s subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family.

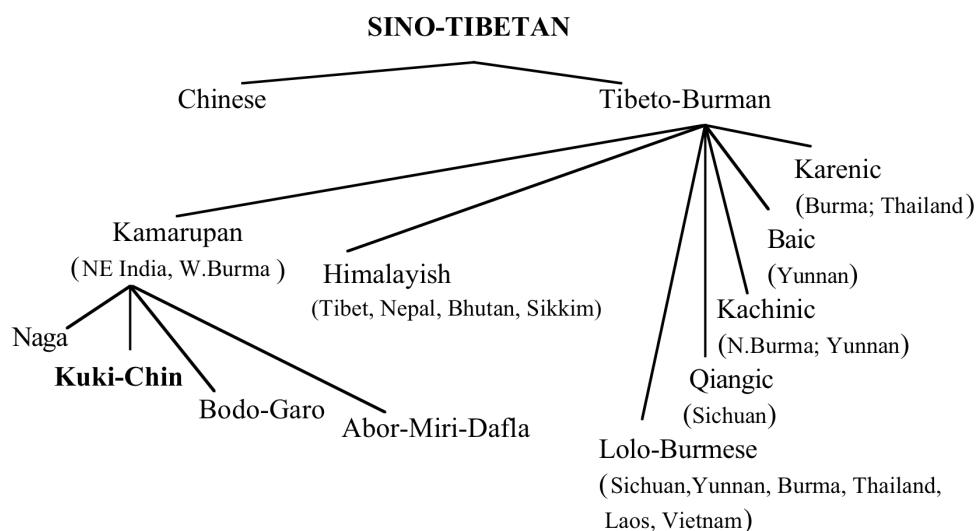


FIGURE 4. Matisoff's schema for the ST family

This study follows Matisoff's schema and further proves that Kuki-Chin constitutes a separate branch in the Tibeto-Burman family, as shown in the following section.

2.2 *The Separation of Kuki-Chin from the Rest of the Tibeto-Burman Family*⁶

There are two shared innovations that separate Kuki-Chin languages from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family: a thoroughgoing verbal stem alternation, and a phonological change of the PTB initials *s/sy to PKC *th.

⁶ Tones of KC languages are generally marked by diacritics on the vocalic nucleus (except for Tedim which has numeral markers), as follows:

High ˊ
 Falling ˋ
 Mid -
 Low ˋ
 Rising ˊ

For Hakha Lai, tones are not marked for checked syllables, as these tones are predictable based on particular syllable types. For detailed discussion of the tones of each language, see Chapter VI. The question mark symbol in Tedim data from Bhaskararao (1996) represents a glottal stop.

2.2.1 *Verbal Stem Alternation*

Many studies of Kuki-Chin languages have shown that Proto-Kuki-Chin innovated an alternation between two forms of their verb stems (usually called Form I / Form II). This innovation has been noted in languages such as Asho (Houghton 1891), Sizang (Stern 1963), Tiddim (Henderson 1964), Falam (Osborne 1975), Mizo (Chhangte 1986), Daai (Hartmann-So 1985), Mindat Cho (aka, Mindat K'cho, Bedell and Kiui Ghung Maang 2001, Kee Shein Mang 2006), Hakha Lai (Kathol and VanBik 2001), and Hyaw (PC: Peterson 2002). This alternation is arguably not linked in any straightforward way to a single parameter of variation such as tense, aspect, or transitivity. Instead the alternation appears to be conditioned by a number of lexical and constructional distinctions which may interact with each other.

Generally, as shown in (1), Form I morphology is used in main clauses in Kuki-Chin languages.

- (1) Main clauses (Form I)
- | | | | |
|----|---|--------------------------|-----------------|
| a. | Mizo (Lushai) | (Chhangte 1986:130) | (Central Chin) |
| | nau ¹ -seen ¹ a muu ¹ . | | |
| | infant 3NOM sleep.I | | |
| | ‘A child is sleeping.’ | | |
| b. | Asho (Sandaway) ⁷ | (Houghton 1891:35) | (S-Plains Chin) |
| | Kyé ka ‘sawk u. | | |
| | 1SG.Pro. 1SG.S. look.I S.P | | |
| | ‘I look.’ | | |
| c. | Tiddim (aka Tedim) | (Henderson 1965:88) | (Northern Chin) |
| | sial khat ka go hi. | | |
| | mithan one 1SG.S kill.I S.P | | |
| | ‘I killed a mithan.’ | | |
| d. | Thado Kuki | (PC: Thien Haokip) | (Northern Chin) |
| | ká lòm ê. | | |
| | 1SG.S. celebrate.I S.P | | |
| | ‘I celebrate.’ | | |
| e. | M. Cho (Mindat) | (Kee Shein Mang 2006:36) | (Southern Chin) |
| | Pá ip-ci. | | |
| | Father sleep.I-NF | | |
| | ‘Father sleeps/slept.’ | | |

⁷ These glosses are gleaned from other parts of the text.

- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
 vok ?án thàt.
 pig 3PL.S kill.I
 ‘They kill(ed) a pig.’
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963:249) (Northern Chin)
 taj hum a su hi.
 paddy 3SG.S pound.I S.P
 ‘He pounds the paddy.’
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)
 Ni Hu ?a-?it.
 Ni Hu 3PL.S-sleep.I
 ‘Ni Hu slept.’

However, as seen in (2), Form II morphology is employed for subordinate clauses.

- (2) Subordinate clauses (Form II)
- a. Mizo (Lushai) (Chhangte 1986: 130) (Central Chin)
 nau¹-seen¹ a mut cuaan¹ a loom² ang².
 infant 1NOM sleep.II if 3NOM happy MOD
 ‘S/he will be very happy if the child falls asleep.’
- b. Asho (Sandaway) (Houghton 1891:35) (S-Plains Chin)
 ka ‘só na...
 1SG.S look.II if
 ‘If I look...’
- c. Tiddim (aka Tedim) (Henderson 1965:88) (Northern Chin)
 ka sial gawh a vom hi.
 1SG.S mithan kill.II 3SG.S black.I S.P
 ‘The mithan I killed was black.’
- d. Thado Kuki (PC: Thien Haokip) (Northern Chin)
 ká lòp nuN...
 1SG.S. celebrate.II after
 ‘After I celebrate...’
- e. M. Cho (Mindat) (Kee Shein Mang 2006:36) (Southern Chin)
 Pá a-ih kòn ah...
 Father 3SG.SBJ-sleep.II after PART
 ‘After father had slept, ...’

- f. Falam Lai (PC: Milanza) (Central Chin)
 vok ?án thà? hnûu-?a?...
 pig 3PL.S kill.II after
 ‘After they kill(ed) the pig...’
- g. Sizang (Stern 1963 : 249) (Northern Chin)
 a suk ma in a...
 3SG.S pound.II before
 ‘Before being pounded...’
- h. Hakha Lai (Central Chin)
 Ni Hu ?a-?i? hnu-?a?...
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-sleep.II after
 ‘After Ni Hu slept ...’

In describing Form I and Form II verbal alternations, it must be noted that the morphophonemic alternations that they display are not uniform across languages, as illustrated in (3).

- (3) a. Thado Kuki vs. Hakha Lai

	T. Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôo	tsòo	buy
Form II	tsô?	tsook	buy

- b. Thado Kuki vs. Hakha Lai

	Thado Kuki	H. Lai	Gloss
Form I	tsôu	tsôw	dig
Form II	tsòo	tso?	dig

c. Tedim vs. Falam Lai

	Tedim	F. Lai	Gloss
Form I	kha:1	khâa	be bitter
Form II	kha:k1	khâat	be bitter

In (3a, b), the morphophonemic features of Form I are similar between Thado and Hakha Lai, but are different in Form II. In the same manner, the Form I features of Tedim and Falam Lai in (3c) are similar, but those of Form II are not. This means that the basic distinction between Form I and Form II needs to be determined by the criterion of whether they appear in main or subordinate clauses, regardless of their morphophonemic features.

In addition, the functions of Form I / Form II can vary from language to language. A brief description of the functions of Form I / II in Hakha Lai is presented below.

As in other Kuki-Chin languages, Form I morphology is used in Hakha Lai for main clauses, whereas subordinate clauses require Form II morphology. However, there can be “more specific” functions of verbal stem alternation in Lai that other Kuki-Chin languages might not necessarily share.

In affirmative declarative main clauses, the basic pattern in Lai is that intransitive verbs exhibit Form I morphology, as in (4); whereas transitive verbs exhibit Form II morphology, as illustrated in (5)⁸:

(4) INTRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu ?a-tlii.
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.I
 ‘Ni Hu ran.’
- b. Ka-pâa ?a-?it.
 1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.I
 ‘My father slept.’

⁸ Under certain conditions, a notionally transitive verb can occur with Form I even in affirmative root clauses. However, as Bickel (2000:9) notes, there are constructions that are notionally transitive but nevertheless count as intransitive from the perspective of the grammar.

(5) TRANSITIVE

- a. Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-tha?
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II
 ‘Ni Hu killed the pig.’
- b. Ka-nûu ni? rôol ?a-tshŭan.
 1SG.POS-mother ERG food 3SG.S-cook.II
 ‘My mother cooked a meal.’

There are some overriding factors in the syntax of Form I and Form II alternation. The presence of the negative marker *lăw*, the imperative marker *tua?*, or the yes/no question marker *măa* uniformly require Form I morphology regardless of the (in)transitivity of the verb, as shown in (6):

(6) a. NEGATIVE

Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-that lăw.
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I NEG
 ‘Ni Hu did not kill the pig.’

b. IMPERATIVE

rôol tshûaŋ tua?!
 food cook.I IMP
 ‘(Please) cook a meal!’

c. Yes/No QUESTION

Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-that măa.
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.I QST
 ‘Did Ni Hu kill the pig?’

In adverbial subordinate clauses, Form II morphology is required. This construction overrides any Form I requirements stemming from the status of the verbs as intransitive. Cf. (7):

(7) SUBORDINATE

- a. Ni Hu ni? vok ?a-tha? lăw tik-?a?...
 Ni Hu ERG pig 3SG.S-kill.II NEG when
 ‘When Ni Hu did not kill the pig...’
- b. Ni Hu ?a-tliik lăw tsàa-?a?...
 Ni Hu 3SG.S-run.II NEG because
 ‘Because Ni Hu did not run...’

- c. Ka-pâa ?a-?i? hnùu-?a?...
 1SG.POS-father 3SG.S-sleep.II after
 ‘After my father slept...’

Some Lai verbs have a third variant in addition to Form I and Form II. These third variants (Form III) normally have final glottal stop, as illustrated in (8). Semantically they convey a causative or benefactive meaning (cf. 8a, b; 9; 10).

(8) <i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>		<i>Form III</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. dŋ	dŋ	‘drink’		din?	‘give to drink’
b. tshûaŋ	tshŭan	‘cook’		tshuan?	‘cook for s.o’
c. tshîm	tshĭm	‘say’		tshim?	‘tell s.o’
d. tŋ	tĭn	‘full’		tlin?	‘fill’ (tr)

These Form III verbs are also called invariant (transitive) verbs, because they are almost always transitive and they can be used in syntactic constructions that require either Form I (9) or Form II (10):

(9) NEGATIVE (Form I is required)

Ni Hu ni? vok ŋi ?a-din? lăw.
 Ni Hu ERG pig water 3SG.S-give drink.INV NEG
 ‘Ni Hu did not give the pig water to drink.’

(10) SUBORDINATE (Form II is required)

Ka-?ûu ni? rôol ?a-ka-tshuan? tik-?a?...
 1SG.POS.-brother ERG food 3SG.S-1SG.O-cook for.INV when
 ‘When my brother cooked me a meal...’

Sometimes, the invariant transitive form is identical to Form II of the related simplex verb (11):

(11)	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form III (Inv.)</i>
a.	khek	khe? ‘peel off’	khe? ‘peel for’ ⁹
b.	pee	peek ‘give’ (tr)	peek ¹⁰ ‘give’ (ditr)

In (11a) the phonological forms *khe?* (form II) and *khe?* (inv.) are the same. But if we compare the argument structure of (12) and (13), we see that *khe?* in (12) is Form II whereas *khe?* in (13) is an invariant (transitive) form.

(12) Form II
 Ka-fâr ni? thây ?a-khe?.
 1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-peel.II
 ‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit.’

(13) Form III (INV.)
 Ka-fâr ni? thây ?a-ka-khe?.
 1SG.POS-sister ERG fruit 3SG.S-1SG.O-peel for.INV
 ‘My sister peels (the skin of) the fruit for me’.

As mentioned above, the existence of this kind of verbal stem alternation is one of the hallmarks of the Kuki-Chin languages. No other TB languages share this feature.

2.2.2 PTB initials *s/sy > PKC *th

Another shared phonological change that PKC innovated involves the merger of PTB initial sibilants *s- and *š- (*sy-) into the PKC aspirated dental stop *th-, as shown in (14) and (15).

⁹ This verb *khek / khe?* ‘peel’ is cognate to Lahu *qhê?* ‘peel’ and thus reconstructed as PTB *kek.

¹⁰ When the final consonant is an oral stop in Form II, there is no -? in the corresponding invariant transitive. This verb pair (pee / peek) interestingly has cognates in both WB and Lahu respectively, i.e., Form I is cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’ and Form II seems cognate to Lahu *pè?* ‘give’ (< PTB * *bəy-k*, Matisoff 2003:19, 132).

(14) PTB **s-* > PKC **th-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. <i>*sak</i> (317)	<i>*thak</i>		thak-I, thaʔ-II		thak ³	thâʔ	itch
b. <i>*səy</i> (27) WB: se	<i>*thii</i>	thí	thii-I, thiʔ-II	m-sih	si: ²	thii-I, thii-II	die
c. <i>*sey</i> (129)WB: sî	<i>*thay</i>	théy	thây	thei		thêy	fruit
d. <i>*sat</i> (136) WB: sat	<i>*that</i>		that-I, thaʔ-II	m-sat	that ³	thàt-I, thàa-II	kill
e. <i>*m-sin</i> (34) WB: sâŋ	<i>*thin</i>	pa-thī	thĩn	m-sin	sin ³	thìn	liver
f. <i>*g-sum</i> (36) WB: sôm	<i>*thum</i>	pa-thò	thũm	thum	thum ³	thúm	three

(15) PTB **š- (*sy-)* > PKC **th-*

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Maraic (Mara)	Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Northern		Gloss
					(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	
a. <i>*syey</i> (205,206) WB: sè	<i>*thay</i>		thăy-I, thayʔ-II	thei	thei ³	thèy-I, thèy-II	know
b. <i>*syi:r</i> (395,409)	<i>*thiir</i>	thúa	thiir		siik ¹	thîʔ	iron
c. <i>*syim</i> (271)	<i>*thim</i>		thim		sim [Paite]	thĩm	dark- colored

In (14) and (15) it appears that the prefix *m-* has helped M. Cho retain the PTB sibilant (14: b, d, e). We also need to note that synchronically Tedim initial sibilant *s-* is an allophone of *th-* (Khoi Lam Thang 2001:39), i.e. the Tedim initials *th-* and *s-* are in complementary distribution:

Tedim initial /th/ ----> [s] / ____ [i]
 ----> [th] elsewhere

Our diachronic interpretation of PTB sibilants in Tedim is that the high front vowel *-i* inhibited the change of **s(y)-* to *th-*.

The sound change phenomenon of PTB **s-/*sy-* > PKC **th-* also occurred in another adjacent TB language family, Bodo-Garo (Burling 1959). This seems to indicate that this sound change was an areal phenomenon.

In previous Tibeto-Burman studies such as Benedict (1972), Shafer (1974), and van Driem (1997), the Kuki-Chin and Naga branches are lumped together. However, as shown in (16), the reconstruction of Proto-Northern Naga (PNN) demonstrates that PTB *s- remains *s- in PNN; therefore, the Naga languages do not share the innovation of Proto-Kuki-Chin (French 1983). In addition, they also do not show the verbal stem alternation that KC languages display.

(16) PTB *s- > PNN *s-

PTB [HPTB #]	PNN	PKC	Gloss
a. *s-hywəy (66,85,102) WB: swê	*syi	*thii	blood
b. *səy (27,32,34,189) WB: se	*səy	*thii	die
c. *sey (31,33,129) WB: sî	*se-k	*thay	fruit
d. *sat (12,31,136) WB: sat	*ʔ-sot	*that	kill
e. *m-sin (31,33,56,119) WB: sâŋ	*C-sin	*m-sin ≠ *thin	liver
f. *g-sum (32,33,56,135) WB: sūm	*C-sum	*thum	three

Now that the Kuki Chin branch has been separated from the rest of the Tibeto-Burman family, I will proceed to the internal subgrouping of Kuki-Chin itself.

2.3 *Internal Subgrouping in Kuki-Chin*

I set up three subgroups for Kuki-Chin languages: Peripheral (Northern and Southern-Plains), Central, and Maraic.

Before I delve fully into the subgrouping of Kuki-Chin in terms of the phonological features innovated by each subgroup, I would like to provide a brief overview of some previous attempts to subgroup this family.

The first comprehensive subgrouping of the Kuki-Chin group was undertaken by a Catholic priest, Fr. André Bareigts, who lived among the Lautu (Maraic group) for many years. Basically, Bareigts distinguishes three subgroups: Southern, Central, and Northern.

Bareigts had a good intuition for the subgroups of Kuki-Chin, although he did not use any linguistic criteria. In fact, his division of the Central Chin languages into two groups (Northern Central Chin and Southern Central Chin) turns out to be correct, in that his Northern Central Chin languages are Central Chin proper, and his Southern Central Chin constitutes a separate branch called Maraic, a term coined by Matisoff (see Section 2.2.4). Bareigts lumps the so-called “Old Kukis” with the Northern group. One very useful thing about Bareigts’ data is the comprehensive list of language and dialect names that he provides in his subgrouping. However, his inclusion of Meithei (aka Manipuri) in Kuki-Chin proper seems a bit far-fetched, as Meithei now demonstrably constitutes a sub-branch by itself (Matisoff 2003). Based on Bareigts’s list, I conducted some interviews with my father, David Van Bik, who had travelled extensively all over the Chin hills and Mizoram State, India, as well as with Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk, a democratic Parliament Member who had worked all over the Chin states as a law practitioner, and Dr. Vum Son, who has done extensive research on Zo. These interviews involved using the best available map of the Chin Hills (Vum Son 1986), locating the name(s) which appear in Bareigts’s list, and attempting to classify these dialects in terms of where they stand in relation to one another, in terms of geographical ‘nearness’, ‘distance’, and ‘degree of mutual intelligibility’. As a result of those interviews, we succeeded in combining together the names in Bareigts’ list that were merely dialectal variants of a single language. Thus we came up with about 23 different languages (perhaps there would be even fewer if we knew more about the languages of the Southern group proper and the so-called Old Kuki), instead of the 65 listed in Bareigts’ schema. Table (1) shows Bareigts’ tripartite division of the Kuki-Chin languages (Bareigts 1981:26)¹¹. More detailed designations for particular groups have also been listed in the literature. For instance, according to Hartmann-So (1985:179), Daai is also known as K’khyou, Nghmo Ye, Ngxang, Kho-nlung, or K’khyang; and Mindat Cho is sometimes called Chinpong, a derogatory Burmese exonym.

¹¹ Bareigts did not include Tedim (aka Paite). He might have thought that ‘Zo’ was sufficient to cover Tedim, as the people in Tedim town call themselves ‘Zo’.

NORTHERN	CENTRAL	SOUTHERN
	N. Central Group	Tapung
Chiru (OLD KUKI)		Tamang
Aimol (OLD KUKI)	Ngawn (LAI)	Matu
Purum (OLD KUKI)	Zanniat (LAI)	Dai (Daai)
Langrong (OLD KUKI)	Zahau (LAI)	M'Kang
Hyau (ASHO)	Taisun (LAI)	Nitu (ASHO)
Hrangkhol (OLD KUKI)	Khualsim (LAI)	Ng' men (MATU)
Hallam (OLD KUKI)	Lente (LAI)	Hngizung
Luhupa (OLD KUKI)	Khuangli (LAI)	Ng' ga
Kolhreng (OLD KUKI)	Tawr (LAI)	Chinpong (CHO)
Kom (OLD KUKI)	Banjoyi (LAI-BAWM)	Khumi (KHUMI)
Tarau (OLD KUKI)	Pankhu (MARA)	Khami (KHUMI)
Lagang (OLD KUKI)	Lushai (MIZO)	Ledu
Anal (OLD KUKI)	Fanai (MIZO)	Saingbaung
Thado (THADO)	Hualngo (MIZO)	Sittu (ASHO)
Meithei (NOT KC)	Hakha (LAI)	Asho (ASHO)
Chaw (OLD KUKI)		Khyang (ASHO)
Biate (OLD KUKI)	S. Central Group	Taungtha
Vaiphei (SIZANG)		Mru
Sim (SIZANG)	Senthang (SENTHANG)	
Dim (SIZANG)	Zotung (ZOTUNG)	
Zo (THADO)	Lailen (ZOTUNG)	
Siyin (SIZANG)	Lakher (MARA)	
Nguite (SIZANG)	Zophei (MARA)	
	Lautu (MARA)	

TABLE 1: Bareigts' subdivision of the KC family

A second major and more comprehensive subgrouping was done by Khoi Lam Thang (KLT) for his Master's thesis at Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand (Khoi Lam Thang 2001). Khoi speaks Tedim (Northern Chin) natively and can also converse in Hakha and Falam Lai (Central Chin). For his subgrouping purposes, Khoi chooses the method of "lexicostatistic comparison." First, he compares 21 Chin languages in order to have a preliminary subgrouping. In this comparison, "one hundred cognates (89 Swadesh and some others from the SIL MSEA wordlist) were chosen and compared between the Chin varieties to determine the degree of lexical similarity." The results of his lexicostatistic comparison are listed in Table (2) (PRPC 2001:29).

A		B		
I	II	III	IV	V
A. Thado	E. Bualkhua	N. Matu	R. Lautu	U. Khumi
B. Zo	F. Zaniat	O. Kaang	S. Lakher	
C. Siyin	G. Mizo	P. Dai	T. Mara	
D. Tedim	H. Falam	Q. Asho		
	I. Taisun			
	J. Hakha			
	K. Thantlang			
	L. Khualsim			
	M. Senthang			

TABLE 2: KLT's Preliminary Subgrouping of Chin languages

In this preliminary subgrouping, Khoi divides the Chin languages into two groups, A and B. Languages in his A group are primarily from Northern Chin (section I) and Central Chin (section II). His group B includes languages from Southern proper (section III), Maraic (section IV), and Khumi (section V). Some of the language names in his list are dialects of the same language. For example, Hakha and Thantlang are dialects of Lai, and Lakher is a Mizo (Lushai) exonym for Mara. Intriguingly, Senthang (section II M) is listed with the central Chin group, although we now know that Senthang belongs to the Maraic group. According to Salai Ngo Co Le (PC:2002) who speaks Mara natively, Mara and Senthang are almost mutually intelligible.¹²

¹² Salai Ngo Co Le has spoken to Senthang, Zophei, and Lautu speakers, and claims that all of them can understand his Mara. But a central Chin speaker like me does not understand Mara or Senthang.

From the languages in Table (2) above, six representative languages (boldface type in the table) have been selected by Khoi for comparative purposes. For these six languages, Khoi has excellent data which faithfully represent tonal and vowel length distinctions¹³. Khoi's detailed comparison of about 450 cognate sets have resulted in postulating some "sound laws" which are then used for subgrouping the Chin languages, as shown in Figure (5) (cf. PRPC 2001:110, figure 18).

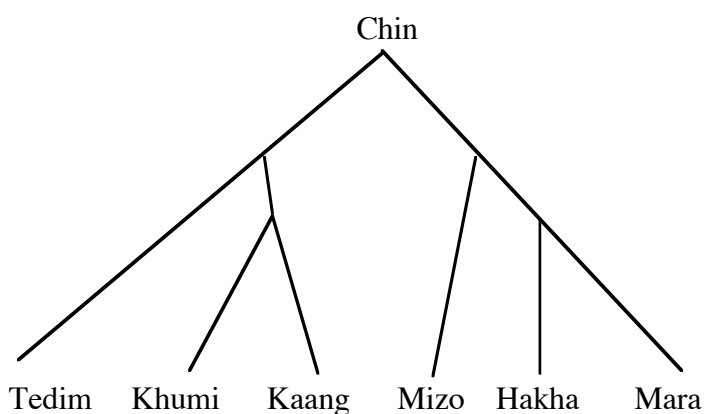


FIGURE 5. **Khoi Lam Thang's schema for Proto-Chin**

It appears that Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages in terms of "lexicostatistic comparison" and by "shared phonological rules" does not work very well. As seen in figure (5), Tedim, Khumi, and Kaang share a node on the tree. But the status of Khumi in Kuki-Chin is not yet well established. For example, Khumi seems to belong to the Southern group, but does not have the feature of verbal stem alternation that all other Kuki-Chin languages have (PC: Peterson). In addition, we now know that Mara is part of a separate branch called the Maraic group, different from the central Chin languages such as Mizo and Hakha (cf. Section 2.4 below), but Khoi's schema claims that Hakha Lai is closer to Mara than to Mizo. There are two other major flaws in Khoi's attempt to subgroup Chin languages. The first one is his failure to recognize a phonological feature that Central Chin languages innovated, namely, homorganic assimilation affecting velar clusters (e.g. PKC **kr-* > PCC **tr-*; PKC **kl-* > PCC **tl-*, etc.)¹⁴. The second one is his attempt to create a symmetrical system of Proto-Chin initial consonants. Since PKC has the stop initials **p-*, **ph-*, **b-* and **t-*, **th-*, **d-*, Khoi assumes that there also needs to be a three-way manner contrast for velars (**k-*, **kh-*, **g-*), although **g-* is not

¹³ An exception is Hakha Lai, for which the tone marks in Khoi's data are incorrect. Hakha Lai does not have five tones as Khoi claims (see Hyman & VanBik 2001a).

¹⁴ In fact, this PCC innovation is well represented in his data (cf. Appendix E 3, 11, 35, 111, 121, 165, 200, 201, 398).

reconstructible from KC data. In order to achieve this goal, Khoi forced Central Chin **v-* to be cognate to Northern Chin **g-* even though his data clearly showed that Northern Chin **v-* corresponds to Central Chin **v-* (cf. Appendix E 1, 74, 85, 93, etc.) and Northern Chin **g-* corresponds to Central Chin **r-* (cf. Appendix E 37, 48, 159, 386, etc.).

Khoi's subgrouping of Proto-Chin based on the method of lexicostatistic comparison has proved to be a failure. It has been shown that lexicostatistic comparison is unreliable for subgrouping in many language families of the world (Campbell 1998:177ff; Matisoff 2001:334ff). The most successful subgroupings are carried out on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation (Matisoff 1978:8; Campbell 1988:172-7).

Figure (6) below is drawn on the basis of shared phonological rules of innovation that each group made as they branched off from Proto-Kuki-Chin.

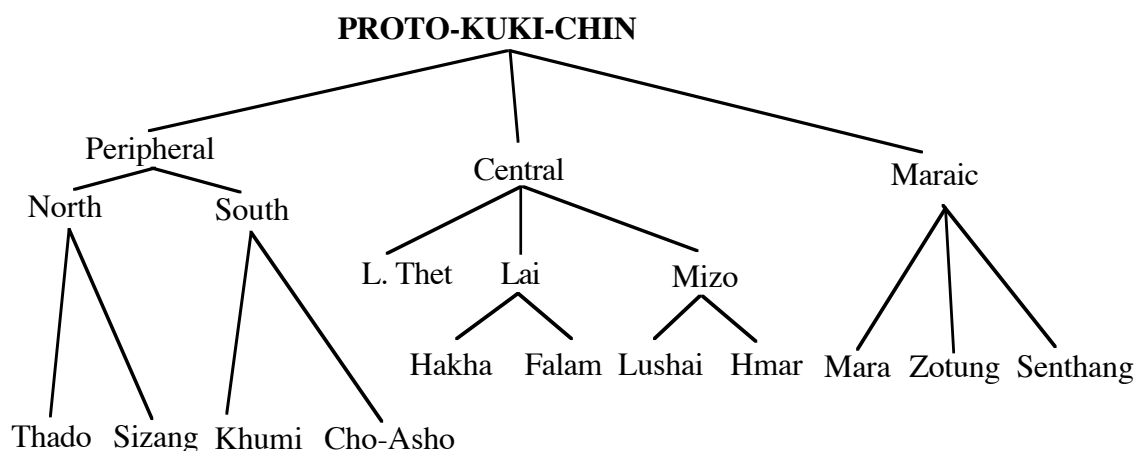


FIGURE 6. Ken VanBik's schema for Proto-Kuki-Chin

2.3.1 Peripheral Group (Northern and Southern-Plains Group)

The idea of a peripheral subgroup was first proposed by David Peterson (PC: 2001) who had done extensive fieldwork on two Southern Chin languages, Khumi and Hyaw. This idea is very insightful because it reveals something about shared innovations, suggesting shared history. Despite their present geographical separation, the modern Northern and Southern-Plains Chin groups share a sound change of fortition: PKC initial **r-* became a voiced velar stop *g-* in Northern and Southern Chin whereas it remains /r/ in the Central and Maraic groups (17).

(17) PKC *r- > Peripheral *g-

PKC	Peripheral		Central	Maraic	Gloss
	S- (Cho)	N- (Tedim)			
a. *ruʔ	guh	guʔ ³	ruʔ	ru	bone
b. *rik-I, *riʔ-II	gih	gik ³ -I, giʔ ³ -II	rit-I, riʔ-II		be heavy
c. *ruak			ruak	rua	corpse
d. *rua	gaw	gua ²	rûa	ra-maw	bamboo
e. *roʔ	gawh		roʔ		scorch, grill
f. *ruaʔ		guaʔ ³	ruaʔ		rain
g. *raŋ-I, *ran-II		gâng-I gàn-II (T.Kuki)	ràŋ-I, răn-II		be quick, fast
h. *raal	ga	gaal ²	râal	tsa-rîa	enemy

The sound change in (17) is interpreted as fortition or strengthening, a process whereby a ‘weaker’ consonant becomes a ‘stronger’ consonant. A ‘weaker’ consonant is loosely defined as one which involves less articulatory effort or less occlusion than a ‘stronger’ consonant. For example, “the English word [naif] has undergone fortition in Tok Pisin (Papua New Guinea language), where the corresponding word is [naip]” (Crowley 1992:40).

A fortitional sound change from *r* to *g* in (17) seems to be quite infrequent, since it has not been reported in many textbooks of historical linguistics (cf. Hock 1991; Crowley 1992; Campbell 1998). Therefore, we can rule out independent development of this sound change. This indicates that despite their present geographical separation, the Northern and Southern languages share a closer history with each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically.

2.3.1.1 Northern (Zo) group

I put the term Zo in parentheses for the Northern group, since almost all of them call themselves Zo (Gangte 1993). The Zo historian Vum Son has even proposed that all the Kuki-Chin should be called Zo, instead of Kuki, or Chin, or Kuki-Chin.

In my subgrouping schema, the Northern Zo group is separated from the Southern-Plains group based on several phonological innovations that each group made. As seen in (18) and (19), PKC rhymes that end with **r* are realized with velar stop **k* in Proto-Northern-Chin (PNC), whereas they became a palatal glide **y* in

Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC), a sound which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final *-i*), but has been lost in Asho and Maraic. These rhymes retain their liquid coda in Central Chin.

(18) PKC **-r* > PNC **-k*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)		
a. *paar	*paak	pa:k ²	pǎʔ	pâar	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaak	ʔa:k ²	ʔáʔ	ʔâar	fowl
c. *thar	*thak	thak ¹	thâʔ-I, thàʔ-II	thâr-I, thǎr-II	new
d. *baar	*baak	ba:k ²		bâar	eat with palm of hand
e. *khur		khuk (Paite)		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity, pit

(19) PKC **-r* > PSPC **-y*, Maraic *-∅*

PKC	PSPC	Southern Plains		Northern (T. Kuki)	Central (H. Lai)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Cho)	(Asho)				
a. *paar	*paay	pai	p'a''	páʔ	pâar	pa	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay	ai		ʔáʔ	ʔâar	rà-àw	fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	ak- thai	t'a''	tháʔ-I, thàʔ-II	thâr-I thǎr-II	thì	new
d. *baar	*baay	bai		ba:k ² (Tedim)	bâar	bàw	eat with palm-hand
e. *khur	*khuy	khui	konk'o''	khuk (Paite)	khûr	khào	ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsǎar-II	chá	be dry

In addition, as shown in (20) and (21), PNC merged PKC initial **θ-* and **ts-* into **ts-*. Note that PKC **θ-* is realized as **f-* in Proto-Central-Chin (PCC). According to Jordan (1969), the initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* in M. Cho is pronounced like ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], whose PKC reflex is reconstructed as PKC **θ-*, because its place of articulation is between PCC **f-* and PNC **ts-*, both of which descended from the same PKC phoneme.

(20) PKC **θ-* > PNC **ts-*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. <i>*θaa</i>	<i>*tsa</i>	ta ¹	tsâa	fâa	hta [θa]	child
b. <i>*θaaŋ</i>	<i>*tsaŋ</i>	ta:ŋ ²	tsáang	fâaŋ	htang [θaŋ]	rice, millet
c. <i>*θay</i>	<i>*tsay</i>	tei ¹		fây	hteï [θei]	spear
d. <i>*θuun</i>	<i>*tsuun</i>	tu:n ¹		fûun-I, fũun-II	htun [θun]	wrap

(21) PKC **ts-* > PNC **ts-*

PKC	PNC	Northern		Central (H. Lai)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)			
a. <i>*tsim</i>	<i>*tsim</i>	cim ³ -I, cip ³ -II	tsîm-I, tsîm-II	tsîm-I, tsim [?] -II		collapse
b. <i>*tsii</i>	<i>*tsii</i>	ci ³		tsîi-têe		salt
c. <i>*tsil</i>	<i>*tsil</i>	cil ²	tsíl	tsíl		spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsal</i>	<i>*tsal</i>	tal ³		tsăl		forehead
e. <i>*tsaar</i>				tsâar-I, tsăar-II	cai	become dry
f. <i>*tsuap</i>			tsûop	tsuap	cawp	lung
g. <i>*tse?</i>	<i>*tse?</i>	ta:i ³ te [?] ³		tse [?] -rep	ceh	tongs
h. <i>*tsaw</i>	<i>*tsaw</i>	tou ¹ -I, to [?] ³ -II	tsôw-I, tsòw-II	tsâw-I, tso [?] -II	caw ≠ co	dig
i. <i>*tsi?</i>				tsi [?]	cih	roof a house

In (21) PKC initial **ts-* has two different reflexes in Tedim, i.e. *ts-* and *t-*. According to Khoi Lam Thang (2001:34), Tedim *ts-* and *t-* are synchronically in complementary distribution, i.e. *t-* is realized as *ts-* before a high front vowel, but remains *t-* elsewhere. *Prima facie*, it seems possible that the complementary distribution of Tedim initials *t-* and *ts-* could be explained in terms of “Proto-form retention”, i.e. PNC **ts-* was maintained in Tedim before a high front vowel. But this “retention” is less likely when we consider the case of PKC initial **t-* in Tedim. As shown in (22), PKC initial **t-* is realized as Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) (< PNC **t-*) before high front vowels whereas PKC initial **t-* remains Tedim *t-* elsewhere (23). Note that Tedim orthographic “c” represents an “alveolar voiceless affricate” [ts] (Henderson 1965:16).

(22) PKC **t-* > PNC **t-* > Tedim *ts-* (*c-*) before [i]

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. <i>*tiam</i>		<i>ciam</i> ²			<i>fiam</i>	promise, vow
b. <i>*tiam</i> ∅ <i>*tiap</i>	<i>*tiam</i> ∅ <i>*tiap</i>	<i>ciam</i> ³ -I, <i>ciap</i> ³ -II	<i>tèp</i> -I, <i>tèe</i> -II	<i>tep</i>	<i>tep</i> -I, <i>te?</i> -II	taste (eat sample)
c. <i>*tik</i>		<i>cik</i> ³ in ²			<i>tik</i> -?a?	when
d. <i>*til</i>		<i>cil</i> ¹			<i>fi</i> l	testicle
e. <i>*tin</i>	<i>*tin</i>	<i>cin</i> ¹	<i>fi</i> n		<i>fi</i> n	nail

(23) PKC **t-* > PNC **t-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(T. Kuki)	(Sizang)		
a. <i>*tan</i>	<i>*tan</i>	tan ³	tân-I, tãn-II	tal hi	tân-I, tãn-II	cut
b. <i>*tu?</i>	<i>*tuu</i>		tùu-I, tùu-II		tu?	sow, plant
c. <i>*tuuy</i>	<i>*tuuy</i>		túuy-I, tỳy-I		tui (Mizo)	taste good
d. <i>*tuŋ</i>	<i>*tuŋ</i> & <i>*tuk</i>	tuk ³	túng-I tùn-II	tung hi	tûŋ-I, tũn-II	erect
e. <i>*tuam</i>	<i>*tuam</i>		tûom-I, tùom-II		tûam-I, tũam-II	bind, gird
f. <i>*tuy</i>	<i>*tuy</i>		tûy	tui	ûi	water
g. <i>*tiaŋ</i>	<i>*tiaŋ</i>		ûeng		tsăn-ûaŋ	spear
h. <i>*tuuy</i>	<i>*tuuy</i>	tu:i ²	túy	ak tui	ûi	egg
i. <i>*tam</i>	<i>*tam</i>	tam ¹	tâm-I, tàm-II	tam hi	tam-I, tãm-II	be plenty
j. <i>*taay</i>	<i>*taay</i>	ta:i ¹			tâay	waist
k. <i>*tel</i>	<i>*tel</i>	tel			tel-I, tẻl-II	include
l. <i>*too</i>	<i>*too</i>	to:i ¹		to-phe	tôo	bottom, buttock

In addition, the PKC initial cluster **kl-* (perhaps also **pl-*) (> PNC **tl-*) merged with PKC **t-* in Tedim as *t-* (24). Note that without evidence from the Southern-Plains group, it is not possible to determine whether the PKC initial was **kl-* or **pl-*. That is, when cognates are found only within the Northern and Central groups, there does not exist a criterion to ascertain their PKC initials, since their PKC source could be either **kl-* or **pl-* (cf. 35, 36). Thus, in uncertain cases like (24d-k), the PKC initial is reconstructed provisionally with the **kl-* cluster, until further evidence will enable us to decide between the two. In fact, no Northern Chin language maintains the PNC initial cluster **tl-*. However, PKC **kl-* and **pl-* are reflected as Tedim *t-*, Paite *t-*, and Thado Kuki *hl-*. Because of the Thado Kuki reflex, it seems best to reconstruct this initial cluster as PNC **tl-*. Thus, PNC **tl-* was simplified into *t-* in Tedim/Paite, and became *hl-* in Thado Kuki. Note that the Thado Kuki initial consonant *t-* (cf. 23g) does not change into the affricate *ts-* before a high front vowel as it does in Tedim.

(24) PKC **kl-* > PNC **tl-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (Asho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. * <i>klaa-I</i> , * <i>klaa-II</i>	* <i>tlaak</i>		taak	hlàa-I, hlâ?-II	klauk	tlăa-I, tlaak-II	fall (from height)
b. * <i>kluu-I</i> , * <i>kluuk-II</i>	* <i>tluuk</i>	tu:k ²		hlùu-I, hlû?-II	klük	tlüu-I, tluuk-II	fall down, fall over
c. * <i>klaak</i>	* <i>tlaak</i>		taak			tlăak	deserve, be fitting
d. * <i>klaw</i>	* <i>tlaw</i>		tou			tlâw-I, tlăw-II	durable
e. * <i>kloom</i>	* <i>tloom</i>	to:m ²	tom	hlöom-I, hlöom-II		tloom-I, tlöom-II	few, less
f. * <i>klaaŋ</i>	* <i>tlaaŋ</i>		taang	hlăaŋ		tlăaŋ	hill, mountain
g. * <i>klaaŋ</i>	* <i>tlaaŋ</i>		taang		kiang (Cho)	(ni)-tlăaŋ	sunshine, bright
h. * <i>klaj</i>	* <i>tlaŋ</i>	tang? ³	tang			tlăŋ	lump, solid
i. * <i>klor</i>	* <i>tlok</i>		tawk			tlôr-I, tlör-II	oily, greasy
j. * <i>klaj- vaal</i>	* <i>tlaŋ- vaal</i>	tang ¹ va:l ²	tangval			tlâŋ-vaal	youth (male)
k. * <i>kluj</i>	* <i>tluŋ</i>	tung ¹		hlûŋ-I, hlùn-I		tlûŋ-I, tlûn-II	arrive
l. * <i>kloŋ</i>					klóng	tlôŋ-I, tlôn-II	herd, graze

(25) PKC **pl-* > PNC **tl-* > Tedim *t-*

PKC	PNC	Northern			S-Plains (M. Cho)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Tedim)	(Paite)	(T. Kuki)			
a. * <i>plii</i> ≈ * <i>play</i>	* <i>tlay</i>	ta:i ²		hláy-I, hlây-II	pli	tlîi-I tliik-II	run, flee
b. * <i>plooŋ-I</i> * <i>ploon-II</i>	* <i>tloon</i>		tawn		plawng	tlôoŋ-I tlöon-II	visit, move
c. * <i>pluj</i>	* <i>tluŋ</i>	tung ¹ tu:n ¹		hlùu-I, hlû?-II	ng-plung	tshŭn tlûŋ	ant-hill

Thus the synchronic account of the allophonic relationship between the Tedim initials *t-* and *ts-* would best be explained as in Figure (7).

In some cases, PKC initial **r-* became *l-* in Sizang (27). Taken together, the data in (26) and (27) show that it is not possible to predict when PKC initial **r-* became Sizang initial *l-*, and when it became *ŋ-*.

(27) PKC **r-* > Sizang *l-*

PKC	Thado	Group	Sizang	Central	Gloss
	(Tedim)	(T.Kuki)		(H. Lai)	
a. <i>*raŋ-I,</i> <i>*ran-II</i>	ki-gang (Paite)	gâŋ-I, gân-II	man-lāng	ràŋ-I, răn-II	fast
b. <i>*ruk</i>	guk ³	gùup	luk	pa-ruk	six
c. <i>*riat</i>	giat ¹	gîet	liet	pa-riat	eight

Based on the above phonological innovations of the Northern Zo group, a subgrouping schema may be drawn, as in Figure (8).

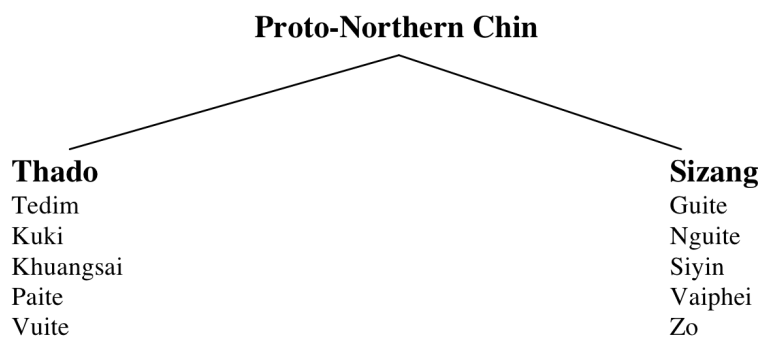


FIGURE 8. Ken VanBik's schema for the Northern Zo group

2.3.1.2 Southern-Plains (Khumi-Cho-Asho) Group

The Southern-Plains group comprises languages of the Khumi-Cho-Asho type that have prefixes, as shown in (28).

(28) The prefixes of Southern-Plains Chin (SPC) languages

PKC	Southern Plains			Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss	
	(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Daai)				(Asho)
a. *la	kloo	m-la		a'ló	la	lâa	spleen
b. *lay	plaáy	m-lei	m̩le ¹	m-lé-é	lei ²	lây	tongue
c. *lit	tuy-pluee	m-lit			liit ²	liit	water leech
d. *luŋ	pliíwng	m-lung	mluŋ	a mlüńg	lung ²	lûŋ	heart
e. *li	plúee			m'lí		pa-ŋi	four
f. *ruul	pvúuy			p'aw	gu:l ²	rûul	snake

Proto-form retention is a characteristic of the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho languages, especially for PKC initial consonants and clusters. For example, PKC initial **khl-* and **y-* are also reconstructed as **khl-* and **y-* at the Proto-Southern-Plains-Chin (PSPC) level (29-30).

(29) PKC **khl-* > PSPC **khl-*¹⁶

PKC	PSPC	Southern Plains			Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *khlaa	*khlaa	lo	cha	k'ló	khaa ³	thlăa	moon
b. *khla?	*khla?	ptlaw	chah		kha? ³	thla?	release
c. *khluak	*khluak	lú'aleew	chawk		khuak (Paite)	thluak	brain
d. *khliŋ	*khliŋ		chingh	ak'ling		thŋiŋ	marrow, sap
e. *khlaaŋ	*khlaaŋ	léewng		ak'laung'			person

¹⁶ According to Jordan (1969: 4, grammar section), Mindat Cho orthographic *ch-* is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of : e ei i, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whatever the exact phonetic nature of this cluster is in Mindat Cho, when it is compared with the initials of its Asho cognates, it is plausible for PSPC etyma to be reconstructed with the *khl-* cluster.

(30) PKC *y- > PSPC *y-¹⁷

PKC	PSPC	Southern		Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *yan	*yan		yan	a-yan	za:n ²	zǎan	night
b. *yu	*yu		yu	a-yǔ́	zu ²	zǐu	rice beer
c. *yoŋ	*yoŋ		yawng	yón	zo:ng ²	zôoŋ	monkey
d. *yum	*yum		yum	yón-é		zǔum-I, zum?	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuk			yük		zuuk-I, zu?	pull out, decrease
f. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jang	yang		za:ng ¹	zâaŋ-I, zǎan-II	light, thin
g. *yor	*yor	jaw				zôr-I, zǒr-II	decrease
h. *yu	*yu	jutáw	yu			zuu	rat, rodent
i. *yaŋ	*yaŋ	jaang	yang		zang ¹	zâŋ	penis

Proto-form retention is not very reliable for subgrouping purposes, as it does not involve phonological innovation. As seen in (30), there is a phonological innovation in PSPC, according to which PKC rhymes that end with **-r* are realized with a palatal glide **-y*, which is still maintained in Mindat Cho (orthographic final *-i*), but lost in Asho and Khumi.

¹⁷ Note that Mindat Cho orthographic “z-” is a palatal glide /y-/. Jordan (1969:5, grammar section) used z- for y-, but acknowledged that “it is an adopted mistake for the sake of unity, as in the Northern Chin Hills it is pronounced ‘z’ just as written”.

(31) PKC *-r > PSPC *-y

PKC	PSPC	Southern		Plains	Northern (Tedim)	Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
		(Khumi)	(M. Cho)	(Asho)			
a. *paar	*paay	paw	pai	p'a''	pa:k ²	pâar	flower
b. *ʔaar	*ʔaay		ai		ʔa:k ²	ʔâar	fowl
c. *thar	*thaay	kthaá	ak- thai	t'a''	thak ¹	thâr-I, thǎr-II	new
d. *baar	*baay		bai		ba:k ²	bâar-I, bǎar-II	eat with palms of hands
e. *khur	*khuy	khoó	khui	konk'o''		khûr	ditch, hole, cavity
f. *tsaar	*caay	ajaáy	cai	sá		tsâar-I, tsǎar-II	be dry

Internally, the Southern-Plains Khumi-Cho-Asho group is further subdivided into two main groups: Khumi and Cho-Asho. Khumi is easily separated from the Cho-Asho group because of its loss of verbal stem alternation.

Even though Khumi has lost the verbal stem alternation that most other KC languages display, it is possible to prove that Khumi at one point had such an alternation which it later neutralized into a single stem. To prove that we need to look at some sound changes that Khumi innovated.

First, Khumi raised the PKC *-aa rhyme into -o(o). As illustrated in (32), Khumi nouns with -o(o) descend from PKC etyma in *-aa.

(32) PKC **-aa* > Khumi *-o(o)*

PKC	Khumi	Maraic [Mara]	Cenral [H. Lai]	Southern [M. Cho]	Northern [Tedim]	Gloss
a. *paa	ampoo	páw	pâa	pa	pa ¹	father
b. *thaa	athoo	thá	thàa	tha-gui	tha ¹	sinew
c. *θaa	coo	sáw	fâa	a hta	ta: ¹	child
d. *haa	hoó	hà	hâa	ha	ha: ²	tooth
e. *ηaa	ngoo	ngá	ηàa	nga	nga ¹	fish
f. *laa	plo	pā-lā	lâa	la [Asho]		cotton
g. *laa	kloo	chā-láw	lâa	a'ló [Asho]	la [Paite]	spleen
h. *waa	tvoo	pā-váw	vâa	va	va ³ sa ¹	bird

As shown in (33), the Khumi *-a(a)* rhyme descends from PKC syllables of the form **-a(a)C_f* (*C_f* = stopped final consonants, i.e. -p, -t, -k, -ʔ).

(33) PKC **-a(a)C_f* > Khumi *-a(a)*

PKC	Khumi	Maraic [Mara]	Cenral [H. Lai]	Southern [M. Cho]	Northern [Tedim]	Gloss
a. *khaak	nokha	dâ-kháw	khaak		kha:k ¹	phlegm
b. *naak × *hnaak	pnaa		hnaak		nâ? [T. Kuki]	rib, side
c. *khat × *ʔat × *hat	ha	pá-khā	pa-khat	ät	khat ³	one
d. *lak	slá		lak		là? [T. Kuki]	among

In other words, PKC stopped finals prevented the nuclear vowel **-a(a)* from changing into Khumi *-o(o)*, i.e. PKC **-aa* changed first to Khumi *-o(o)*, and after that Khumi lost the stopped finals.

Evidently some Khumi verbs display variation between the *-a(a)* and *-o(o)* rhymes. This alternation between *-a(a)* and *-o(o)* proves that Khumi once shared the verbal stem alternation that other KC languages still maintain today.

Khumi *-o(o)* descends from (open syllable) PKC Form-I (34), whereas Khumi *-a(a)* descends from (stopped syllable) PKC Form-II (35).

(34) Khumi *-o(o)* < PKC Form-I

PKC	Khumi	Maraic [Mara]	Central [H. Lai]	Southern [M. Cho]	Northern [Tedim]	Gloss
a. *khaa-I, *khaat- ∞ *khaak-II	khoo	khā	khàa-I, khaat-II	kha	kha: ¹ > kha:k ¹	bitter
b. *naa-I, *nat-II	noó		nǎa-I, nât-II [F. Lai]		na: ³ > nat ³	pain
c. *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II	póeloo	a hlá	hlàa-I, hlaat-II	hla	lâa-I, lâat-II [T. Kuki]	far
d. *paa	a(ng)poó		pâa-I, pât-II [F. Lai]		pâa-I, pâat-II [T. Kuki]	thin

(35) Khumi *-a(a)* < PKC Form-II

PKC	Khumi	Maraic [Mara]	Central [H. Lai]	Southern [M. Cho]	Northern [Tedim]	Gloss
a. *ʔap	a		ʔap	ap		submit
b. *waak-I, *waʔ-II	avaa	a váw	vaak	ng-vak	va:k ²	wander
c. *phaa-I, *phaak-II	aphaa	phá	phàa-I, phaak-II	pha	pha: ¹ > pha:k ¹	arrive
d. *laa-I, *laak-II	laa	lā	laa-I, laak-II	la-I, laak-II	la: ¹ > la:k ¹	take

These data show that even though Khumi has neutralized the verbal stem alternation, traces of it are still recoverable from the modern vocalism of its verb forms.

Thus, verbal stem alternation is one of the major grammatical features that mark Kuki-Chin languages, but it is not unimaginable to lose this feature. A hypothetical scenario can be constructed on the basis of some sociolinguistic factors in the Chin Hills. Since Hakha is the capital of the Chin States in Burma, many Maraic speakers came to Hakha to work as government officers and teachers. Because these Maraic languages only maintain verbal stem alternation by means of suprasegmental (tonal) features, they presumably did not recognize the segmental aspects of Hakha verbal stem alternation. As a result, they use only one form for all verbs (mostly Form I) when they speak Hakha Lai. In the same way, the few Burmese who speak Hakha Lai never learn the verbal stem alternation. If we suppose that speaking without segmental alternation became a prestigious style in Khumi communities (perhaps due to outside influence), that could have led to the loss of the verbal stem alternation.

Within the Cho-Asho group, the Asho group is separated based on its characteristic phonological innovation, i.e. the merger of PSPC initial **g-* and **y-* into Asho *y-*, as illustrated in (36) and (37):

(36) PSPC **g-* > Asho *y-*

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *ru?	*gu?	yó''	guh	yu?	ru?	bone
b. *rik-I, *ri?-II	*gi?	yi''	gik (Paite)	ɣɿ?	rit-I, ri?-II	be heavy
c. *ruak	*guak	ay ǒ			ruak	corpse
d. *rua	*go	yó	gaw		rûa	bamboo
e. *ro?	*go?	yö	gawh		ro?	scorch, grill
f. *rua?	*go	yó-ó			rua?	rain
g. *raŋ	*gaŋ	yang			raŋ-I, rǎn-II	be quick, fast

(37) PSPC **y-* > Asho *y-*

PKC	PSPC	Plains (Asho)	Southern		Central (H. Lai)	Gloss
			(M. Cho)	(Daai)		
a. *yaan	*yan	ayan	yan		zǎan	night
b. *yuu	*yuu	ayü''	yu		zûu	rice beer
c. *yooŋ	*yooŋ	yón	yawng	jɔ:ŋ	zôoŋ	monkey
d. *yum	*yum	yón-é	yum		zǔum-I, zum?-II	believe
e. *yuuk	*yuuk	yük			zuuk-I, zu?-II	pull out

According to my brief interview with U Ba Thaug Tin, an Asho Chin from Sandaway (now called Thandwe), there are about six different dialects of Asho Chin, most of them mutually intelligible. Their names and the places they are spoken are listed in (38):

(38) Asho Dialects

- a. Settu (Sittwe to Thandwe -- mostly Sittwe to Ann)
- b. Laitu (Sedouttaya Township)
- c. Awttu (Mindon Township)
- d. Kowntu (Ngaphe, Minhla, Minbu)
- e. Kaitu (Pegu, Mandalay, Magway etc.)
- f. Lauku (Nyetone, Kyauk Phyu, Ann)

The schema in Figure (9b) is adapted from Figure (9a) in Hartmann-So (1988).

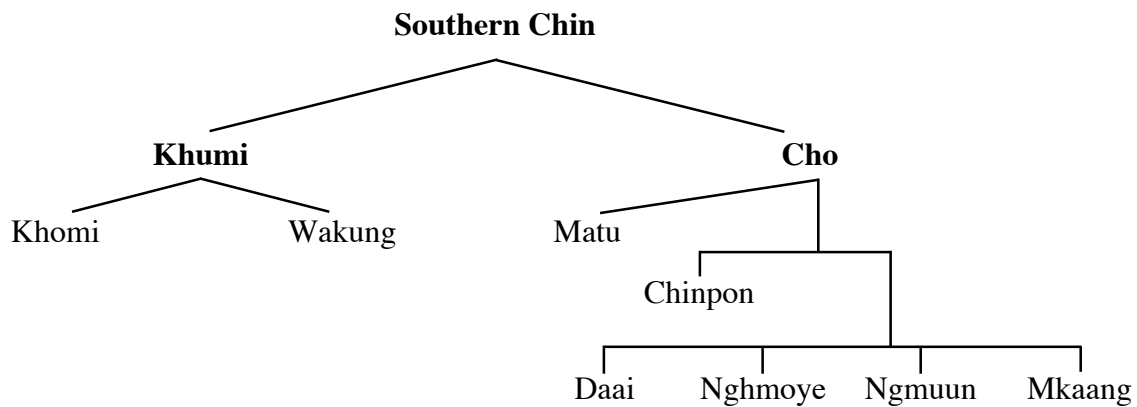


FIGURE 9a. Hartmann-So's schema for the Southern group

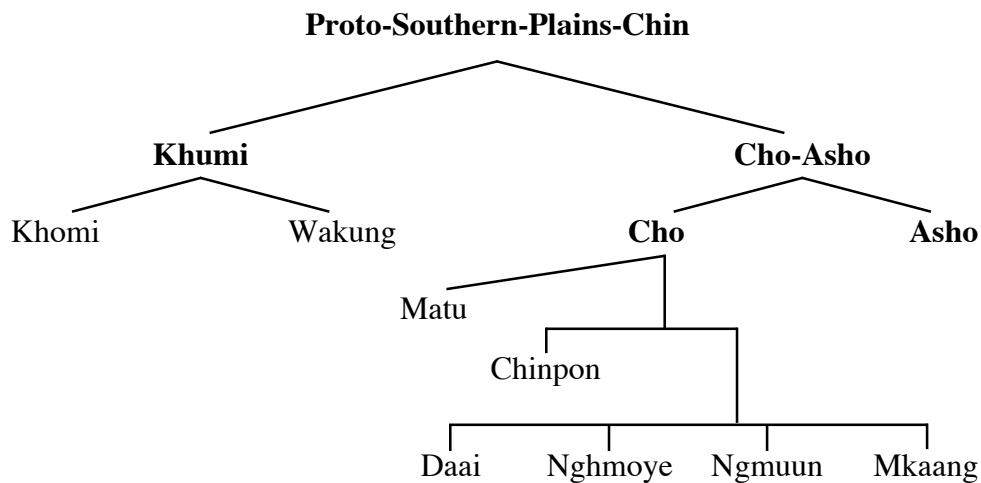


FIGURE 9b. Ken VanBik's schema for the Southern-Plains group

2.3.2 Central Chin (*Laamtuk Thet-Lai-Mizo*) Group

Because of Lorrain’s voluminous *Lushai-English Dictionary* (1940)¹⁸, one of the central Chin languages *Mizo* (aka, Lushai) is the most studied and best known among Kuki-Chin languages. In fact, Mizo is one of the five “pillar” languages that Benedict used in reconstructing the Proto-Tibeto-Burman phonological system and many PTB etyma.

A phonological feature that the Central Chin languages innovated as they branched off from PKC involves homorganic assimilation. For instance, as seen in (39), the PKC initial cluster **kr-* became PCC **tr-*, orthographically represented for Laamtuk Thet and H. Lai as “*tr-*”. In Hakha Lai, this consonant “*tr-*” is realized as an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [t], as shown by static palatograms (Maddieson and VanBik 2004).

(39) PKC **kr-* > PCC **tr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*krap</i>	<i>*trap</i>	trap	ṭàp-I, ṭàh-II	trap	kàp-I, kàà-II	tsa	weep
b. <i>*krum</i>	<i>*trum</i>	trum	ṭùm-I, ṭûm-II	trûm-I, trûm-II	kûm-I, kùm-II	tsáu	decrease, shrink
c. <i>*kray</i>	<i>*tray</i>		ṭai			tsí	disperse, scatter
d. <i>*kri?</i>	<i>*tri?</i>	trii-ʔo		tri?			fear, scare
e. <i>*kril</i>	<i>*tril</i>			trĩl-I, tril?-II			fall (leaves)

The innovation of PCC in (39) is interpreted as homorganic assimilation, i.e. the phonological shift from PKC **kr-* to PCC **tr-* was entirely determined by the second member of the cluster, a phenomenon in central Chin languages that was first observed by David Solnit (1979). In looking at PTB medial **-r-* in Kuki-Chin languages, Solnit explains convincingly that the medial PTB **-r-* disappears in Northern Chin languages while it survives in Central Chin languages, but with a shift of the initial member of a cluster to a homorganic point of articulation. This process also took place for PKC **pr-* clusters. Two etyma with the PKC cluster **pr-* have been reconstructed, as shown in (40).

¹⁸ The Mizo data are from this dictionary unless otherwise specified.

(40) PKC **pr-* clusters

PKC	Maraic	Northern	S. Plains	Central		Gloss
	Mara	Tedim	Khumi	Mizo	H. Lai	
a. <i>*(p)raŋ</i>	pā-rā	gang ²	praáng		trâŋ; rǎŋ [F. Lai]	uncle
b. <i>*pran</i>		pan (Paite)		tan		begin

Like the shift from PKC **kr-* and **pr-* to PCC **tr-* (cf. 39, 40), the PKC initial clusters **kl-* and **pl-* also became PCC **tl-* (41, 42). In Laamtuk Thet, the PCC lateral affricate **tl-* (< PKC **kl-* and **pl-*) became a simple alveolar affricate. Note that the PKC **pl-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet.

(41) PKC **kl-* > PCC **tl-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (T. Kuki)	S- Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*klaaŋ</i>	<i>*tlaaŋ</i>	tsəŋ	tlà-I, tlâak-II	tlâaŋ	hláaŋ	klauk	hill, mountain
b. <i>*kluu-I</i> <i>*kluuk-II</i>	<i>*tluu-I</i> , <i>*tluuk-II</i>	tsuu	tlù-I, tlûuk-II	tlúu-I, tluuk-II	hlùu-I, hlû?-II	klük	fall down, fall over
c. <i>*kluŋ</i>	<i>*tluŋ-I</i> , <i>*tlun-II</i>	tsuŋ		tlûŋ-I, tlŭn-II	hlûŋ-I, hlùn-I		return, arrive
d. <i>*tlooŋ-I</i> , <i>*tloon-II</i>	<i>*tlooŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlõon-II	tawn (Paite)		visit
e. <i>*tloŋ-I</i> , <i>*tлон-II</i>	<i>*tloŋ</i>	tsəŋ		tlôŋ-I, tlõn-II		klóng	graze

(42) PKC **pl-* > PCC **tl-*

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern T. Kuki	Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. * <i>plii</i> ⊗ * <i>play</i>	* <i>tlii-I</i> , * <i>tliik-II</i>		<i>tlii-I</i> , <i>tliik-II</i>	<i>hláy-I</i> , <i>hlày-II</i>	<i>pli</i>		run
b. * <i>pliŋ</i>	* <i>tliŋ-I</i> * <i>tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋ-I</i> , <i>tlin-II</i>	<i>tliŋ-I</i> , <i>tlin-II</i>			<i>plé</i>	full
c. * <i>plok</i> ⊗ * <i>pluk</i>	* <i>tlok</i>	<i>tlok</i> (JFL)	<i>tlok-I</i> , <i>tloʔ-II</i>			<i>plúk</i>	boil (v.i.) (water)

This homorganic assimilation also occurred with some other initial clusters of PCC: the PKC initial clusters **kh-* and **ph-* became PCC **thr-* (43, 44), while PKC **khl-* and (**phl-*) became PCC **thl-* (45). Note that there is a gap for PKC **phl-*. The PKC **phr-* cluster is not attested in Laamtuk Thet; this language also simplifies PKC **khl-* into *s-*, as in (45).

(43) PKC **kh-* > PCC **thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Southern (M. Cho)	Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai) ¹⁹			
a. * <i>khruu</i>	* <i>thruu</i>	<i>thru-raw</i>	<i>ṭhu-rò</i>	<i>thru-rǎw</i>		<i>waǎ-</i> <i>k'ó</i>	dove
b. * <i>khruy</i>	* <i>thruy</i>	<i>thruy</i>	<i>ṭhúi</i>	<i>thři-I</i> , <i>thriit-II</i>	<i>khüi</i>	<i>k'ó -é</i>	sew, stitch
c. * <i>khruy</i>	* <i>thruy</i>	<i>thrii</i>		<i>thři</i>	<i>khüi</i>		beads

¹⁹ H. Lai orthographic “thr” represents an aspirated alveolar stop [t^h].

(44) PKC **phr-* > PCC **thr-*

PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (Tedim)	S-Plains (Asho)	Maraic (Mara)	Gloss
		(Mizo)	(H. Lai)				
a. <i>*phrim</i>	<i>*thraa-I,</i> <i>*thrat-II</i>	ṭhim	thřim	phim ²	a-p'yèm	tsi-phú	needle
b. <i>*phraa</i>		ṭha	thřaa-I, thrat-II	phaa ³	p'oi	phà	be good

(45) PKC **khl-* > PCC **thl-*

PKC	PCC	Central			Northern (Tedim)	S-Plains (Asho)	Gloss
		(L. Thet)	(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. <i>*khlaa</i>	<i>*thlaa</i>	sɔ	thlàa	thlǎa	kha: ³		wing
b. <i>*khlaa</i>		sɔ-pɔ	thlàa	thlǎa-pǎa	kha: ³	k'íó	moon
c. <i>*khlum</i>	<i>*thlum</i>	sum	thlúm	thlûm-I thlũm-II	khum		sweet
d. <i>*khlaw</i>	<i>*thlaw</i>		thlǒ-I, thlàwh-II	thlâw-I thlo?-II	khou- khia (Paite)		weed
e. <i>*khliŋ</i> × <i>*khlik</i>	<i>*thlik</i> × <i>*thliŋ</i>		thlǐŋ (marrow)	thlik (marrow); thlǐŋ(sap)		ak'ling	marrow, sap

One other phonological feature that PCC has innovated is a fricativization of PKC initial **y-* into PCC **z-* (46). Note that PKC **y-* (> PCC **z-*) is a retention from PTB **y-*, as also shown in (46).

(46) PKC *y- (< PTB *y-) > PCC *z-

PTB (HPTB #)	PKC	PCC	Central		Northern (T. Kuki)	Southern (M. Cho)	Gloss
			(Mizo)	(H. Lai)			
a. *g-yak ɤ *s-rak (46,136) WB: hrak; Lahu: yàʔ-tɔ	*yak	*zak	zak	zak	zak zum (Paite)		shy, be ashamed
b. *yəw (45, 199)	*yuu	*zuu	zũu	zûu	zúu	yu	rice beer
c. *m-yuk (357)WB: myok	*yooŋ	*zooŋ	zǎwng	zôoŋ	zóong	yawng	monkey
d. *yuum WB: yum	*yuum	*zuum		zũum-I, zumʔ-II		yum	believe
e. *m-yuŋ (141, 285)	*yuŋ	*zuŋ	zuŋ	zuŋ		a-yün (Asho)	toe, finger
f. *yaap (45, 339) WB: yap	*yaap	*zaap-I, *zaʔ-II	zaap-I, zah-II	zaap-I, zaʔ-II	zâap-I, zàap-II		fan, winnow
g. *yaa OB: <i>rya</i> 'hundred'	*yaa	*zaa	zà	zǎa-têe		ya	all < (hundred)
h. *sʔ-yuk (139, 357)	*s ^h a-yuk	*sa-zuk	sa-zuk	sa-zuk	sâ-zûʔ		deer (sambhur)

Internally, the Central L. Thet-Lai-Mizo group can be further subdivided into three groups, namely, Laamtuk Thet, Lai and Mizo. According to the traditional account, the Lai people were the ones who stayed at the place called *Lai Lun* before they came up to the Chin Hills (Ral Sai Lo 1998:137). Linguistically, the Lai group (Hakha, Falam, Bawm) is separated from the Mizo group (Mizo, Hmar) on the basis of mutual intelligibility as well as a phonological split that the Lai group made. While Hakha, Falam, and Bawm are mutually intelligible, Mizo is not intelligible to them. Furthermore, as seen in (47), both the Mizo and Lai groups (along with Northern Chin languages) usually maintain the PKC rhyme **-uy*. But the Lai group split the PKC rhyme **-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (48), i.e. PKC **-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants.²⁰

(47) PKC / PCC **-uy* > Lai **-uy*

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. <i>*hmuy</i>	<i>*hmuy</i>	hmuy-I, hmŷy-II	hmúi	hmúi	hmuy	mui (Tedim)	be fragrant
b. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy</i>	vûy-I, vŷy-II		vúi		vúuy-I, vùy-II	bury
c. <i>*vuy</i>	<i>*vuy-I,</i> <i>*vuy?-II</i>	vûy-I, vuy?-II	vúi	vùi-I, vùih-II			produce fruit
d. <i>*?uy</i>	<i>*?uy</i>	?ûy		uí	?uy	?ûy	dog

²⁰ An exception to the conditioning for this “split rule” is that it also applies to a highly grammaticalized post-verbal particle *p̄ii* [comitative marker] which contains a non-coronal consonant. See (48h).

(48) PKC / PCC *-uy > Lai *-ii / Coronal Cons. _____

PKC	PCC	Lai		Mizo	L. Thet	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)				
a. *hruy	*hruy	hŕi	hŕi	hrŭi	hruy		rope
b. *nuy	*nuy	nii-I, niʔ-II		núi	nuy	núuy-I, nùy-II	laugh
c. *ruy	*ruy	rŕi-I, rŕit-II	rŕi	rù-i, rùih-II			be drunk
d. *khruy	*thru	thŕi-I, thriit-II		thrúi		khúuy-I, khùy-II	sew
e. *tuy	*tuy	ŕi		tŭi	tuy	tŭy	water
f. *tuy	*tuy	ŕi		tŭi		tŭy	egg
g. *luy	*luy	ti-ŕi		lù-i		lùuy	river
h. *puy	*puy	pŕi (exception)		pù-i			comitative marker

Within the Lai group itself, Falam and Bawm are further separated from Hakha on the basis of a shared phonological innovation, i.e., they merged PCC **tsh-*, **sh-* and **s-* to *s-* (49-51).

(49) PKC / PCC *tsh- > Falam and Bawm s-

PKC / PCC	Lai			Mizo ²¹	Gloss
	(Hakha)	(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *tshaŋ vut	tshaŋ vut	saŋ vut	sang vut		flour, rice flour, ground rice
b. *tshaʔ	tshaʔ	saʔ	sah	chhàh	thick, dense
c. *tshak	tshak	sak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. *tshan	tshǎn	san	san		era, epoch
e. *tshan	tshǎn	sàn	san	chhân	reason
f. *tshar	tshâr-I, tshǎr-II	sǎr	sar	chhár	pick up, find
g. *tshim (Proto-Lai)	tshîm-I, tshîm-II	šim	sim		say, tell, report
h. *tshim	tshîm	šim	sim	chhìm	south, i.e., warmer part
i. *tshuu	tshùu	suù	su	chhûu	vulva, vagina
j. *tshaw	tshǎw-I, tshawʔ-II	sàw	so	chhò	steep, uphill
k. *tshuŋ	tshûŋ	sũŋ	sung	chhúng	inside, interior
l. *tshuk	tshuk	suk	suk	chhùk	steep, slope, downhill

²¹ Mizo orthographic “chh” represents an aspirated alveolar affricate [tsh] (cf. Chhangte 1993:39).

(50) PKC *s^h- > PCC *s- > Falam and Bawm s-

PKC	PCC	Lai			Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)	(Hakha)		
a. *s ^h aa	*saa	sâa	sa	sâa	sâ	animal, flesh, meat
b. *s ^h uur	*suur	sũur	sur	sũur-I, sũur-II	súur	squeeze, pour
c. *s ^h um	*sum	sũm	sum	sũm	sũm	mortar
d. *s ^h en	*sen	sě̃n	sen	sên-I, sě̃n-II	sen	red
e. *s ^h ik	*sik	sìk		sik-I, siʔ-II	sìk	cold
f. *s ^h il	*sil				sĩl	wash, bath
g. *s ^h am	*sam	sám	sam	sâm	sám	hair (head)

(51) PKC / PCC *s- > Falam and Bawm s-

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam		Mizo	Gloss
		(Falam)	(Bawm)		
a. *saa-I, *sat-II	sâa-I, sat-II	săa-I, sât-II	sa-I, sat-II	sá-I, sàt-II	hot
b. *sak	săa-I, sak-II	sak			build, connect
c. *saat	saat-I, saʔ-II	saat-I, saʔ-II			cut off, sever
d. *saaw	sàaw-I, sảaw-II	sâaw-I, sảaw-II			long
e. *suk	sũu-I, suk-II			su-I, suk-II	hammer, pound, hit
f. (*sum)	va-sùm [river-end]				end
g. *saw	sâw				thorn, prick

Note that M. Cho and Daai have also merged PKC **tsh-* and **s-* into *s-*, as illustrated in (52) and (53).

(52) PKC **s* > M. Cho and Daai *s-*

PKC	H. Lai	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. <i>*saaw</i>	saaw	so		long
b. <i>*saat</i>	saat-I, saʔ-II	sät		cut off, sever
c. <i>*suk</i> ≈ su:k	suu-I, suk-II	suk	su:k	hammer, pound, hit
d. <i>*soʔ</i>	soʔ		soʔ	prick, dig, probe

(53) PKC **tsh-* > M. Cho and Daai *s-*

PKC / PCC	Hakha	Falam	M. Cho	Daai	Gloss
a. <i>*tshuŋ</i>	tshûŋ	sũŋ	sung		inside
b. <i>*tshaʔ</i>	tshaʔ	sáʔ	sah	saʔ	thick, dense
c. <i>*tshun</i>	tshún	sùn	sun		stab, prick
d. <i>*tshuu</i>	tshùu	sûu	su		vulva, vagina

In the Mizo group, there are two recognized subgroups: Mizo and Hmar. This subgrouping is taken from Baruah & Bapui (1996) who worked on Hmar. However, they do not describe any phonological feature(s) that separate Mizo and Hmar.

Laamtuk Thet, previously known as “Thawr”, a derogatory exonym which means ‘dirty’ or ‘sour’ in Hakha Lai, is spoken in two villages, Laamtuk and Ruavaan, which are about 60 miles southeast of Hakha town. The people of Laamtuk and Ruavaan call themselves ‘Thet’ (Ni Cin 1998), but it is quite clear that Laamtuk Thet belongs to the Central Chin group when it comes to linguistic affinity.

Laamtuk Thet is separated from other Central Chin groups on the basis of its own innovations. As already shown in (41), the PCC lateral affricate **tʃ-* (< PKC **kʃ-*) became a simple alveolar affricate *ts-* in L. Thet.

In addition, Laamtuk Thet has merged the PCC initials **s-*, **tsh-*, and **th-* into *th-*, as illustrated in (54, 55, 56).

(54) PCC *s- > Laamtuk Thet *th-*

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. *sam	tham	sâm	sám	sám	hair
b. *saan-I, *saan-II	thəŋ	sâŋ-I, săŋ-II	săŋ-I, sàn-II		high
c. *saa-I, *sat-II	tho	sâa-I, sat-II	săa-I, sát-II	sá-I, sàt-II	hot
d. *sum	thum	sûm	sǔm	sǔm	mortar
e. *saa	tho	sâa	sàa	sâ	animal, meat

(55) PCC *tsh- > Laamtuk Thet *th-*

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. *tshaŋ vut	thaŋ-γut	tshǎŋ vut	Saŋ-vut		flour (ground), rice
b. *tsha?	tho?	tsha?	sa?	chhàh	thick, dense
c. *tshak	thak	tshak	sak	chhàk	upper, higher
d. *tshan	than	tshǎn	san		era, epoch
e. *tshuu	thuu	tshùu	sûu	chhûu	vulva, vagina

(56) PKC / PCC *th- > Laamtuk Thet *th-*

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. *thak	thak	thak-I, tha?-II	thák-I, thà?-II	thàk	itch
b. *thay	thay	thây	tháy	thěi	fruit
c. *that	that	that-I, tha?-II	thát-I, thà?-II	thàt-I, thàh-II	kill
d. *thum	ma-thum	pa-thûm	pa-thǔm	thúm	three

Interestingly, Laamtuk Thet also simplified the PCC initial cluster *thl- into s- (57).

(57) PCC **thl-* > Laamtuk Thet *s-*

PCC	L. Thet	Lai		Mizo	Gloss
		(Hakha)	(Falam)		
a. <i>*thlaa</i>	sɔ	thlǎa	thlâa	thlâa	wing
b. <i>*thlum</i>	sum	thlûm-I, thlûm-II	thlũm	thlúm	sweet
c. <i>*thlaa-paa</i>	sɔ-pɔ	thlǎa-(pǎa)	thlâa	thla	moon

The sound changes involved in (54) and (57) may be interpreted as a drag-chain, i.e., a sound change of fortition took place as PCC initial **s-* became Laamtuk Thet *th-* (cf. 54). Then, the vacant slot was taken by PCC **thl-* (cf. 57).

Based on the phonological innovations of the Central L. Thet-Lai-Mizo group, a schema may be drawn as in Figure (10).

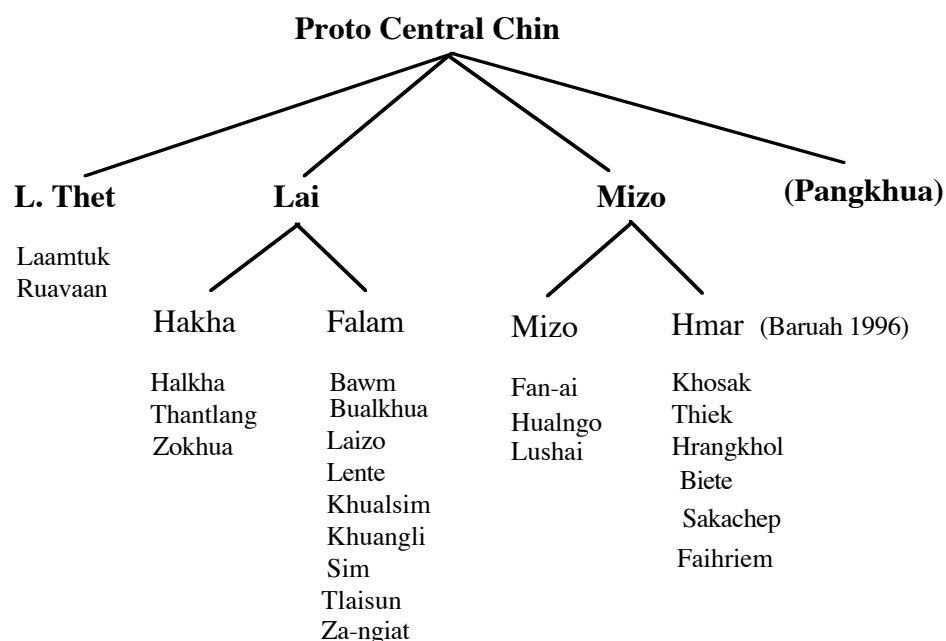


FIGURE 10. Ken VanBik's schema for the Central Chin group

In Figure (10), Pangkhua is included in parentheses since its status is uncertain due to scanty data (Löffler 1985). However, it is provisionally grouped together with the Central Chin languages since it retains all the finals (including final liquids) which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. Also, data for some of the languages (e.g. Bualkhua, Sim, Za-ngiat, etc.) are very scanty (only a few forms are to be found in Luce

1985 and PRPC 2001), although my interview with Dr. Za Hleih Thang (2003), an elected member of parliament (Falam township) exiled now in the USA, has confirmed the mutual intelligibility of these languages.

2.3.3 *Maraic Group*²²

In some previous studies on Kuki-Chin languages such as Lehman (1975), Mara is grouped together with the Central Chin languages. Geographically, the Maraic group live between the Central and the Southern groups. Speakers of Maraic languages normally speak one Central language as a second language.

Based on data recorded during G. H. Luce's tour of the Chin Hills (1985), it is possible to determine that Maraic constitutes a separate subgroup within Kuki-Chin. Senthang data (from a dialect which is provisionally listed under the Maraic group) are from my brief fieldwork with Mr. Van Ling of Surkhua village in 2001 in Frederick, MD.

First of all, PKC final stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) became Maraic glottal stop (*-ʔ), and PKC glottal stop (*-ʔ) became Maraic zero (-∅), as shown in (58).

- (58) PKC final oral stops (*-p, *-t, *-k) > Maraic glottal stop (*-ʔ)
 PKC final glottal stop (*-ʔ) > Maraic zero (-∅)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *krap	*tʂaʔ	tsʌ ⁵	raʔ ¹		trap-I, traʔ-II	kàp-I, kàa-II	cry, weep
b. *hnap	*hnaʔ	hnʌ ⁵	naʔ ¹		hnap	nàp	snot
c. *kut ≈ *khut	*kuʔ	ku ⁵	kwiʔ ¹	kɪʔ	kut	khùt	hand
d. *khat	*(θa-)khaʔ	fa-kʰʌ ⁵	θã-kʰiʔ ⁵	ma-khayʔ	pa-khat	khàt	one
e. *wak	*voʔ	vʊ ⁵	voʔ ¹		vok	vòʔ	pig
f. *ruk	*(θa-tsa) ruʔ	fa ¹ -tsə ⁵ -ru ⁵	θã ⁵ -ta- ruʔ ⁵	ma-yoʔ	pa-ruk	gùup	six
g. *tshaʔ	*a-tsha	a ¹ -tsʰʌ ⁵	a-tsʰɔ ¹		tshaʔ	sàa-I, sàa-II	thick
h. *ruʔ	*ru	ru ⁵	ru ¹	ɣu	ruʔ	gùu	bone

²² The term Maraic was coined by Matisoff (2002).

Second, Maraic has lost PKC final liquids (**-r, *-l*), as shown in (59).

(59) PKC (**-r, *-l*) > Maraic zero (-Ø)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *hnaar	*hna	hnΛ ⁵	nã ⁴	hna	hnăar	ná?	nose
b. *ʔaar	*ʔo	o ⁶	o ⁶		ʔaar	ʔá?	fowl
c. *thar	*ʔa-tho	a ¹ -tʰi ⁶	a-tʰo ⁴		thâr-I, thăr-II	thâʔ-I, thâʔ-II	new
d. *kal	*pə-kε	pə ⁵ -kε ¹	kī ⁵		kăl	kâl	kidney
e. *til	*ti	ti ⁶	tju ⁴	tɿ	fił		testicle

When it comes to nasal finals, Mara has lost all of them, Zotung has maintained nasalized vowels, and Senthang has retained all the PKC nasal finals, as illustrated in (60).

(60) PKC (**-m, *-n *-ŋ*) > Maraic (**-m, *-n *-ŋ*)

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *sam	*sam	sʰa ¹	sʰã ⁵	sam	sâm	sâm	hair (head)
b. *ram	*rɔm	rɔ ⁶	rɔ ⁴	ɣɔm	râm	gám	jungle, country
c. *thin	*thin	pə-tʰi ⁵	tʰi ⁴	thɿn	thĩn	thìn	liver
d. *baan	*bɔn	βɔ ⁶	kwiʔ ¹ bɔ ⁴	bɔn	bâan		arms
e. *luŋ	*luŋ	pə ⁵ -ləu ⁶	lũ ⁴	luŋ	lũŋ	lúŋ	heart
f. *thiŋ	*thiŋ	tʰe ¹	tʰi ⁵	thiŋ	thĩŋ	thiŋ	tree

Other phonological innovations of Maraic include a merger of PKC initial **kr-* and **ts-* into Maraic **ts-* (61, 62). Note that the PKC initial cluster **kr-* became PCC **tr-* (39) whereas PKC **ts-* remains PCC **ts-* (21).

(61) PKC **kr-* > Maraic **ts-*

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (Tedim)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *krap	*tsaʔ	tsaʔ			trap-I, traʔ-II	kap ³	cry
b. *kray	*tsay	tsay			trây-I, träy-II	kei ³	bite, chew
c. *krum	*tsau	tsau			trûm-I, trûm-II	kum ¹	shrink, decrease
d. *kriʔ	*tsi	tsi			triʔ	kī-tāhī (Sizang)	fear
e. *krook	*tsu	tsu			trook		buttock
f. *kraam	*tsa-khuu	tsa-khuu			träam		famine

(62) PKC **ts-* > Maraic **ts-*

PKC	PM	Maraic			Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
		(Mara)	(Zotung)	(Senthang)			
a. *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II	*tsau	tsau			tsiŋ-I, tsin-II	tsiŋ-I, tsiin-II	barren, sterile
b. *tsuŋ	*tsau	tsau			tsuŋ	tsuŋ	on top of, upper
c. *tsoŋ	*tsu	tsu			tsôŋ-I, tsõon-II		imitate, learn
d. *tsik	*tsay	tsay			tsik-I, tsiʔ-II		amputate, cut across
e. *tsaa	*tsa	tsa			tsa		for, in place of
f. *tsil	*pa-tsi	pa-tsi			tsil	tsil	spittle, saliva
g. *tsuap	*pa-tsu	pa-tsu			tsuap	tsuop	lung

Internally, the Maraic group is subdivided into three smaller groups: Mara, Zotung, and Senthang. Mara lost PKC final stops entirely; Zotung and Senthang merged PKC final stops into glottal stop, while losing PKC glottal stop (cf. 58). In addition, Mara lost PKC final nasals, Zotung reflects them as nasalized vowels, while Senthang has retained PKC nasal finals as such.

My subgrouping of Maraic is also confirmed by Pu (Mr.) Lian Uk who speaks Zophei natively, as well as many other Chin languages. Pu Lian Uk had worked in Matupi, Mindat, and Paletwa districts of Southern Chin State. Figure (11) illustrates a schema for the subgrouping of the Maraic group²³.

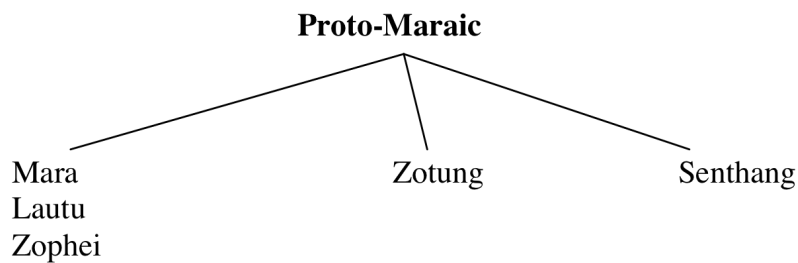


FIGURE 11. Ken VanBik's subgrouping schema for the Maraic group

²³ Note that Lakher is a Mizo exonym for Mara.

Table (3) lists the village names where languages of the Maraic subgroup are spoken (PC: Pu Lian Uk, 2003).

MARA			ZOTUNG	SENTHANG
MARA	LAUTU	ZOPHEI		
Dar ling	Fa te	Ai bur	Ai ka	Bual fiang
Hlum mang	Fan tthen	Cong thia	Cal thawng	Buan lung
Lai len pi	Hna ring	Hlam phai	Hrin thang	Bung tuah
Lung cawi pi	Hriang pi	Hmawng tlang	Hung le	Bung zung
Lung cawi te	Khua hrang	Hri phi	Lo taw	Chawn cum
Nga phai pi	Lei kang	Khua bung	Lung ngo	Cin tlang
Nga phai te	Lei pi	Lawng tlang	Lung thlia lia	Dong va
Pin tia	Sa te	Lei tak	Na bung	Dum va
Sa bawng pi	Sen tung	Nga lang	Re zua	Hau sen
Sa bawng te	Sur Ngen	Phai khua	Rua va	Kei zuan
Ti chung lai len	Thang aw	Tluang ram	Sia tlai	Khua pi
Ti si	Ti sen	Vuang tu	Siang ngo	Lang pho
Tin nam	Zua mang	Za Bung	Sum sen	Lei um
		Ze phai	Ting si	Li chia
		Ze pi		Lung hau
				Lung rang
				Lung tar
				Phai pha
				Phai zawng
				Sak ta
				Sum si
				Sur khua
				Za thal

TABLE 3: Village names of the Maraic group

There are some KC languages which seem to resist any classification. One of them is Pangkhua which is here provisionally grouped together with the Central Chin languages since it retains all the finals (including final liquids), which is a characteristic of Central Chin languages. However, Pangkhua is also similar to Mara in that the PKC initial cluster **kr-* and the PKC affricate **ts-* have merged into Pangkhua *ts-* (63, cf. 61, 62).

(63) PKC **kr* > Pangkhua / Mara **ts-* (a, b)

PKC **ts* > Pangkhua / Mara **ts-* (c, d)

PKC	Pangkhua	Mara	Central (H. Lai)	Northern (T. Kuki)	Gloss
a. <i>*krap</i>	tsap		trap-I, traʔ-II		cry
b. <i>*kriʔ</i>	tsi		triʔ	kī-tāhī (Sizang)	fear
c. <i>*tsil</i>	ma-tsíl	pa-tsi	tsíl	tsíl	spittle, saliva
d. <i>*tsuap</i>	ma-tsùap	pa-tsu	tsuap	tsûop	lung

The prefixes of Pangkhua are somewhat similar to those of Mara. (64) illustrates a labial prefixal correspondence among Pangkhua, Mara and Daai.

(64) Prefixes of Pangkhua

Pangkhua	Mara	Daai
ma-	pa-	ma-
	ʔa-	
ra-		

Perhaps Pangkhua is a Central Chin language highly influenced by Mara. Therefore, we include Pangkhua in parentheses under the Central Chin group.

CHAPTER 3

THE PKC SYLLABLE CANON

I conceive of the PKC syllable as having the canonical structure of (C_p) C (G) VV or (C_p) C_i (G) V (V) (C_f) (C_p = Prefix; C_i = Initial Consonant; G = Glide; C_f = Final Consonant). Medial rhotic and lateral glides are considered to be part of the initial. Short and long vowel contrasts exist only in closed syllables. Open syllables are considered to have long vowels. There are no semivowels following the initial consonants, since the first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs. On the contrary, final semivowels are treated as consonants, not as the second member of falling diphthongs. There is no contrast between zero-initial *Ø- and glottal-initial *ʔ-. Reconstructing with *ʔ- is more economical, since C_i is then an obligatory element of the syllable canon.

The canonical structure of the PKC syllable is diagrammed for open syllables in Figure (12a) and in Figure (12b) for closed syllables.

a. Open Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i (G) VV

b. Closed Syllables

(T)
(C_p) C_i (G) V(V) (C_f)

FIGURE 12. **The PKC syllable canon**

Note that the PKC tone (T) is put in parentheses, since it is still too early to reconstruct PKC tones at this moment. There are many languages for which we have no tonal information (e.g. Southern-Plains languages). Thus PKC tones will here be reconstructed provisionally based on the tonal data available to date in languages such as Mizo, Hakha Lai, Falam Lai, Tedim, Thado, Mara, and Khumi. PKC tones are reconstructed in accordance with syllable types: smooth syllables CVV, CVR, CVVR (R = Sonorants); checked syllables with short vowels, i.e. CVS (S = Stopped/checked final); and checked

syllables with long vowels, i.e. CVVS. An etymon is reconstructed for the PKC level only when it is attested in languages from at least two of the three subgroups (Peripheral, Central, and Maraic).

CHAPTER 4

INITIAL CONSONANTS

The inventory of PKC initial consonants is shown in Table (4) below.

	bilab.	interdent.	dent.	palatal	velar	glottal
stops (vl.)	p		t		k	ʔ
stops (asp.)	ph		th		kh	
implosive stops (vd.)	ɓ		ɗ			
affricates (vl.)			ts			
affricates (asp.)			tsh			
fricatives (vl.)		θ	s			h
fricatives (asp.)			sh			
nasals (vd.)	m		n		ŋ	
nasals (vl.)	hm		hn		hŋ	
laterals (vd)			l			
laterals (vl)			hl			
rhotics (vd)			r			
rhotics (vl)			hr			
glides	w			y		
unasp. lat. clusters	pl				kl	
asp. lat. clusters	phl				khl	
unasp. rhot. clusters	pr				kr	
asp. rhot. clusters	phr				khr	

TABLE 4: KVB's Inventory of the PKC Initial Consonants

Khoi Lam Thang's consonant inventory for Proto-Chin (PRPC 2001:89, Table 100) has many similarities as well as certain significant differences from that in Table (4). First, Khoi reconstructed a Proto-Chin velar voiced stop **g-*, which I rejected in Section 4.1. Second, I reconstruct PKC voiced stops as implosive, whereas Khoi considered them to be simple voiced stops. Third, Khoi did not reconstruct PKC initials **θ-*, **sh-*, **w-*,

and he reconstructed Proto-Chin *z- for my PKC *y-. Finally, Khoi reconstructed only Proto-Chin initial clusters *kr- and *khr- (PRPC 2001:71-73), but not the other clusters included in Table (4).

Interestingly, Khoi has two Proto-Chin consonant inventories, namely, “Non-symmetrical consonant inventory of Proto-Chin” (PRPC 2001:85, Table 95) and “Revised Proto-Chin consonant inventory” (PRPC 2001:89, Table 100). Two of Khoi’s Proto-Chin phonemes, “*v” and “/f/” from Table (95), are not included again in Table 100. A rough correspondence between Khoi’s Proto-Chin initial consonants and KVB’s PKC system are presented in Table (5). Detailed analyses of these differences are discussed in the sections for each individual phoneme. Khoi’s categorizations of place and manner of articulations for Proto-Chin phonemes are exactly copied in the following chart. For example, “*v” and “/f/” are put under “Labial” even though they are “Labio-dentals.”

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Inter-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
stop (vl.)	p	p		t	t		k	k	?	?
stop (asp.)	p ^h	ph		t ^h	th		k ^h	kh		
stop (vd./ implo- sive)	b	ɓ		d	ɗ		g (KVB r)			
affric. (vl.)				ts	ts					
affric. (asp.)				tʃ ^h	tsh					

TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang’s Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik’s PKC Initial Consonants
(Continued on next page)

	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KVB	KLT	KVB	KLT	KVB
	Labial	Labial	Inter-Dental	Coro-nal	Dental	Palatal	Dorsal	Velar	Glottal	Glottal
fric. (vl.)			θ (KLT /f/)	s	s				h	h
fric. (asp.)	/f/ (KVB θ)				s ^h					
fric. (vd.)	v (KVB w)			z (KVB y)						
nasal (vd.)	m	m		n	n		ŋ	ŋ		
nasal (vl.)	m̥	hm		n̥	hn		ŋ	hŋ		
lateral (vd.)				l	l					
lateral (vl.)				l̥	hl					
rhotic (vd.)				r	r					
rhotic (vl.)				r̥	hr					
glides		w (KLT v)				y (KLT z)				
clusters		pl					kr	kl		
		phl					KHR	khL		
		pr					kr	kr		

TABLE 5: Correspondence Between the Inventories of Khoi Lam Thang's Proto-Chin and Ken VanBik's PKC Initial Consonant

4.1 Initial Stops

PKC initial stops are reconstructed with a three-way contrast in manner of articulation (*voiced implosive, *voiceless, and *aspirated) for labials and coronals, but a two-way contrast for velars (*voiceless and *aspirated). There has been some attempt to explain away the absence of /g/ so that PKC could have a symmetrical system of initial stops: p, ph, b ; t, th, d; and k, kh, g (cf. Ono 1965). Following Ono, Khoi Lam Thang (2001) even went to the extent of claiming that Central-Chin initial *v- corresponds to Northern-Chin initial *g. For this claim, Khoi gives two examples: Tedim [vui] ~ [gui] ‘carry a corpse to the grave, bury’; Tedim [guai] ~ [vuai] ‘wither or shrivel’, Mizo [vuai] ‘wither’. Khoi’s main argument is based on Laamtuk Thet’s (“Thawr”²⁴) velar voiced fricative γ- which corresponds to *v- in all other Chin languages (PRPC 1991: Table (96), p.86). Khoi’s analysis is as follows (1991:86):

*It can be conjectured that a Proto Chin *g merged with a voiceless (sic: voiced) labial fricative *v (which is itself in free variation with [w]). This was most likely a two-stage process. The first step was spirantization, the voiced dorsal stop *g becoming a voiced dorsal fricative /ɣ/. The voiced dorsal fricative then became a voiced labiovelar approximant /w/, in free variation with the voiced labiodental fricative /v/.*

First, it is difficult to understand why Khoi assumes that the Proto-Chin “labial fricative” *v is in free variation with [w]. No known Chin language has that kind of free variation. Unfortunately, Khoi’s data for Asho (PRPC 1991:161-164) did not include examples of the initial labiovelar glide w-. Data from Houghton (1892) shows that the Asho initial labiovelar glide w- (< PKC *w-) corresponds to the labiodental fricative v- in all the Chin languages that Khoi cited. Therefore it is more likely that PKC initial *w- became γ- (voiced velar fricative) in Laamtuk Thet, whereas it became *v- elsewhere in Kuki-Chin (e.g. Tedim, Mizo, Lai, etc). Comparison with cognates from outside Kuki-Chin languages, i.e. PTB reconstructed etyma, suggests that the PKC initial reflex for the data set was more likely *w- than anything else, as shown in (65):

²⁴ The derogatory exonym “Thawr” is mentioned here just for reference. Otherwise, its use is avoided as much as possible.

(65) PTB *w- > PKC *w- > Laamtuk Thet γ -
> Tedim, Lai, etc. v-

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	Asho	L. Thet	Tedim	Mizo	Kaang	Gloss
a. *p ^w ak [62]	*wok	wǒ	γ ok	vo:k	vok	vok	pig
b. *wam [139]	*wom	wǒ-pá	γ om	vom	vom	vom	bear
c. ²⁵	*waak	wauk	γ ok	va:k	vak		crawl

In addition, as clearly demonstrated in (17), initial g - in Northern (and Southern-Plains) languages is cognate to Central Chin r -. In fact, Khoi's data itself showed that most of the Northern Chin words with initial g - correspond to Central Chin initial r - (PRPC 2001: Appendix E no. 1, 48, 102, 144, 159, 233, 329, etc).

Linguists should not necessarily be bothered when a proto-language does not have a perfectly symmetrical system, as with PKC initial stops. As Matisoff (1972) suggests, a proto-language does not need to have a perfectly symmetrical system while the daughter languages have all the asymmetries.

As a matter of fact, absence of / g / is not uncommon in the world's languages. Maddieson (2003) observes that out of 565 languages examined in the *World Atlas of Linguistic Typology*, there are 34 cases of 'missing / g /', and he points out that it is possible to give "an explanation based on universal phonetic principles for 'missing / g /' which occurs in Africa, Asia, and the Pacific islands and most strikingly on both the eastern and western sides of the Americas, areas that are quite distinct in their phonological typology."

As shown by Ohala and Riordan (1979), space between the glottis and oral closure in the production of / g / is much smaller than for / b / or / d /. As a result, voicing does not last very long during the closure of / g / due to the lack of sufficient glottal pressure difference. This could lead to confusion of / g / with / k /, and over time to loss of the distinction between the two sounds. Alternatively, as Maddieson (2003) suggests, if the plosive is pronounced with less than a complete closure (as often occurs in more relaxed speech)

²⁵ This root has so far not been attested outside of Kuki-Chin.

and consequently voicing is able to continue through its duration, the pronunciation norm may shift away from the plosive realization. Either path may provide a route by which /g/ is eliminated from the consonant set.

It appears that PTB initial *g- had been eliminated at the PKC stage²⁶, since modern Northern and Southern Chin languages attest only a secondary /g-/ which came from PKC *r- (< PTB *r-).

Also, if the PKC voiced series was really imploded (as evidence from Southern Chin suggests), that is a good reason for not having a voiced implosive velar stop /g/. Lack of /g/ in implosive series is a Southeast Asian areal feature found also in Vietnamese, Tai, and Karenic.

4.1.1 Initial Voiced Implosive Stops

According to Hartmann-So (PC: 2002), Daai and M. Cho have bilabial and alveolar voiced imploded stops which are orthographically written as *b* and *d*. These implosives are recognized by Nolan (2001) for Mindat Cho, but Jordan (1969) failed to record such implosives.

According to Ohala (1983:198), “one of the sources of voiced implosives may be former voiced geminates. This is the case, for example, with the implosives of Sindhi, an Indo-Aryan language”, as illustrated in Table (6) (cf. Table 9-6 in Ohala 1983).

Prakrit	Sindhi	Gloss
a. pabba	> paḅuṅi	lotus plant fruit
b. gaddaha	> gaḅahu	donkey
c. -(g) gamt ^{hi}	> ḡaṅḍi	knot
e. bhagga	> b ^h a:ḡu	fate

Table 6: Origin of Sindhi Implosives from Prakrit Voiced Geminate Stops

²⁶ Note that */g-/ is reconstructed for PTB (Matisoff 2003).

In the case of the voiced implosive stops in Mindat Cho and Daai, it is not possible to reconstruct the scenario reported in Ohala (1983). Based on the voiced implosive stops of Mindat Cho and Daai, the PKC voiced stop series is reconstructed as implosive, even though they have been simplified into simple voiced stops elsewhere (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, Mara).

4.1.1.1 *ɓ-

As mentioned just above, the PKC bilabial implosive voiced stop *ɓ- is maintained only in Mindat Cho and Daai. In other KC languages (e.g. Mizo, Tedim, Lai, etc.) they became simple voiced stops. From time to time, initial consonants with labio-dental voiced fricative *v- (e.g. ELEPHANT) and voiceless bilabial stop *p- (e.g. WALL) are among the cognates exemplifying PKC *ɓ-. PKC etyma in such cases are reconstructed with both initial consonants (i.e. consonantal variation) since these consonants are contrastive in each individual language. Table (7) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *b-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ɓ-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b-	b- [ɓ-]	ɓ-	b-	b-

TABLE 7: PKC *ɓ- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1] ARM

PKC *ɓaan

Mara *bá* ‘arm’; H. Lai *bâan* ‘arm’; F. Lai *bǎan* ‘arm’; Mizo *báan* ‘the arm’; Tedim *ba:n²* ‘arm’; Thado Kuki *báan* ‘arm (upper and lower)’; Paite *baan* ‘fore-arm’; Sizang *bān* ‘arm’; M. Cho *ban* ‘arm’; Asho *bawn* ‘the arm’; Khumi *kíw-báang* ‘arm (especially the upper part)’.

[2] ATTACH / ADHERE₁ / APPEND

PKC *ɓeel-I, *ɓeel?-II

Mara *bái* ‘adhere, adhesive’; H. Lai *bel?-INV* ‘attach, add’; F. Lai *bèl?-INV* ‘add, attach’; Mizo *bèel-I, bèlh-II* ‘to join, or attach oneself to’; Tedim *bel?³* ‘join with glue’; Thado Kuki *bè?-I, bèe-II* ‘to attach’; Paite *belh* ‘to attach, to append’.

- [3] BANANA PKC *ʃan-hlaa
 Mara *bā hlá* ‘banana, plantain’; H. Lai *bǎn-hlâa* ‘banana, plantain’; Mizo *bâl-hlǎ* \approx *bân-hlǎ* ‘banana’; Tedim *bân-lǎa* ‘banana’; Sizang *ban lā* ‘banana’; Khumi *sbaang* ‘jungle banana species’.
 /The lateral final in the Mizo variant *bâl-hlǎ* is the result of anticipatory assimilation. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 57) **ban.la:/*
- [4] BANYAN₁ PKC *ʃoŋ \approx *ʃuŋ
 Mara *ʔà bô^l kó* ‘banyan tree’; H. Lai *bûŋ kuuŋ* ‘banyan tree’ (“banyan stalk”); F. Lai *bũŋ* ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *búŋ* ‘Indian fig tree akin to banyan’; Paite *bung sing* ‘banyan’ (“banyan tree”); Khumi *beewng* ‘banion tree species’.
- [5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁ PKC *ʃuuk \approx *ʃook
 H. Lai *buuk* \approx *book* ‘booth, barn, hut, fieldhut’; F. Lai *bûuk* ‘booth, barn’; Mizo *búuk* \approx *bóok* ‘booth, hut, temporary house’; Tedim *bu:k^l* ‘hut’; Thado Kuki *bù?* ‘hut’; Paite *buk* ‘barn’; Sizang *būk* ‘hut’; Khumi *biw* ‘swidden hut’.
 /ʔ \approx ? Mara *beo-rei* ‘booth, hut’ /
- [6] BAT₁ PKC *ʃaak
 Mara *bā lā pā* ‘a bat’; Mizo *bǎak* ‘bat’; Tedim *ba:k^l* ‘bat (animal)’; Thado Kuki *bâ?* ‘bat’; Paite *baak* ‘bat’; Sizang *bāk* ‘bat’.
- [7] BEAN / PEA PKC *ʃee
 Mara *ʔā-bí* ‘beans’; H. Lai *bêe* ‘bean, pea’; F. Lai *bêe* ‘beans’; Mizo *bê* ‘beans, generic names for all kind of beans’; Tedim *be:^l* ‘bean’; Thado Kuki *bêe* ‘bean, pea’; Paite *be* ‘bean’; Sizang *be* ‘bean’; M. Cho *be* \approx *bei* ‘beans’; Khumi *kháwybiee* ‘bean species (short and fat)’.
- [8] BLUNT PKC *ʃil
 Mara *bí* ‘to be blunt as a knife’; H. Lai *bil?-INV* ‘blunt, not sharp’; Mizo *bǐl* ‘blunt (as knife)’.
- [9] BOIL (v.)₁ PKC *ʃut-I, *ʃuʔ-II
 Mara *bū* ‘to boil’; H. Lai *but-I, buʔ-II* ‘to boil, to heat (in water)’; F. Lai *bùt-I, bûʔ-II* ‘boil’; M. Cho *but-I, buh-II* ‘to boil’; Khumi *bue* ‘boil (v.t.)’.
 /Cf. Lahu *bâ?* ‘boil’ < PTB **prut* [HPTB, p. 364]./

- [10] BRINJAL₁ / EGGPLANT₁ PKC **ʃok-ʃoon* ≠ **ʃuk-ʃu*
 H. Lai *bok-bôon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; F. Lai *bòk-bòon* ‘brinjal, eggplant’; Tedim *bòk bò:n* ‘eggplant’; Sizang *bok-bawn* ‘brinjal’; M. Cho *buk-bun* ‘brinjal’.
 /ʔʃʔ Mara *bà-bú* ‘brinjal, eggplant’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131 no. 062) **bok.bo:n* ‘eggplant’./
- [11] BUMP / SWELL₁ PKC **ʃaw*
 Mara *byù* ‘to swell, to come into a bump’; H. Lai *bàw* ‘bump, swell’; Thado Kuki *bòo-I, bóʔ-II* ‘swell’; Khumi *baw* ‘to swell up’.
 /Cf. WB *phu* ‘bump, lump, knob’./
- [12] BUNCH (flower) PKC **ʃor*
 H. Lai *pâr bôr* (< *pâr bôr*) ‘a bunch of flowers’; F. Lai *bõr* ‘a bunch or cluster (of flowers)’; Mizo *báwr* ‘a bunch or cluster’; Paite *paak bawk* ‘nosegay’; Thado Kuki *bôʔ* ‘bunch of flower’.
 /ʔʃʔ Mara *bu* ‘bunch’./
- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB₁ PKC **ʃuay*
 H. Lai *bùay-I, bũay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; F. Lai *búay-I, bùay-II* ‘be busy, be disordered’; Mizo *bũai* ‘to be busy, to bustle’; Tedim *buai¹* ‘confused’; Thado Kuki *su- bùoy-INV* ‘disturb’; Paite *buai* ‘to bustle’.
 /ʔʃʔ Mara *á-búa* ‘be disordered’./
- [14] CHEAT₁ / LIE₁ / BEWITCH PKC **ʃum*
 F. Lai *bùm-INV* ‘cheat, lie’; Mizo *bùm* ‘deceive, cheat, swindle’; Tedim *bum²* ‘perform voodoo’; Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’.
 /ʔʃʔ Mara *hāu-bī* ‘lie’./
- [15] CHEEK₁ PKC **ʃiaŋ*
 Mara *bāi* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *biaŋ* ‘cheek’; F. Lai *biãŋ* ‘cheek’; Mizo *bíang* ‘cheek, the side post of a door’; Tedim *biang²* ‘cheek’; Thado Kuki *bíeng* ‘cheek’; Paite *biang* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-being* ‘cheek’; Khumi *tangbéeng* ‘cheek’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 128) **biaŋ* ‘cheek’./
- [16] CHEEK₂ PKC **ʃeel*
 Mara *bì* ‘cheek’; H. Lai *bêel* ‘cheek’; M. Cho *m-bei* ‘cheek’.

- [17] CHIEF₁ / MASTER PKC *ʃooy
 Mara *béi* ‘chief, master’; H. Lai *bòoy* ‘chief, lord’; F. Lai *bôoy* ‘chief, lord’;
 M. Cho *bawi* ‘master’; Asho *ab’oi* ‘a chief’.
 /Khumi *boo* ‘master, boss’ is a loan from Marma *boo* (PC: Lelung 2006)./
- [18] CHIN PKC *ka- ʌ *kha-ʃee
 H. Lai *khàa* ~ *kha-bêe* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ~ *kha-bêe* ‘chin’; Paite *kha be* ‘chin’;
 Khumi *tiet’buee* ‘chin’.
 /*ka- ʌ *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ʌ *khaa. Only the second
 constituent survives in Khumi (perhaps as a bound nominal)./
- [19] CIRCULAR / ROUND₁ PNC *ʃeem
 Tedim *be:m^l* ‘circular’; Thado Kuki *bêem-INV* ‘round, circle’; Sizang *beam hī*
 ‘be round’.
- [20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD PCC *beŋ
 H. Lai *bèŋ-I, bèn-II* ‘compress (as cloth in a box), press down, crowd’; Mizo *bêng*
 ‘to compress, to press in or down, to crowd together’.
- [21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *ʃoom
 Mara *bỳ* ‘container, box, basket’; H. Lai *bôom* ‘container, box, basket’; F. Lai
bõom ‘container, basket’; Mizo *báwm* ‘box, case, basket, coop’; Tedim *bo:m^l*
 ‘small basket’; Paite *nau bawm* ‘uterus’ (“child container”); Sizang *me bawm*
 ‘match’ (“fire box”); Khumi *boeyng* ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’.
 /ʃʌ? Thado Kuki *bôom* ‘net, trap’./
- DEBT₂ PKC *lay-ʃaa
 /See [1008]; also, OWE / BORROW₁ : PKC *ʃaa-I, *ʃat ʌ *ʃaak-II)./
- [22] EAR₁ PNC *bil
 Tedim *bil^l* ‘ear’; Thado Kuki *bīl* ‘ear lobe, visible part of external ear’; Sizang *bīl*
 ‘ear’.
- [23] ELEPHANT₁ PKC *ʃuy ʌ *wuy
 H. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *vũy* ‘elephant’; M. Cho *m-bui* ʌ *m-vui* ‘elephant’.

- [31] HELP₁ / ASSIST PKC * $\text{b}^{\text{oo}}\text{m}$
 H. Lai *bǒom-I*, *bom?-II* ‘help, assist’; F. Lai *bòom-INV* ‘help, assist’; Asho *saih-bó* ‘to help’; Khumi *bawng* ‘help’.
 /ʔ $\text{b}^{\text{oo}}\text{m}$? Mara *bāo* ‘to help, to assist’. The rhyme is odd./
- [32] HIDE₁ / COVER UP PPC * b^{uu}
 Tedim *bu:³-I*, *buk³-II* ‘hide’; Sizang *bu* ‘hide’; M. Cho *bu* ‘to hide under something, to cover up’.
- [33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC * $\text{b}^{\text{a(a)y}}$ \approx * pa(a)y
 Mara *chā-bì^a* ‘to limp, to hobble’; H. Lai *bày-I*, *bǎy-II* ‘lame, limp’, *pày-I*, *pǎy-II* ‘halting (speech)’; F. Lai *báy-I*, *bày-II*, *bǎy* ‘be lame, limp’, *páy-I*, *pày-II* ‘halting (speech)’; Mizo *bǎi* ‘to be lame, to limp’; Tedim *ba:i²* ‘lame’; Thado Kuki *kì-báay-I*, *kì-bày-II* ‘be lame’; Paite *bai* ‘lame’, *bai* ‘halting’; Sizang *bāi hī* ‘lame’; Khumi *tbaáy* ‘lame, unable to walk’.
 /The semantic connection between *lame/limp* and *halting (speech)* is that they both refer to bodily malfunction (‘lame’ for leg and ‘halting’ for tongue). In fact, Paite has *bai* for both *lame* and *halting*. See GSTC [124], pg. 42 for detailed discussion./
- [34] LIE (face down) / PROSTRATE PKC * $\text{b}^{\text{ok-I}}$, * $\text{b}^{\text{o?}-II}$
 Mara *ʔá bāo* ‘lie (face down)’; H. Lai *bok-I*, *bo?-II* ‘lie (face down)’; F. Lai *bòk-I*, *bô?-II* ‘lie (face down)’; Mizo *bàwk-I*, *bàw?-II* ‘to lie down or recline (on the stomach)’; Tedim *bok³ > bo?³* ‘crawl, prostrate’; Thado Kuki *khùp bô?* ‘lie in wait’; Paite *bok-vaak* ‘crawl’ (‘lie face-down roam’); Sizang *bok vāk hī* ‘crawl’ (‘wander lying face-down’); Asho *bók* ‘to crouch’; Khumi *a(ng)bew* ‘lie down (especially of a monkey or dog; for a human, it indicates that the body is scrunched up or draped over a landmark); spread out over; crouch on one’s knees and elbows or lie flat on one’s stomach’.
 /Cf. Lahu *bô?-lê? ve* ‘fall flat on one’s face’./
- [35] MAIMED PKC * b^{ul}
 H. Lai *bùl-I*, *bǔl-II* ‘be maimed (e.g. lost limbs, etc.)’; Tedim *bu:i³ > bui?³* ‘maimed’.

- [36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *ɬuy ≠ *puy
 Mara *zā-bí* ‘mouse, rat’; H. Lai *zu-bûy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; F. Lai *zu-bûy* ‘mouse, bamboo rat’; Mizo *búi* ‘bamboo rat’; M. Cho *bui* ‘bamboo-rat’, *pui* ‘ordinary rat’; Asho *a-bó-i* ‘a mole (animal)’. Khumi *tha(ng)búuy* ‘bamboo rat’.
 /Cognate with WB *pwê* ‘mole’./
- [37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁ PKC *ɬuan
 H. Lai *bùan* ‘mud, foam’; Tedim *buan*² ‘muddy’; Thado Kuki *búon* ‘mud’; Paite *buan nawi* ‘mud’; Sizang *buen* ‘mud, puddle’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *bu-cha-phy* ‘foam, froth’./
- [38] NEST / DEN PKC *ɬuu
 Mara *bú* ‘nest’; H. Lai (*vàa*)-*bûu* ‘bird-nest’, (*vok*)-*bùu* ‘pig-wallow’; F. Lai *bûu* ‘nest’; Mizo *bû* ‘nest, group’; Tedim *bu*¹ ‘nest’; Thado Kuki *bûu* ‘nest’; Paite *bu* ‘nest’; Sizang *bû* ‘nest’; M. Cho *a ng’ bu* ‘nest’; Asho *a-bû* ‘a nest’; Khumi *tbuu* ‘nest (bird or snake), den (of jungle boar)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 94) **bu* ‘bird’s nest’./
- [39] OWE / BORROW₁ PKC *ɬaa-I, *ɬat-II
 Mara *bā* ‘credit’; H. Lai *bâa-I, bat-II* ‘to owe’; F. Lai *bâak-INV* ‘to owe’; Mizo *bá-I, bàt-II* ‘to owe’; Tedim *ba*² > *bat*³ ‘owe money’; Thado Kuki *báa-I, bàt-II* ‘to borrow, to owe’; Paite *ba* ‘to owe’; Sizang *lē a bā hī* ‘owe’.
 /F. Lai final -k seems to be an independent development. See also DEBT: PKC *lay-ɬaa./
- OWL PKC *tshim-ɬuu
 /See [594]./
- [40] PLUCK₁ / PULL OUT₁ / UPROOT₁ PKC *ɬot-I, *ɬoʔ-II
 H. Lai *bot-I, boʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out (e.g. grass, feathers)’; F. Lai *bòt-I, bòʔ-II* ‘pluck, pull out’; Tedim *bot*³ > *boʔ*³ ‘pull out weeds or hair’; Thado Kuki *bòt-I, bòo-II* ‘pluck, pull (feathers)’; Sizang *bot hī* ‘uproot’; M. Cho *bawt* ‘to uproot by pulling, to pluck out (features), tear off (hairs)’.

- [41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON PKC *ʃeel
 Mara *bèi* ‘pot, utensil’; H. Lai *bêel* ‘pot’; F. Lai *běel* ‘pot’; Mizo *béel* ‘pot, utensil’; Tedim *be:l²* ‘pot, utensil’; Thado Kuki *béel* ‘pot’; Paite *bel* ‘cauldron, keg’; Sizang *beal* ‘pot’; M. Cho *bei* ‘gong; sort of wooden plate/tray, to put the food in for eating’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 205) **be:l* ‘pot (cooking)’./
- [42] POUR OUT₁ / EMPTY OUT PKC *ʃuŋ-I, *ʃuŋ?-II;
 *ʃun-I, *ʃut-II
 Mara *bô²* ‘to empty out’; H. Lai *bŋŋ-I, buŋ?-II* ‘pour down’; F. Lai *bùŋ-I, bùŋ-II* ‘pour down’; Mizo *bùn* ‘to pour out, empty out’; Tedim *bun³ > but³* ‘empty a container by turning it upside down while holding’; Sizang *buak hī* ‘pour out’; M. Cho *bung-I, buk-II* ‘pour down’.
- [43] REACH₁ PKC *ʃaan
 H. Lai *băan-I, ban?-II* ‘reach’; F. Lai *bàan-INV* ‘reach’; Mizo *bàan* ‘to reach, to arrive at’; Tedim *ba:n³ > bat³* ‘reach for’; Sizang *bān hī* ‘reach’.
 /It is interesting that the forms of ARM:PKC *ʃaan and REACH:PKC *ʃaan are identical at the PKC level./
- [44] RICE (cooked) PKC *ʃu?
 H. Lai *bu?* ‘cooked rice’; F. Lai *bù?* ‘cooked rice’; Mizo *bùh* ‘rice’; Tedim *bu?³* ‘rice’; Paite *buh* ‘rice’; Thado Kuki *bùu* ‘meal, food, rice’; M. Cho *buh* ‘boiled rice’; Daai *bu?* ‘cooked rice’; Asho *bū* ‘rice (cooked)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 69 **bu* ‘cooked rice’./
- [45] ROUND₂ / CIRCLE₁ PKC *ʃial
 H. Lai *bīal-I, bīal-II* ‘be round, circle’; F. Lai *bīal-I, bīal-II* ‘be round, circle’; Mizo *bíal* ‘a circle, round, circular shape’; Paite *bial* ‘round’.
- [46] SLAP PKC *ʃeŋ-I,
 *ʃeŋ? ≠ *ʃen-II
 Mara *chā bēi* ‘slap’; H. Lai *běŋ-I, beŋ?-II* ‘slap’; F. Lai *bêŋ-INV* ‘slap’; Mizo *béeng-I, bēn-II* ‘slap, strike with open hand’; Tedim *be:ng³ > bet³* ‘slap’; Thado Kuki *bèŋ-I, bè?-II* ‘slap’; Sizang *beang hi* ‘slap’; Khumi *tbeéng* ‘slap (the face), clap (hands), applaud’.

- [47] SPERM / SEMEN PKC ***ᶑoo** ≈ ***poo**
 Mara *pū tí* ‘sperm’ (“sperm fluid”); H. Lai *bǒo* ‘sperm’; Mizo *bâw* ‘semen, seminal fluid’; Tedim *bo:l* (*tui^l*) ‘semen’ (“sperm liquid”); Paite *bo* ‘sperm’; Khumi *bó* ‘sperm’.
- [48] STUMP / BASE PKC ***ᶑul**
 Mara *thá-by* ‘stump, the base of anything’; H. Lai *bùl* ‘stump, base (e.g. of a tree)’; F. Lai *búl* ‘stump, base’; Mizo *bǔl* ‘stump, base’; Tedim *bul^l* ‘stump’; Thado Kuki *bùl* ‘stump (of tree)’; Paite *bul* ‘base’; Sizang *a bul* ‘stump’.
- [49] TALK TO / WORSHIP PKC ***ᶑia-I**, ***ᶑiak-II**
 Mara *bī rú* ‘secret’ (“stealthy words”); H. Lai *bia-ruuk* ‘secret, confidential’ (“stealthy words”); *bìa-I*, *biak-II* ‘worship’; F. Lai *bīak-INV* ‘talk to’; Mizo *bìa-I*, *bīak-II* ‘to talk to, to speak to, to worship’; Tedim *bia³* > *biak³* ‘worship’; Paite *bia-I*, *biak-II* ‘worship’; Sizang *bīa hī* ‘worship’.
 /The concept of ‘worship’ (e.g. in H. Lai) seems to derive from ‘talking to God’.
 Other languages use the same word for both ‘talk to’ and ‘worship’./
- [50] TARO / ARUM PKC ***ᶑaal**
 Mizo *bǎal* ‘the generic name for edible arum bulbs and the plants on which they grow, the taro of the Pacific island’; Tedim *ba:l^l* ‘taro’; Thado Kuki *bâal* ‘taro’; Khumi *baay* ‘generic term for kochu’.
- [51] TEMPLE (of head) PCC ***ᶑek**
 H. Lai *bek* ‘temple of head, side of head’; Mizo *bèk* ‘the side of the head’.
- [52] THATCH₁ PNC ***ᶑii**
 Tedim *bi^l* ‘thatch’; Thado Kuki *bīi* ‘thatch’; Sizang *bī* ‘thatch’.
 /~~ᶑ~~? THATCH₂: PKC ***ᶑii** ./
- [53] TIRED₁ / EXHAUSTED₁ PKC ***ᶑaa**
 Mara *á bā* ‘tired’; H. Lai *bǎa-I*, *baat-II* ‘tired, exhausted’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 393) **ba* ‘tired’./

- [54] TIRED₂ / EXHAUSTED₂ PKC *ḡaaŋ
 F. Lai *bâaŋ-INV* ‘tired, exhausted’; Kaang *bɔŋ kɰ* ‘tired’; M. Cho *bawŋ* ‘tired, to be short of breath’.
 /ʔḡ WB *paŋ pân* ‘tired, exhausted’. See PRPC: (p. 155, no. 393) for Kaang data./
- [55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁ PKC *ḡa(a)ŋ ʔ *pa(a)ŋ
 Mara *và pà* ‘wall’; H. Lai *vâam pàŋ* ‘wall, flank, side’; Mizo *bǎng* ‘a wall (as of stockade, fortification, etc)’; Tedim *pang?*³ ‘side’; Thado Kuki *bâaŋ* ‘wall’; Paite *bang* ‘wall’; Sizang *bang* ‘wall’; M. Cho *pang* ‘wall’; A sho *apaung* ‘wall’; Khumi *tpaáng* ‘wall’.
- [56] WALLOW₁ / LAKE₁ PKC *ḡual
 H. Lai *ti-bǔal* ‘wallow’; Mizo *bùal* ‘a wallow’; Tedim *bual*³ ‘lake’; Thado Kuki *kì-ból-I, kì-bòl-II* ‘to wallow’; Paite *bual* ‘wallow’; Sizang *kī bual hī* ‘bathe’ (‘wallow in water’).
- WINTER PNC *phal-bii
 /See [367]./
- [57] WORD₁ PKC *ḡia
 Mara *bī* ‘word’; H. Lai *bǎa* ‘word’; F. Lai *bìa* ‘word’.
 /ʔḡ? A sho *bě-saih* ‘to converse with’ (‘word-carve’)./
- [58] WRESTLE PKC *ḡuan
 F. Lai *búan-I, búan-II* ‘wrestle’; Mizo *bùan* ‘to wrestle with’; Thado Kuki *bûon-I, bûot-II* ‘wrestle’; Paite *ki-buan* ‘wrestle’; Sizang *ki buen hi* ‘wrestle’.
- [59] YAM₁ PKC *ḡaa
 Mara *bà-bá-hrà* ‘yam’; H. Lai *bâa* ‘yam’; F. Lai *báa* ‘yam’; M. Cho *ba* ‘yam’.

4.1.1.2 *ḡ-

The reconstruction of PKC *ḡ- is based on Mindat Cho and Daai which still maintain the implosive feature. Table (8) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *ḡ- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ḡ-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d-	d- [d-]	d-	d-	d-

TABLE 8: PKC *d- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [60] ALMOST PKC *deej \approx *deek
Mara *dâi* ‘almost’; H. Lai *dèej* ‘almost, about to’; Tedim *dek³tak³* ‘almost’;
Sizang *dek tak* ‘almost’; Khumi *máydiee(ng)* ‘little bit, almost’.
- [61] BIRD-LIME PKC *daay
Mara *vāw-dīa* ‘bird-lime’; H. Lai *dǎay* ‘bird-lime’.
/? \approx ? Khumi *snaay* ‘mixture of (white) sap from a banion tree and another tree
(jawmbaay), black in color, used in trapping birds’./
- [62] BLACK₁ / BLUE PKC *dum
H. Lai *dûm-I, dǔm-II* ‘be black (color), dark blue’; F. Lai *dǔm-I, dùm-II* ‘be
black (color)’; Mizo *dúm* ‘black, blue (as sky, sea), purple (as distant mountains),
dark (in color)’; Paite *dum* ‘black’; M. Cho *dü* ‘blue of a dark color, to be deep
blue’.
/? \approx ? Khumi *kamnuung* ‘black thing’./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC *daar
Mara *dâw* ‘brass, bell’; H. Lai *dâar* ‘brass, bell’; F. Lai *dǎar* ‘brass, bell’; Mizo
dār ‘brass, gong, bell’; Tedim *da:k²* ‘bell’; Paite *daak* ‘bell’.
- [64] BRUISE (v.) / PINCH₁ PKC *dük
H. Lai *duk-INV* ‘be bruised, punch with fist’; Thado Kuki *dùp* ‘bruise’; M. Cho
dük ‘pinch, nip’.
/Final -p in Thado Kuki is a secondary development. E.g. SIX: PKC *ruk;
T. Kuki: *guup* (< *guu-p* < *guu* < *gu?* < *guk*, see COUGH: PKC *khu?, Thado Kuki
khûu ‘cough’)./

- [65] BUILD₁ / SPAN (v.)₁ / STACK₁ PKC *d̥oon
 H. Lai *d̥oon-I, don?-II* ‘build, stack’; Sizang *dawn hī* ‘build (bridge)’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *duu* ‘build a lean-to (to cover something or as temporary lodging)’;
 Thado Kuki *d̥o-INV* ‘build’.
- [66] CALM / COOL / QUIET / SILENT PKC *d̥aay
 Mara *d̥ā* ‘cool’; H. Lai *d̥āy-I, day?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; F. Lai *d̥āy-I, d̥áy?-II* ‘calm, quiet’; Mizo *d̥āi-I, d̥āih-II* ‘to become cool, or cold, to quiet down’; Tedim *da:i³ > dai³* ‘quiet’; Thado Kuki *d̥āy-I, d̥āy-II* ‘calm down, abate’; Paite *dai* ‘silent’; Sizang *dai tuī* ‘dew’ (‘cool water’).
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *daáng* ‘cool off, lukewarm, get cooler’. The question mark symbol in Tedim Form-II represents a glottal stop./
- [67] CEASE₁ / FINISH₁ / VANISH PKC *d̥i?
 H. Lai *di?-INV* ‘to cease, to end’; M. Cho *di* ‘to vanish, quiet down (as hunger, thirst)’; Asho *d̥ī-ăt* ‘to cease’.
- [68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE PKC *d̥ooy
 H. Lai *d̥ooy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; F. Lai *d̥ooy* ‘charm, witchcraft’; Mizo *d̥áwi* ‘witchcraft, magic’; Tedim *do:i³* ‘devil’; Thado Kuki *d̥ooy* ‘magic spell, anything spiritual’; Paite *dawi* ‘charm’; Khumi *daáwy* ‘lure, attract, cast a spell on, enchant’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *dyù* ‘to bewitch’.
- [69] CHASE₁ / PURSUE PKC *d̥ooy
 Mara *chā-d̥ái* ‘to pursue, to chase, to hunt’; H. Lai *d̥ooy-I, d̥ooy-II* ‘chase, pursue’.
- [70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁ PKC *d̥aan
 Mara *d̥ā* ‘custom’; H. Lai *d̥āan* ‘method, way’; F. Lai *d̥āan* ‘method, way’; Mizo *d̥āan* ‘way, manner, mode, fashion, style, method, law, regulations rule, code, custom, habit, usage, practice’; Tedim *da:n³* ‘custom, habit, manner’; Thado Kuki *d̥āan* ‘code, manner’; Paite *dan* ‘code, method’.

- [71] CUBIT PKC ***ɗoŋ** ꜛ ***toŋ**
 Mara *dáw* ‘cubit’; H. Lai *dǒŋ* ‘cubit (measurement: from elbow-fingertip)’; Tedim *tong*^{?3} ‘cubit’; Thado Kuki *tòŋ* ‘cubit’; Sizang *tong* ‘cubit’; M. Cho *dawng* ‘cubit’.
 /Cognate to WB *toŋ* ‘cubit, measure of length (eighteen inches)’./
- [72] DAMP₁ / MOIST₁ PKC ***ɗaam**
 Mara *dá* ‘wet, moist’; H. Lai *dâam-I*, *dǎam -II* ‘damp, moist’; Mizo *dâam-I*, *dam-II* ‘to be sheltered from the sun’s rays, and so kept continually damp’; Tedim *da:m*³ > *dap*³ ‘moist due to lack of sunshine’; M. Cho *dam* ‘to be wet with dew’.
- [73] DECEITFUL / DISHONEST PCC ***dep-dee-I**, ***dep-deet-II**
 H. Lai *dep-dèe-I*, *dep-deet-II* ‘be deceitful, dishonest’; Mizo *dèp-dée-I*, *dèp-dêet-II* ‘to be dishonest, deceitful, unreliable, untrustworthy’.
- [74] DENTED₁ PKC ***ɗe(e)p**
 H. Lai *deep-INV* ‘dented’; Tedim *dep*³ > *de*^{?3} ‘dented’.
- [75] DEW / MOIST₂ PKC ***ɗaay**
 Mara *ɗīa tí* ‘dew, moist’ (“dew water”); Mizo *dâi* ‘dew, rain-water which has settled on the leaves’; Tedim *da:i*² *nom*² ‘dew’; Thado Kuki *dáay* ‘dew’; Sizang *ɗai tuī* ‘dew’; Khumi *ɗangtuuy* ‘dew’ (“dew water”).
- [76] DRAW / PULL₁ PKC ***ɗok-I**, ***ɗo?-II**
 Mara *dāo* ‘drawn together’; H. Lai *dok-I*, *do?-II* ‘draw, pull’; F. Lai *dòk-I*, *dò?-II* ‘draw, pull’; Tedim *dok*³ > *do*^{?3} ‘pull while holding, subtract’; Sizang *dok hī* ‘draw (pull)’.
- [77] DRINK₁ PKC ***ɗoon**
 Mizo *dáwn* ‘to drink (Poetical word used in stead of *?in* in Lushai songs)’; Tedim *do:n*² ‘drink’; Thado Kuki *dóon-I*, *dòon-II* ‘drink’.
 /~~?~~? Mara *dò* ‘to drink’./
- [78] DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC ***ka-** ꜛ ***kha-ɗii**
 Mara *kà-ɗī* ‘dribble’; H. Lai *kha-ɗīi* ‘drool’.
 /*ka- ꜛ *kha- < CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC **khaa*./

- [79] EGG PKC ***đu(u)y** \approx *tu(u)y
 Mara *tì* ‘an egg’; H. Lai *t̃i* ‘egg’; F. Lai *t̃i* ‘egg’; Mizo *túi* ‘egg, spawn’; Tedim *tui*² ‘egg’; Thado Kuki *túuy* ‘egg’; Paite *aak tui* ‘egg’ (*aak* ‘chicken’); Sizang *āk tuī* ‘egg’; M. Cho *am tui* ‘egg’; Asho *atoi* ‘egg’, *doi* ‘to lay egg’; Khumi *kduúy* ‘egg’, *ákdúuy* ‘chicken’s egg’.
 /Asho and Khumi have a voiced initial for this etymon, which allows us to reconstruct it as an allofam. For other languages, the forms for EGG and WATER are similar except for the tonal category. EGG belongs to Tone IV whereas WATER is under Tone I. See Chapter VI (PKC Tone) for detailed discussion of how tonal categories are set up for PKC. Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 098 **tui* ‘egg’./
- [80] ENTERTAIN₁ / FEED₁ / PROVIDE (hospitality) PKC ***đaw**
 F. Lai *dǎw-I*, *dǎw-II* ‘entertain, feed, provide hospitality’; Tedim *dou*² ‘provide hospitality’.
- [81] FEED₂ / ENTERTAIN₂ / SUPPLY₁ PKC ***đaŋ-I**, ***đaŋ[?]-II**
 Mara *dò* ‘to supply one’s want’; H. Lai *dǎŋ-I*, *dǎŋ[?]-II* ‘to feed, to entertain’.
- [82] FULL₁ PKC ***đim**
 H. Lai *du[?] đim* ‘fully satisfied (poetic)’; Tedim *dim*¹ ‘full’; Thado Kuki *đim-I*, *đim-II* ‘full’; Sizang *dim hī* ‘full’.
 /~~?~~? Mizo *đim dém* ‘completely’./
- [83] FUTURE MARKER PKC ***điŋ**
 H. Lai *điŋ* ‘future marker (for subordinate clause)’; F. Lai *điŋ* ‘future marker’; Thado Kuki *điŋ* ‘future marker’; Paite *ding* ‘shall’.
- [84] GARDEN₁ PKC ***đum**
 Mara *sà-đō* ‘a garden’; H. Lai *đum* ‘garden, vegetable field’.
- [85] GROPE₁ PKC ***đap**
 H. Lai *dap-I*, *da[?]-II* ‘to grope’; F. Lai *dàp-I*, *dà[?]-II* ‘to grope’; Mizo *dàp* ‘to grope after or for, to search (a person, house, box, etc with the hand)’; Paite *dap vel* ‘to grope’; Khumi *dó* ‘to reach for’.

- [86] GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ PKC *dook ≠ *đuuk
 F. Lai *dũuk-I, dùuk-II* ‘to gulp down, swallow’; M. Cho *dawk-I, dawh-II* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.
- [87] HAMMER₁ / BEAT₁ / HIT₁ / PELT PKC *d̥eɲ-I, *d̥eɲ-II
 H. Lai *d̥eɲ-I, d̥eɲ-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; F. Lai *d̥eɲ-I, d̥eɲ-II* ‘hammer, pelt, strike’; Mizo *d̥eɲ-I, d̥eɲ-II* ‘to hammer, throw, pelt, hurl, stone, fling, pound’; Tedim *de:ng² > den³* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *d̥eɲ-I, d̥eɲ-II* ‘hit, beat’; Paite *deng* ‘to pelt’; Sizang *deang hī* ‘throw’; M. Cho *deng-I, den-II* ‘to pound, to crush into pieces’; Asho *deng* ‘beat, strike’, *l̥eɲg* ‘hit’; Khumi *d̥eɲg* ‘hit (a body part against something), pound (e.g. rice)’.
- [88] HEALTHY / WELL PKC *dam
 H. Lai *d̥am-I, d̥am-II* ‘be healthy, well’; F. Lai *d̥am-INV* ‘be healthy, well’; Mizo *dám* ‘to be healthy, to be living, to be well’; Tedim *dam²* ‘healthy’; Thado Kuki *dám-I, d̥am-II* ‘well (not sick)’; Paite *hih dam* ‘heal’ (“cause to be healthy”); Sizang *dam sak hī* ‘cure’ (“make well”).
- [89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILY PKC *d̥oɲ
 Mara *d̥ȳ* ‘family, household’; H. Lai *d̥oɲ* ‘household, family’; Khumi *uengd̥éwng* ‘family, household’.
- [90] INQUIRE₁ PNC *doɲ
 Tedim *dong³ > dot³* ‘inquire’; Sizang *dong hī* ‘inquire’.
- [91] JAB / PIERCE₁ / STAB₁ PKC *d̥oot
 F. Lai *d̥oot-I, d̥oʔ-II* ‘to jab, stab’; Mizo *d̥awt-I, d̥awh-II* ‘to pierce, to stick in’; Tedim *do:t¹* ‘poke, stab, pierce’; Thado Kuki *d̥oot-I, d̥oot-II* ‘pierce, stab (with spear, long knife), push all the way in’; Paite *dawt* ‘to jab, to pierce’.
 /ʔ≠? Mara *d̥ȳ* ‘to prick, to pierce’./
- [92] LENGTH PKC *d̥uɲ ≠ *tuɲ
 Mara *ʔá-tô¹* ‘length’; H. Lai *t̥uɲ* ‘length’; F. Lai *t̥uɲ* ‘length’; Mizo *d̥úɲg* ‘length (as opposed to *v̥aɲg* ‘width’)’; Tedim *dung²* ‘along, length’; Paite *dung* ‘length’.

- [93] LIFT₁ / SUPPORT₁ PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II
 H. Lai *dom?-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; F. Lai *dôm-INV* ‘to lift with hand, to support’; Mizo *dăwm* ‘to support from below’; Tedim *dom^l* ‘lift and hold’; Thado Kuki *dôm-I, dòp-II* ‘to lift (with hands)’.
- [94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁ PKC *day
 Mara *khì-dēi* ‘daylight, day break’; H. Lai *khua-dăy* ‘daylight, daybreak’; M. Cho *dei* ‘day-light’.
- [95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC *dua-I, *duat-II
 H. Lai *dõo-I, doot-II* ‘to love, care’; Mizo *dûat* ‘to tend with care, coddle, pamper’; Paite *duat* ‘to dote’.
 /The H. Lai forms show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./
- [96] MEET₁ / WELCOME / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂ PKC *don-I, *don-II
 Mara *dỹ* ‘to go to meet, to meet’; H. Lai *dôη-I, dõn-II* ‘meet, welcome’; Mizo *dáwng-I, dàwn-II* ‘to receive or get (e.g. visitor, rising sun, etc)’; Tedim *dong² > don³* ‘collect offerings’; Thado Kuki *dóng-I, dòn-II* ‘collect (tax money or anything)’; Asho *dõ* ‘to go to meet’.
 /? MEET₂ / CONTACT₁: PCC *ton. In H. Lai *dôη-I, dõn-II* ‘meet, welcome’ and *tôη-I, tõn-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’ are different words./
- [97] OPPOSE / FIGHT₁ PKC *daw
 Mara *dyù* ‘to be at enmity with’; H. Lai *dâw-I, dăw-II* ‘to oppose, to fight’; F. Lai *dăw-I, dâw-II* ‘to oppose, to fight’; Mizo *dáw* ‘to fight against, to be at war with’; Tedim *dou²* ‘fight back in defence’; Paite *do* ‘to fight’.
- [98] OTHER / ALIAS PKC *dan
 H. Lai *dâη* ‘other, alias’; F. Lai *dán* ‘other’; Mizo *dăng* ‘another, other, different’; Tedim *dang²* ‘other’; Thado Kuki *dâη* ‘other, another, different’; Paite *a dang* ‘alias’; Sizang *a dang* ‘other’;
 /? Khumi *alang* ‘other, another, someone else’./

- [99] PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED PCC *daaŋ-I, *daan-II
 H. Lai *dâaŋ-I*, *dăan-II* ‘be pale, blanched (as skin)’; Mizo *dáaŋ-I*, *dâan-II* ‘to be pale, pallid, blanched’.
- [100] POND₁ / LAKE₂ PKC *d̥il
 H. Lai *ti-d̥il* ‘pond’; Mizo *d̥il* ‘a lake, a pond, a pool of water’; Paite *dil* ‘pond’.
- [101] POWDERED / FINE PCC *dip
 H. Lai *dip-I*, *d̥i?-II* ‘be powdered, fine (as sugar, salt, etc.), also *fâaŋ dip* ‘well-pounded millet’; Mizo *d̥ip-I*, *d̥i?-II* ‘to be fine (as sugar, salt, sand, etc.), to be finely powdered’.
 /The opposite of this lexeme in Lai is *hròl -I*, *hròl-II* ‘unpowdered (as salt)’, i.e. salt which is still in its chunky form./
- [102] PREVENT / PROTECT₁ PKC *d̥aal
 Mizo *dăal* ‘to prevent, to stop, to hinder, to interfere with (one’s progress, etc)’; Tedim *da:l* ‘prevent, protect’; Thado Kuki *dâal-I*, *dâal-II* ‘protect, dodge, protect oneself’.
- [103] REAR / BACK₁ PKC *d̥uŋ
 F. Lai *dúŋ* ‘rear, back’; Asho *dün* ‘rear’.
- [104] REST₁ / END₁ PKC *d̥iim
 H. Lai *d̥iin-I*, *d̥in?-II* ‘to rest’; M. Cho *dim* ‘to rest’; Khumi *dueng* ‘finish, end, set (of the sun), to be new (of the moon), go out (of a fire)’.
 /Cf. Lahu *dê* ‘come to rest’ ≠ *tɛ* ‘put sth. down’./
- [105] SEPARATE₁ PKC *d̥al ≠ *d̥an
 H. Lai *dâl-I*, *dăl-II* ‘to separate, debar’; F. Lai *dân-INV* ‘to separate, debar’; Paite *dal* ‘debar’.
- [106] SHADOW (v.) PKC *d̥or
 H. Lai *dor?-INV* ‘shadow (e.g. by a big tree to a small one)’; M. Cho *düi* ‘to inflict injury to (others around) by one’s shadow (as big tree)’.

- [107] SQUASH / PRESS₁ PKC *dɛʔ
 H. Lai *dɛʔ-INV* ‘squash, press down (e.g. lice)’; F. Lai *dɛʔ-INV* ‘to press down’; Mizo *dɛh* ‘to kill (fleas, lice, ticks etc) with or on the fingernail’; Thado Kuki *dɛɛ-INV* ‘squash, press (as head louse)’; M. Cho *dɛh* ‘to look for and kill head lice (i.e. to press and kill lice)’; Khumi *di* ‘press with fingernail’.
- [108] STAND / STOP₁ PKC *dɪŋ-I, *dɪn-II
 F. Lai *dɪŋ-I, dɪn-II* ‘to stand, stop’; Mizo *dɪŋ-I, dɪn-II* ‘to stand, stop, halt’; Tedim *dɪŋ² > dɪn³* ‘stand, stand up’; Thado Kuki *dɪŋ-I, dɪn-II* ‘stand’; Paite *dɪŋ* ‘to stand’; Asho *dün* ‘to stand’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *ʔā dūa* ‘to stand’; Khumi *pdó* ‘stand, extend, stick up’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 272) **dɪŋ* ‘stand’./
- [109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH PKC *dɔyʔ
 Mara *ʔá dâi* ‘enough’; H. Lai *dɔyʔ-INV* ‘to suffice, be enough’; F. Lai *dâyʔ-I, dáyʔ-II* ‘to suffice, be enough’; Mizo *dâih* ‘to suffice, last, be enough’; Paite *daih zou* ‘suffice’.
- [110] SWALLOW₂ PKC *dɔlʔ
 Mara *dauö* ‘to swallow’; H. Lai *dɔlʔ-INV* ‘to swallow’; Mizo *dâwlh* ‘to swallow whole, to swallow without masticating’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 228) **dɔl* ‘swallow’./
- [111] THATCH₂ PKC *dɪi
 H. Lai *dɪi ~ ɲăay-dɪi* ‘thatch’; F. Lai *dɪi* ‘thatch’; Mizo *dí* ‘sungrass, thatching grass’; M. Cho *m-di* ‘thatch’; Asho *di* ‘to roof a house’; Khumi *pdɪi* ‘thatching grass’.
- [112] TIP₁ / END₂ / SPROUT₁ PKC *dɔ(o)ŋ
 H. Lai *dòŋ* ‘tip, end, sprout’; Mizo *dăwng* ‘a new shoot or branch’; Tedim *do:ng^l* ‘newly emerging branches or shoots’; M. Cho *m-dawng* ‘the tip, point, head of anything that is pointed, angular’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *lóeyng* ‘top’; Mara *ʔá dâw* ‘end, sprout’./

- [113] TOP₁ PNC *d̥oon
 Tedim *do:n*³ ‘topmost, tip’; Sizang *dawn* ‘top’.
 /* TIP / END / SPROUT: PKC *d̥o(o)ŋ./
- [114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT PKC *d̥ik ɹ *d̥iŋ
 Mara *á-dāw* ‘true, authentic’, *dō* ‘true, righteous’; H. Lai *d̥iŋ-I*, *d̥iŋ-II* ‘be straight, true’, *d̥ik-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; F. Lai *d̥ik-INV* ‘be authentic, true’; Mizo *d̥ik* ‘right, accurate, true, proper, correct, just’; Tedim *d̥ik*³ ‘right, accurate, innocent’; Thado Kuki *d̥i?-INV* ‘true, real, right, correct’; Paite *d̥ik* ‘authentic, true’.
- [115] UVULA / PALATE PKC *d̥aŋ
 Mara *dà* ‘palate’; H. Lai *d̥aŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; F. Lai *d̥aŋ* ‘palate, uvula (inside the throat)’; Mizo *d̥aŋ* ‘palate, the inside of the mouth including the larynx’; Tedim *dang*² ‘palate’; Thado Kuki *d̥aŋ* ‘palate’; Paite *dang tung* ‘palate’ (‘palate inside’); Sizang *vadang* ‘palate’; M. Cho *dang* ‘palate in the mouth’; Khumi *da(ng)káang* ‘palate, inside of cheek’.
- [116] WANT / CRAVE / LACK₁ PKC *d̥u?
 Mara *dū* ‘love (by grandmother)’; H. Lai *du?-INV* ‘want, crave, like, lack’; F. Lai *d̥u?-INV* ‘want, crave, like’; Mizo *d̥uh* ‘to want, wish, need, require, desire, like’; Tedim *du?*³ ‘desire food’; Paite *duh* ‘crave, like’; M. Cho *du* ‘to be destitute, in want, needy’.

4.1.2 Initial Voiceless Stops

The degree of stability for PKC voiceless stops differs from one phoneme to another as well as from one subgroup to another. Overall, PKC */p/ and */k/ are more stable across all Kuki-Chin languages, and all voiceless stops seem most stable in the Central Chin group. Northern Zo languages have some etyma with aspirated stops (e.g. HAND, LEG, ENDURE) which are clearly cognate to plain voiceless stops in other languages. These etyma are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated voiceless stops.

4.1.2.1 *p-

Cognates of PKC bilabial voiceless stop */p/ are found in all Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation between PKC */p/ and */ɸ/ (e.g. MOUSE / RAT, WALL), and PKC */p/ and */ph/ (e.g. WHILE). Note that Sizang has merged PKC *p-

and **ph-* into *p-*. Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC **p-* in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **p-*). Table (9) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC **p-* in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>	<i>p-</i>

TABLE 9: PKC **p-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [117] ACCUSE PKC **pu?*
 Mara *pū* ‘accuse’; H. Lai *pu?-INV* ‘accuse’; F. Lai *pù?-INV* ‘accuse’.
- [118] ANY / EVERY₁ PKC **paw?*
 H. Lai *paw?* ‘any, every’; Tedim *khem^l peuh³* ‘every’; Paite *peuh* ‘any’; Sizang *teng pō* ‘every’.
- [119] ASSEMBLE₁ / GATHER₁ / PUT TOGETHER PKC **poŋ-I, *pon-II;*
**puŋ-I, *pun-II*
 H. Lai *pôŋ-I, pǎn-II* ‘assemble, gather, put together’; Mizo *púŋ-I, pùn-II* ‘to assemble, to gather together, to come together, to congregate’. Khumi *peéwng* ‘put together, combine, join’.
 /~~ʒ~~ WB *pôŋ* ‘add, mix, associate’; *pûi pôŋ* ‘combine, join together’./
- [120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC **puy*
 Mara *khi-pí* ‘a large village, a city, a large village, the abode of the real chief’;
 H. Lai *pîi* ‘augmentative’ (‘main, big’, e.g. *ni-pîi* ‘big day’); F. Lai *píi* ‘augmentative’; Mizo *pǔi* ‘augmentative marker’ (e.g. *káwng pǔi* ‘main road’).
 Tedim *pi^l* ‘augmentative marker, (e.g. *ni^l pi^l* ‘sunday’); Thado Kuki *pîi* ‘great (e.g. *khúo pîi* ‘main city’)’.
 /~~ʒ~~? GRANDMOTHER: PKC **pii*./

- [121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH PKC *pool
 H. Lai *pōol* ‘association, band, group’; F. Lai *pōol* ‘association, band, kind’; Mizo *páwl* ‘a group, a party, a flock’; Tedim *pool²* ‘associate, church’; Thado Kuki *póol* ‘group’; Paite *pawl* ‘band’.
 /ʔʷ? Mara *pý* ‘band’./
- [122] BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak
 H. Lai *pàa-laak* ‘bat’; M. Cho *palak* ‘bat’; Khumi *pha(ng)lá* ‘bat’.
- [123] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁ PKC *poo
 Mara *p̄y* ‘belly, stomach’; H. Lai *pōo* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’; M. Cho *pawi* ‘belly, stomach, tummy’.
 /The final palatal glide in M. Cho seems a secondary development./
- [124] BITE₁ PKC *pet-I, *peʔ-II
 Mizo *pèt-I, pèh-II* ‘to bite, to seize or hold with the teeth, to nibble’; Tedim *pet³* > *pe^{ʔ3}* ‘bite’; Thado Kuki *pèt-I, pèe* ‘bite’; Sizang *pet hī* ‘bite’.
- [125] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENT PKC *puan
 Mara *pò* ‘blanket, cover’; H. Lai *pûan* ‘blanket’; F. Lai *púan* ‘blanket’; Mizo *pûan* ‘cloth, garment, apparel’; Tedim *puan¹ za:²* ‘blanket’; Thado Kuki *pûan* ‘cloth’; Paite *puan* ‘cloth’; Sizang *puen* ‘clothes’; Khumi *apaaw* ‘cloth’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 194) *puan ‘blanket’./
- [126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC *puak-I, *puaʔ-II
 H. Lai *puak-I, puaʔ-II* ‘blast, explode’; F. Lai *pûak-I, pûak-II* ‘blast, explode’; Mizo *pûak-I, pûah-II* ‘to explode, to burst, to pop, to blow up’; Tedim *puak¹* ‘burst’; Thado Kuki *póʔ-I, pòo-II* ‘explode’; Paite *puak kek* ‘blast, explode’ (‘explode splash’); Sizang *puak tam hī* ‘explode’; Khumi *apeew* ‘explode, pop, burst, break (of a blister, pimple, condom); be cut (of teeth)’.
 /ʷ WB *pwak* ‘boil and bubble’, *pok* ‘explode’; Lahu *pôʔ* ‘explode’.

- [127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL₂ / SWELL₂ PKC *puar
 Mara *chā-púá* ‘to be arrogant, to be proud’; H. Lai *púar-I, pǔar-II* ‘bloat, swell, be arrogant’; F. Lai *pǔar-INV* ‘bloat, swell’; Mizo *púar* ‘to be bulging (as stomach)’; Tedim *puak²* ‘filled up by air like belly or ballon’ (“bloating with air”); Thado Kuki *póu?-I, pùo?-II* ‘expand, swell’; Paite *puak* ‘bloat, distend’; Khumi *poó* ‘bloating, flatulent (of a person)’.
 /≠ WB *pua* ‘swell, spread’./
- [128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂ PKC *pum
 Mara *pò-sá* ‘body’ (“stomach-flesh”); H. Lai *púm* ‘body, stomach’; F. Lai *pùm* ‘body, stomach’; Mizo *pùm* ‘abdomen, the belly, the stomach (not the organ)’; Tedim *pum³* ‘body’; Thado Kuki *ti-púm* ‘body’; Paite *pum* ‘body’; Sizang *pum* ‘body’; Asho *apün* ‘body’.
- [129] BORN (be) PKC *piaŋ-I, *pian-II
 Mara *pì* ‘be born’; F. Lai *pǎng-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Mizo *píang-I, pìan-II* ‘be born’; Tedim *pian² > pian³* ‘come into existence, formed’; Thado Kuki *píeŋ-I, pìen-II* ‘be born’; Paite *piang sak* ‘procreate’ (“cause to be born”), *pian na* ‘birth’ (“being born”); Khumi *tpieng* ‘give birth, be born (for both humans and animals)’.
- [130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC *pua-I, *puak-II
 Mara *pī* ‘carry on back’; H. Lai *pùa-I, puak-II* ‘to carry on back’; F. Lai *pòok-INV* ‘to carry on back’; Mizo *pùa-I, pùak-II* ‘carrying on the back (as a child, etc)’; Tedim *pua¹ > puak¹* ‘carry (child or load on back), carry outside’; Thado Kuki *pùo-I, pùo?-II* ‘carry (back, car)’; Paite *pua* ‘to shoulder’; Sizang *pua hī* ‘carry (child or load on back)’; Khumi *peew* ‘carry on the back (a child)’.
 /≠ WB *púi* ‘carry on back’. Khumi form came from PKC *puak-II./
- [131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC *puu-I, *put-II
 Mara *pū* ‘to carry on the shoulders, as bamboos’; H. Lai *pūu-I, put-II* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Thado Kuki *púu-I, pùt-II* ‘carry on shoulder or by hand’; Sizang *pu hī* ‘carry (on the shoulder)’; Khumi *apuu* ‘carry on shoulder (supported on shoulder, e.g. an umbrella or bamboo rather than a carrying bag)’.

- [132] CAST / THROW₁ PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
 H. Lai *pay?-INV* ‘throw into’; F. Lai *pày?-INV* ‘cast, throw’; Mizo *pàih* ‘to throw away, to fling away’; Tedim *pa:i³ > pai?³* ‘cast away’; Paite *paih* ‘throw’.
 /Cf. Lahu *bà* ‘throw’./
- [133] COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC *poŋ
 H. Lai *pǒŋ-I, poŋ?-II* ‘come off (as hat), unloose (as wheel)’; Mizo *phàwng-I, phâwn-II* ‘to come or fall off (as a cover), to be uprooted (as tree)’.
 /The aspirated initial consonant in Mizo is interpreted as a secondary development since H. Lai has both simplex and causative pairs, both of which are reconstructible at the PKC level (see [365])./
- [134] COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE PKC *poot ≍ *puut
 H. Lai *poot-INV* ‘come out, emerge, bulge (e.g. eyes), protrude’; F. Lai *pût-I, pùt-II* ‘come out, emerge, protrude’; Mizo *pût-I, pùh-II* ‘to come through, to leak away’; Thado Kuki *pût-I, pùt-II* ‘come out’; Paite *pawt* ‘to emerge’.
 /Khumi *poó* ‘first emergence of a fruit’ seems a loan (cf. Burmese *paw* ‘be in season (as fruits), to surface, to appear’./
- [135] CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body) PKC *paay ≍ *pooy
 H. Lai *pâay ≍ pôoy-I, pǎay ≍ pǒoy-II* ‘to conceive, be pregnant (i.e. carry child)’; F. Lai *páy-I pàay-II* ‘conceive, carry (close to body)’; Mizo *pǎi* ‘to conceive, to have in one’s inside or below the skin’; Tedim *pa:i²* ‘to conceive, to carry something on one’s body covered by something (e.g. carry in a pocket or under the shirt)’; Thado Kuki *páy-I, pày-II* ‘carry something on the side of the body’.
 /* Khumi *pawng* ‘pregnant’./
- [136] CONNECT₁ / JOIN₁ / LINK₁ PKC *pe?
 H. Lai *pe?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; F. Lai *pè?-INV* ‘to connect, to join’; Tedim *pe?²* ‘join, link’; Paite *peh* ‘to connect, to join’.
- [137] COTTON₁ PKC *paan
 H. Lai *tǔm pǎan* ‘cotton (raw)’; Mizo *páang* ‘the name of a thorny species of the cotton tree which grows to a great size’.

- [138] DEFLATED / DENTED₂ PKC *pim ≠ *pem
 H. Lai *pəm-I*, *pəm-II* ‘be deflated, be dented’; Mizo *pém* ‘to have any kind of lesion where the skin is broken’; M. Cho *pim* ‘deflated’.
 /Cognate with WB *a pim* ‘dent’./
- [139] DEVIATE / AVOID₁ / STRAY₁ PKC *pial
 H. Lai *p̄al-I*, *p̄al-II* ‘deviate, astray’; F. Lai *p̄al-I*, *p̄al-II* ‘deviate, astray’; Tedim *pial¹* ‘stray away from the main path’; Thado Kuki *p̄el-I*, *p̄el-II* ‘deviate’; Paite *pial* ‘deviate’; Sizang *p̄el hī* ‘avoid’.
- [140] DIE₁ / WASTED PKC *pa(a)m ≠ *pha(a)m
 H. Lai *p̄am-I*, *p̄am-II* ‘die unnecessarily (as by drowning), be wasted (e.g. of food, etc.)’; F. Lai *p̄am-INV* ‘die, perish’; Tedim *pham²* ‘to die (poetic use)’.
- [141] DIP₁ PKC *puur
 Mara *chā-p̄āo* ‘dip’; H. Lai *p̄ur-I*, *pur?-II* ‘dip’; F. Lai *p̄ur-I*, *p̄ur?-II* ‘dip’; Asho *po^o* ‘to dip’.
- [142] DIP₂ PNC *pap
 Tedim *pap³* > *pa²* ‘dip’; Sizang *pap hī* ‘dip’.
- [143] EMBRACE₁ / ACCEPT / HUG PKC *pom
 Mara *p̄y* ‘to embrace, to caress’; H. Lai *p̄m-I*, *p̄m-II* ‘accept, embrace’; F. Lai *p̄m-I*, *p̄m-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Mizo *póm* ‘to embrace, cuddle, hug, accept’; Tedim *pom²* ‘hug, grasp’; Thado Kuki *póm-I*, *pòm-II* ‘accept, embrace’; Paite *pom* ‘embrace’; M. Cho *pawm* ‘to carry in the arms, on one’s chest’.
- [144] FALL₁ / UPROOT₂ PKC *puur
 Mara *páo* ‘to fall as a tree’; H. Lai *p̄ur-I*, *p̄ur-II* ‘fall over, collapse, uproot’; Tedim *pu:k¹* ‘fall’.
 /See the causative counterpart FELL₁ / UPROOT₃ : PKC *phuur./

- [145] FATHER PKC *paa
 Mara *páw* ‘father’; H. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; F. Lai *pâa* ‘father’; Mizo *pâ* ‘father’;
 Tedim *pa¹* ‘father’; Paite *pa* ‘father’; Thado Kuki *pâa* ‘father’; Sizang *pā* ‘father’;
 M. Cho *pa* ‘father’; Asho *apó* ‘father’; Khumi *ampoó* ‘father, one’s own’.
 /Cognate to WT *pa lags* ‘father’; WB *a pha* ‘father’./
- [146] FIBER / COTTON₂ / THREAD PKC *pat
 F. Lai *pât* ‘fiber, thread, cotton’; Tedim *pat³* ‘cotton’; Thado Kuki *pât* ‘fiber,
 thread’; Sizang *pat* ‘cotton’.
- [147] FLOWER PKC *paar
 Mara *paw-pí* ‘flower’; H. Lai *pâar* ‘flower’ (but *pâŋ-păar*); Mizo *páar* ‘a flower,
 a blossom, a bloom’; Tedim *pa:k²* ‘flower’; Thado Kuki *pá?* ‘flower, bloom’;
 Paite *paak* ‘flower’; Sizang *pāk* ‘flower’; M. Cho *pai* ‘flower’; Asho *p’a´* ‘flower,
 bloom’; Khumi *kseewng(páw)* ‘flower’.
 /Cognate with WB *pân* ‘flower’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 044) **paŋ.par*
 ‘flower’./
- [148] GIVE₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT₁ PKC *pia-I, *piak-II;
PCC *pee-I, *peek-II
 Mara *pí* ‘give’; H. Lai *pèe-I, peek-II* ‘give, offer’; F. Lai *pêe-I, pêek-II* ‘give’;
 Mizo *pè-I, pêek-II* ‘to give, to offer, to present, to hand over’; Tedim *pia¹ > piak¹*
 ‘give’; Thado Kuki *pîe-I, pîe?-II* ‘give’; Paite *pia-I, piak-II* ‘give, assign’; Sizang
pīa hī ‘give’; Asho *p‘é-é-I* ‘distribute’, *pěk-II* ‘give’; Khumi *pee* ‘give’.
 /Cognate to WB *pê* ‘give’; Lahu *pè?, pî* ‘give’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 288)
**pe:* ‘give’ ; no. 320 **pia* ‘pay’./
- [149] GO₁ PNC *paay
 Tedim *pai²* ‘go’; Sizang *pai hī* ‘go’.

- [150] GRANDFATHER PKC *puu
 Mara *pù* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pâu* ‘grandfather’; F. Lai *pǔu* ‘grandfather’; Mizo *púu* ‘a grandfather, a great grandfather’; Tedim *pu*² ‘grandfather, grandfather’s sister’s husband, grandmother’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *púu* ‘grandfather’; Paite *pu* ‘grandfather’; Sizang *a pū* ‘grandfather’; Asho *apǒ* ‘grandfather’.
 /Cognate with WB *phûi* ‘grandfather’; Lahu *pū* ‘grandfather’./
- [151] GRANDMOTHER PKC *pii
 Mara *pì* ‘grandfather’; H. Lai *pîi* ‘grandmother’; F. Lai *pǐi* ‘grandmother’; Mizo *pí* ‘grandmother, great grandmother’; Tedim *pi*² ‘grandmother’; Thado Kuki *píi* ‘grandmother’.
- HEAP₁ / COLLECT₁ PKC *buum ≍ *puum
 /See [30]./
- HUSBAND₁ PKC *pa-sal
 /See [654]./
- [152] IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE PKC *peem
 Mara *pài* ‘migrate’; H. Lai *pêem-I pĕem-II* ‘to immigrate, to migrate’; Mizo *péem* ‘to migrate’; Tedim *peem*² ‘migrate and settle’; Paite *pem* ‘to immigrate’.
- LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC *ba(a)y ≍ *pa(a)y
 /See [33]./
- [153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁ PNC *peek ≍ *peen
 Tedim *khe*³ **pe:k**¹ ‘foot’; Sizang *peang* ‘leg, foot’.
- [154] MALE₁ PKC *paa
 Mara *chā-pāw* ‘male, masculine affix’; H. Lai *pǎa* ‘male’; F. Lai *pàa* ‘male’; Mizo **pà** *chál* ‘denoting the masculine gender’; Tedim *nu*³ **pa**³ *kop*³ ‘couple’ (‘female and male couple’); Thado Kuki *pàa* ‘male’; Sizang *a pā* ‘male’; Asho *pa* ~ *pǒ* ‘male’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 169) **pa.mi* ‘man’./

- [155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC *poy
 H. Lai *pòy-mo?-I*, *pǒy-mo?-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; F. Lai *pǒy-I*, *pòy-II* ‘to matter, be serious’; Mizo *páwi* ‘to matter, to be of consequence, to be a misfortune, to be a pity’; Paite *poi* ‘to matter’.
- [156] MIX₁ / MINGLE₁ PKC *pol?
 H. Lai (*tsol?*)-*pol?-INV* ‘mix, mingle’; F. Lai *pòl?-I*, *pól?-II* ‘mix, mingle’; Mizo *pàwlh* ‘to mix, to mingle’; Tedim *pol?3* ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *tsòo pòl* ‘to mix’.
- MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *buy ≠ *puy
 /See [36]./
- [157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL PKC *paa
 Mara *paw* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; H. Lai *pâa* ‘mushroom’; F. Lai *pâa* ‘mushroom’; Mizo *păa* ‘mushroom, fungus’; Tedim *pa^l te³* ‘mushroom’; Thado Kuki *pâa* ‘mushroom’; Sizang *ngal pā* ‘mushroom’; M. Cho *pa* ‘mushroom’; Asho *a po* ‘mushroom, toadstool’; Khumi *a(ng)phopáw* ‘mushroom (general term), (tree) fungus’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 050) **pa* ‘mushroom’./
- [158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS PKC *puul
 H. Lai *pǔul* ‘plague’; F. Lai *pùul* ‘plague’; Mizo *pùul* ‘plague, pestilence’; Tedim *pu:l³ > pul?3* ‘die in large numbers due to epidemics’; Thado Kuki *pùul* ‘plague’.
 /?≠? Mara *pāo* ‘to die of plague’./
- [159] RAFT PKC *pu(u)m
 H. Lai *pǔum* ‘raft’; Mizo *pùm* ‘raft’; Thado Kuki *pùm* ‘raft’; Paite *pum* ‘raft’.
 /?≠? Mara *?ā pā* ‘raft’; Khumi *paang* ‘raft, bamboo or banana tree used as a floatation device, or several of them’; Lahu *pê* ‘raft’./
- [160] ROUND₃ / SPHERICAL PKC *pum
 Mara *pó* ‘be round’; H. Lai *pùm-I*, *pǔm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; F. Lai *pùm-I*, *pùm-II* ‘be round, be spherical’; Tedim *pum^l* ‘spherical’; Thado Kuki *pùm* ‘whole’ (“all-round”); M. Cho *pum* ‘round, spherical things’.

- [161] SOW₁ PNC *pooy
 Tedim *po:i²* ‘sow (crop), plant’; Sizang *antī a poi hī* ‘sow’.
- SPERM / SEMEN PKC *boo ≠ *poo
 /See [47]./
- [162] SPRING₁ / SPRINT PKC *pet
 Mara *chà-péi* ‘spring, jump’; H. Lai *pet-I, pe?-II* ‘to spring, to sprint, jump’; F. Lai *pèt-I, pè?-II* ‘to spring, to sprint’; M. Cho *pet* ‘to send sthg flying by means of a spring’; Khumi *pienaaw* ‘spring, flexible pole part of a spear-throwing trap’.
- [163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY PKC *poon
 H. Lai *pòon* ‘surrounding, nearby area, vicinity’; Asho *a-pöng* ‘district’ (‘surrounding area’).
- [164] THIN₁ PKC *paa
 F. Lai *páa-I, páa-II* ‘be thin’; Thado Kuki *pâa-I, pâat-II* ‘be thin’; Khumi *a(ng)poó* ‘thin’.
 /Cognate with WB *pâ* ‘thin’. ?≠? THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE: PKC *pan ≠ *pam./
- [165] THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE PKC *pan ≠ *pam
 Mara *pá* ‘thin, sparse’; H. Lai *pân-I, păn-II* ‘be thin, lank’; Mizo *pán* ‘thin (as paper), weak (as tea etc), watery (as milk)’; Tedim *pan^l* ‘very thin’; Paite *pan* ‘lank, sparse’; M. Cho *pam* ‘to be thin, to be slim, slender’.
 /?≠? THIN₁: PKC *paa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 346) *pan ‘thin’./
- [166] TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF PCC *peen-I, *peen-II
 H. Lai *pêen-I, pëen-II* ‘turn awry, branch off (as road)’; Mizo *péeng-I, pèen-II* ‘to turn to the left of right when walking, to branch off (as road)’.
- [167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON₁ PKC *pal
 H. Lai *pâl-I, pâl-II* ‘wade, walk on, pass by’; F. Lai *pâl-I, pâl-II* ‘wade, walk on’; Mizo *pâl* ‘to brush against (with the legs), to pass by (on way through), to pay a passing visit (at a village)’; Tedim *pal^l* ‘wade through short bushes or grass’; Paite *pal* ‘wade’.
 /?≠? Khumi *khéwkang apaeé* ‘tread on, step on’./

WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ba(a)ŋ ≈ *pa(a)ŋ

/See [55]./

[168] WHILE

PKC *paʔ ≈ *phaʔ

H. Lai *paʔ* (P_v) ‘to do something while doing something else’; F. Lai *phàʔ* ‘to do something while doing something else’; Mizo *pàh* ‘at the same time, while about it, on the way’; M. Cho *pah* ‘do some work between other actions’ (e.g. *kah ning leng law pah khai* ‘I shall come and see you on my way’).

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁PKC *θaa-/*naaw-**paŋ**

F. Lai *nàaw-páŋ* ‘youth, adolescence’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’, *náu-pǎŋ* ‘childhood, youth’; Tedim *nau² pang¹* ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *tsá-páŋ* ‘child’.

/This etymon survives only as a second syllable to CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa as well as CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂: PKC *naaw./

4.1.2.2 *t-

PKC initial voiceless dental stop *t- is reflected in different forms in Kuki-Chin languages, especially in Tedim, Paite, and Sizang. As illustrated in (20-25) and Figure 7, Tedim, Paite, and Sizang merged PKC initials *θ-, *t-, *ts-, and PNC *t/- into t-. Also, ts- is an allophone of t- in Tedim, i.e. t- and ts- are in complementary distribution, as the phoneme ts- appears only before the high front vowel [i]. Table (10) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *t-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*t-	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t- / (ts-)	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-	t-

TABLE 10: PKC *t- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [170] ABUNDANT / MANY₁ / PLENTY PKC *tam
 H. Lai *tâm-I, tǎm-II* ‘abundant, many, plenty’; F. Lai *tâm-INV* ‘be abundant, be plenty’; Mizo *tǎm* ‘abundant, many, much, plentiful, numerous’; Tedim *tam^l* ‘plenty’; Thado Kuki *tâm-I, tâm-II* ‘many, abundant’; Paite *tam pi* ‘abundant, ample’ (*pii* ‘augmentative marker’); Sizang *tam hī* ‘abound’; Khumi *taang* ‘many, much’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 334) **tam* ‘many’ ./
- [171] ACTUAL / REAL PKC *tak
 H. Lai *tak* ‘actual, real’; F. Lai *tāk* ‘actual, real’; Mizo *tāk* ‘real, true, genuine’; Tedim *tak³* ‘actual, real’; Thado Kuki *tâ?* ‘actual, real’; Paite *tak-tak* ‘actual, real’; Sizang *a lai tak* ‘center’ (“the actual center”).
 /~~?~~ Lahu *tê?* ‘true, right’ < PLB **dyak* ./
- [172] ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY PKC *took
 H. Lai *took* ‘adequacy, sufficiency, correct amount’; Mizo *tâwk* ‘sufficiency, proper or correct amount’; Tedim *to:k²* ‘of sufficient quantity for a particular purpose’; Paite *tawk* ‘adequate’.
 /~~*~~ Khumi *hataang* ‘enough, sufficient thing, adequate’ ./
- [173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁ PKC *tay-I *tay?-II
 Mara *tài* ‘to cut with an adze’; H. Lai *tay?-INV* ‘be sharp (e.g. knife, adze)’; Mizo *têi* ‘to adze’; Paite *taih* ‘to cut with an adze’.
- [174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND PKC *tum
 H. Lai *tûm-I, tǔm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; F. Lai *tǔm-I, tùm-II* ‘to aim, to aspire, to intend’; Mizo *túm* ‘to intend, resolve, to make it one’s aim’; Tedim *tum³ > tup³* ‘aim, plan’; Thado Kuki *tǔm-I, tùp-II* ‘aim, intend’; Paite *tum* ‘aspire, intend, plan’.
 /~~?~~ Khumi *ptoe* ‘aim at’ ./

- [175] AMPUTATE₁ / CUT₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut) PKC *tan
 Mara *tái* ‘to chop or cut off’; H. Lai *tân-I*, *tăn-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross (as a river)’; F. Lai *tán-I*, *tàn-II* ‘amputate, cut, cross’; Mizo *tăn* ‘to chop or cut off, to amputate, to cross (river, road, hill etc)’; Tedim *tan¹* ‘cut, slice (break)’; Thado Kuki *tân-I*, *tàn-II* ‘cut, chop (e.g. wood); break (rope); cut off’; Paite *aat tan* ‘amputate’ (*aat* ‘slice’).
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *tiw* ‘cut (bamboo), prune (e.g. sesame plants)’./
- [176] BALD₁ / SHAVEN PNC *tol
 Tedim *to²* ‘baldheaded person or shaven person’; Thado Kuki *tòl-INV* ‘bald’.
- [177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC *tuay
 Mara *tèi* ‘edible bamboo shoots’; H. Lai *túay* ‘bamboo-shoot’; Tedim *go¹ tuai²* ‘bamboo shoot’; Thado Kuki *túoy* ‘bamboo shoot’; Khumi *a(ng)taáwy* ‘bamboo shoot (eaten in curry); soft, very young bamboo plant’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 049) **rua.toi* ‘bamboo shoot’./
- [178] BANDAGE / BIND₁ / COVER₂ / WRAP₁ PKC *tuam
 H. Lai *túam-I*, *túam-II* ‘to bandage, bind, to wrap up’; F. Lai *túam-I*, *túam-II* ‘to bandage, to wrap up’; Mizo *túam* ‘to bind, to wrap, to bandage, to enfold, cover, envelope’; Tedim *tuam¹* ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *túom-I*, *túom-II* ‘bandage, gird, bind’; Paite *tuam* ‘to bandage, to cover, wrap’.
- [179] BEER RESIDUE PKC *taay
 H. Lai *táay* ‘beer residue’; Thado Kuki *táay-tsèè* ‘beer residue’; M. Cho *tai* ‘beer residue’.
- [180] BLOCK (n.) PKC *tum
 Mara *tō* ‘block’; H. Lai *túm* ‘block’ (e.g. *tîŋ-túm* ‘wood-block’); F. Lai *túm* ‘block’; Tedim *tum³* ‘piece of solid long thing’; Thado Kuki *tùm* ‘block (of wood)’; Paite *sing tum* ‘log’ (“wood block”).
 /Cognate with WB *túm* ‘block of wood’./
- [181] BODY₂ PKC *tak-s^haa
 H. Lai *tak-sàa* ‘body’ (“body-meat”); F. Lai *tak-sâa* ‘body’; Mizo *tak sâ* ‘body’; Tedim *tak³ sa¹* ‘body’; Thado Kuki *tâ? sâa* ‘body’; Paite *tak sa* ‘body’.

- [182] BOTTOM / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₃ PKC *too
 H. Lai *tôo* ‘anal, anus’; F. Lai *tóo* ‘anal, anus’; Tedim *to:¹* ‘buttock’; Thado Kuki *tôo* ‘bottom, end’; Paite *to lam* ‘anal’ (‘in connection with anus’, *lam* ‘road’ is something that connects places).

 BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ PKC *man-taat
 /See [755]./
- [183] CALF (of leg)₁ PKC *tan
 H. Lai *tân-pŏor* ‘calf of leg’; Tedim *tan²* ‘calf (of leg)’; Thado Kuki *tán* ‘calf’; Paite *tan gai sa* ‘calf’; M. Cho *m-tan* ‘calf’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 155) **tsan* ‘calf’; Khoi’s reconstruction of this etymon is based on Mizo *tsoon* ‘calf’. Note however that this Mizo word has a long vowel. In addition, Mizo has all the rhymes: *an, aan, on, oon*. Thus the Mizo form has to be from a different root./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT₁ / TALLY PKC *tuak
 H. Lai *tŭak-INV* ‘calculate, reckon, tally’; F. Lai *tûak-INV* ‘to calculate, reckon’; Tedim *tuat³* ‘count’; Paite *ki-tuak* ‘to tally’.
 /Cognate with WB *twak* ‘calculate’./
- [185] CEASE₂ / END₄ / STOP₂ PKC *toop
 F. Lai *tòop-INV* ‘to cease, end, stop’; Mizo *tòop* ‘to end, to finish, to stop’; Tedim *to:p²* ‘end, terminate, resign’; Paite *tawp* ‘cease, stop’; Sizang *tawp hī* ‘cease’.
 /Cf. Khumi *ptieng* ‘finish, end’./
- [186] CLENCH₁ PKC *tum
 H. Lai *tûm-I, tŭm-II* ‘clench’ (e.g. *kut-tûm* ‘fist, i.e. clenched hand’); Mizo *kùt-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut³ tum²* ‘fist’ (‘clenched hand’); Thado Kuki *túm-I, tùm-II* ‘clench (as fist)’.

 CUBIT PKC *dɔŋ ≈ *toŋ
 /See[71]./

- [187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE PKC ***taay**-maa
 Mara *t̄a-má* ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’; H. Lai *tây-màa-I* ≠ *tây-màa-I*, *tây-maak-II* ≠ *tây-maak-II* ‘be diligent’; F. Lai *tây-mâak-INV* ‘be diligent, active (in doing sth)’; Paite *tai-ma* ‘active’.
- [188] DO / MAKE₁ / WORK₁ PKC ***tua**?
 Mara *táo* ‘do, make, work’; H. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; F. Lai *tua?-INV* ‘do, make, work’; Tedim *tua?*³ ‘carry a thing from place to place’ (“do the carrying”); Paite *tuah-siat-na* ‘accident’ (“do-bad-NOM”).
- [189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments) PKC ***tum**
 Mara *tó* ‘to beat a drum’; H. Lai *tûm-I*, *tûm-II* ‘beat a drum, play music’; F. Lai *túm-I*, *tùm-II* ‘to beat a drum, to play music’; Mizo *tùm* ‘to play or play upon (a musical instrument)’; Tedim *tum*² ‘play a musical instrument’; Matu *təm* ‘drum’; Khumi *aytoeeng* ‘drum’.
- EGG PKC ***đu(u)y** ≠ ***tu(u)y**
 /See [79]./
- [190] ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC ***tuar** ≠ ***thuar**
 H. Lai *tûar-I*, *tûar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; F. Lai *tûar-I*, *tûar-II* ‘to endure, suffer, tolerate’; Mizo *túar-I*, *tûar-II* ‘to suffer, to endure, to withstand, to bear’; Tedim *thuak*² ‘suffer, endure’; Thado Kuki *thúo?-I*, *thùo?-II* ‘endure, suffer (e.g. from being beaten, action from outside)’; Paite *thuak* ‘to suffer, tolerate’.
 /?≠? Mara *tāo* ‘to endure, to suffer’; Khumi *tóeráa* ‘painful’./
- [191] ENTER₁ PNC ***tum**
 Tedim *tum*² ‘enter’; Sizang *tum hī* ‘enter’.
- [192] ERECT₁ / POST₁ / VERTICAL PKC ***tuŋ-I**, ***tun-II**
 Mara *ó-tô*¹ ‘house-post’; H. Lai *tûŋ-I*, *tûn-II* ‘erect, post, stand up (a post)’; Mizo *túŋ-I*, *tùn-II* ‘to be erect (as ears, etc), to be vertical’; Tedim *tung*² > *tun*³ ‘put a thing upright’; Thado Kuki *túŋ-I*, *tùn-II* ‘erect’; M. Cho *tung* ‘house-post, any post erected in the ground’; Sizang *tūŋ hī* ‘erect (a post)’.
 /Cf. WB *tuiŋ* ‘post’./

- [193] EVERY₂ / EACH / ALL PKC *tin
 Mara *tō* ‘every, each’; H. Lai *t̃n* ‘every, each, all’; Mizo *t̃n* ‘every, all’.
- [194] FEED₃ PKC *tul?
 Mara *tú* ‘to feed, to spoon’; H. Lai *tu?-INV* ‘to feed, to spoon (to the mouth)’; Mizo *tùlh* ‘to cause to drink’; Tedim *tul?³* ‘feed into the mouth’.
- [195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH PKC *tap
 H. Lai *tap* ‘fireplace, hearth’; F. Lai *tàp* ‘fireplace, hearth’; Mizo *tàp* ‘Lushai fireplace, hearth’; Tedim *tap³* ‘hearth, fire-place’; Paite *tap* ‘hearth’; M. Cho *m-tap* ‘a hearth’; Asho *tak ón* ‘fire-place’.
- FIST PKC *kut- ∞ *khut-tum
 /See [281]./
- [196] FLESH₁ PKC *tak
 H. Lai *tak* ‘flesh, body’; Tedim *saë takö* ‘flesh’ (PRPC p. 174, no. 161).
- [197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager) PKC *tual
 H. Lai *t̃ual* ‘frontyard’; Mizo *t̃ual* ‘the part of the village street in front of one’s own house, a person belonging to the village (not a stranger)’; Tedim *tual²* ‘fellow villager’; Thado Kuki *láy túol* ‘frontyard’.
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC *tik-I, *ti?-II
 Mara *t̃* ‘enflame’; H. Lai *tik-I, ti?-II* ‘enflame, fuel, add (fire)’; Thado Kuki *t̃i?-I, t̃i?-II* ‘enflame, make fire brighter’.
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC *ta?
 H. Lai *ta?-INV* ‘to gauge, measure’; F. Lai *tà?-INV* ‘to gauge, measure’; Tedim *te?³* ‘measure’; Thado Kuki *tèe-INV* ‘measure (weigh)’; Paite *teh* ‘to gauge, measure’.
 /Cf. Lahu *tê?* ‘measure’./

- [200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE PKC *tuu
 Mara *tú* ‘grandchild, nephew’; H. Lai *tûu* ‘grandchild, nephew, niece’; F. Lai *tûu* ‘grandchild, nephew’; Mizo *tû-tê* ‘grandchild, children’s children’; Tedim *tu¹ pa¹* ‘grandson’; Thado Kuki *tûu* ‘grandchild’; Paite *tu* ‘grandchild’; Sizang *tusawn* ‘grandchild’; Asho *atü* ‘nephew’; Khumi *ktuu* ‘grandchild’.
 /Cognate with WB *tù* ‘nephew or niece’; Lahu *dù* ‘child, descendant’./
- [201] HOE (n.) PKC *tuu
 Mara *tû* ‘a hoe, a native spade’; H. Lai *tu-hmûy* ‘hoe’; F. Lai *tùu* ‘hoe’; Tedim *tu³* ‘hoe’; Paite *tu* ‘hoe’.
 /≠ WB *tû* *rwâŋ* ‘grubbing hoe’. ?≠? Khumi *atiw* ‘small hoe’./
- [202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN PKC *taat
 Mara *chā-tá* ‘to hone, sharpen’; H. Lai *tàa-I, taat-II* ‘to hone, sharpen’; F. Lai *tâat-INV* ‘to hone, sharpen’; Mizo *tâat-I, tâh-II* ‘to sharpen, to rub, to scrape’; Tedim *ta:t¹* ‘rub hard against’; Thado Kuki *tâat-I, tâat-II* ‘sharpen (knife)’; Paite *tat hiam* ‘to sharpen, whet’ (“hone to be sharp”); Asho *tó* ‘sharpen’; Khumi *ktaa* ‘whet, sharpen (a knife of some sort), scrape against a stone’.
- [203] INHABIT₁ / STAY₁ PNC *teenj
 Tedim *te:ng¹ > te:n¹* ‘inhabit, stay’; Sizang *teang hī* ‘stay’.
- [204] LEAF₁ PNC *te?
 Tedim *te²³* ‘leaf’; Sizang *ching te* ‘leaf’.
- LENGTH PKC *dũŋ ≠ *tuŋ
 /See [92]./
- [205] MANE / BRISTLES PCC *tuaj
 H. Lai *tûaj* ‘mane (of a horse), bristles (of a pig)’; Mizo *túang* ‘the bristles (on the back of a pig)’.
- [206] MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH₁ PKC *tok
 H. Lai *tok-I, to?-II* ‘to meddle, pick at’; F. Lai *tòk-INV* ‘to meddle, pick at’; Mizo *tàwk-I, tàwh-II* ‘to finger, to touch’; M. Cho *tawk* ‘to touch lightly’.

- [207] MEET₂ / CONTACT₁ PCC *toŋ-I, *ton-II
 Mara *t̃y* ‘to meet, to come in contact with’; H. Lai *tôŋ-I, tǒn-II* ‘meet, come to see, contact’; F. Lai *tǒŋ-INV* ‘meet, contact’; Mizo *táwnŋ-I, tàwn-II* ‘to meet, to come across’; Khumi *moeytoeyng* ‘meet, hold a meeting’ (loan from English?).
 /ʔʌʔ MEET₁ / WELCOME₁ / RECEIVE₁ / COLLECT₂: PKC *doŋ./
- [208] MELT / LIQUEFY PKC *tuy
 Mara *ʔā tí* ‘to melt’; H. Lai *t̃i-I, tiit-II* ‘melt’; F. Lai *t̃i-INV* ‘melt’; Mizo *t̃i* ‘to melt, to go to water, to dissolve, to be fluid’; Paite *tui* ‘melt’.
 /This etymon is the verbal form of WATER. To melt is to become ‘watery’./
- [209] MOAN₁ PNC *taaw
 Tedim *ta:u^l* ‘moan’; Thado Kuki *t̃aw-I t̃aw-II* ‘moan, pray’; Sizang *tau h̃i* ‘moan’.
- [210] MUSCLE PKC *tiit
 Mara *pà-tó* ‘muscle’; H. Lai *tiit* ‘muscle’; F. Lai *t̃it* ‘muscle’.
- [211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF PKC *tin
 Mara *pà-tó* ‘nail, claw’; H. Lai *t̃in* ‘nail’; F. Lai *t̃in* ‘nail’; Mizo *t̃in* ‘a claw, a nail, a talon, a hoof’; Tedim *cin^l* ‘finger nail’; Thado Kuki *t̃in* ‘claw, nail’; Paite *chin [tsin]* ‘nail’; Khumi *kíwpcueeng* ‘fingernail, claw, talon’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 187) *kut.tin ‘fingernail’./
- [212] NIBBLE / BITE₂ / GNAW PKC *tew?
 Mara *pa-tei* ‘to nibble, to gnaw, as a rat’. H. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’;
 F. Lai *tew?-INV* ‘nibble, bite, gnaw’.
- [213] NOW PKC *tuu
 Mara *ʔá-t̃ú-hmā* ‘now’; H. Lai *ʔa-t̃ú* ‘now’; F. Lai *ʔa-t̃ú* ‘now’; Tedim *tu^l* ‘now’; Thado Kuki *t̃ú* ‘now’; Paite *tu* ‘now, modern’; Paite *t̃ū mā* ‘just now’;
 Asho *t̃ú-á* ‘now’.

- [214] OLD₁ / SENILE PKC *tar
 H. Lai *târ-I*, *târ-II* ‘be old’; F. Lai *târ-INV* ‘be old’; Mizo *tár* ‘be old or aged’; Tedim *te:k²* ‘old’; Thado Kuki *té?-I*, *tè?-II* ‘old (person)’; Paite *tek* ‘senile’.
 /✳ Khumi *miteéwng* ‘old man’ (“old person”)./
- [215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak ✕ *tua?
 H. Lai *tua?* ‘pair, couple’; Mizo *tûak* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *tuak^l* ‘pair, couple’; Thado Kuki *tùo* ‘pair, couple’.
- [216] PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE₁ / JOIN₂ PKC *tel
 H. Lai *tèl-I*, *těl-II* ‘participate, join, take part’; F. Lai *tél-INV* ‘participate’; Mizo *těl* ‘take part in, accompany, to join with, to form part of’; Tedim *tel^l* ‘include’; Paite *tel*, *ki-tel* ‘participate’.
- PEACH PKC *may-tay
 /See [778]./
- [217] POISON₁ PKC *tuur
 Mizo *túur* ‘a poison, venom, virus’; M. Cho *tui* ‘to poison (to death)’.
- [218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ PKC *taar
 Mara *tò* ‘post’; Mizo *tàw* ‘to hang up, as a skull’; H. Lai *tâar-I*, *tâar-II* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; F. Lai *tâar-INV* ‘post, put s.th. on the wall’; Mizo *táar* ‘to stick on a pole, to hang up, to put up’; Thado Kuki *tá?-I*, *tà?-II* ‘post, display on the wall’; M. Cho *tai* ‘to put; affix killed animals’ skulls on/against the front wall of a house’.
- [219] PROMISE₁ / VOW PKC *tiam
 Mara *tài* ‘to promise’; H. Lai *tiam-I*, *tiam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; F. Lai *tiam-I*, *tiam-II* ‘to promise, avow’; Mizo *tiam* ‘to promise, to vow, to make a contract’; Thado Kuki *tíem-I*, *tìep-II* ‘promise’; Paite *chiam* ‘to avow’, *ki-chiam* ‘to promise’; Sizang *kī chīem nā* ‘promise’.
- [220] PUSH₁ PKC *toon
 H. Lai *tôn-I*, *tõon-II* ‘push, push forward’; M. Cho *tawn* ‘to push forward’.

- [221] RELATIVIZER (who, which) PKC *tuu
 H. Lai *tùu* ‘subject relativizer’; F. Lai *tûu* ‘who’; Mizo *tû* ‘who, which (denoting the agent or actor or doer)’; Paite *a la tu* ‘adopter’ (“one who takes”).
- [222] REMAIN PKC *taan
 H. Lai *tâaŋ-I, táan-II* ‘remain, get stuck’; M. Cho *ng-tang* ‘to remain, to be deposited (as things on the bank by running water)’.
 /Cognate with WB *taŋ* ‘remain, be left with’./
- [223] RETRACTED / CONTRACTED PKC *tom
 Mara *chā-tȳ* ‘be retracted’; H. Lai *tòm-I, tǒm-II* ‘be retracted, contracted’; Mizo *táwm* ‘to be contracted, to shrink, to bend (finger, arm, leg)’; Sizang *tom hī* ‘short’ (“retracted one”).
- [224] SCOLD₁ PKC *taw
 F. Lai *tâw* ‘scold’; Paite *tou* ‘to militate (i.e. apply verbal force to)’.
- [225] SHEEP PKC *tuu
 H. Lai *tǔu* ‘sheep’; F. Lai *tùu* ‘sheep’; Tedim *tu³* ‘sheep’; Paite *tu* ‘sheep’.
 /Perhaps a loan from WB *sûi* ‘sheep’./
- [226] SHORT₁ / BRIEF PKC *tooy
 H. Lai *tòoy-I, tǒoy-II* ‘short, brief’; F. Lai *tóoy-INV* ‘be short’; Mizo *tǎwi* ‘to be short, to be brief’; M. Cho *tawi* ‘be short, too short (in both space and time)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 342) **toi* ‘short (height)’./
- [227] SIT₁ / SQUAT PKC *taw
 Mara *tào ~ tȳ ~ tyù* ‘to sit down’; H. Lai *tâw-I, tǎw-II* ‘to sit’; F. Lai *tǎw-INV* ‘to sit’; Mizo *tó* ‘to sit, to squat, to perch’; Thado Kuki *tów-I, tòw-II* ‘sit’; Sizang *to-na* ‘bench’ (“sitting-place”).
 /~~?~~ Khumi *ataeé* ‘sit’./
- [228] SIZE PKC *tia
 H. Lai *tǎa* ‘size’; F. Lai *tàa* ‘size’; Sizang *tīa* ‘size’.

- [229] SKEWER / SPIT PKC *tuul ≈ *thuul
 H. Lai *fa-thûul* ‘skewer, spit’; Thado Kuki *túul* ‘skewer’; Paite *sa-tuul* ‘skewer’.
- [230] SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.i.) PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II
 H. Lai *tol?-INV* ‘backslide, slide (v.i.)’; F. Lai *tòl?-I, tól?-II* ‘backslide, slide’; Mizo *tàwlh* ‘to move with a sliding motion, to slip along, to toboggan’; Tedim *tol?³* ‘slide down’; Thado Kuki *kì-tòl-I, kî-tòl-II* ‘slide, glide’; Paite *tolh* ‘glide’, *nung tolh* ‘backslide’ (“back slide”).
 /See the causative counterpart, SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.t.): PKC *thol?./
- [231] SLIP / FALL DOWN₁ PKC *teŋ
 Mara *tāi* ‘to slip or fall down’; H. Lai *těŋ-I, teŋ?-II* ‘slip and fall down’.
- [232] SOW₂ / PLANT (v.)₁ PKC *tu?
 Mara *tū* ‘to sow’; H. Lai *tu?-INV* ‘to sow’; Mizo *tùh* ‘to plant, to sow’; Thado Kuki *tùu-INV* ‘sow’; Khumi *tìw* ‘plant with a dao’.
- [233] SPEAR₁ / STICK₁ PKC *tiaŋ
 H. Lai *tsǎn-tîaŋ* ‘spear, arrow’; Tedim *ciang^l* ‘stick’; Thado Kuki *tiēŋ* ‘spear’.
 /The Lai form is a bound nominal which appears only as a second syllable./
- STEAM / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu ≈ *-huu
 /See [740]./
- [234] STOCKY / PLUMP₁ PCC *tuut
 H. Lai *tuut-INV* ‘be stocky, be plump’; Mizo *túut* ‘to be plump and firm fleshed’.
 /Cognate with WB *tut* ‘stocky, heavily built’./
- [235] STRIKE₁ / FIGHT₂ PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II
 Mara *tū* ‘to fight, to hit’; H. Lai *tǔu-I, tuk-II* ‘to strike, to fight’; M. Cho *tuk* ‘to fight, to engage s.o. in fighting’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘hit (with fist)’.
 /?≈? WB *tuik* ‘strike, fight’./

- [236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *tiam \approx *tiap
 H. Lai *tep-I*, *te[?]-II* ‘to taste, to test for taste’; F. Lai *tèp-INV* ‘to taste, to test for taste’; Mizo *tèp* ‘to smack the lips’; Thado Kuki *tèp-I*, *tèe-II* ‘taste (food)’; Tedim *ciam³-I*, *ciap³-II* ‘to taste, to test the taste’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘taste (eat sample)’; M. Cho *m-dep* ‘to taste a drink’; Khumi *pte(ng)* ‘taste’.
 /The M. Cho voiced initial seems resulted from the nasal prefix./
- [237] TASTY₁ / DELICIOUS PKC *tuuy
 Mizo *túi* ‘be tasty, be delicious’; Thado Kuki *tűuy-I*, *tùuy-II* ‘to have good taste’.
- [238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM PKC *til
 Mara *tì* ‘testicle’, *tì hmô* ‘scrotum’; H. Lai *fil* ‘testicle, scrotum’; F. Lai *tíl* ‘testicle’; Mizo *tíl* ‘testicle, scrotum’; Tedim *cil^l* ‘testicle’; Thado Kuki *fil* ‘testicle’; Paite *chil [tsil]* ‘scrotum’.
- [239] TIME₁ PKC *tik
 Mara *tí* ‘time’; H. Lai *tik-?a[?]* ‘when (“at the time when”)’; F. Lai *tìk tsűu* ‘time, occasion’; Tedim *cik³ in²* ‘when’ (“the time when”).
- [240] TOUCH₂ / CONTACT₂ PCC *toon
 H. Lai *tőon-I*, *ton[?]-II* ‘touch, contact’; Mizo *tàwnng* ‘to reach up to (so that the top touches) as anything on the ground or floor reaching up to anything raised above it’.
- [241] UNDERSTAND PNC *til \approx *tel
 Tedim *tel^l* ‘understand accurately and justly’; Sizang *til hī* ‘understand’.
- [242] WAIST₁ PKC *taay
 Mara *pā-tia* ‘waist’; H. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; F. Lai *tāay* ‘waist’; Mizo *tái* ‘the waist, the lower part of the abdomen’; Tedim *ta:i^l* ‘lower part of the abdomen’; Thado Kuki *tāay* ‘waist’; Pang *tái* ‘waist’.

- [243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID PKC *tuy
 Mara *tí* ‘water, fluid, juice’; H. Lai *t̄i* ‘liquid, water’; F. Lai *t̄i* ‘liquid, water’;
 Mizo *t̄i* ‘water, fluid, serum, juice, broth’; Tedim *tu:i^l* ‘water’; Thado Kuki *t̄u*
 ‘water’; Paite *tui* ‘liquid, water’; Sizang *t̄u* ‘water’; M. Cho *tui* ‘water, liquid’;
 Asho *tu^ˀ-i* ‘water’; Khumi *tuuy* ‘water’.
 /See discussion of EGG: PKC *d̄uy ≈ *tuy. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 023) *t̄ui
 ‘water’./
- [244] WEAVE₁ / PLAIT PKC *tak-I, *ta[?]-II
 H. Lai *tak-I, ta[?]-II* ‘weave’; F. Lai *t̄a[?]-INV* ‘weave’; Mizo *t̄ah* ‘to weave (as cloth,
 etc) to plait (a matting, etc)’; Sizang *tak h̄i* ‘weave’; M. Cho *tah* ‘to weave’; Asho
tó-ták ‘to weave’.
 /Cognate to WT *btag* ‘to bind, to weave’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 196) *tak
 ‘weave cloth’./
- [245] WIN₁ / OVERCOME PKC *tay
 Mara *t̄èi* ‘to win, to overcome’; H. Lai *t̄ay-I, t̄ay-II* ‘win, overcome’.
- [246] WRAP₂ / ENVELOP PKC *tom ≈ *tum
 Mara *t̄y* ‘a roll, as paper; a bunch, as of flowers’ (“a wrap of flowers”); H. Lai
tôm-I, t̄om-II ‘to wrap, to envelop’; M. Cho *tum* ‘to wrap something in, to
 envelop with’.

4.1.2.3 *k-

PKC velar voiceless stop *k- is quite stable all across Kuki-Chin subgroups. There are some rare cases of variation with aspiration (e.g. HAND, LEG). Such cases are reconstructed with variation between plain and aspirated velar stop, *k- ≈ *kh-. Table (11) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *k-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-	k-

TABLE 11: PKC *k- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [247] ADHERE₂ / STICK TO PKC *kop
 H. Lai *kop-INV* ‘adhere’; F. Lai *kòp-INV* ‘adhere’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘to join and make a couple’; M. Cho *kawp* ‘to adhere, to stick to’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *aka* ‘adhere to’./
- [248] ADJACENT₁ / BESIDE / NEAR₁ PKC *kiaŋ
 H. Lai *kiaŋ* ‘adjacent, beside, near’; F. Lai *kĩaŋ* ‘near, beside’; Mizo *kíang* ‘near, nearby, adjacent, neighbouring’; Thado Kuki *kĩaŋ* ‘near, close by’; Paite *kiang* ‘adjacent’.
 /* Khumi *pkáay* ‘near, behind’./
- [249] AGE / YEAR PKC *kum
 Mara *kō* ‘year’; H. Lai *kǔm* ‘age, year’; F. Lai *kùm* ‘age, year’; Mizo *kùm* ‘year’; Tedic *kum*³ ‘year, age’; Thado Kuki *kùm* ‘year’; Paite *kum* ‘age’; Sizang *kum* ‘age’; M. Cho *kum* ‘age, year’; Asho *kun* ‘year’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 018) **kum* ‘year’./
- [250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH₁ / ROAD₁ PKC *koŋ
 H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘alley, lane’; Mizo *káwng* ‘a road, a roadway, a path, a route, a track’; Tedic *kong² zing¹* ‘street’; Paite *kong* ‘alley’; Sizang *kawng* ‘entrance’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 187) **koŋ* ‘door’./
- [251] ANGLE / CORNER PKC *kil
 Mara *kí* ‘corner, angle’; H. Lai *kìl* ‘angle, corner’; F. Lai *kìl* ‘corner, angle’; Mizo *kĩl* ‘an angle, a corner, an edge’; Paite *kil* ‘angle, corner’; M. Cho *ki* ‘corner’; Khumi *tkii* ‘corner’.
- [252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC *ka(a)y ʔ *ka(a)l
 Mara *kìa* ‘to climb up’; H. Lai *kâay-I, kãay-II* ‘ascend, climb up’; F. Lai *kãay-I, kâay-II* ‘climb, ascend’; Thado Kuki *kãl-I, kâl-II* ‘ascend, climb’; Asho *koi* ‘to ascend, to climb up’; M. Cho *kai* ‘to climb up’.
 /* GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ : PKC *kal./

- [253] BAKE₁ / FRY₁ / ROAST₁ PKC *kaŋ
 H. Lai *kâŋ-I*, *kǎn-II* ‘bake, fry, roast’; F. Lai *kǎŋ* ‘bake, roast’; Mizo *káng-I*, *kàn-II* ‘fry’; Paite *kang* ‘bake, fry’; Sizang *kang hī* ‘fry’; Khumi *pkaeéng* ‘cook (vegetables) in a pot with a little water and chilis, napi (almost frying, but not with oil “braise?”)’.
 /Cognate with WB *kaŋ* ‘roast’; Lahu *qɔ* ‘roast or bake in a bamboo tube’./
- [254] BALD₂ / BARREN₁ PKC *kolʔ
 H. Lai *kolʔ-INV* ‘be bald, barren’; F. Lai *kòlʔ* ‘barren, bald’; Mizo *kàwłh* ‘to be bald, bare, devoid of hair, fur, vegetation, etc’; Tedim *kolʔ³* ‘bald, be denuded’; Paite *kolh* ‘bald’.
- [255] BANK / SIDE₁ / SHORE PCC *kam
 H. Lai *kâm* ‘bank (of a river) side (of a road), shore (of an ocean)’; Mizo *kám* ‘the bank (of a river, lake), side (of a road), shore or coast (of ocean)’.
 /Cognate to WB *kâm* ‘bank (of river), shore (of sea or lake), brink (of ravine); limit./
- [256] BEEHIVE PNC *khuay-kaay
 Tedim *khuai² ka:i²* ‘beehive’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-káay* ‘beehive’; Sizang *hkwē kai* ‘beehive’.
 /*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay./
- [257] BEND₁ / DROOP₁ / STOOP PKC *kuun
 Mara *kó* ‘a bend’, *pà-kó* ‘to bend as the legs or arms’; H. Lai *kûun-I*, *kũun-II* ‘to bend, stoop’; F. Lai *kúun-INV* ‘bend, stoop’; Mizo *kũun* ‘to stoop, to lean or bend forward, to bend down, to bow down’; Tedim *ku:n¹* ‘bow’; Thado Kuki *kûun-I*, *kũun-II* ‘bend, droop, depressed’; Paite *kun* ‘stoop’; Sizang *kawn sak hī* ‘bewitch’; M. Cho *kun* ‘to be bent’; Asho *kun* ‘stoop’; Khumi *déwngkuung* ‘roughly triangular shaped **bent** piece of bamboo which serves as the frame for a dewng trap; this is attached to a tree or pole with bamboo twine’
 /Cognate with WB *kûn* ‘bend’./

- [258] BEND OVER PKC *kuay
 Mara *kēi* ‘to bend over’; H. Lai *kūay-I, kuay?* ≠ *koy?-II* ‘bend over (as bow)’; Mizo *kūai-I, kàwih-II* ‘to bend or draw (as a bow)’.
 /ʔ≠? CURVE / CROOKED₁ : PKC *kooy./
- [259] BETWEEN₁ PKC *kar ≠ *kal
 H. Lai *kâr* ‘between, among’; F. Lai *kăř* ‘between, among’; Mizo *kár* ‘the distance between, the space between, the interval between’; Tedim *ka:l²* ‘between’; Thado Kuki *kî-kâ?* ‘between’; Paite *ki-kal* ‘between’.
- [260] BURN₁ / BLAZE₁ PKC *kaŋ-I,
 *kaŋ? ≠ *kan-II
 Mara *kā* ‘ablaze, burnt’; H. Lai *kăŋ-I, kaŋ?-II* ‘blaze, burn’; F. Lai *kàŋ-INV* ‘blaze, burn’; Mizo *kàŋ-I, kân-II* ‘to burn, to be on fire’; Tedim *ka:ng³ > kat³* ‘burn’; Thado Kuki *kàŋ* ≠ *kàa-I, kâ?-II* ‘burn (v.i.)’; Paite *kang* ‘blaze, alight’; Khumi *kang* ‘burn’.
- [261] BURST₂ / EXPLODE₂ / LEAK₁ / RUPTURE PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II
 H. Lai *kek-I, ke?-II* ‘burst, explode, rupture’; F. Lai *kèk-I, kè?-II* ‘burst, rupture’; Tedim *ke?³* ‘leak, leaky’; Thado Kuki *kě?-I, kèe-II* ‘burst, break (v.i.), split (firewood)’; Paite *kek* ‘rupture’; Paite *kek hī* ‘crack’; M. Cho *kek* ‘explode’.
- [262] CALL₁ / SHOUT₁ PKC *kaw
 H. Lai *kâw-I, ko?-II* ‘call, invite’; F. Lai *kăw-I, kò?-II* ‘call, shout’; Mizo *kò-I, kòh-II* ‘to call, to summon, to name’; Tedim *kou³ > kou?³* ‘inform and call, to ask a person to come’; Thado Kuki *kòw-INV* ‘call’; Paite *kou* ‘call’; Khumi *tháŋkaw kaw* ‘invite, convey, take a message to somebody’.
 /≠? WB *khaw* ‘call’; Lahu *qho* ‘call’. ?≠? Mara *kù* ‘call’. ≠ Khumi *kíwklawy* ‘summon, call by motion of the hand, beckon’. Khumi *-iw* rhyme reflects PKC *-uk./
- [263] CARE₁ / TAKE CARE / SUPERVISE PKC *kol
 F. Lai *kôl-INV* ‘care, take care, supervise’; Mizo *kâwl* ‘to take care of, to look after, to receive or keep as a trust’; Paite *(en)-kol* ‘supervise’.

- [264] CARRY (in the hand)₁ / BRING ALONG PCC *keŋ-I, *ken-II
 H. Lai *kêŋ-I, kěŋ-II* ‘carry (in the hand), bring along’; Mizo *kéng-I, kèn-II* ‘to carry (in the hand), to take or bring with (as money)’; Khumi *ckieéng* ‘carry or hold under the arm, at the side’.
- [265] CHIN₂ / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa ʌ *khaa
 Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’; H. Lai *khàa* ‘chin’; F. Lai *khâa* ‘chin’; Mizo *khâ* ‘the lower jaw’; Tedim *kha:¹* ‘chin’; Sizang *hkā* ‘chin’; M. Cho *m-kha* ‘chin’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p. 133, no. 135) **k^ha* ‘chin’./
- [266] CIRCLE₂ / EMBRACE₂ PKC *kup
 H. Lai *kup-I, ku?²-II* ‘to circle, to embrace’; M. Cho *kup* ‘to bend a stem (? “reed”) into a circle’.
 /ʌ WB *kup* ‘curl inward, grasp, clench’./
- [267] COIL / LOOP PKC *kual
 H. Lai *kũal* ‘coil, loop’; F. Lai *kùal* ‘coil, circle’; Mizo *kùal* ‘coil (as of rope, etc), a ring (not a finger ring), anything bent into a coil or circle’; Thado Kuki *kùol* ‘circle’; Paite *kual* ‘loop’; Khumi *akaawy* ‘coil (of a snake), bend, assume a fetal position, bent’.
 /ʌʌ? Tedim *kual¹* ‘wavy or winding (e.g snake)’./
- [268] COMPLETE₁ / FULL₃ PKC *kim
 F. Lai *kĩm-I, kìm-II* ‘be complete’; Mizo *kĩm* ‘to be complete, full or whole (as wages etc)’; Tedim *kim²* ‘present in full strength (e.g. when all people of an assembly are present)’; Thado Kuki *kím-I, kìm-II* ‘complete, full’; Paite *kim* ‘complete’.
 /ʌʌ? Mara *kī* ‘to be complete, to be entire’, *pā-kī* ‘to cause to be complete’; Khumi *kii* ‘complete, finish, solve’./
- [269] CRACK₁ / REND / SPLIT₁ PKC *kak
 H. Lai *kak-I, ka?²-II* ‘crack, split’; Mizo *kāk* ‘to crack, to split, to rend, to chap’; Paite *kak* ‘crack’.
 /ʌʌ? Mara *kāi* ‘cracked, split’; Khumi *ako* ‘cracked’; WB *?ak* ‘crack’; Lahu *qê?* ‘crack’./

- [270] CURL PKC *kir
 Mara *chā-káo* ‘to curl up’; H. Lai *kîr-I, kîr-II* ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; F. Lai *kír-INV* ‘curl (e.g. hair)’; Mizo *kîr* ‘curly (as hair)’; M. Cho *ng-kir* ‘to be curled, as hair or sth else’.
 /?ʔ? Khumi *akyaáwy* ‘curled up, roll up, rolled up, folded up’./
- [271] CURVE / CROOKED₁ PKC *kooy
 H. Lai *kòoy-I, kóoy-II* ‘be curved, crooked’; F. Lai *kôoy-I, kóoy-II* ‘be crooked, curved’; Mizo *kàwi-I, kàwih-II* ‘be crooked, bent, curved, not straight, kinked’; Tedim *ko:i^l* ‘be crooked’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-INV* ‘crooked’; Paite *kawi* ‘be crooked’; Sizang *koi hî* ‘be crooked’; M. Cho *m-kawi* ‘to make something curve’; Khumi *kakaawy* ‘curved thing, curled thing, spiral thing’.
 /Cf. WB *kwê* ‘curve, bend, curl’; ≠ DROOP₂: PKC *kuuy; also PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 426) **ko:i* ‘bend’; ≠ BEND OVER: PKC *kuay./
- [272] DECREASE₁ / SUBSIDE₁ PKC *kiam
 Mizo *kîam* ‘diminish, decrease’; Tedim *kiam^l* ‘decrease, recede’; Thado Kuki *kîam-I, kîam-II* ‘decrease’; Paite *kiam* ‘subside, wane’; Sizang *kîem hî* ‘decrease, recede’.
- [273] DOOR / GATE PKC *kot
 H. Lai *kot (kâa)* ‘gate’; F. Lai *kôt* ‘door, gate’; Mizo *kâwt* ‘the place or space in front of a house, the front of a house’; Thado Kuki *kôt* ‘door’; Paite *kot* ‘door’.
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC *ka- ≠ *kha-dii
 /See [78]./
- [274] DROOP₂ PKC *kuuy
 H. Lai *kûuy-I, kûuy-II* ‘droop (strictly used for trees)’; Thado Kuki *kûuy-I, kûuy-II* ‘droop, depressed’.
 /Cf. CURVE / CROOKED₁: PKC *kooy./

- [275] DRY UP / EVAPORATE PKC *kaŋ-I, *kan-II
 H. Lai *kâŋ-I, kǎn-II* ‘dry up (as a lake), evaporate’; Mizo *kâŋ* ‘to dry up, to evaporate, to decrease, to cease to flow (as water, spring, stream, etc)’; Tedim *kang^l* ‘get dried up (as a brook or a pond etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kâŋ-I, kân-II* ‘evaporate’; Sizang *bum hī* ‘bewitch’; Khumi *kaáng* ‘dry (up), go down (e.g. of water after flood), not to rain (as in a drought)’.
 /* Mara *kúa* ‘to dry up’./
- [276] ELBOW PKC *ki(i)w
 H. Lai *kǐiw* ‘elbow’; F. Lai *kìiw* ‘elbow’; Mizo *kìu* ‘elbow, the point of the elbow’; Tedim *kiu³* ‘elbow’; Thado Kuki *kìw* ‘elbow’; Paite *kiu* ‘elbow’.
 /* Khumi *kiwckíi* ‘elbow’ (“hand-corner”). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 146) **ki* ‘elbow’./
- [277] EMBRACE₃ PKC *kooy
 Tedim *koi²* ‘embrace’; Thado Kuki *kôoy-I, kòy-II* ‘embrace’; Sizang *kĩ koĩ hĩ* ‘embrace’; Khumi *tkawy* ‘embrace, hug, squeeze’.
- [278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁ PKC *kaa
 H. Lai *kâa* ‘entrance, mouth’; F. Lai *sáaŋ-káa* ‘entrance, mouth’; M. Cho *m-ka* ‘entrance’.
- [279] FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE PKC *kom
 H. Lai *kǒm-I, kom[?]-II* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; F. Lai *kòm-INV* ‘fellowship, associate, befriend’; Mizo *kàwm-I, kâwm-II* ‘to associate with, to have fellowship with’.
 /*~~?~~ Mara *káo* ‘to have fellowship, to associate’./
- [280] FETTER / YOKE₁ PKC *kol
 Mizo *kǎwl* ‘fettters, manacles, handcuffs, stocks’; Tedim *ha:k^l kol^l* ‘yoke placed across shoulders (for carrying objects)’; Paite *ngawng kol* ‘yoke’ (“neck fetter”).
- [281] FIST PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum
 Mara *kū-tō* ‘fist’; H. Lai *kut-tǔm* ‘fist’ (“clenched hand”); Mizo *kùt-tùm* ‘the fist, the clenched hand’; Tedim *khut³ tum²* ‘fist’; Sizang *kut tum* ‘fist’.
 /*kut- ≠ *khut- < HAND: PKC *kut ≠ *khut ; *-tum < CLENCH₁: PKC *tum./

- [282] FLAME PNC *kuaŋ
 Tedim *kuang*¹ > *kuan*¹ ‘burn with flame’; Thado Kuki *kûoŋ* ‘flame’; Sizang *kuang* ‘flame’.
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *kewngnó* ‘feverish, have a fever’ (‘burn in fever’?)/
- [283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC *kee ʷ *khee
 H. Lai *kěe* ‘leg, foot’; F. Lai *kèe* ‘leg, foot’; Mizo *kè* ‘a foot, a leg, a wheel (of vehicle, etc)’; Tedim *khe*³ *pe:k*¹ ‘foot’; Paite *khe* ‘foot’.
 /* Khumi *khéw* ‘foot, back leg’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok./
- [284] FRY₂ PKC *kiaw
 Mara *kyá* ‘fry’; H. Lai *kîaw-I*, *kîaw-II* ‘to fry’; F. Lai *kîaw-INV* ‘to fry’; M. Cho *kiaw* ‘to fry’;
 /This etymon is probably an old loan from Burmese, WB *kyaw* ‘fry’./
- [285] GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ PKC *kal
 H. Lai *kâl-I*, *kâl-II* ‘go, pace’; Mizo *kál* ‘to walk, to go, to move, to act, to travel, to depart, to pass’; Tedim *kal*² ‘pace’; Sizang *kal shuem hî* ‘walk’.
 /* Khumi *tkó* ‘go, walk’; ASCEND / CLIMB UP: PKC *ka(a)y ʷ *ka(a)l./
- [286] GOAT₁ PKC *keel
 Mizo *kèel* ‘goat’; Tedim *ke:l*³ ‘goat’; Thado Kuki *kèel* ‘goat’; Sizang *keal* ‘goat’.
- [287] HAND PKC *kut ʷ *khut
 Mara *kū* ‘the hand’; H. Lai *kut* ‘hand’; F. Lai *kùt* ‘hand’; Mizo *kùt* ‘the hand, the handle (of a spinning machine, etc)’; Tedim *khut*³ ‘hand’; Thado Kuki *khùt* ‘hand’; Paite *khut* ‘hand’; Sizang *kut* ‘hand’; M. Cho *kut* ‘hand’; Khumi *kíw* ‘hand, front legs (of an animal)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 145) *kut ‘hand’./
- [288] HOLD₁ / PULL₂ PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II
 F. Lai *kâay-INV* ‘hold’; Mizo *kâi-I*, *kâih-II* ‘to pull, to catch on, to drag’; Tedim *ka:l*³ > *kai?*³ ‘pull, haul’; Thado Kuki *kâay-I*, *kây-II* ‘pull’; Paite *kai* ‘pull’.
 /ʔʷ? Khumi *kaáy* ‘reach, approach a moving target, catch up to, able to catch’./

- [289] HOLE₁ / BURROW /CAVITY PKC *kua
 H. Lai *kǔa* ‘hole’; F. Lai *kùa* ‘hole’; Mizo *kùa* ‘a hole, a burrow, a cavity, a hollow’; Tedim *mit³ kua³* ‘eye socket (“eye’s cavity”); Thado Kuki *kùo* ‘hole’; Paite *kua* ‘burrow’.
- [290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN PKC *kuar
 H. Lai *kǔar-I, kuar?-II* ‘be hollow’; F. Lai *kǔar-INV* ‘be hollow’; Paite *kuak* ‘sunken’.
- [291] HORN PKC *kii
 Mara *kí* ‘horn’; H. Lai *kii* ‘horn’; F. Lai *kii* ‘horn’; Mizo *kii* ‘a horn (of any animal, etc), an antler (of deer), the antennae or feelers (of any insect)’; Tedim *ki^l* ‘horn’; Thado Kuki *kii* ‘horn’; Paite *ki* ‘horn’; M. Cho *ki* ‘horn’; Khumi *tkii* ‘horn, antler’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 089) *ki: ‘horn of buffalo’./
- [292] HORNBILL PKC *wa-kok ≈ -?ok
 Mara *vā-kāo* ‘a species of hornbill’; H. Lai *va-kok* ‘hornbill’ (“hornbill bird”); Mizo *và-àwk* ‘the name of a species of hornbill’; Thado Kuki *vāa-kò?* ‘hornbill’; Khumi *cókeew* ‘Indian pied hornbill’ (*Anthraceros malabaricus*) (also refers to ‘great pied hornbill’).
 /*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./
- [293] HUNCHBACKED PKC *kuul
 H. Lai *kūul-I, kǔul-II* ‘be hunchbacked’ (strictly used with *kêeŋ* ‘back’); Tedim *kul² > kul?³* ‘hunchbacked’; Asho *k‘u’-i* ‘bend’; Khumi *niethókahíwng’akaawy* ‘hunchbacked’.
 /≈ WB *kûn* ‘arched, hunched’./
- [294] HUNGRY PNC *kial
 Tedim *kial²* ‘hungry’; Thado Kuki *kǐel-I, kìel-II* ‘hungry’.

- [295] I / ME / MY PKC ***kay** ≈ ***kay**-ma?
 Mara *kéi mā* ‘I’; H. Lai *kày (ma?)* ‘first person singular pronoun’; F. Lai *káy mà?* ‘I, me’; Mizo *kěi* ‘I, I myself’; Tedim *kei^l* ‘I’; Thado Kuki *kêy* ‘I, me, my’; Paite *kei-mah* ‘I, me’; Sizang *ke-ma* ‘I’; M. Cho *kei* ‘I’; Khumi *kaay* (pron) ‘I (1s)’.
- [296] KEEP PKC ***kooy**
 H. Lai (*kǐl*)-*kôoy-INV* ‘keep, take care’; Paite *koi* ‘to keep’.
- [297] KIDNEY PKC ***kal**
 H. Lai *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Mizo *kǎl* ‘kidney’; Tedim *kal^l* ‘kidney’; Thado Kuki *kâl* ‘kidney’; Khumi *pkaawy* ‘kidney’.
 /?≈? M. Cho *m-kie* ‘kidney’./
- [298] KNEE PKC ***kuup** ≈
***khuup** ≈ ***khuuk**
 Mara *pà-khú* ‘the knee’; H. Lai *khuuk* ≈ *khuup* ‘knee’; F. Lai *khûuk* ‘knee’; Mizo *khûup* ‘the knee’; Thado Kuki *khûuk* ‘knee’; Paite *khuk* ‘knee’; Sizang *kūp ngū* ‘knee’; Asho *n^ˈk^ˈulú* ‘knee’; Khumi *khéw^hkhuu* ‘knee’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-13, no. 154) **khuk* ‘knee’./
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC ***kaay**- ≈ ***ŋaay**-**kuan**
 H. Lai *ŋǎay-kûan* ‘lobster, prawn’; F. Lai *kàay kǎan* ‘lobster, prawn’; Mizo *kài-kúan* ‘a prawn, a fresh water prawn’; Tedim *kai³ kuang²* ‘prawn’; Thado Kuki *kàay-kúon* ‘shrimp, lobster’; Paite *kai-kuang* ‘lobster’.
- [300] LOIN / WAIST₂ PKC ***koon** ≈ ***kuun**
 H. Lai (*to*)-*kòon* ‘loin’ (*tôo* ‘butt’); Mizo *kâwnng* ‘the loins, the lumbar region’; Tedim *ko:ng^l* ‘waist’; Thado Kuki *kôon* ‘waist’; Paite *kawng* ‘loin’; Khumi *akeng^ki^wng* ‘waist (including the front and the back)’.
- [301] MOUTH₂ PKC ***kam**
 H. Lai *kâm* ‘mouth’; Mizo *kám* ‘the mouth’; Tedim *kam²* ‘mouth’; Thado Kuki *kám* ‘mouth’; Paite *kam* ‘mouth’; Sizang *kam* ‘mouth’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 130) **kam* ‘mouth’./

- [302] NINE PKC *kua
 Mara *pā-chā-kí* ‘nine’; H. Lai *pa-kûa* ‘nine’; F. Lai *kúa* ‘nine’; Mizo *pa-kǔa* ‘nine’; Tedim *kua^l* ‘nine’; Thado Kuki *kûo* ‘nine’; Paite *kua* ‘nine’; Sizang *kua* ‘nine’; M. Cho *kaw* ‘nine’; Asho *ko^ʷ* ‘nine’; Khumi *tkaw* ‘nine’.
 /Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 330 *kua ‘nine’./
- [303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂ PKC *kop
 H. Lai *kop* ‘pair’; F. Lai *kòp* ‘pair’; Mizo *kàwp* ‘a pair, a couple’; Tedim *nu³ pa³ kop³* ‘couple (“pair of female-male”); Paite *kop* ‘pair’; Sizang *kop* ‘pair’.
- [304] PART / SEPARATE₂ PKC *kaar
 H. Lai *käär-INV* ‘part, separate (e.g. fingers, legs)’; M. Cho *m-kai* ‘part, separate (fingers, legs)’.
- [305] PORCUPINE PKC *s^{ha}-ku?
 H. Lai *sa-ku?* ‘porcupine (“porcupine animal”); Mizo *sa-kùh* ‘a porcupine, a quill (of porcupine)’; Tedim *sa^lku^{?3}* ‘porcupine’; Sizang *sa kû* ‘porcupine’; M. Cho *kuh* ‘porcupine’; Asho *a-ku^ʷ* ‘porcupine’.
 /*s^{ha}- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 079) *sa.ku ‘porcupine’./
- [306] RETURN₁ PKC *kiir
 Mara *kúa* ‘to return’; H. Lai *kîir* \approx *kîar-I*, *kǐir* \approx *kǎar-II* ‘return’; F. Lai *kíir* ‘return’; Mizo *kǐir* ‘to go back, to come back, to return’; Tedim *ki:k^l* ‘return, repeat’; Paite *kik* ‘return’; Sizang *sun kik hī* ‘return’; Khumi *a(ng)kiif* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.
- [307] SCRAPE₁ PNC *kiat
 Tedim *kiat^l* ‘scrape’; Sizang *kīet hī* ‘scrape’.
- [308] SET (trap) / PROP UP PKC *kam
 H. Lai (*thàn*) *kâm-I*, *kǎm-II* ‘set a trap’; Mizo *kâm* ‘to set (a trap, fish lines), to prop up’; Tedim *kam²* ‘set a trap’; Thado Kuki *kám-I*, *kâm-II* ‘set a trap’.
 / \approx ? Khumi *pkaeeng* ‘prop up strings on a bamboo zither (with a bridge)’./

- [309] SHOOT PKC *kaap
 Mara *ká* ‘shoot’; H. Lai *kaap-I*, *kaʔ-II* ‘shoot’; F. Lai *kâap-INV* ‘shoot’; Mizo *kâap-I*, *kâh-II* ‘to shoot, to fire (a gun)’; Tedim *ka:p^l* ‘shoot’; Thado Kuki *kâap-I*, *kâap-II* ‘shoot’; Paite *kap* ‘shoot’; Sizang *kāp hī* ‘shoot’; M. Cho *kap-I*, *kah-II* ‘shoot’; Asho *kaw̃k* ‘shoot’; Khumi *ko* ‘shoot, kill’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 313) *ka:p ‘shoot’./
- [310] SLEEPY PKC *mik-kuu-I, *kuk-II
 Mara *mō-kú* ‘be sleepy’; H. Lai *mit-kûu-I*, *kuʔ-II* ‘be sleepy’; F. Lai *mìt kùʔ-INV* ‘be sleepy’; M. Cho *mik kuk* ‘to have the eyelids heavy for want of sleep’.
 /*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik./
- SNAIL (water) PKC *tseŋ-kol
 /See [563]./
- [311] SPAN (n.) / HANDSPAN PKC *kaap ≈ *khaap
 Mara *khā* ‘a span’; H. Lai *khaap* ‘span of hand’; Mizo *kháap* ‘a span’; Sizang *kāp* ‘span’; M. Cho *khap* ‘the span of a hand (between stretched thumb and little finger)’; Khumi *káa* ‘handspan’.
- [312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC *ka(a)y
 H. Lai (*mit*) *kây-I*, *kăy-II* ‘to squint (e.g. eyes)’; F. Lai (*mìt*) *káay-INV* ‘squint’; M. Cho *ang*’ *kie* ‘of queer eyes’.
- [313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK PKC *ku(u)ŋ
 Mara *kô³* ‘tree’, *sā-kô³* ‘the stalks of rice’; F. Lai *kúuŋ* ‘stalk, trunk’; Mizo *kûung* ‘the trunk of a tree, the stem of a plant’; Tedim *kung^l* ‘tree’; Thado Kuki *kûŋ* ‘stalk’; Paite *kung* ‘stipe’; Sizang *mawng kûng* ‘banyan tree’; Khumi *kiiwng* ‘tree, bush; tree trunk; plant in general, stem’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 038) *thiŋ.kuŋ ‘tree’./
- [314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC *koŋ
 Mara *ký* ‘story’; H. Lai *kôŋ* ‘story, about something’; Asho *kon-pauh* ‘story’.
 /?≈? Khumi *pkung* ‘tell (a story)’; WB *?a-krôŋ* ‘fact or matter about an event’./

- [315] SURROUND₁ / CONFINE PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II
 H. Lai *kul?-INV* ‘surround’; F. Lai *kùl?-INV* ‘surround’; Mizo *kùl* ‘to fortify, to stockade’; Paite *kul (khum)* ‘confine’, *kulh* ‘fortress’ (“confined area”).
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *tkíí* ‘surround something, be located around something’./
- [316] SWEAR / PROMISE₂ / TAKE OATH PCC *kam
 H. Lai *bîa kǎm-I, kam?-II* ‘swear, promise’; Mizo *kàm* ‘to swear, take oath’.
- [317] TIGER PKC *kay
 Mara *chā-kèi* ‘tiger’; H. Lai *tsa-kây* ‘tiger’; F. Lai *tsa-kǎy* ‘tiger’; Mizo *sà-kéi* ‘tiger’; Khumi *tkáay* ‘tiger’.
 /ʔʔ? WB *kyâ* ‘tiger’./
- [318] TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT PKC *kal?
 H. Lai *kal?-INV* ‘bolt, contradict, entangle’; F. Lai *kâl?-INV* ‘bolt, negate’; Mizo *kàlh* ‘to be locked or fastened (as door, box, etc); to put a stick of firewood, pestle, etc. across a door to show that the inmates are not at home’; Tedim *kal?³* ‘bolt and lock’; Paite *kalh* ‘adverse, bolt’.
 /Cognate with WB *kan’lan* ‘bolt’./
- [319] TROUGH / BOX₂ / TRAY PKC *kuaŋ
 H. Lai *kûaŋ* ‘trough, box’; F. Lai *kǔaŋ* ‘trough, box’; Mizo *kúang* ‘a trough, a coffin, a groove, the channel (of a river, etc), the bed (of a river, lake, sea, etc)’; Tedim *kuang²* ‘tray’; Thado Kuki *kúoŋ* ‘plate, boat, dish’; Paite *kuang* ‘trough’; Sizang *ching uang* ‘box’ (“wooden box”).
 /ʔʔ? Mara *sá-ky* ‘a trough for pigs, a coffin, a tub’; * Khumi *ewkuu* ‘pig trough’./
- [320] TWENTY PKC *kul
 Mara *pa-kì* ‘twenty’; H. Lai *kùl* ‘twenty’; M. Cho *m-ku* ‘twenty’; Asho *go’* ‘twenty’.
- [321] VALLEY₁ PKC *kuam
 Mizo (*phai*) *kùam* ‘valley, a hollow, a depression, a concavity’; Thado Kuki *kúom* ‘valley’; Sizang *mual kawm* ‘valley’.

[322] WET₁ PNC *koot
 Tedim *ko:t^l* ‘wet’; Thado Kuki *kôot-I, kòot-II* ‘be wet’; Sizang *kawt hī* ‘wet’.

[323] WHERE PKC *koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy
 H. Lai *khǒy* ‘where’; Mizo *kháwi á* ‘where’; Tedim *koi^l a?³* ‘where’; Thado Kuki *hǒy* ‘where’; Paite *khoi ah* ‘where’ (*ah* ‘locative marker’); Sizang *koi lai* ‘where’
 M. Cho *hawi* ‘where’.
 /Hakha Lai *khǒy* seems a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* ‘cosmos’ and *ʔi* ‘locative marker’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 403) **koi* ‘where’./

[324] WIDE / OPEN₁ PKC *kaaw
 Mara *kàw* ‘wide, broad’; H. Lai *kǎaw-I, kaw?-II* ‘be wide (as spacious), open (as a lid)’; Mizo *káu* ‘to open or be open (as armpit, legs, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *kàaw-INV* ‘be wide’; Khumi *kaáw* ‘wide, broad, large (field, river, hill)’.

4.1.3 Initial Voiceless Aspirated Stops

PKC initial voiceless aspirated stops are quite consistent across KC languages, except that some of them (e.g. in Lai) are the causative counterparts of the simplex intransitive/stative verbs. For example, as seen in (66a-g), some Lai verbs have simplex/causative pairs. The simplex pairs usually have plain voiceless stops whereas the causative pairs have voiceless aspirated stops²⁷.

(66)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a.	kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	burn (v.t.)
b.	mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish
c.	lǎw	law?	disappear	hlǎw	hlaw?	erase
d.	řil	ril?	roll (v.i.)	hřil	hril?	roll (v.t.)
e.	rook	ro?	break down	hrook	hro?	destroy
f.	tsat	tša?	sever (v.i.)	tshat	tsha?	sever (v.t.)
g.	trûm	trûm	decrease (v.i.)	thrûm	thrum?	decrease (v.t.)

²⁷ For detailed analysis of causative constructions in Lai, see VanBik 2002.

When such simplex/causative pairs are reconstructible at the PKC level, they are cross-listed.

4.1.3.1 **ph-*

In Hakha Lai there are several cases where PKC **ph-* occurs in the causative forms of simplex/causative pairs (67). But not all of them are evident at the PKC level. As noted in section 4.1.2.1, Sizang merged PKC **p-* and **ph-* into *p-* except for FELL / UPROOT: PKC **phuur*, and RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE: PKC **phaar*, where Sizang has an aspirated initial (orthographic “hp-”).

(67)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. pèw	pěw		go astray	phèw	phěw	exclude
b. pel?	[inv.]		come loose	phel?	[inv.]	loosen
c. pit	pi?		clog up	phit	phi?	block
d. pok	po?		be open	phok	pho?	open (v.t.)
e. pǒŋ	poŋ?		come loose	phǒŋ	phoŋ?	loosen
f. poy?	[inv.]		fall off	phoy?	[inv.]	untie
g. pûur	pûur		be uprooted	phûur	phûur	uproot

Table (12) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **ph-* (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **ph-*).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>ph-</i>	ph-	ph-	ph-	p-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-	ph-

TABLE 12: PKC **ph-* in Kuki-Chin languages

[325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC **phal*
 Mizo *phál* ‘allow, permit, let’; Tedim *phal*² ‘allow’; Thado Kuki *phál-I*, *phàl-II* ‘allow’; Paite *phal* ‘accede, agree’; *phal sak* ‘allow’ (“cause to permit”).

- [326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁ PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
 Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’; H. Lai *phàa-I, phaak-II* ‘arrive, reach’; Mizo *phà-I, phâak-II* ‘to reach, to come up to, to attain to, to extend to’; Tedim *pha:^l* > *pha:k^l* ‘reach the level of something else’; Paite *pha* ‘reach’; M. Cho *pha* ‘to catch up, arrive’; Asho *p’ó* ‘to arrive, reach, attain’; Khumi *aphaa* ‘reach, touch, come into contact with’.
- [327] ASTRINGENT (taste) PKC *phak
 H. Lai *phak-I pha?-II* ‘astringent (taste)’; Tedim *phak³* ‘astringent taste’; Thado Kuki *phà?-INV* ‘astringent taste’; M. Cho *phak* ‘to be astringent, as taste in the mouth’.
- [328] BURY₁ / COVER₃ / IMMERGE PKC *phuum
 H. Lai *phûum-I, phũum-II* ‘bury, inter, immerge, be covered with (middle voice)’; F. Lai *phũum-I, phùum-II* ‘bury, inter’; Mizo *phúum* ‘bury, inter’; Paite *phum* ‘bury, inearth’; Paite *pūm hī* ‘bury’; M. Cho *phum* ‘to immerge s.th. in water’; Khumi *tphung* ‘bury’.
 /Cognate with WB *phûm* ‘cover, put a cover on something’; Jingphaw *phúm* ‘brood, sit on eggs’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 302) **phu:m* ‘bury corpse’./
- [329] BUTTERFLY PKC *pha-lep
 H. Lai *pějə pha-lep* ‘butterfly’; Mizo *peng phe-lep* ‘butterfly’; Sizang *ping pīleap* ‘butterfly’; Asho *pam-balèt* ‘butterfly’; Khumi *phulíe* ‘butterfly’.
 /Cognate to WB *lip pra* ‘butterfly’./
- [330] CARRY (on back)₂ PKC *phur ≠ *phor
 Mara *phào* ‘to carry on the back’; H. Lai *phûr-I, phũr-II* ≠ *phôr-I, phõr-II* ‘to carry (things on the back)’; M. Cho *phui* ‘to carry (a load) on the back’; Khumi *phó* ‘carry (with a headstrap), carry in a basket’.
- COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF PCC *poŋ ≠ *phoŋ
 /See [133]./

- [337] EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT PKC *phaw
 H. Lai *phâw-I, phăw-II* ‘expose, put in the open’; Mizo *phó làng-I, phó lân-II* ‘to expose, to show (“expose to be visible”)’; Tedim *phou²* ‘keep in sun for drying, to dry (in sun, or on fire)’; Thado Kuki *phôw-I, phoo-II* ‘spread out to dry (clothes)’; Paite *phou* ‘expose’; M. Cho *phaw* ‘to spread anything and dry it in the sun’; Asho *p‘ö* ‘to put out to dry’.
 /≠ WB *phaw* ‘expose, dig up’. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 304) **p^ho* ‘dry something’./
- [338] EXTINGUISH (fire) PKC *phal?
 H. Lai *phal?-INV* ‘extinguish (fire, forest fire, etc)’; Tedim *phel?³* ‘extinguish a fire, pacify people who are fighting’; Thado Kuki *phâl-INV* ‘extinguish’.
- [339] FELL₁ / UPROOT₃ PKC *phuur
 H. Lai *phûur-I, phũur-II* ‘fell, uproot’; Tedim *phu:k¹* ‘cause to fall’; Sizang *hpūk hī* ‘fell’.
 /See the simplex counterpart FALL₁ / UPROOT₂ : PKC *puur./
- [340] FOAM₂ / OVERFLOW₁ / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.)₂ PKC *phuul
 H. Lai *phû(u)l-I, phũ(u)l-II* ‘to overflow (as boiling water), foam, bubble’; F. Lai *phũul-INV* ‘to foam, bubble’; Mizo *phúul* ‘to froth over, to bubble up’; Tedim *phu:l²* ‘seep up as water, complain about one’s unhappiness’; Thado Kuki *phùul-INV* ‘boil, bubble’; Khumi *phuúy* ‘overflow (of water)’.
- [341] FRAY / RUB₂ / SCRATCH₁ PKC *phuay
 Mizo *phúai* ‘fray, rubbed thin (as rope with chafing), worn out’; Tedim *phuai²* ‘scratch severely with nails, crumple, pinch hard’.
- [342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR PKC *phun
 H. Lai *phûn-I, phũn-II* ‘grumble, mutter, murmur’; F. Lai *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘grumble, mutter’; Mizo *phún* ‘to grumble at, to find fault with, to mutter’; Thado Kuki *phũn-I, phùn-II* ‘murmur’; Paite *phun* ‘grumble’.

- [343] HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT PKC *phay
 H. Lai *phây-I*, *phăy-II* ‘horizontal (opposite of vertical), flat, level’; F. Lai *phăy-INV* ‘flat, level’; Mizo *pháy* ‘level, flat, horizontal’; Tedim *phei²* ‘level, flat’; Thado Kuki *pháy-I*, *phây-II* ‘horizontal, level’; Paite *siam phei* ‘weft’ (“the horizontal threads of a loom”, *siam* ‘loom’); Sizang *pē hī* ‘even, level’.
- [344] KIND / SORT / CLAN PKC *phun
 Mara *phō* ‘a clan, a nation, a tribe’; H. Lai *phǔn* ‘kind, sort’, *mìi-phǔn* ‘people, clan’ (“man kind”); F. Lai *phùn* ‘kind, sort’; Thado Kuki *phún* ‘clan’ (“kind of people”).
 /Cognate with WT *spun* ‘children of the same parents’./
- [345] LEVER / RAISE₁ / TIP UP PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II
 H. Lai *phok-I*, *pho?-II* ‘to lever, tip up, lift up one’s end’; Mizo *phàwk-I*, *phàwh-II* ‘to raise, to lift up one’s end, to tip up’.
- [346] LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO₁ PKC *phel?
 H. Lai *phel?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; F. Lai *phèl?-INV* ‘loosen, undercut, undo’; Mizo *phèlh* ‘to undo, to unfasten, to unloose, to loosen, to take off (as coat)’; Tedim *phel^l* ‘untie, unbutton, dismantle, loosen’; Paite *phelh* ‘undo’.
 /Hakha Lai has a simplex counterpart of this etymon *pel?-INV* ‘come loose, fall off’, see 4.1.3./
- [347] MAT PKC *pher
 H. Lai *phêr* ‘mat’; F. Lai *phěr* ‘mat’; Mizo *phér* ‘the name of a mat’; Tedim *phe:k²* ‘mat’; Thado Kuki *phé?* ‘mat’; Paite *phék* ‘mat’; Sizang *pak* ‘mat’.
 /?x? WB *phya* ‘mat’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 192) **pher* ‘mat’./
- [348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL PKC *phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
 H. Lai *phûaŋ-I*, *phǔaŋ-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; F. Lai *phǔaŋ-I*, *phùan-II* ‘reveal, proclaim’; Thado Kuki *phúoŋ-I*, *phùon-II* ‘reveal, introduce’; Paite *phuang* ‘profess, proclaim’.
 /?x? Mara *phùa* ‘to reveal, to declare’; Khumi *phewng* ‘open (e.g. bag, letter), play (e.g. a recording)’; WB *phwaŋ’* ‘open’./

- [349] PULL AWAY (support) PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II
 H. Lai *phet-I, phe?-II* ‘pull away (as support from underneath), to cut off (as a water source)’; Mizo *phèt-I, phé?-II* ‘to trip up, to pull away a support from underneath’.
- [350] PULL OUT₂ / UPROOT₄ PKC *phooy
 H. Lai *phôoy-I, phǒoy-II* ‘pull out, uproot’; Mizo *pháwi* ‘to pull out, to extract, to unsheath, to pull off (as boot, ring, etc)’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *phía* ‘pull out, uproot (e.g. grass)’.
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC *phaar
 Mara *phàw* ‘leper’; H. Lai *phâar* ‘mange, rash’; F. Lai *phǎar* ‘mange, rash’; Mizo *pháar* ‘leprosy, a kind of mange (of goats), a leper’; Tedim *pha:k²* ‘leprous’; Thado Kuki *phá?* ‘rash’; Paite *mi-phak* ‘leper’ (“person with rash”); Sizang *a hpāk* ‘leper’.
- [352] REACH₃ PKC *phaan
 H. Lai *phǎan-I, phan?-II* ‘reach’; Asho *p’an* ‘to reach’.
- [353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁ PKC *phoo
 H. Lai *phòo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; F. Lai *phôo* ‘rind, shield, animal skin’; Mizo *phâw* ‘a shield, the long feathers or ruff round a cock’s neck which stand out like a shield when angry’; Paite *phaw* ‘rind, shield’.
- [354] SHEAF PKC *phal
 H. Lai *phǎl* ‘sheaf’; Mizo *phâl* ‘a sheaf’; Thado Kuki *tsáan phál* ‘sheaf’; Paite *buh phal* ‘sheaf’ (“rice sheaf”).
- [355] SLIVER / SPLINTER PKC *phel
 H. Lai *phêl* ‘sliver, splinter’; Mizo *phél* ‘to split, to cut in halves’; Paite *a phel* ‘sliver’.

- [356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁ PKC *phaʔ
 H. Lai *phaʔ-INV* ‘spread, stretch out (as a blanket on the ground)’; Mizo *phàh* ‘to spread (as cloth, etc), to place flat on the ground’; Tedim *phaʔ³* ‘spread a flat object (e.g. a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘spread out cloth (e.g. on floor, bed, table)’; M. Cho *phah* ‘to spread’.
- [357] SPRINKLE₁ PCC *phul-I, *phulʔ-II
 H. Lai *phulʔ-INV* ‘sprinkle (as salt on meat, curry, etc)’; Mizo *phûl* ‘to sprinkle (as powder, etc)’.
- [358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP PKC *phook ≠ *phooŋ
 Mizo *phâwk* ‘to startle, frighten, scare, or alarm’; F. Lai *phôok-INV* ‘startle, alarm’; Tedim *pho:ng^l > pho:n^l* ‘wake up somebody involuntarily’; Paite *phawng lau* ‘startle’ (*lau* ‘alarm’).
- [359] SWEEP PKC *phiat ≠ *phiak
 Mara *phí* ‘to sweep’; H. Lai *phiak-I, phiaʔ-II* ‘sweep’; F. Lai *phîat-INV* ‘to sweep’; Mizo *phîat-I, phîaʔ-II* ‘to sweep, to brush (with broom)’; Tedim *phiat^l* ‘wash face, sweep’; Paite *phiat* ‘sweep’; Sizang *mun p̄iet hī* ‘sweep’; Asho *p’e’* ‘to sweep’.
- [360] THIGH / LEG₃ PKC *phay
 Mara *phēi* ‘leg’; H. Lai *phăy* ‘thigh’; Mizo *phèi* ‘the foot, the leg, the lower leg’; Tedim *phēi³* ‘thigh’; Thado Kuki *phèy* ‘thigh, front part of thigh’; Paite *phēi* ‘thigh’; Asho *ap’é* ‘thigh’; Khumi *pháy* ‘thigh’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 153) **p^hei* ‘thigh’./
- [361] THROB / PULSATE PKC *phuu
 Mizo *phú-I, phûuk ~ phûut-II* ‘to throb, to pulsate, to palpitate’; Paite *phu* ‘throb’.
- [362] TRANSPLANT / UPROOT₅ PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
 H. Lai *phùu-I phuuk-II* ‘transplant, uproot, pull out’; Paite *phuh* ‘transplant’; Khumi *aphiw* ‘pull out (e.g. a stick from the ground)’.

- [363] TWIN / TWAIN PKC *phiir ≠ *phiar
 Mara *ma-phì* ‘twins, twin’; H. Lai *fa-phîir* ‘twin’; F. Lai *phîir* ‘twin’; Mizo *phîir* ‘twin’; Paite *phik* ‘twain, twin’; Khumi *ka(m)phíee* ‘identical twins’.
- [364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINS PKC *phaay
 H. Lai *phây nêel* ‘valley, vale’; F. Lai *phăay* ‘valley, vale’; Mizo *phái* ‘a valley, a vale, a dale, a plain surrounded by hills’; Thado Kuki *pháy tsám* ‘valley, plains’; Paite *phai zang* ‘valley’.
- [365] UPROOT₆ / UNLOOSE (v.t.) PKC *phon
 H. Lai *phở-I, phon?-II* ‘uproot, unloose’; M. Cho *ng-phawng* ‘to be uprooted (post from its root), to be pulled up from’.
- [366] WEAVE₂ / CREATE₁ / KNIT PKC *phan
 H. Lai *phân-I, phăn-II* ‘create (a song), knit (a cloth)’; Mizo *phăn* ‘to knit, to crochet, to net’; Tedim *phan^l* ‘knit, embroider, weave with bamboo or cane’; Paite *phan* ‘weave’.
 /Cognate to WB *phan* ‘make, create’. ?≠? Mara *phí* ‘to create (a song)’./
- WHILE PKC *pa? ≠ *pha?
 /See [168]./
- [367] WINTER PNC *phal-bii
 Tedim *phal³ bi³* ‘winter’; Thado Kuki *phâl bìi* ‘winter’; Sizang *pal bī lai* ‘winter’.
- [368] WORTHY₁ / EXPEDIENT PKC *phuu
 Mara *phù* ‘to be worth’; H. Lai *phûu-I, phuut-II* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; F. Lai *phũu-INV* ‘be worthy, be expedient’; Mizo *phú* ‘to be worthy, to deserve, to merit, to suit, to be fitting’; Paite *phu* ‘expedient’.

4.1.3.2 *th-

As illustrated in (14) and (15), the change from PTB **s-/*sy-* to PKC **th-* is one of the hallmarks of Kuki-Chin languages. However, we need to note that PKC **th-* may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC simplex **t-*. (68) shows such a possibility with Hakha Lai data.

(68)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. toI?	[inv.]		slide (v.i.)	thoI?	[inv.]	slide (v.t.)
b. təl	təl		participate	thel?	[inv.]	meddle with

In addition, as formulated in (15), PKC **th-* is reflected as an allophonic voiceless sibilant *s-* in Tedim/Paite before high front vowel. Similarly, Mindat Cho also follows the Tedim/Paite pattern, except for *m-sat* ‘to kill’. In Sizang PKC **th-* is affricated before high front vowels, i.e. PKC **th-* > Sizang *ts- / ___* [i, e]. According to Naylor (1925:2),

Siyin (“Sizang”) orthographic ch- occurs at the beginning of a word or syllable and may be followed by “e,” “i” or “ī”. The nearest approximation in English is the “ch” of “chip”. To bring out, however, the peculiar value of the Siyin sound, change the “ch” into “ty”. The Siyin sound is midway between, i.e. a very slightly sibilant “ch”.

Based on Sizang evidence, PKC **th-* perhaps became Tedim/Paitie **ts-* before high front vowels, and further fricativized into *s-*. Figure (13) portrays these developments.

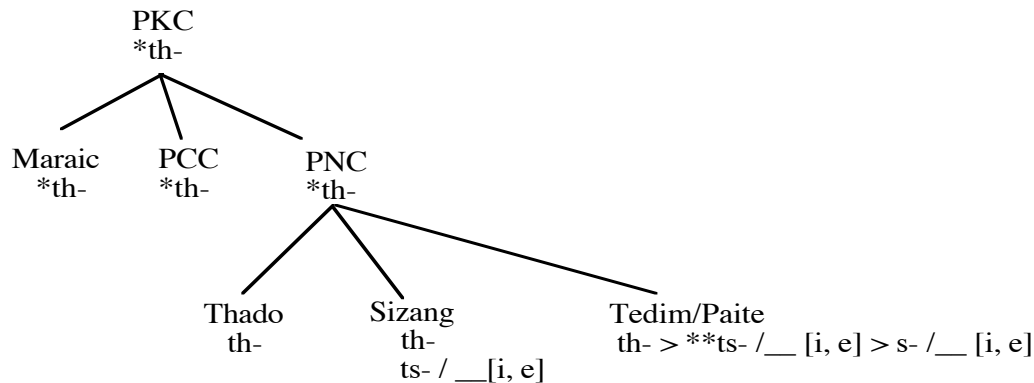


FIGURE 13. Evolution of allophonic *s- in Tedim/Paite

Finally, there are some words which need to be reconstructed with both aspirated and non-aspirated allofams, as in ENDURE and SKEWER. Note that Khumi has merged PKC *th- and *tsh- into th-.

Table (13) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin **tʰ*-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*th-	th-	th-	th-/ (s-)	ht- [th]/(ts)	th-	th-	th-	th-/ (s-)	th-	th-	th-

TABLE 13: PKC *th- in Kuki-Chin languages

[369] ACID / SOUR

PKC *thu(u)r ≈ *tho(o)r

Mara *tháo* ‘acid, sour, astringent’; H. Lai *thûr* ≈ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≈ *thôr-II* ‘be acid, sour’; F. Lai *thúur-INV* ‘sour, acid’; Mizo *thúur* ‘to be acid, to be sour, to be tart’; Tedim *thu:k¹* ‘sour’; Thado Kuki *thû?-I*, *thù?-II* ‘be sour’; Paite *thuuk* ‘acid’; M. Cho *m-thui* ‘to make sour, acid (foods, drinks)’; Sizang *htūk hī* ‘acid’; Khumi *thoo* ‘sour’.

/Cf. PRPC: pp. 127-131, no. 375 **tʰur* ‘sour’./

- [370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY PKC *thak-I, *tha[?]-II
 H. Lai *thak-I*, *tha[?]-II* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; F. Lai *thàk-INV* ‘be acrid, spicy (hot)’; Mizo *thàk* ‘be pungent, hot, peppery (to the taste)’; Tedim *thak³* > *tha²³* ‘pungent’; Thado Kuki *thà[?]-INV* ‘spicy hot’; Paite *thak* ‘acid’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 377) **thak* ‘spicy hot’./
- [371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD₂ PKC *thuu
 F. Lai *thúu* ‘word, matter, affair’; Mizo *thǔ* ‘word, saying, news, account, narrative, affair, matter’; Tedim *thu:^l* ‘abstract matter, matter (event, case)’; Thado Kuki *thûu* ‘word’; Paite *thu* ‘affair’; Sizang *htū* ‘affair’; M. Cho *a ng-thu* ‘word, speech, talk, conversation’.
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC *s^{ha}-thaar
 Mara *sā-thàw* ‘the wild goat’; H. Lai *sa-thâar* ‘antelope, wild goat’ (*sa-* < PKC **s^{ha}* ‘animal’); Mizo *sà-tháar* ‘the name of a species of wild goat, a serow’; Tedim *sa^lthak^l* ‘wild goat’.
 /*s^{ha}- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *s^{haa}./
- [373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC *thuam
 Mara *hmô-thō* ‘clothes, apparel’; H. Lai *thǔam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; F. Lai *thùam* ‘apparel, dress, cloth’; Mizo *thùam* ‘equipment, accoutrements, clothing, dress, goods, things’; Tedim *phai³thuam³* ‘trousers’ (“thigh dress”); Paite *thuam* ‘apparel, clothes’.
- [374] ARROW PKC *thal
 H. Lai *thâl* ‘arrow’; F. Lai *thál* ‘arrow’; Mizo *thǎl* ‘an arrow, a dart’; Tedim *thal^l* *tang^l* ‘arrow’; Thado Kuki *thâl* ‘arrow’; Paite *thal tang* ‘arrow’; Sizang *htal tang* ‘arrow’; M. Cho *tha* ‘bamboo-arrow’; Khumi *thaylihó* ‘bow’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 219) **thal* ‘arrow’./
- [375] BLOOD PKC *thii
 Mara *thí* ‘the blood, the menses’; H. Lai *thîi* ‘blood’; F. Lai *thíi* ‘blood’; Mizo *thǐ* ‘blood, menses’; Tedim *si^l* ‘blood’; Thado Kuki *thîi* ‘blood’; Paite *si* ‘blood’; Sizang *chī* ‘blood’; M. Cho *si* ‘blood’ Asho *at’i’* ‘blood’; Khumi *thii* ‘blood’.
 /≠ WB *swê* ‘blood’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 164) **thi* ‘blood’./

- [376] CARESS / GROPE₂ / TOUCH (with hand)₁ PKC *tham
 Mara *pa-thá* ‘caress, grope’; H. Lai *thâm-I, thǎm-II* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; F. Lai *thám-INV* ‘caress, touch (with hand), grope’; Mizo *thǎm* ‘to feel around, to feel with the hand’; Thado Kuki *thâm-I, thàm-II* ‘touch (with hand)’; Khumi *pthang* ‘grope in the dark for something, feel around for’.
- [377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE₂ PKC *them
 H. Lai *them?-INV* ‘carve, chip, scrape (as wood)’; F. Lai *thêm-INV* ‘carve, chip’; Thado Kuki *thêm-I, thèm-II* ‘carve, chip’.
- [378] CICADA / INSECT PKC *thee
 H. Lai *sa-thèe* ‘cicada, insect’ (*sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); Paite *the* ‘cicada’.
- [379] CLEAN₁ / CLEAR₁ PKC *thiaŋ-I, *thian-II
 Mara *pā-thài* ‘be clean, pure’; H. Lai *thiaŋ-I, thǎn-II* ‘be clean’; F. Lai *thǎŋ-I, thian-II* ‘be clean’; Mizo *thíang-I, thian-II* ‘to be clear (as sky, weather), to be fresh (as air or smell)’; Tedim *siang² > sian³* ‘be clean’; Thado Kuki *thieŋ-I, thien-II* ‘be clean’; Paite *siang* ‘clean’; Sizang **chīang** *htō hī* ‘clean’.
- [380] COMB (n.)₁ PKC *thi?
 Mara *sá thī* ‘comb’; H. Lai *sâm thi?* ‘comb (for hair)’; F. Lai *sám thi?* ‘comb’; Khumi *pthi* ‘comb’.
- [381] DARK PKC *thim
 H. Lai *thim-I, thǐm-II* ‘be dark’; Mizo *thím* ‘to be dark’; Thado Kuki *thím-I, thim-II* ‘dark (e.g. dense forest)’; Paite *sim* ‘dark’.
- [382] DEEP / PROFOUND PKC *thuuk
 Mara *thú* ‘to be deep’; H. Lai *thuuk-I, thu?-II* ‘be deep’; F. Lai *thûuk-INV* ‘be deep’; Mizo *thûuk* ‘to be deep, to be profound’; Thado Kuki *thû?-INV* ‘deep’; Paite *thuk* ‘be deep’; Sizang *htūk* ‘be deep’; M. Cho *thuk* ‘to be deep’; Asho *t’ük* ‘to be deep’; Khumi *thiiv* ‘deep’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 351) **th̥u:k* ‘deep’./
- [383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
 Tedim *tha:³ > thak³* ‘defecate’; Thado Kuki *thàa-I, thà?-II* ‘excrete’.

- [384] DIE₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT₁ PKC *thii-I, *thi?-II
 Mara *thí* ‘to die, to expire’; H. Lai *thi-I, thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; F. Lai *thi-I, thi?-II* ‘be dead, die’; Mizo *thí-I, thih-II* ‘to die, to be dead, to be defunct, to expire, to die out’; Tedim *si² > si³* ‘die’; Thado Kuki *thii-I, thii-II* ‘die, become extinct’; Paite *si* ‘dead’; Sizang *chī hī* ‘die’; M. Cho *sih* ‘to die’.
 /Cognate to WB *se* ‘die’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 269) **thi*: ‘die’). * Khumi *doey* ‘die, turn off, go out (e.g. of a fire)’./
- ENDURE₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar
 /See [190]./
- [385] FAT₁ / GREASE PKC *thaaw
 Mara *thàw ~ thāw* ‘fat, grease’; H. Lai *thǎaw* ‘fat, grease’; F. Lai *thàaw* ‘fat, grease’; Mizo *thàw* ‘fat, grease’; Tedim *tha:u²* ‘fat, grease’; Thado Kuki *thàaw* ‘fat’; Paite *thau* ‘fat’; Sizang *htau* ‘fat, grease’; M. Cho *thau* ≠ *tha* ‘fat, lard’; Asho *at’au* ‘fat’; Khumi *tháw* ‘fat, oil, omentum’, *thaáw* (vi) ‘fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 347) **thau* ‘fat’, (no. 162) **thau* ‘fat’./
- [386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁ PKC *thaw
 H. Lai *thǎw* ‘flies, mosquito’; F. Lai *thàw* ‘flies’; Mizo *thò* ‘a fly, a house fly’; Tedim *thou³ ka:ng¹* ‘mosquito’; Thado Kuki *thòw kâaŋ* ‘mosquito’; Paite *thou* ‘maggot’; Khumi *pthaw* ‘fly’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 116) **tho* ‘fly’./
- [387] FRUIT₁ PKC *thay
 Mara *théi* ‘a fruit, a berry’; H. Lai *thây* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *tháy* ‘fruit’; Mizo *thěi* ‘edible fruit’; Tedim *le:ng² thei¹* ‘pineapple’ (“pineapple fruit”); Thado Kuki *thêy* ‘fruit’; Paite *thai* ‘fruit’; M. Cho *thai* ‘fruit’; Asho *t’e’* ‘fruit’; Khumi *atháy* ‘fruit’.
 /Cognate to WB *sí* ‘fruit’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 045) **thai* ‘fruit’./
- [388] GINGER PKC *thiŋ
 H. Lai *thiŋ* ‘ginger’; F. Lai *thiŋ* ‘ginger’; Mizo *sàwh-thiŋ* ‘ginger’; Tedim *si:ng²* ‘ginger’; Thado Kuki *thiŋ* ‘ginger’; Paite *sing* ‘ginger’; Sizang *chīng kō* ‘ginger’; M. Cho *sing* ‘ginger (plant)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 064) **thi:ŋ* ‘ginger’./

- [389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET PKC *thuu
 H. Lai *lûŋ-thùu* ‘hearthstone’ (*lûŋ* ‘stone’); F. Lai *lúŋ-thûu* ‘hearthstone’; Mizo *lŭng-thûu* ‘a trivet, the three stones or pieces of iron used to support a pot over the fire’; Tedim *suang¹ thu³* ‘hearth (made of three stones)’; Khumi *máythuu tkáeeng* ‘fireplace, hearth’.
- [390] HIDE₂ PKC *thup
 H. Lai *thup-I, thu²-II* ‘hide’; M. Cho *thup* ‘to hide’.
- [391] INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁ PKC *thun ≠ *than
 H. Lai *thûn-I, thŭn-II ~ thân-I, thăn-II* ‘infuse, pour in’; Mizo *thún* ‘to put in (to anything long and narrow, such a bottle, bamboo, pocket, etc), to load (as gun)’; Tedim *thun²* ‘put into a container or into a hole’; Thado Kuki *thún-I, thùn-II* ‘infuse’; Paite *thun* ‘infuse’; M. Cho *thun ~ than* ‘to pour (grains) down into some container’; Khumi *thuúng* ‘put into (e.g. bag), put inside mouth’.
- [392] IRON / METAL / STEEL PKC *thiir
 Mara *thúa* ‘iron, metal’; H. Lai *thiir ≠ thiir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; F. Lai *thiir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Mizo *thiir* ‘iron, steel, metal’; Tedim *si:k¹* ‘iron’; Thado Kuki *thi?* ‘iron, metal’; Paite *siik* ‘iron’; Sizang *chik* ‘iron’; Asho *n’i’* ‘iron, metal’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 034) **thiir* ‘iron’./
- [393] ITCH₁ / ITCHY PKC *thak-I, *-tha²-II
 Mara *pā-thā* ‘to itch’; H. Lai *thak-I tha²-II* ‘itch, be itchy’; F. Lai *thāk-INV* ‘itch, be itchy’; Mizo *thāk* ‘to be itchy, to have an irritating itching sensation’; Tedim *thak³ > tha²³* ‘itchy’; Thado Kuki *thā?-INV* ‘be itchy’; Paite *thak* ‘irritant, itch’; Sizang *chī htak* ‘itch’; M. Cho *m-thak* ‘to cause itching’; Asho *t’auk* ‘itch’; Khumi *ptha* ‘itch’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 266) **thak* ‘itch’./
- [394] KILL PKC *that-I, *-tha²-II
 H. Lai *that-I, tha²-II* ‘kill’; F. Lai *thāt-INV* ‘kill’; Mizo *thāt-I, thāh-II* ‘to kill’; Tedim *that³ > tha²³* ‘kill’; Thado Kuki *thāt-I, thāa-II* ‘kill’; Paite *that* ‘kill’; Sizang *htāt hī* ‘kill’; M. Cho *m-sat* ‘to kill’.

/Cognate with WB *sat* ‘kill’. Mindat Cho retains the original PTB initial **s-* (cf. HPTB, pp. 12, 136). It seems that the prefix *m-* protected this etymon from changing to PKC **that* in M. Cho. ☞? Mara *thih* ‘to kill, to slay’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 315) **that* ‘kill’ ./

- [395] KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR PKC **thay-I, *thay?-II*
 Mara *thēi* ‘to hear, to know, to understand, can’; H. Lai *thăy-I, thay?-II* ‘comprehend, know, understand, hear’; F. Lai *thây-INV* ‘know, be able’; Mizo *thèi-I, thèih-II* ‘can, may, be able, to be capable, to have sufficient power or strength’; Tedim *thei³ > thei²³* ‘know’; Thado Kuki *thèy-INV* ‘know’; Paite *thei* ‘comprehend, able’; Sizang *htē hī* ‘can’; M. Cho *thei* ‘marking ability, cleverness’; Khumi *tháy* ‘hear’.

/Cognate with WB *si* ‘to know’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 222) **thei* ‘hear’ ./

- [396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂ PKC **thua?*
 H. Lai *thua?* ‘layers’; F. Lai *thùa?* ‘layers’; Mizo *thùah* ‘a layer, a thickness, fold (as in *thùah li* ‘four fold’)’; Paite *thuah* ‘layers’.

- [397] LIVER₁ PKC **thin*
 Mara *pa-thī* ‘liver’; H. Lai *thīn* ‘liver’; F. Lai *thìn* ‘liver’; Mizo *thìn* ‘the liver, the heart’; Tedim *sin³* ‘liver’; Thado Kuki *thìn* ‘liver’; Paite *sin* ‘liver’; Sizang *chin* ‘liver’; M. Cho *m-sin* ‘liver’; Daai *m^hthin* ‘liver’; Asho *at’in* ‘liver’, *nt’in* ‘the guts, liver’; Khumi *pthúeng* ‘liver’.

/Cognate to WB *sân* ‘liver’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 143) **thin* ‘liver’ ./

LOG PKC **thiŋ-luaŋ*
 /See [1033]./

- [398] LOOM PKC **thiam*
 H. Lai *thiam (bùu)* ‘loom’; F. Lai *thiam* ‘loom’; Mizo *thèm-bù* ‘a loom, a weaving machine’; Paite *siam bu* ‘loom’ (*bu* ‘set of bamboo sticks’); Sizang *chīem* ‘loom’.

- [399] LOUD₁ / SOUND₁ / FAMOUS PKC *thaŋ-I, *-than-II
 Mara *pā-thài* ‘to be renowned, famous’; H. Lai *thâŋ-I, thăn-II* ‘be loud, be famous (as in *mîn thâŋ* ‘celebrated, famous’)’; F. Lai *thăŋ-INV* ‘be loud’; *thà* ‘fame’; Mizo *thăŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘to become known, to be renowned, to sound or travel (as sound), to be heard (as sound)’; Tedim *thang² > than³* ‘famous, renowned’; Thado Kuki *thăŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘famous (poetic)’; Paite *min thang* ‘celebrated’ (‘name loud’); Khumi *amthaáng* ‘famous, renowned’.
- [400] MAGGOT₂ PNC *than
 Tedim *than³* ‘maggot’; Thado Kuki *thàn* ‘maggot’; Paite *than* ‘maggot’; Sizang *htan* ‘maggot’.
- [401] NEW / FRESH₁ PKC *thar
 Mara *thì* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; H. Lai *thâr-I, thăŋ-II* ‘be fresh, new’; F. Lai *thăŋ-INV* ‘be fresh, new’; Mizo *thár* ‘to be new, to be fresh’; Tedim *thak¹* ‘new’; Thado Kuki *thâ?-I, thâ?-II* ‘new’; Paite *thak* ‘fresh’; Sizang *thāk* ‘new’; M. Cho *thai* ‘to be new’; Asho *at‘a’* ‘to be new’; Khumi *kthaá* ‘new’.
 /Cognate to WT *gsar* ‘new’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 368) **thak* ‘new’./
- [402] OFFER (sacrifice) PCC *thooy
 H. Lai (*răay*) *thôoy-I, -thốoy-II* ‘offer (sacrifice), utter (incantation)’; Mizo *thâwi* ‘to offer a sacrifice or utter an incantation for one who is ill’.
- [403] PUNCH₁ / HIT₂ PKC *thon
 H. Lai *thốŋ-I, thon?-II* ‘punch, hit (with fist)’; M. Cho *thāk* ‘to punch, to hit with (fist)’.
 /M. Cho’s final *-k* is interpreted as resulting from glottalized velar nasal.
 /*ʔ*? Khumi *thie* ‘hit, make impact with’./

- [404] RISE₁ / GET UP / STAND UP PKC *thaw-I, *tho?-II
 Mara *thyú* ‘to rise up, to stand up, to get up from bed’, *pa-thyú* ‘to cause to get up, to raise, to wake up’; H. Lai *thâw-I, tho?-II* ‘rise, stand up’; F. Lai *tháw-INV* ‘rise, stand up’; Mizo *thǒ-I, thàwh-II* ‘to rise or to be leavened (as bread, etc)’; Tedim *thou¹ > tho^{?3}* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; Thado Kuki *thôw-I, thòo-II* ‘get up’; Paite *hih thou* ‘arise’ (‘cause to rise’); Sizang *htō hī* ‘get up from lying position, arise’; M. Cho *m-thaw* ‘to make s.o. get up’; Asho *t’ō* ≠ *t’ü* ‘rise, get up’; Khumi *a(ng)thaw* ‘get up, wake up, stand up’.
- [405] SCATTER₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE₂ PKC *thek-I, *the?-II
 H. Lai *thek-I, the?-II* ‘scatter, sprinkle’; Tedim *the^{?3}* ‘sprinkle, splash’; Thado Kuki *thèe-INV* ‘scatter’; Paite *thek* ‘scatter, spatter’. Khumi *thie* ‘sprinkle (e.g. powder)’.
- [406] SHAKE₁ / SHUDDER PKC *thiŋ-I, *thin-II
 Mara *thó* ‘to shake, to vibrate’; H. Lai *thiŋ-I, thin-II* ‘shake, shudder’; F. Lai *thiŋ-I, thin-II* ‘shake, shudder’; Mizo *thiŋ-I, thin-II* ‘to shake’; Tedim *sing² > sin³* ‘shake’; Thado Kuki *thiŋ-I, thin-II* ‘shake’; Paite *ki-sing* ‘shudder, waggle’; Khumi *a(ng)thoeyng* ‘shudder, startled, start, gasp, scared, frightened’.
- [407] SHOVEL₁ / SCRAPE₃ PKC *thaay
 Mara *thià* ‘to shovel, to scrape’; H. Lai *thây-I, thăay-II* ‘shovel, scrape (as a bird on the ground)’; Mizo *thăi* ‘to scrape up’; Thado Kuki *thây-I, thây-II* ‘shovel, scrape’.
- [408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount) PKC *them
 Mizo *thém* ‘a piece, a bit a scrap, a shred (small amount)’; Paite *a them* ‘shred’.
 /?≠? Khumi *kthaeeng* ‘small thing, little thing’./
- [409] SINEW₁ / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaa
 Mara *thá* ‘strength’; H. Lai *thàa* ‘sinew, strength’; F. Lai *thâa* ‘sinew, strength’; Mizo *thâ* ‘a sinew, a tendon, strength, power, might, energy, vigour’; Tedim *tha¹* ‘strength, energy’; Thado Kuki *thá-gûy* ‘sinew’ (*gûy* ‘cord’); M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athoo* ‘strength, courage’.

- SKEWER / SPIT₁ PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul
/See [229]./
- [410] SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW PKC *thiam
Mara *thái* ‘to be skillful’; H. Lai *thâm-I*, *thĩam-II* ‘be skillful, be adroit, to know how’; F. Lai *thíam-INV* ‘be skillful, be adroit’; Mizo *thĩam* ‘to know, to know how to, to be skilled, to understand how to’; Tedim *thiam¹* ‘be an expert’; Thado Kuki *thiem-I*, *thiam-II* ‘know how, able’; Paite *siam* ‘adroit, deft’.
- [411] SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.t.) PKC *thol?
H. Lai *thol?-INV* ‘slide something down’; Tedim *thol?³* ‘slide something down’.
/See the simplex counterpart, SLIDE / BACKSLIDE / GLIDE (v.i.): PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II. ?≠? Khumi *a(m)thee* ‘slide, slip’./
- [412] SNARE / TRAP₁ PKC *tha(a)ŋ
H. Lai *thâŋ* ‘snare, trap’; F. Lai *tháŋ* ‘snare, trap’; Mizo *thăng* ‘a trap, a snare, a gin, a noose-trap’; Thado Kuki *thâŋ* ‘trap’; Paite *thaang* ‘snare, trap’; Sizang *htāng* ‘trap’; M. Cho *thawng* ‘trap (to catch birds)’.
/?≠? WB *thoŋ*, Lahu *tho* ‘set a trap’./
- SNEEZE PKC *ha?-thiaw
/See [739]./
- [413] SQUIRREL₁ PKC *thia-hlay
H. Lai *thia-hlăy* ‘squirrel’; Mizo *the-hlěi* ‘squirrel’; Sizang *te-lē* ‘squirrel’; Asho *a ‘le’’* ‘squirrel’; Khumi *kthie* ‘squirrel’.
- [414] START₁ / BEGIN₁ / COMMENCE PCC *thok-I, *-tho?-II
Mara *pā-thāo* ‘to commence, to begin’; H. Lai *thok-I*, *tho?-II* ‘commence, start (as a journey)’; F. Lai *thók* ‘to commence, start’; Mizo *thàwk-I*, *thàwh-II* ‘to make a start, to begin’.

- [415] STINK₁ / SMELL (bad)₁ PKC *thuu
 Mara *thū* ‘stink’; H. Lai *thùu-I, thuut-II* ‘stink, smell bad’; M. Cho *thu-I, thuk-II* ‘emit a bad smell’; Asho *t’ũ* ‘to rot, become putrid’.
 /?⊗? WB *sûi* ‘become stale’; Kachin *tsù* ‘to be stale, rancid’. The Form II in Lai and M. Cho seem to have developed independently./
- [416] THREE PKC *thum
 Mara *pā-thò* ‘three’; H. Lai *pa-thûm* ‘three’; F. Lai *thũm* ‘three’; Mizo *pà-thúm* ‘three’; Tedim *thum³* ‘three’; Thado Kuki *thúm* ‘three’; Sizang *htum* ‘three’; M. Cho *thum* ‘three’; Asho *t’ün* ‘three’; Khumi *thúung* ‘three’.
 /Cognate to WB *sûm* ‘three’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 324) **thum* ‘three’./
- [417] TREE₂ / WOOD PKC *thiŋ
 Mara *thó* ‘a tree, wood’; H. Lai *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; F. Lai *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; Mizo *thîŋ* ‘a tree, wood, firewood, fuel, log’; Tedim *sing^l* ‘wood, tree’; Thado Kuki *thîŋ* ‘tree, wood’; Paite *sing* ‘tree’; Sizang *ching luang* ‘trunk’ (“wood log”); M. Cho *sing* ‘wood’; Khumi *thoeyng* ‘wood’.
 /Cf. WB *sac* ‘tree, wood’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 368) **thiŋ* ‘firewood’./
- [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ PKC *tha-ruy ⊗ *-hruy
 Mara *thá-rí* ‘a vein, an artery, the sinews, the nerves’ (“sinew cords”); H. Lai *tha-hrîi* ‘vein, artery, sinew’ (“sinew cords”); Thado Kuki *thá-gûy* ‘vein, sinew’; Paite *tha-gui* ‘sinew’; M. Cho *tha-gui* ‘strength, muscle’; Khumi *athovuuy* ‘blood vessel, vein, artery’.
 /*tha- < SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa; *-ruy ⊗ *-hruy < ROPE₂ / CORD₂: PKC *ruy ⊗ *hruy./
- [419] WIPE₁ / ANOINT / PAINT₁ PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
 Mara *thu* ‘anoint’; H. Lai *thu?* ‘paint’; M. Cho *thut* ‘wipe sth (humid or soiled)’; Khumi *thiw* ‘stick something to something else (spit, ashes, paint, glue etc.), dye’.
 /Cognate with WB *sut* ‘wipe (as tears), apply paint’; Lahu *šî?* ‘wipe’./

4.1.3.3 *kh-

PKC *kh- is quite stable across Kuki-Chin languages. Thado's "kh-" sounds more like a voiceless velar affricate than an aspirated voiceless velar stop. Because of this heavy frication, some linguists (Krishan 1980) transcribe Thado's "kh-" as "x-". However, there is no contrast between /kh-/ and /x-/ in Thado. Hakha Lai data (cf. 69) shows that PKC *kh- may sometimes be a causative counterpart of PKC *k-.

(69)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a.	kǎaŋ	kaŋ?	burn (v.i.)	khǎaŋ	khaŋ?	set fire
b.	kiak	kia?	break (v.i.)	khiak	khia?	break (v.t.)
c.	kǔar	kuar?	have holes	khǔar	khuar?	dig
d.	kûay	kũay	break (v.i.)	khûay	khũay	break (v.t.)

There are some etyma with allofams that alternate between PKC *k- and *kh- (HAND, KNEE, LEG). Table (14) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kh- (cf. KLT Proto Chin *kh-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-	kh-

TABLE 14: PKC *kh- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
 Mara *khó* 'to put in'; H. Lai *khum?-INV* 'admit, enclose'; F. Lai *khûm-INV* 'admit, enclose'; Mizo *khûm* 'inside'; Tedim *khum^l* 'enclose, cage, insert'; Thado Kuki *khûm-I, khùm-II* 'put sth. inside sth., lock in (bird in cage, clothes in suitcase etc.), get into (soccer ball into goal), get inside'; Paite *khum* 'admit', *khumh* 'enclose'; M. Cho *khum* 'to close in, lock up'.

- [421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC *khoom-I, *khom?-II
 Mara *khēI* ‘to gather, to collect’; H. Lai *khǒom-I, khom?-II* ‘to assemble, gather’; F. Lai *khôm-INV* ‘to assemble, gather’; Mizo *khâwm* ‘to put or place together, to gather together, to call together’; Tedim *kho:m³ > khop³* ‘gather together’; Thado Kuki *khòm-I, khòp-II* ‘gather’; Paite *ki-khawm* ‘to assemble’; Sizang *ki hkawm hī* ‘gather together’; Khumi *pkhoeyng* ‘gather together, put together’.
- [422] BED / COUCH PKC *khum ≍ *khun
 Mara *rā-khō* ‘a couch, a bed’; H. Lai *ʔi?-khǔn* ‘a bed, a couch’; Mizo *khùm* ‘a bed, bedstead, a sleeping platform’; Thado Kuki *zàl khùn* ‘bed, couch’.
 /≍ WB *khum* ‘generic term for anything raised such as chair, bench, etc.’.
 /≍ Khumi *sbungkhiiwng* ‘bed (made of wood)’./
- [423] BEE PKC *khuay
 Mara *khèi* ‘bee, wasp’; H. Lai *khûay* ‘bee’; F. Lai *khǔay* ‘bee’; Mizo *khúai* ≍ *kháwi* ‘a bee, a wasp, a hornet’; Tedim *khuai²* ‘bee’; Thado Kuki *khúoy* ‘bee’; Paite *khuai* ‘bee’; Sizang *hkwē* ‘bee’; M. Cho *khawi* ‘bee, wasp, hornet’; Asho *k’ó’-i* ‘bee’; Khumi *kháawy* ‘bee’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 115) *kho:y ‘bee’./
- BEEHIVE PNC *khuay-kaay
 /See [256]./
- BEESWAX / WASP PKC *khuay-lul ≍ *-hlul
 /See [990]./
- [424] BIND₂ / TIE₁ PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II
 H. Lai *khit-I, khi?-II* ‘bind, tie’; F. Lai *khìt-INV* ‘bind, tie’; Tedim *khi³* ‘tie, tie an animal’; Thado Kuki *khìt-I, khìi-II* ‘tie (e.g. shoelaces, rope)’; Paite *khìh* ‘bind’; M. Cho *ng-khit* ‘to be tied, bound (with rope, chain)’.

[425] BITTER

PKC *khaa-I,

*khaat ≠ *khaak-II

Mara *khā* ‘bitter’; H. Lai *khâa-I, khaat-II* ‘be bitter’; F. Lai *khâa-INV* ‘be bitter’; Mizo *khâ-I, khâak-II* ‘to be bitter’; Tedim *kha:l > kha:k^l* ‘bitter’; Thado Kuki *khâa-I, khâat-II* ‘bitter’; Paite *kha* ‘bitter’; Sizang *hkā hī* ‘bitter’; M. Cho *kha* ‘to be bitter (as taste)’; Asho *k‘ó* ‘bitter’; Khumi *khoo* ‘bitter’.

/Form-II is reconstructed with two allofams since Mizo (Central Chin) and Tedim (Northern Chin) retained PKC *-k, whereas PKC *-t is preserved in H. Lai (Central Chin) and T. Kuki (Northern Chin). Cognate with WB *khâ* ‘be bitter (taste)’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 376) **k^ha* ‘bitter’./

[426] BORE₁ / DIG UP / DRILL₁

PKC *khuar

H. Lai *khûar-I, khÿar-II* ‘bore, drill, dig up, to make hole’; F. Lai *khÿar-INV* ‘to bore, to make a hole’; Mizo *khúar* ‘to have a hole, to be dented, concave’; Tedim *khuak²* ‘make a thing hollow by scooping out’; Paite *khuak vang* ‘bore’.

/* Khumi *khewng* ‘dig up (from the ground)’. Hakha Lai *kûar-I, kÿar-II* ‘be concave, to have a hole’ is a simplex counterpart of this etymon, cf. (72c)./

[427] CAN / ABLE₂

PKC *khaw

H. Lai *khàw-I, kho?-II* ‘can, be able’; Asho *k‘ó* ‘can, to be able’.

[428] CAVE

PNC *khul

Thado Kuki *khúl* ‘cave’; Paite *khul* ‘cave’.

/ʔ≠? DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC *khur. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 036) **k^hul* ‘cave’./

CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC *kaa ≠ *khaa

/See [265]./

[429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁

PKC *khaar

Mara *kháw* ‘shut, close’; H. Lai *khâar-I, khÿar-II* ‘close, shut (e.g. door)’; Thado Kuki *khâ?-I, khà* ‘shut (as the door)’; Sizang *hkak hī* ‘close’; M. Cho *khai* ‘to close some aperture’; Asho *k‘á* ‘shut’.

/* Khumi *a(m)khueng* ‘close (e.g. umbrella, book)’./

- [430] COLLECT₃ / SAVE₁ PKC *khon-I, *khon-II

H. Lai *khôn-I, khôn-II* ‘collect, save’; Tedim *khon²* ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’.

- [431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁ PKC *khaaw

Mara *khàw-hrí* ‘cord, string, rope’; H. Lai *khâaw* ‘cord, rope’; Mizo *kháu púi* ‘the name of a tree with red blossoms, and hairy banana-shaped fruit growing in clusters. The bark is used for making rope which is then known as *hrúi-kháu* (“*khaaw* rope”); Tedim *kha:u² phe:k¹* ‘rope’; Thado Kuki *kháaw* ‘rope’; Paite *khau* ‘cord, chord’; Sizang *hkau* ‘rope’; Khumi *kháaw* ‘tree species from which black loom sticks and the spring string in dewng traps are made; palm variety’.

/In H. Lai (as in Khumi), *khâaw* is a creeper-like tree whose bark is peeled off to make ropes./

- [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC *khua

Mara *khì* ‘village’; H. Lai *khûa* ‘cosmos, village’; H. Lai *khǔa* ‘cosmos, village’; Mizo *khúa* ‘a village, a town, a city, time weather, atmosphere’; Tedim *khua² mui²* ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Thado Kuki *khúo* ‘village’; Paite *khua* ‘village’; Sizang *hkuā* ‘village’.

/Khumi *kabakhóe* ‘leewng’ ‘world, cosmos’ is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuan-lûm* ‘world, cosmos’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 183) **khua* ‘village’./

- [433] COUGH PKC *khu?

H. Lai *khu?-INV* ‘cough’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘cough’; Mizo *khùh* ‘to cough’; Tedim *khu?³* ‘cough’; Thado Kuki *khûu-I, khûut* ‘cough’; Paite *khuh* ‘cough’; M. Cho *m-khuh* ‘to make (s.o.) cough’; Asho *n`k`u`´´* ‘cough’; Khumi *pkhiw* ‘cough’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 236) **khû* ‘cough’./

- [434] COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN PKC *khup-I, *khu?-II
 Mara *khú* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *khup-I, khu?-II* ‘to cover, place things upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, etc.)’; F. Lai *khù?-INV* ‘to cover, lid’; Mizo *khùp-I, khùh-II* ‘to place upside down or with concavity downwards (as basket, pot, plate, etc.), to close or shut (as book)’; Tedim *khu?³* ‘cover with a blanket-like thing, spread a fish-net’; Thado Kuki *khùu-INV* ‘cover’; Paite *khuh* ‘cover’; Khumi *khiiw* ‘cover with, put something on something else’.
 /ʔʔ? WB *khûm* ‘arched, convex’./
- [435] CROW (v.) PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II;
 *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
 Mara *khò* ‘to crow as a cock’; H. Lai *khûaŋ-I, khǔan-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; Mizo *khúaŋ-I, khùan-II* ‘to crow as cock’; Tedim *huang³ > huan³* ‘crow like a cock’; Thado Kuki *khúoŋ-I, khùon-II* ‘crow (fowl)’; M. Cho *khawng* ‘to crow, as the cock crows’; Khumi *kheéwng* ‘crow (of rooster)’.
- [436] DART / LANCE₁ / SPEAR₂ / THROW₂ PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II
 Mara *chā-khà'o* ‘to spear, to throw (as spear)’; H. Lai *khoot-I, kho?-II* ‘to dart, to spear’; Mizo *khàwh* ‘to spear, to throw, or hurl (as a spear or anything long thrown spear-fashion end on)’; Tedim *kho?³* ‘throw, thrust (a spear)’; Thado Kuki *khòo-INV* ‘throw’; Paite *khoh* ‘to dart, to lance’.
- [437] DEER PKC *s^{ha}-khii
 Mara *sā-khì* ‘barking deer’; H. Lai *sa-khii* ‘deer’ (*sa-* < *sàa* ‘animal’); F. Lai *sà-khii* ‘deer’; Mizo *sa-khí* ‘barking deer’; Tedim *sa¹ khi²* ‘barking deer’; Thado Kuki *sā-khii* ‘deer’; Paite *sa-khi* ‘deer’; Sizang *sa-hkī* ‘barking deer’; Khumi *skhií* ‘deer (small, reddish color, female has no antlers)’.
 /*s^{ha}- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}. Cf. WB *khye* ‘barking deer’, Lahu *chí* ‘barking deer’./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur ʔ *khor
 Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’; H. Lai *khûr ʔ khôr* ‘ditch, pitch’; F. Lai *khǔr* ‘ditch’; Mizo *khúr* ‘a hole, a pit, a cavity, a mine, a quarry’; Thado Kuki *khú?* ‘ditch’; Paite *ko khuk* ‘ditch’; M. Cho *khui* ‘hole, cavity’; Khumi *khoó* ‘hole’.
 /ʔʔ? CAVE: PNC *khul./

- DIVIDE / SEPARATE₄ PKC *kh(r)en
/See [1342]./
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC *ka- ⚭ *kha-dii
/See [78]./
- [439] DRUM (n.) PKC *khuəŋ
Mara *khò* ‘drum’; H. Lai *khûəŋ* ‘drum’; F. Lai *khǔəŋ* ‘drum’; Mizo *khúang* ‘a drum’; Tedim *khuang*² ‘drum’; Thado Kuki *khúoŋ* ‘drum’; Paite *khuang* ‘drum’; Sizang *khuang* ‘drum’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 216) **khuəŋ* ‘drum’./
- [440] DRY (outer part) PCC *khiŋ
H. Lai *khìŋ-I*, *khǐn-II* ‘dry (as skin)’; Mizo *khîng* ‘to dry or get dry (as the outside of meat, scales of fish exposed to air)’.
- [441] FALSE / WICKED PKC *khel
Mizo *khél* ‘false, untrue, delusive, lying’; Thado Kuki *khêl-I*, *khêl-II* ‘excel in a non-positive way’; Paite *khel* ‘wicked’.
- FIST PKC *kut- ⚭ *khut-tum
/See [281]./
- FOOT₂ / LEG₂ PKC *kee ⚭ *khee
/See [283]./
- [442] FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN PKC *kha(a)m ⚭ *khap
H. Lai *khâm-I*, *kham?-II*, ‘ban, prohibit’ ⚭ *khap-INV* ‘forbid, refrain’; Mizo *khàp* ‘to prohibit, to forbid, to inhibit, to disallow’; Tedim *kha:m¹* ‘prohibit’; Thado Kuki *khǎam-I*, *khàam-II* ‘prohibit, forbid, block, obstruct’; Paite *kham* ‘ban’; Sizang *hkam hī* ‘obstruct’; Khumi *pkhaeéng* ‘block or obstruct with something’.
/Cognate with WB *kham* ‘obstruct’, *kham cac* ‘defensive action’ (“obstructing war”)./

- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC *khal
 H. Lai *khâl-I, khăl-II* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; F. Lai *khâl-INV* ‘clot, freeze, solidify’; Mizo *khâl* ‘congealed, solidified, thick (as paste, etc), hard (as pumpkin, meat, excrement, etc.), clotted, frozen (as water)’; Tedim *khal³ > khal^{?3}* ‘solid’; Thado Kuki *khâl-I, khâl-II* ‘clot, freeze’; Paite *khal* ‘clot, freeze’.
 /Cognate with WB *khây* ‘freeze, solidify’. ?~~æ~~? Khumi *apkhaang* ‘freeze, frozen, congeal (e.g. of fat)’./
- [444] FUMES / STEAM₁ / SMOKE (n.)₁ PKC *khuu
 H. Lai *khùu* ‘fume, steam, vapor, smoke’; F. Lai *khûu* ‘fume’; Mizo *khû* ‘smoke, steam’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’.
 /Cognate with WB *mî khûi* ‘smoke’/
- [445] GRASSHOPPER PKC *khaaw
 H. Lai *khăaw-bok* ‘grasshopper’; Mizo *mím khâu* ‘the name of an edible grasshopper’.
 /?~~æ~~? Khumi *ákhuu* ‘locust, grasshopper’./
- [446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR PKC *khual
 H. Lai *khùal* ‘guest, visitor’; F. Lai *khùal* ‘guest, visitor’; Mizo *khùal* ‘a stranger’; Tedim *khual³ mi¹* ‘stranger’; Paite *khual* ‘guest’.
- [447] HAMMER₂ / HIT₃ / STRIKE₂ PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
 Mara *khāi* ‘hammer, pound’; H. Lai *khen?-INV* ‘hammer, pound, strike’; F. Lai *khên-INV* ‘hammer, pound’; Tedim *khe:n³ > khet³* ‘nail in’; Thado Kuki *khèn-I, khèt-II* ‘hit, strike (e.g. with hammer)’; Paite *khen* ‘pound’; M. Cho *khen* ‘to nail down; to force it into by hammering on it’.
- HAND PKC *kut ~~æ~~ *khut
 /See [287]./
- HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC *kh(l)aay
 /See [1289]./

- [448] HIP / LOINS PKC *khel
 H. Lai *khêl* ‘hip’; Mizo *khêl* ‘the hips, the side of the upper part of the thigh’;
 Sizang *hkeal ngū* ‘hip, side of hip’; M. Cho *khei* ‘loins’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *cha-khai* ‘the hip’./
- [449] HIT (a target) PKC *kheen-I *kheen-II
 Mara *khāi* ‘hit a target’; H. Lai *khêeŋ-I, khěen-II* ‘hit a target’; Paite *khen* ‘hit’.
- HORNET (bee) PKC *khuay-ŋal
 /See [859]./
- HONEYBEE PKC *khuay-wa?
 /See [1153]./
- KNEE PKC *kuup ʔ
 *khuup ʔ ʔ *khuuk
 /See [298]./
- MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
 /See [1347]./
- [450] ONE PKC *khat ʔ ʔ *ʔat ʔ ʔ *hat
 Mara *pá-khā* ‘one’; H. Lai *pa-khat* ‘one (number)’; F. Lai *pa-khàt* ‘one
 (number)’; Mizo *pà-khàt* ‘one’; Tedim *khat*³ ‘one’; Thado Kuki *khàt* ‘one’;
 Sizang *hkat* ‘one’; M. Cho *ät* ‘one (num.)’; Khumi *ha* ‘one’.
- [451] PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁ PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II
 H. Lai *khok-I, khoʔ-II* ‘peel off, strip’; F. Lai *khòk-INV* ‘peel off, strip’; Thado
 Kuki *khôʔ-I, khòo-II* ‘skin, peel off (tree bark)’; Paite *khok* ‘strip’.
 /* PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂: PKC *khek. Hakha Lai has a verb *kok-I, koʔ-II* ‘peel
 off (v.i.)’ which is a simplex counterpart of this etymon./

- [452] PEEL OFF₂ / STRIP₂ PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
 H. Lai *khek-I*, *khe?-II* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana, peanuts’; Thado Kuki *khèe-INV* ‘peel (by taking off cover), e.g. banana’.
 /Lahu *qhê?* ‘break off a piece; chip off’ appears to be cognate. * PEEL OFF₁ / STRIP₁: PKC *khok./
- [453] PESTLE₁ PKC *s^hum-**khal**
 Mara *só-khài* ‘pestle’; H. Lai *sûm-khâl* ‘pestle’; Asho ‘*sün -k’o’’* ‘pestle’.
 /*s^hum- < MORTAR: PKC *s^hum./
- [454] PHLEGM / MUCUS PKC *khaak
 Mara *dà-khâw* ‘phlegm’; H. Lai *khaak* ‘phlegm’; F. Lai *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Mizo *khăak* ‘phlegm’; Tedim *kha:k^l so?³* ‘phlegm’; Paite *khak suah* ‘mucus, phlegm’ (‘phlegm comes out’); Khumi *nokha* ‘phlegm, liquid mucus’.
- [455] PILLOW PKC *kham ≈ *khum
 F. Lai *lu-khàm* ‘pillow (‘head pillow)’; Tedim *lu^l kham^l* ‘pillow’; M. Cho *m-khum* ‘to put s.th. as a pillow’.
- [456] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus) PKC *khir
 H. Lai *khîr* ≈ *khêr* ‘scab, dry crust (e.g. *hnap khîr* ‘dry nasal mucus)’; Mizo *khír* ‘scab (of wound, sore, etc), a dry crust or encrustation (as of boiled rice, etc), dry scales’; Thado Kuki *khí?* ‘scab’.
 /* Khumi *khueéng* ‘scab’./
- [457] SCRATCH₂ PKC ***khuat** ≈ *huat
 Mara *háó* ‘to scratch as a dog the ground’; H. Lai *huat-I*, *hua?-II* ‘scratch’ ≈ *khuat-I*, *khua?-II* ‘scratch up ground, dig up well’; F. Lai *hûat-INV* ‘scratch’; Tedim *khuat^l* ‘scratch, scratch ground (of hens)’; Thado Kuki *khûot-I*, *khùot-II* ‘scratch’; Paite *khuat* ‘scratch’.
 /*≈? Khumi *tkhawy* ‘scratch, scrape, pry out’./
- SMOKE (n.) PKC *may-**khuu**
 /See [789]./

SPAN (n.)₂ / HANDSPAN

PKC *khaap ≠ *kaap

/See [458]./

[458] SPAN (v.)₂ / BRIDGE ACROSS

PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II

H. Lai *khâaŋ-I*, *khăan-II* ‘to span, bridge across (as a rod on the beam)’; Mizo *kháang-I*, *khàan-II* ‘to place anything long in a more or less horizontal position, to place in position as a bridge, tie-beams’.

/ʔ≠ʔ WB *khâŋ* ‘spread, roll out (as carpet)’./

STEAM / VAPOR

PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *-huu

/See [740]./

[459] STRIKE₃ / BANG / BEAT₂ / THRESH / HIT₄

PKC *khoon

Mara *chā-khy* ‘to beat, to strike, to thresh as grain’; H. Lai *khôoŋ-I*, *khõon-II* ‘bang (as cloth on the wall), thresh (as grain), flap (as wings)’; Mizo *kháwng-I*, *khâwn-II* ‘to beat, to strike (with stick, club or other blunt weapon), to flap (as wings)’; M. Cho *khaawng* ‘to shake, beat (as a blanket) so that nothing, no little grain, may remain in or be attached to it’.

[460] STURDY / RIGID / STRONG₁ / TOUGH₁

PKC *khaw?

H. Lai *khaw?-INV* ‘be hard, be sturdy, be tough, strong, stiff’; Mizo *khàuh* ‘stiff, inflexible, strong (as current, mind, etc)’; Tedim *khau?*³ ‘stiff, strong, rigid’; Paite *khauh* ‘tough’; Khumi *khaaw* ‘sturdy, strong’.

[461] SURPASS / TRANSCEND

PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II

Mizo *khûum* ‘to surpass, to excel, to transcend, overtop’; Tedim *khum*³ > *khup*³ ‘score a goal (of games like football), i.e. to over-top the other team’; Paite *khup* ‘transcend’.

[462] TOUCH (with hand)₂

PKC *khoy?

H. Lai *khoy?* ‘dig with hand’; Mizo *khàwih* ‘touch’; Tedim *khoi?*³ ‘touch’; Thado Kuki *khòy-INV* ‘scratch, dig up’; Paite *khoih* ‘touch’.

TRAP (falling log)

PKC *maŋ-khoon

/See [795]./

WHERE
/See [323]./

PKC *koy ≈ *khoy ≈ *hoy

4.1.3.4 *ʔ-

Words that start with vowels orthographically are considered to have an initial glottal stop in KC languages. For example, Melnik (1997) has observed that words in Lai never start with a vowel but rather with a glottal stop. She states,

In Lai, the glottal stop can be followed by any short vowel and by some of the diphthongs. Judging from the spectrograms of a number of words beginning with a glottal stop it seems that in word initial position it is in fact a pure stop. This is determined by the lack of signs proving otherwise (e.g., some kind of noise, aspiration, voicing, creaky voice, vertical lines, etc.).

Table (15) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *ʔ- among KC languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-	ʔ-

TABLE 15: PKC *ʔ- in Kuki-Chin languages

[463] ABLATIVE MARKER

PKC *ʔin

H. Lai *ʔin* ‘ablative marker (from)’; F. Lai *ʔin* ‘ablative marker (from)’; Tedim *cik³ in²* ‘when’; Paite *nung in* ‘after’ (“from the back of”).

[464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE / VIE

PKC *ʔal ≈ *ʔel

Mara *éi* ‘to disagree’; H. Lai *ʔal* ≈ *ʔəl-I*, *ʔəl* ≈ *ʔəl-II* ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; F. Lai *ʔəl-I*, *ʔəl-II* ‘argue, challenge, vie with’; Mizo *él* ‘to rival, to vie with, to emulate, to compete with’; Paite *el* ‘challenge’; Khumi *a’iēé* ‘argue with, debate with, quarrel, disagree with’.

- [465] BAG₁ / SACK PKC *ʔip
 H. Lai ʔip ‘bag’; Mizo ìp ‘a sack, a bag (any kind of bag which is not carried like a satchel)’; Tedim ip³ ‘bag, pocket’; Paite ip ‘bag’.
 /≠ WB ʔit ‘bag’./
- [466] BELCH / SPEW PKC *ʔirʔ
 H. Lai tsîŋ ʔirʔ-INV ‘belch, spew’; Mizo ìrh ‘to belch, to eructate, to spew’; Tedim ik³ > i³ ‘belch’; Thado Kuki ʔiʔ-INV ‘belch’; Paite ik ‘spew’; Sizang s̄a ik suak h̄i ‘belch’ (“belch comes out”).
- [467] BEND (backward) PCC *ʔewʔ-I, *ʔewʔ-II
 H. Lai ʔewʔ-INV ‘bend backwards’; Mizo ěu ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’.
- [468] BRAG / SHOW OFF PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuaŋ-II
 H. Lai ʔuaŋ-I, ʔŭan-II ‘brag, boast, show off’; Mizo úang-I, ùan-II ‘to brag, to boast, to be puffed up, to show off’.
- [469] BURN₂ / CHAR / SCORCH₁ PKC *ʔuut
 Mara ú ‘to burn, to scorch badly’; H. Lai ʔuut-I, ʔuʔ-II ‘burn, char, scorch (v.i.)’; Mizo ûut-I, ùh-II ‘to burn, char, or scorch badly’.
- [470] BURN₃ / SCORCH₂ PKC *ʔur
 Mizo úr ‘to scorch (as fire anything above it)’; M. Cho ui ‘to burn, to give a burning sensation’.
- CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS PKC *ʔan-kram
 /See [1315]./
- [471] CONFINED / HOT₁ PCC *ʔuam ≠ *ʔuap
 H. Lai ʔûam-I ʔŭam-II ‘confine (as meat, rice in a pot), be hot due to being confined in an enclosure’; Mizo ûap ‘to confine (such things as rice in an overful basket; be hot, close, sultry; be depressing (as weather or atmosphere))’.
 /Mizo lacks a lexeme uam while H. Lai lacks a lexeme ʔuap./

- [472] CRAB PKC *ʔaay
 Mara *chā-á* ‘the name of a crab’; H. Lai *tsǎŋ-ʔáay* ‘crab’; F. Lai *ʔáay* ‘crab’;
 Mizo *ǎi* ‘a crab’; Tedim *ai^l sa^l* ‘crab’; Thado Kuki *ʔáay* ‘crab’; Paite *ai* ‘crab’;
 M. Cho *ng-ai* ‘crab’; Sizang *ai s̄a* ‘land crab’; Khumi *t’aay* ‘crab’.
- [473] CRY OUT (in fear) PCC *ʔaay
 H. Lai *ʔàay-I, ʔǎay-II* ‘cry out (in fear or in pain)’; F. Lai *ʔâay-I, ʔàay-II* ‘cry out
 (in fear or in pain)’; Mizo *ǎi* ‘to cry out in fear’.
- [474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE PKC *ʔaat
 Mara *á* ‘to cut with a drawing motion’; H. Lai *ʔaat-I, ʔa^l-II* ‘cut, sever’; F. Lai
ʔâat-I, ʔâ^l-II ‘cut, sever’; Mizo *âat-I, âh-II* ‘to cut (as with knife, string, wire,
 etc.), to reap or cut down (as rice, etc)’; Tedim *a:t^l* ‘cut (slice), cut (tr)’; Thado
 Kuki *ʔâat-I, ʔâat-II* ‘cut (rice paddy), meat, slash, make slashes’; Paite *at* ‘cut’;
 Sizang *āt hī* ‘cut (slice)’.
- [475] DESIRE₁ / LOVE₂ / COVET PKC *ʔiit
 Mizo *ʔiit* ‘to desire, to want, to covet, to long for’; Tedim *i:t^l* ‘love deeply (as a
 member of a family)’; Sizang *it hī* ‘desire’.
- [476] DOG PKC *ʔuy
 Mara *í* ‘a dog’; H. Lai *ʔûy* ‘dog’; F. Lai *ʔúy* ‘dog’; Mizo *ǎi* ‘dog’; Tedim *ui^l*
 ‘dog’; Thado Kuki *ʔûy* ‘dog’; Paite *ui* ‘dog’; Sizang *wī* ‘dog’; M. Cho *ui* ‘dog’;
 Asho *ú'-i* ‘dog’; Khumi *uuy* ‘dog’.
 /≠ WB *khwê* ‘dog’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 081) **ui* ‘dog’./
- DROOL / DRIBBLE PKC *kaa- ≠ *khaa-dīi
 /See [78]./
- [477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE₁ / STAY₂ PKC *ʔum ≠ *ʔom
 H. Lai *ʔûm-I, ʔûm-II* ‘dwell, live, exist’; F. Lai *ʔúm-I, ʔùm-II* ‘dwell, live’; Mizo
ǎwm ‘to live, to dwell, to be, to exist, to remain, to abide, to stay’; Tedim *om^l*
 ‘present’; Thado Kuki *ʔûm-I, ʔùm-II* ‘exist, remain, be (locative)’; Paite *om* ‘dwell’;
 Sizang *om hī* ‘exist’; M. Cho *om ≠ awm* ‘to be, to exist’; Asho *awn* ‘dwell’.
 /≠? Khumi *awng* ‘stay, existential copula’./

- [478] EASY / SIMPLE₁ PCC *ʔol
 H. Lai ʔòl-I, ʔǒl-II ‘easy, simple’; F. Lai ʔǒl-I, ʔòl-II ‘easy, simple’; Mizo áwl ‘easy, not difficult, simple’; Sizang ol hī ‘be easy’.
- [479] EAT₁ / CONSUME PKC *ʔay
 H. Lai ʔây-I, ʔǎy-II ‘eat, consume’; F. Lai ʔǎy-I, ʔây-II ‘eat, consume’; Mizo éi ‘to eat’; M. Cho ei ‘eat (food), corrode (metal)’; Asho é ‘eat’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 227) *ei ‘eat’./
- [480] ELDER SIBLING PKC *ʔuu
 H. Lai ʔûu ‘elder or older sibling’; F. Lai ʔǔu ‘older sibling’; Mizo ú ‘an elder brother or sister’; Tedim u^l pa^l ‘elder’; Thado Kuki ʔúu pàa ‘married man, leader, elder in leadership position (e.g. in church)’.
 /≠ WB ʔûi ‘first, be ahead’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 106) *u: ‘elder bro. of man’./
- [481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF PCC *ʔuar
 H. Lai ʔǔar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; F. Lai ʔùar-INV ‘emphasize, stress, fond of’; Mizo ùar ‘to stress, emphasize, to exaggerate’.
- [482] ENDURE₂ / FORBEAR PKC *ʔiŋ
 Mara ò ‘to endure, to forbear’; H. Lai ʔiŋ-I, ʔin-II ‘endure, forbear, suffer’.
 /Cognate with WB ʔoŋ’ ʔâŋ, ‘bear with, put up with’./
- [483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL PKC *ʔeek
 H. Lai ʔeek ‘feces, stool, shit’; Mizo êek ‘feces, stool’; Tedim e:k^l ‘excrement’; Paite eek ‘feces, stool’; Sizang eak ‘excrement’; M. Cho eek ‘dung, stool’; Asho ěk ‘dung’; Khumi ee ‘excrement’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 167) *e:k ‘excrement’./
- FIST PKC *kut- ≠ *khut-tum
 /See [281]./
- [484] FLACCID / SLACK PKC *ʔool
 H. Lai ʔòol-I, ʔǒol-II ‘be flaccid (as bamboo), slack’; Mizo ǎwl ‘to be at leisure, to rest’; Paite awl len ‘slack’.

- [485] FLAME₂ / BLAZE₂ PKC *ʔal-I, *ʔalʔ-II
 Mara *ía* ‘alight, as a fire’; H. Lai *ʔalʔ-INV* ‘flame, ablaze’; Mizo *àlh* ‘to flame, to blaze, to burn’.
- FLEA PKC *ʔuy-hlii
 /See [1110]./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC *ʔaar
 Mara *râ-àw* ‘jungle fowl’; H. Lai *ʔâar* ‘fowl, chicken’; F. Lai *ʔăar* ‘fowl, chicken’; Mizo *áar* ‘a fowl, a domestic fowl, poultry’; Tedim *a:k²* ‘chicken’; Thado Kuki *ʔáʔ* ‘fowl, chicken’; Sizang *āk nō* ‘chicken’. M. Cho *ai* ‘domestic fowl’; Khumi *áa* ‘chicken’, *ákduuy* ‘chicken’s egg’ (*kduuy* ‘egg’).
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 099) *a:r ‘chicken’./
- [487] FROG / TOAD PKC *ʔuu
 Mara *chā-ʔú* ‘the tree frog’; H. Lai *ʔu-tlak* ‘frog, toad’, *ti-ʔúu* ‘water frog’; Mizo *ú ʔawk* ‘a toad’; Tedim *ui¹ phuk³* ‘frog’; Thado Kuki *ú phôʔ* ‘frog, toad (on land, can go in water for short while)’; Paite *u phok* ‘toad’; Asho *u-u''* ‘frog’; Khumi *t'u* ‘frog species’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 106) *u ‘frog’./
- [488] GOURD / POT₂ PKC *ʔum ≠ *ʔam
 H. Lai *ʔúm* ‘gourd, pot’; F. Lai *ʔùm* ‘pot’; Paite *um* ‘gourd’; Sizang *ūm* ‘gourd’; M. Cho *am* ‘cooking pot’, *um* ‘gourd’; Asho *a'n* ‘pot’; Khumi *sa'uúng* ‘large pot’.
- [489] GOVERN / RULE PKC *ʔuk
 H. Lai *ʔuk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; F. Lai *ʔúk-INV* ‘to govern, to rule’; Tedim *uk³* ‘govern’; Paite *uk* ‘govern’; Sizang *uk hī* ‘govern’; M. Cho *uk* ‘govern’.
 /This etymon is perhaps a recent loan from Burmese. Cf. WB *ʔup* ‘rule, govern’./
- [490] HEAT (v.)₁ / DRY₁ / ROAST₂ PKC *ʔem
 H. Lai *ʔēm-I, ʔēm-II* ‘dry or give heat (as fire to wet cloth)’; Mizo *èm* ‘to shed heat upon (as sun or fire), to shine upon (as sun), to scorch (as sun)’; Tedim *em²* ‘roast’; Khumi *p'éng* ‘roast, cook, burn’.

- [496] OPEN PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II
Mara *pā-hỳ* ‘to open’; H. Lai *hōŋ-I, hǒn-II* ≠ *ʔōŋ-I, ʔǒn-II* ‘open (as door)’; F. Lai *ʔōŋ-I, ʔòn-II* ‘open (as door)’; Mizo *hàwng-I, hàwn-II* ‘to open (door, window, box, basket, tin, school, etc)’; Tedim *hong² > hon³* ‘open (tr.)’; Thado Kuki *hǒng-I, hòn-II* ‘open (door)’; Sizang *hong hī* ‘open’; Khumi *a(m)’éwng* ‘open’.
/ʔ≠? WB **hōŋ** *lôŋ* ‘with a hole through, hollow throughout, uncovered, exposed’./
- [497] OPEN (mouth) PKC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
Mara *â* ‘to open the mouth’; H. Lai *ʔaaŋ-I, ʔǎan-II* ‘open (mouth)’; Mizo *áang-I, àan-II* ‘to open (as mouth), to gape with open mouth’; M. Cho *aang-I, aan-II* ‘open the mouth, to gape’; Khumi *ang* ‘open mouth wide’.
/The diacritic mark in Mara is orthographic mark, not a tone mark./
- [498] PLOT / RIVAL PCC *ʔer
H. Lai *ʔêr-I, ʔěr-II* ‘plot against, rival’; Mizo *ér* ‘to plot against, to scheme against’.
- [499] RAVEN / CROW (n.) PKC *ʔaak
H. Lai *lǎŋ-ʔâak* ‘raven’; Mizo *chò-âak* ‘a crow, a raven’; Tedim *va^l a:k^l* ‘crow’; Thado Kuki *vá-ʔâ?* ‘crow’; Paite *va-aaak* ‘raven’ (‘raven bird’); Sizang *vā āk* ‘crow’; Khumi *o’á* ‘crow, raven’.
- [500] SALTY PKC *ʔal
Mara *là* ‘salt’; H. Lai *ʔâl-I, ʔǎl-II* ‘be salty’; F. Lai *ʔǎl-I, ʔàl-II* ‘be salty’; Mizo *ál* ‘salt, briny, to be seasoned with salt’; Tedim *al[?]* ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *ʔál-I, ʔàl-II* ‘be salty’; Paite *thil al* ‘alkali’ (‘salty thing’).
- [501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT₂ PKC *ʔaaw
H. Lai *ʔâaw-I, ʔǎaw-II* ‘scream, call, out, cry out, shout’; F. Lai *ʔǎaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream, cry out, call out’; Mizo *áu* ‘scream, to cry out, to shout out, to call out, to bawl’; Thado Kuki *ʔáaw-I, ʔàaw-II* ‘scream’; Khumi *áwhay* ‘shout at, yell to’.
/Cognate to WB *ʔaw* ‘shout’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 47) **au* ‘shout’./

- [502] SLEEP PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II
 H. Lai ʔit-I, ʔiʔ-II ‘sleep’; Thado Kuki íi mùu ‘sleep’; Paite ih mu ‘sleep’;
 M. Cho ip-I, ih-II ‘sleep’; Asho iʔ ‘sleep’; Khumi i ‘sleep’.
 /Cognate with WB ʔip ‘sleep’; PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 261) *ip.mu ‘sleep’./
- [503] SOUND₂ / VOICE PKC *ʔoo
 Mara áo ‘sound, voice’; H. Lai ʔòo ‘sound, voice’; F. Lai ʔòo ‘sound, voice’;
 Mizo âw ‘voice, tone’; Tedim o:¹ ‘voice, sound’; Thado Kuki ʔòo ‘voice’; Paite
 aw ‘voice’; Sizang a-aw ‘sound’; M. Cho aw ‘voice, sound, noise’.
 /ʔæ? Khumi t’óó-saayng ‘voice’. Note asaayng ‘sound’. Cognate with WB ʔaw
 mraŋ ‘make noise’./
- [504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁ PKC *ʔaay
 H. Lai ʔâay-hrè ‘spice, turmeric, yellow (color)’; Mizo ái éng ‘turmeric
 (“yellow spice”); Thado Kuki ʔáy ʔêŋ ‘spice’; Paite ai eng ‘spice’; M. Cho
 ng-ai ‘to be yellow’.
- [505] SPLIT₂ PNC *ʔek-I, *ʔeʔ-II
 Tedim ʔek³ > ʔeʔ³ ‘split into two’; Thado Kuki ʔêʔ-I, ʔèe-II ‘split’; Sizang ek hī
 ‘split’.
- [506] STACK (n.) / PILE (n.) PCC *ʔaay
 H. Lai ʔaay ‘stack of firewood’; Mizo ái éng ‘stack, pile (as firewood)’.
- [507] STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii æ *-sii
 Mara àw-sī ‘star’; H. Lai ʔâar-fīi ‘star’; F. Lai ʔáar-sīi ‘star’; Mizo áar sī ‘a star’;
 Tedim a:k² si¹ ‘star’; Thado Kuki ʔàʔ sīi ‘star’; Paite aak-si ‘star’; Sizang āk sī
 ‘star’; M. Cho ai-hli ‘star’; Asho à’sí ‘star’; Khumi k-á-sīi ‘star’.
 /Cf. Lahu məʔ-kə-šī ‘star’ (šī ‘small round object’); PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 099)
 *ar.si ‘star’./
- [508] STEP (father, mother, child) PKC *ʔay
 Mara páw-èi ‘step father’, nó-èi ‘step mother’; H. Lai pa-ʔây ‘step-father’,
 nu-ʔây ‘step-mother’, fa-ʔây ‘step-child’.

- [509] STINK₂ / FETID / SMELL (bad)₂ PKC *ʔuyʔ
 H. Lai ʔuyʔ-INV ‘stink, be fetid, smell bad’; F. Lai ʔùyʔ-INV ‘stink, smell bad’; Mizo *ùih* ‘to stink, to smell putrid, to smell fetid’; Tedim *uiʔ³* ‘stink’; Thado Kuki *ʔùuy-I, ʔùy-II* ‘smell bad, stink’; Paite *uih* ‘fetid’; M. Cho *uih* ‘be stale’.
- [510] STUTTER / MUTE PKC *ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II
 H. Lai *holʔ ʔàa-I, ʔaat-II* ‘stutter’ (“speech is dumb/crazy”); F. Lai *tôŋ ʔáa-I, ʔâat-II* ‘stutter’; Mizo *tâwng ăa-I, âat-II* ‘to stutter, to wander in one’s talk’; Asho *ó* ‘to stutter’; Khumi *aa* ‘stutter, mute’.
 /Cognate to WB *ʔa* ‘be dumb’./
- [511] SUBMIT / PRESENT₂ / GIVE₂ PKC *ʔap
 H. Lai *ʔap-INV* ‘submit, present, give’; M. Cho *ap* ‘give over into the hand, hand over, present’; Khumi *a* ‘submit, give, deliver’.
 /Cognate to WB *pê ʔap* ‘give, submit’./
- [512] SURROUND₂ PNC *ʔu(u)m
 Tedim *ʔum¹* ‘surround’; Thado Kuki *ʔûum-I, ʔùum-II* ‘surround’; Sizang *ûm hī* ‘surround’.
- [513] SWEAT₁ PPC *ʔul
 Tedim *khua¹ ʔul²* ‘sweat’; Thado Kuki *ʔûl* ‘sweat, perspiration’; Sizang *kua ūl* ‘sweat’; Khumi *ká’uyhaáng* ‘sweat, perspiration’ (“sweat liquid”).
 /ʔæʔ WT *rŋul* ‘sweat’, WB *khywê* ‘sweat’./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC *ʔor
 H. Lai *ʔôr* ‘throat (outside)’; Mizo *áwr* ‘the throat (outside)’; Tedim *o:k²* ‘get choked in the throat’; Khumi *t’oó* ‘throat (inside or outside)’.
- [515] TRAP₂ / HANG₂ / MESH / TANGLE PKC *ʔook-I, *-ʔoʔ-II
 Mara *pā-áo* ‘to catch, to trap, to catch with a noose’; H. Lai *ʔook-I, ʔoʔ-II* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; F. Lai *ʔôok-INV* ‘trap, mesh, tangle’; Mizo *âwk-I, àwh-II* ‘to catch in a trap or in a noose or with a hook, to hang by the neck or leg, to get hung by the neck or leg’; Tedim *o:k¹* ‘caught’; Thado Kuki *ʔôʔ-I, ʔòo-II* ‘get caught (in trap), stuck’; Paite *awk sak* ‘mesh’ (“cause to mesh”), *ki kai awk* ‘tangle’; M. Cho *ng-awk* ‘to hang oneself’, *m-awh* ‘to strangle by hanging’.

- [516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible) PKC *ʔan
 H. Lai ʔân-hnaʔ ‘vegetables, edible plants’ (*hnaʔ* ‘leaf’); Mizo ǎn ‘the generic name for all edible leaves and green food-stuff’; M. Cho *an* ‘vegetables, leaf (of plants)’.
- [517] WEAR (necklace) PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoyʔ-II
 H. Lai ʔoyʔ-INV ‘wear (necklace)’; M. Cho *awi* ‘wear (e.g. necklace) around the neck’; Khumi *aáwy* ‘wear around the neck’.
- [518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁ PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay
 H. Lai ʔúay-I, ʔǔay-II ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; F. Lai *vǔay-I, vùay-II* ‘wilt, shrivel, wither’; Mizo *úai* ‘to wilt, to wither, to droop, to flag’; Paite *uai* ≠ *vuai* ‘shrivel’.
 /ʔ≠ʔ/ PKC *ʔuay; Mara *ùà* ‘to droop, to wither’; Khumi *a’aáwy* ‘bend (of a flexible object, one end of which is held stationary)’. Cf. Lahu *hwē* ‘wilt’./
- [519] YELLOW₂ PKC *ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II
 H. Lai ʔêŋ-I, ʔěŋ-II ‘be yellow’; F. Lai ʔěŋ-I, ʔèn-II ‘be yellow’; Mizo *éng* ‘yellow’; Tedim *eng*² > *en*³ ‘yellow or green’; Thado Kuki ʔéŋ-I, ʔèn-II ‘green, yellow, blue’; Sizang *a-eng* ‘yellow’.

4.2 Initial Affricates

A pair of PKC dental affricates, aspirated and non-aspirated, are reconstructed in the following sections.

4.2.1 *ts-

The PKC non-aspirated voiceless dental affricate [ts] is most stable in the Central Chin group. As shown in Figure (7), it has merged with the reflexes of the dental voiceless stop in Tedim/Paite and Sizang. In Mindat Cho two etyma indicate that PKC *ts- is deaffricated before high front vowel [i]: *m-si* ‘saliva’ (< PKC **tsii*); *m-si* ‘salt’ (< PKC **tsil*). There is one exception for an onomatopoeic etymon, M. Cho *cip* ‘chirp’ (< PKC **tsiap* ≠ **tsip*). Table (16) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ts-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ts-	ch- [ts-]	t-/(c-) [ts-]	ts-	t-/(ch-) [ts-]	ts-	ts-	ch- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	c- [ts-]	t-

TABLE 16: PKC *ts- in Kuki-Chin languages

Note that Mizo orthographic “ch” is a “non-aspirated voiceless alveolar affricate” (Chhangte 1993:39) for which there is no contrast for place of articulation between dental and alveolar. The same is true for Mara (Lorrain 1954) and Paite (Kamkhenthang 1987) whose orthographies were designed according to that of Mizo (Lorrain 1940).

- [520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ
 H. Lai *hnaʔ-tsaŋ* ‘banana, banana leaf’; F. Lai *hnàʔ-tsaŋ* ‘banana, banana leaf’; Mizo *hnàh cháŋg* ‘the leaves of wild plantains and also of cultivated banana’; Tedim *naʔ³ tang¹* ‘banana’; Thado Kuki *nàa tsáŋ* ‘banana leaf’; Paite *nah tang* ‘banana’.
 /*hnaʔ- < LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE: PKC *hnaʔ-./
- [521] BARREN₂ / CHILDLESS PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II
 Mara *chò* ‘be barren, unfruitful, childless’; H. Lai *tsîŋ-I, tsîn-II* ‘be barren, childless’; F. Lai *tsîŋ-I, tsîn-II* ‘be barren, childless’; Mizo *chîŋ-I, chìn-II* ‘be barren, impotent, childless’; Tedim *cing² > cin³* ‘barren, impotent’; Thado Kuki *tsîŋ-I, tsîn-II* ‘barren, impotent, childless’; Paite *chiing* ‘barren’; Khumi *toéyng* ‘infertile, barren (of a woman or female animal)’.
- [522] BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II
 H. Lai *tsâŋ-I, tsăn-II* ‘become, change into, mature’; F. Lai *tsáŋ-I, tsàn-II* ‘become, change into’; Tedim *tang¹ > tan¹* ‘change into; become one’s own’; Thado Kuki *tsâŋ-I, tsàn-II* ‘become’; M. Cho *ng-cang* ‘to be well matured, adult, ripe’.
- [523] BLIND PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
 H. Lai *tsòo-I, tsoot-II* ‘be blind’; F. Lai *tsòo-INV* ‘be blind’; Tedim *to:³ (mit³)* ‘blind’; Thado Kuki *tsòo-I, tsòot-II* ‘blind’.

- [524] BORROW₂ / CARRY (in the hand) PKC *tsooy
 Mara *chēi* ‘to borrow, to carry in the hand’; H. Lai *tsōoy-I*, *tsoy?-II* ‘borrow’
tsōoy-I, *tsōoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, carry (in the hand)’; F. Lai *tsòoy-INV* ‘borrow’;
 Thado Kuki *tsóoy-I*, *tsòy-II* ‘carry (in hand)’.
 /This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form of LIFT / ELEVATE: PKC
 *tsooy. As shown by H. Lai data, this verb for BORROW is a grammaticalized
 form of CARRY (in hand). The Mara form has both meanings./
- [525] BREAK / SNAP (v.i.) PKC *tsat
 H. Lai *tsat-I*, *tsa?-II* ‘break, snap’; Mizo *chàt-I*, *chàh-II* ‘to break or snap (as rope,
 string); Tedim *tat*³ ‘break (as a rope)’.
 /Cf. Lahu *chê?* ‘break, sever, snap in two’; WB *chat* ‘brittle’. The causative
 counterpart is CUT₃ / CHOP₁: PKC *tshat./
- [526] BUY₁ PKC *tsoo-I, *tsook-II
 H. Lai *tsòo-I*, *tsook-II* ‘buy’; Mizo *chàw-I*, *chàwk-II* ‘to buy or purchase’; Thado
 Kuki *tsôo-I*, *tsô?-II* ‘buy’.
- [527] CHIRP PKC *tsiap
 H. Lai *tsiap-INV* ‘chirp (as small chicks)’; Mizo *chĭap* ‘to cheep, chirp or twitter
 (especially used for chicken and certain birds)’; M. Cho *cip* ‘to cry as small chicks
 after their mother’.
 /This root is perhaps onomatopoeic for the sound of chicks. M. Cho seems to have
 monophthongized this etymon./
- [528] CLOSE₂ / SHUT₂ PKC *tsi(i)p
 H. Lai *tsiip-INV* ‘close, close up (as a cut or crack)’; F. Lai *tsĭip-INV* ‘close’;
 Mizo *chĭp* ‘to shut, to close up (as lips, mouth, legs, armpit); Tedim *cip*³ > *ci?*^l
 ‘close tightly’.
 /≠ WB *cip* ‘close, near’./

- [529] COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂ PKC *tsim
 Mara *chō* ‘to collapse, to fall down as earth or a house’; H. Lai *tsīm-I, tsim?-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; F. Lai *tsim-I, tsīm-II* ‘collapse, fall down’; Mizo *chìm* ‘to collapse, to fall down, to give way, to cave in (as roof, underground dugout, grave, etc), to subside’; Tedim *cim³ > cip³* ‘collapse, subside’; Thado Kuki *tsīm-I, tsim-II* ‘collapse, fall down’.
 /See the causative counterpart, PILLAGE / ATTACK / FORAY: PKC *tshim (“cause to fall down”)./
- [530] CUT (solid object) PCC *tsik
 H. Lai *tsik-I, tsi?-II* ‘cut solid thing (as wood, metal)’; Mizo *tsik* ‘to cut (metal) by use of chisel and hammer’.
- [531] DECORATE PKC *tsay
 F. Lai *tsăy-I, tsày-II* ‘decorate’; Mizo *chèi* ‘ornamented’; Paite *chei* ‘decorate’.
- [532] DIG₁ PKC *tsaw, *tso?-II
 Mara *léi cháó* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *tsâw-I, tso?-II* ‘dig’; Mizo *chǒ-I, chàwh-II* ‘to dig (as onions, potatoes, etc)’; Tedim *tou¹ > to?³* ‘dig’; Thado Kuki *tsôw-I, tsò-II* ‘dig’; Paite *tou* ‘dig’; M. Cho *co* ≠ *caw* ‘to dig’.
 /?≠? WB *cû* ‘to prick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 301) *tso ‘dig’./
- [533] DISPUTE₁ / CLAIM PKC *tsu?
 H. Lai *tsu?* ‘dispute over something’; F. Lai *tsù?* ‘dispute over something’; Mizo *chùh* ‘to claim, to lay claim to, to snatch up’; Tedim *tu?²* ‘claim, snatch’; Thado Kuki *kì-tsùu-INV* ‘dispute for ownership’; M. Cho *ng-cuh* ‘to dispute the possession of something with one another’.
- [534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF PKC *tsaar
 Mara *chá* ‘dry, tough’; H. Lai *tsâar-I, tsăar-II* ‘be dry, become hard’; Mizo *chár* ‘dry and caked’; M. Cho *cai* ‘to become hard, dry’.

- [535] EARTHWORM PKC *tsaŋ-tsel
 H. Lai *tsâŋ-tsêl* ‘earth worm’; F. Lai *tsáŋ-tsèl* ‘earth worm’; Tedim *tang^l tel^l* ‘earthworm’; Paite *tang tel* ‘earth worm, angle worm’; Sizang *tang teal* ‘earth worm’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 415) **tsaŋ.tsel* ‘earth worm’./
- [536] EXACT PKC *tsia?
 F. Lai *tsià?* ‘be exact’; Paite *chiah* ‘be exact’.
- [537] FEED₄ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂ PCC *tsoom
 H. Lai *tsôom-I*, *tsöom-II* ‘feed, support, supply’; F. Lai *tsóom-INV* ‘feed, support, supply’; Mizo *chăwm* ‘to feed, to provide or supply with food, to support’.
- [538] FOREHEAD / BROW PKC *tsal
 H. Lai *tsăl* ‘forehead’; F. Lai *tsâl* ‘forehead’; Mizo *châl* ‘forehead, brow’; Tedim *tal³* ‘forehead’; Thado Kuki *tsâl páaŋ* ‘forehead’; Paite *tal* ‘brow’; Sizang *tal kī* ‘forehead’; M. Cho *m-ca* ‘forehead’.
 /Cf. WT *dpral* ‘forehead’. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 123) **tsal* ‘forehead’.
 ☞ Khumi *luktī* ‘forehead, fate’./
- [539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia
 Mara *cha-ngí* ‘the wolf (*Canis dhola*)’; H. Lai *tsiŋ-hŋià* ‘fox’; F. Lai *tsiŋ-hŋiá* ‘fox’; Mizo *chíng-hñiá* ‘wolf, the wild dog’; Tedim *ngiá^l* ‘fox’; M. Cho *ng-hngei* ☞ *ei-hngei* ‘grey-wolf, sort of jungle dog’.
 /The M. Cho prefix seems to be a reduction of the first syllable in the binome./
- [540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces) PKC *tsip
 H. Lai *tsip-I*, *tsi²-II* ‘grate, break into pieces (as pounded rice)’; Mizo *chìp-I*, *chìh-II* ‘to be reduced to small pieces’; Thado Kuki *tsìp* ‘broken to pieces’.
- [541] GRIP / CLASP PKC *tsep-I, *tse²-II
 H. Lai *tsep-I*, *tse²-II* ‘grip, clasp’; F. Lai *tsep-INV* ‘grip, clasp’; Mizo *chèp-I*, *chèh-II* ‘to clip, to nip, to clamp, to bind (as edges of cloth with binding), to catch hold’; Tedim *tep³* > *te²³* ‘hold pincer-like’; Thado Kuki *tsè²-I*, *tsè²-II* ‘clasp together’; Sizang *tep hī* ‘fold’; M. Cho *cep-I*, *ceh-II* ‘grip, clasp, press’.

- [542] GUARD₁ / WATCH₁ PNC *tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II
 Tedim *cing*¹ > *cin*¹ ‘guard, look after’; Thado Kuki *tsiŋ-I*, *tsin-II* ‘guard, watch’;
 Sizang *ching hī* ‘guard, lood after’.
- [542.1] IMITATE / LEARN PKC *tsooŋ-I, *tsoon-II
 Mara *tsu* ‘imitate, learn’; H. Lai *tsôoŋ-I*, *tsôon-II* ‘imitate, learn, study’.
- [543] JOINT / JUNCTION PKC *tsaaŋ ꜜ *tsooŋ
 H. Lai *tsaaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; F. Lai *tsăaŋ* ‘joint, junction’; Tedim *ta:ng*² ‘joint, junction’; Thado Kuki *tsôoŋ* ‘joint, juncture’.
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE PKC *tsiŋ-laa
 Mara *chí lèi* ‘kindred’; H. Lai *tsiŋ làa* ‘kin, relative’.
- [545] KNIFE₁ / SWORD₁ PKC *tsem
 Mara *châi-zò* ‘a small knife’; Mizo *chém* ‘knife, sword, a Lushai chopper used for wood cutting’; Tedim *tem*² ‘knife’; Thado Kuki *tsém* ‘knife’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 221) *tsem ‘knife’./
- [546] LIFT₂ / ELEVATE PKC *tsooy
 H. Lai *tsôoy-I*, *tsôoy-II* ‘lift, elevate, hold in hand (after lifting)’; F. Lai *tsôoy-INV* ‘lift, elevate’; Mizo *chāwi* ‘to raise, to lift, to nurse in the lap’; Tedim *to:i*² ‘hold in hand’; Thado Kuki *tsôoy-I*, *tsôy-II* ‘carry in hand, bring’; Paite *tawi sang* ‘elevate’ (*sang* ‘be high’).
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 427) *tsoi ‘lift’./
- [547] LUNG PKC *tsuap
 Mara *pā-cháo* ‘the lungs’; H. Lai *tsuap* ‘lung’; Mizo *chûap* ‘the lungs, the lights’; Tedim *tuap*¹ ‘lungs’; Thado Kuki *tsûop* ‘lung’; Paite *tuap* ‘lung’; M. Cho *cawp* ‘lung’; Sizang *tuap* ‘lungs’; Khumi *ptaaw* ‘lung’.
 /Cf. WB *chut* ‘lung’ (< PTB *tsywap < **tsi-wap ꜜ tsut [HPTB, pp. 367, 502]; also PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 142) *tsuap ‘lungs’./

- [548] MALE ANIMAL PKC *tsal
 H. Lai *tsǎl* ‘male animal’; Mizo *chàl* ‘a fully matured male, an old male’; Tedim *tal²* ‘be a male adult animal’; Thado Kuki *tsál* ‘male animal’; M. Cho *a m-ca* ‘male bovine, bull’; Khumi *ptaáy* ‘male’.
- [549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON PCC *tsuaŋ-I, *tsuan-II
 H. Lai *tsûaŋ-I, tsǔan-II* ‘to mount, embark upon, sit on’; Mizo *chǔang-I, chùan-II* ‘to mount, to sit upon, to embark’.
- [550] MOVE₁ PKC *tsaŋ
 H. Lai *tsǎaŋ-I, tsaaŋ²-II* ‘move’; F. Lai *tsàaŋ-INV* ‘move’; Tedim *ta:ng³ > tat³* ‘move’; Paite *tang* ‘move’.
- [551] OCCASION₁ / ANNIVERSARY PCC *tsam
 H. Lai *tsǎm* ‘occasion, anniversary’; Mizo *chàm* ‘anniversary’.
- [552] PECK / BITE₃ PKC *tsuu-I, *tsuk-II
 Mara *pā-chū* ‘to peck as fowl’; H. Lai *tsǔu-I, tsuk-II* ‘peck (as a fowl), bite (as a snake)’; Mizo *chù-I, chùk-II* ‘to bite (as snake), to peck, to peck up’; Tedim *tu:³ > tuk³* ‘land like a bird; peck like a bird; strike or bite like a snake’; Thado Kuki *tsùu-I, tsû²-II* ‘peck’; Sizang *tū hī* ‘peck’; Khumi *ptiw* ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’.
 /?ǎ? Lahu *thô²* ‘bite (as snake); peck (as bird)’; WT *thogs* ‘strike, stumble’./
- [553] PLANT (v.)₃ / SOW₃ PCC *tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II
 H. Lai *tsiiŋ-I, tsiin-II* ‘plant, sow (as tree)’; Mizo *chíing-I, chiin-II* ‘to plant to sow, to cultivate (as plant, tree, etc)’;
 /?ǎ? Mara *chèi* ‘sow, cultivate’; Khumi *ptíí* ‘plant’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 300) **tsiiŋ* ‘plant’./
- [554] PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY PKC *tsom ≠ *tsum
 Mizo *chǎwm ≠ chǔm* ‘plump, fat, chubby’; Paite *chum* ‘plump’.
 /?ǎ? WB *cum* ‘be sufficient’./

- [555] POUND (with fist) / HIT₅ / STRIKE₄ PKC *tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II
 H. Lai *tsǔm-I*, *tsum?-II* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; F. Lai *tsùm-INV* ‘strike, pound (with fist)’; Mizo *chùm-I*, *chùm-II* ‘to strike with the fist (generally with the end or the front of the fist), to punch’; Tedim *tum³* > *tup³* ‘hit with fist’; Thado Kuki *tsùm-I*, *tsùp-II* ‘pound’; Khumi *atung* ‘pound with the hand’.
- [556] REST₂ PKC *tsool
 F. Lai *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’; Mizo *chàwl-I*, *chàwlh-II* ‘to rest, to leave off, to give up, to discontinue’; Thado Kuki *tsòol-INV* ‘rest’.
- [557] ROOF (v.) PKC *tsi?
 H. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; F. Lai *tsi?* ‘roof a house’; Mizo *chìh* ‘to put on (thatch or roofing of any kind), to roof, to thatch’; M. Cho *cih* ‘to roof a house’.
- [558] ROW₁ / LINE (horizontal) PKC *tsaan
 H. Lai *tsàaŋ* ‘row, horizontal line’; Tedim *ta:ng:¹* ‘the line of movement of a forest fire’; Paite *la chang* ‘stanza’ (‘‘song lines’’).
 /æ WB *câŋ* ‘stretch out horizontally’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 410) **taŋ* ‘rice seedling’./
- [559] SALT PKC *tsii
 H. Lai *tsǐi tēe* ‘salt’; F. Lai *tsii* ‘salt’; Mizo *chì* ‘salt’; Tedim *ci³* ‘salt’; Thado Kuki *tsii* ‘salt’; Sizang *chī* ‘salt’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘salt’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 071) **tsi:* ‘salt’./
- [560] SEED₁ / CROP₁ PKC *tsii
 Mara *chí* ‘seed’; H. Lai *tsii* ‘seeds, crops’; F. Lai *tsii* ‘seeds, crops’; Mizo *chí* ‘seeds’; Thado Kuki *tsii* ‘seed’; Sizang *htai chī* ‘seed’; Khumi *tii* ‘seed used for planting’.
 /Cognate to WB *ce* ‘seed’./
- [561] SHORT₂ / SHRINK₁ PKC *tsom
 F. Lai *tsóm-I*, *tsòm-II* ‘short, shrink’; Tedim *tom¹* ‘short’; Thado Kuki *tsôm-I*, *tsòm-II* ‘short’.

- [562] SHRINK₂ / CONTRACT PKC *tson
 H. Lai *tsôn-I*, *tsôn-II* ‘shrink, contract’; Tedim *ton*² ‘crouched, shrunk, wrinkled’;
 Paite *ton* ‘shrink’.
 /ʔæʔ WB *cun* ‘descend (e.g. down the river)’ ./
- [563] SNAIL (water) PKC *tseŋ-kol
 H. Lai *tsêŋ kôl* ‘water snail’; Mizo *chèng kăwl* ‘the generic name for all water snails: a water snail, a winkle, a whelk’; Tedim *te:ng*³ *kol*^l ‘water snail’; Khumi *tiengbúu* ‘small round shelled snail (edible)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 113) *tseŋ ‘snail’ ./
- [564] SPITTLE / SALIVA PKC *tsil
 Mara *pā-chì* ‘spittle, saliva’; H. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’; F. Lai *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’;
 Mizo *chîl* ‘spittle, saliva’; Tedim *tsil*² ‘spittle, saliva’; Thado Kuki *tsîl* ‘saliva, spittle’;
 Paite *chil* ‘spittle’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘saliva’; Sizang *chil* ‘spittle, saliva’;
 Khumi *pcíi* ‘spittle’.
 /æ WT *mchil ma* ‘spittle’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 235) *tsil.tʰak ‘spit’ ./
- [565] STAY₃ / SPEND (time) PKC *tsa(a)m
 Mara *chà* ‘to stay over one day’; H. Lai *tsâam-I*, *tsăam-II* ‘stay, spend the night or time at a place’;
 F. Lai *tsăam-INV* ‘stay, spend the night’; Mizo *chám* ‘to stay (for a time), to remain in a place over a day or night, or throughout the day’;
 Tedim *ta:m*² ‘stay overnight’; Thado Kuki *tsăam-I*, *tsàam-II* ‘spend the night’;
 Sizang *tām hī* ‘stay, halt’; Khumi *amtoeéyng* ‘stay at someplace, stay in one place’.
 /Cognate with WB *cam* ‘stay or live (of royalty)’ ./
- [566] STIR / MINGLE₂ / MIX₂ PKC *tsok-I, *tsoʔ-II
 H. Lai *tsok-I*, *tsoʔ-II* ‘stir, blend, mix, mingle’; F. Lai *tsòk-I*, *tsòʔ-II* ‘mix, mingle, stir’;
 Mizo *chàwk-I*, *chàwh-II* ‘to stir, to stir up, to beat up, to feel (with a stick, etc)’;
 Tedim *tok*³ > *to*³ ‘stir’; Thado Kuki *tsòʔ-I*, *tsò-II* ‘stir (in cooking)’;
 M. Cho *caw* ‘mix, mingle, blend together’.

- [567] STRONG₂ / TOUGH₂ PKC *tsak
 H. Lai *tsak-I*, *tsa?-II* ‘be strong, be tough’; F. Lai *tsàk-INV* ‘be strong, be tough’; Mizo *chàk* ‘strong (physically), powerful, vigorous, fast, speedy, quick walking’; Paite *taak* ‘tough’.
- [568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH PKC *tsir?
 H. Lai *tser?* ≠ *tsir?* ‘swamp, mire, slough’; Mizo *chìrh* ‘mud, mire’; Tedim *cik³pi¹* ‘swamp’; Sizang *chik dum* ‘swamp’; M. Cho *cüih* ‘swamp, mire, slough’.
- [569] TASTE₂ PKC *tsam ≠ *tsom
 H. Lai *tsôm-I*, *tsôm-II* ‘taste (food)’; M. Cho *cam* ‘taste’.
- [570] TIRED₃ / EXHAUSTED₃ PNC *tsool
 Tedim *to:¹* ‘tired’; Thado Kuki *tsôl-I*, *tsool-II* ‘exhausted, be tired’.
- [571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED PKC *tsim
 H. Lai *tsîm-I*, *tsîm-II* ‘be tired of, irk’; Mizo *chîm äwm* ‘tiresome’; Tedim *cim¹* ‘bored’; Thado Kuki *tsîm-I*, *tsîm-II* ‘be sick of, bored’; Paite *chim tak* ‘irk’ (*tak* ‘very’).
- [572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS PKC *tsaay-tse?
 Mizo *chài-chèh* ‘tongs, pincers, tweezers, pliers, forceps, nippers’; Tedim *ta:³te²* ‘fire tongs’; Thado Kuki *tsòy tsèe* ‘tongs’; Paite *tai teh* ‘tongs’; Khumi *táykii* ‘tongs made of bamboo (used for small pots and coals from the fire)’.
- [573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE PKC *tsuŋ
 Mara *chô³ tã* ‘the top’; H. Lai *tsùŋ* ‘top, above, on top of’; Mizo *chŭng* ‘top, roof, surface, summit’; Tedim *tun¹* ‘above, roof’; Thado Kuki *tsùŋ* ‘above, top, roof, on’; Paite *tung ah* ‘above’ (‘on top of’); Sizang *tunga* ‘above’.
 /✳ Khumi *táw* ‘above’./
- TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂ PKC *nun-tsan;
 *nuŋ-tsaŋ
 /See [842]./

- [574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂ PKC *tsi(i)l
 H. Lai *tsiil-I*, *tsiil-II* ‘trample, walk on’; F. Lai *tsiil-INV* ‘trample, walk on’;
 Tedim *cił²* ‘tread out (as grain)’; Thado Kuki *tsil-I*, *tsil-II* ‘walk on rice to
 harvest’.
- [575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably) PKC *tse?
 H. Lai *tse?-INV* ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’; Mizo *chèh* ‘to pass
 involuntarily (as excreta)’; Tedim *te?³* ‘defecate or urinate due to fear or lack of
 control’; Thado Kuki *tsèe-INV* ‘urinate or defecate uncontrollably’.
- [576] WET₂ / RAIN (continuously) PKC *tsiin ≠ *tseen
 Mara *pā-chó* ‘wet, damp, moist’; H. Lai *tsèen-I*, *tsèen-II* ‘be wet, rain
 continuously’; F. Lai *tséen-INV* ‘be wet, rain continuously’; Tedim *ci:n¹* ‘rain
 incessantly for a long time’; Thado Kuki *tsiin-I*, *tsiin-II* ‘rain continuously’.

4.2.2 *tsh-

The PKC aspirated voiceless dental affricate *tsh- is maintained only in Mara and some Central Chin languages such as Mizo and H. Lai. PKC *tsh- simplified into a dental voiceless fricative in other Kuki-Chin languages. As illustrated in (70) with H. Lai, there exist simplex-causative pairs for PKC *ts- and *tsh- (see CUT, PILLAGE).

(70)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. tsat	tsa?		snap (v.i.)	tshat	tsha?	snap (v.t.)
b. tsim	tsim?		slide (v.i.)	tshim	tshim?	slide (v.t.)
c. tsu?	(inv.)		vie, contend	tshut	tshu?	confiscate

Table (17) shows corresponding reflexes of PKC initial *tsh- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *tʰ-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*tsh-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	s-	s-	tsh-	s-	chh- [tsh-]	s-	sh-	sh-	th-

TABLE 17: PKC **tsh-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [577] ADD / REPEAT PKC *tshap
Mara *chhā* ‘add’; H. Lai *tshap-INV* ‘add, repeat’.
/Cognate with WB *thap* ‘repeat (idea, word)’./
- [578] BAD₁ / BROKEN PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II
Mara *chhì* ‘to be bad’; H. Lai *tshà-I, tshiat-II* ‘bad, broken’; F. Lai *sîa-I, sîat-II* ‘bad, broken’; Mizo *chhîa-I, chhîat-II* ‘bad, not good, rotten, not up to the mark, poor, unfertile, spoiled, damaged, wrecked’; Tedim *sia^l > siat^l* ‘bad’; Thado Kuki *sîe-I, sîet-II* ‘broken, break down, spoiled’; Paite *sia* ‘bad’; Asho *‘s’* ‘to be bad’.
/?~~æ~~? Khumi *thewthang* ‘bad, terrible, problematic, troublesome’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 399) **t^hia* ‘bad’./
- BAD₂ PCC *tshia-vaa
/See [1131]./
- [579] BLOW₁ / FAN (v.)₁ PKC *tsheem
H. Lai *tshêem-I, tshěem-II* ‘blow’; F. Lai *sěem-I, sèem-II* ‘blow’; Mizo *chhéem* ‘to blow (with the mouth, or as wind), to fan (as wind or breeze)’; Tedim *se:m²* ‘blow air at’; Thado Kuki *sěem-I, sèem-II* ‘blow’.
- [580] BRIDLE PKC *tshaak
Mara *chhà-ri* ‘bridle’ (‘bridle rope’); H. Lai *tshăak* ‘bridle’.

- [581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁ PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II
 Mara *chhí* ‘to rise as the sun’ (“come out”); H. Lai *tshuak-I, tshua?-II* ‘appear, emerge, come out, rise (as the sun)’; F. Lai *sûak-INV* ‘appear, emerge, come out’; Mizo *chhûak-I, chhùah-II* ‘to go out, come out, to depart, to rise (as sun, moon, stars), to exude’; Tedim *sua?*³ ‘unload’; Thado Kuki *sûo?-I, suo-II* ‘happen, appear, emerge, come out, be born’; Khumi *thew* ‘come out, rise (of the sun)’.
 /Cognate with WB *thwak* ‘come out, yield’./
- [582] CONFISCATE₁ / SNATCH₁ PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
 Mara *chhū* ‘confiscate, take away’; H. Lai *tshut-I, tshu?-II* ‘confiscate, take away’; Tedim *sut*³ > *su?*³ ‘snatch by force’; Paite *suh sak* ‘confiscate’; Sizang *sut hī* ‘snatch (from a person)’.
 /H. Lai has a simplex form for this etymon, *tsu?-INV* ‘to vie, to contend’./
- [583] CONFRONT / QUESTION (v.) / REPROACH PKC *tshaal
 H. Lai *tshǎal-I, tshal?-II* ‘to confront, to question’; F. Lai *sǎal-INV* ‘to confront, to question’; Mizo *chhǎal-I, chhǎlh-II* ‘to question, to ask for explanation of conduct, to cross-examine’; Paite *sal* ‘reprimand, twit’.
 /?ǎ? WB *than* ‘be stern (in speech and manner), be stormy’./
- [584] COOK₁ / PUT ON TOP OF PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
 H. Lai *tshûaŋ-I, tshŭan-II* ‘cook’; F. Lai *tshúaŋ-I, tshùan-II* ‘cook’; Mara *chhò* ‘to cook’; Mizo *chhúang-I, chhùan-II* ‘to put on (e.g. pot, rice, water) to boil, to put (on or on top of), to put or place in position (as beams)’; Thado Kuki *sûoŋ-I, sùon-II* ‘cook’; Paite *suang min* ‘cook’ (*min* ‘ripe, cooked’); Khumi *théwng* ‘cook’.
- [585] CREST / COMB (n.)₂ PKC *tshuaŋ
 H. Lai *tshûaŋ* ‘crest (of fowl), clitoris (of female)’; Mizo *chhúang* ‘the comb (of a cock or hen)’; Tedim *su:ng*² ‘cock’s comb’; Thado Kuki *súoŋ* ‘crest’; Paite *suang* ‘crest’; Sizang *āk suang* ‘cock’s comb’.
 /Tedim form might be a secondary monophthongization. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 412) **t^huaŋ* ‘crested’./

- [586] CUT₃ / CHOP₁ PCC *tshat-I, *tshaʔ-II
 H. Lai *tshat-I*, *tshaʔ-II* ‘cut, chop, snap’; Mizo *chhàt-I*, *chhàh-II* ‘to fetch or cut (long pieces of cane or creeper from the forest)’.
 /This is the causative counterpart of the simplex verb, BREAK / SNAP (v.i): PKC *tsat. ʔʔ? Mara *chhàw* ‘cut, chop’ (neither the rhyme nor the tone is the usual reflex; also, Tedim *sat*¹ ‘chip’ has an irregular tone./
- [587] DAYLIGHT₂ / NOON PKC *tshu(u)n
 Mara *chhō* ‘day in contradiction to night’; H. Lai *tshǔun* ‘daylight, noon’; F. Lai *sùun* ‘daylight, noon’; Mizo *chhùun* ‘day (as opposed to night), daytime’; Tedim *su:n*³ ‘noon’; Thado Kuki *sùn* ‘daylight’; Sizang *nī sūn lai tak* ‘noon’; Asho *k‘oní’ ‘sūn* ‘noon’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 015) *tʰun ‘noon’./
- [588] FLOUR₁ / BREAD PKC *tshan
 Mara *via-chhā* ‘bread’; H. Lai *tshǎn* ‘flour, bread’; F. Lai *sàŋ* ‘flour, bread’; Mizo *chhàng* ‘bread, a glutinous dumpling’; Paite *sang* ‘flour, bread’.
- [589] GENERATION / ERA PKC *tshan
 Mara *chhā* ‘generation’; H. Lai *tshǎn* ‘generation, era’; F. Lai *sàn* ‘generation, era’.
- [590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂ PKC *tshuŋ
 Mara *chhō*¹ ‘inside, household’; H. Lai *tshûŋ* ‘inside, during (“within a time span”), within, household (“insiders”); F. Lai *sǔŋ* ‘inside’; Mizo *chhúŋ* ‘the inside (of anything), the interior, the area within the bounds, space, duration perion, or term (of time)’; Tedim *sung*² ‘inside’; Thado Kuki *sùŋ* ‘inside’; Sizang *sung* ‘inside’; Khumi *thíwng* ‘inside, among’.
- [591] LACK₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF PKC *tsham
 H. Lai *tshàm-I*, *tshǎm-II* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; F. Lai *tshàm-INV* ‘lack, deficient, in need of’; Mizo *chhàm* ‘to lack, to run short of, to be in need or want of’; Tedim *ki*³ *sam*³ ‘need’; Thado Kuki *kì-sàm-I*, *kì-sàp-II* ‘need, want, lack’; Paite *ki-sam* ‘incomplete’; M. Cho *sam* ‘to be short of the target’.

- [592] LID / COVER₅ PKC *tshiin
 H. Lai *tshĭin* ‘lid, cover’; F. Lai *sĭin* ‘lid, cover’; Mizo *chhĭin* ‘a lid, a stopper, a cork’; Tedim *si:n³* > *sit³* ‘cover’; Thado Kuki *sĭiŋ-I, sĭin-II* ‘cover’; Paite *sin* ‘lid’.
- [593] NORTH (upper part) PKC *tshak
 H. Lai *tshak* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; F. Lai *sàk* ‘north, upper part, higher up position’; Mizo *chhàk* ‘east, to be higher up’; Tedim *sak³* ‘north’; Thado Kuki *sà?* ‘north’; Sizang *sak lam* ‘north’.
 /Cognate to WB *thak* ‘sb or sth in a relatively higher position’. ? \approx ? Mara *chhō* ‘north’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 021) **t^hak.lam* ‘north’./
- [594] OWL PKC *tshim- δ uu
 Mara *vā-chhō-chā-bū* ‘a species of large owl’; H. Lai *tshĭm-būu* ‘owl’; Tedim *sim³-bu³* ‘owl (big)’.
- [594.1] PICK UP PCC *tshar
 H. Lai *tshâr-I, tshâr* ‘pick up’; F. Lai *sâr* ‘pick up’; Mizo *chhâr* ‘pick up’.
- [595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH₁ PKC *tshim
 H. Lai *tshĭm-I, tshĭm-II* ‘pillage, attack, extinguish, invade’; Tedim *sim^l* ‘attack, invade’; Paite *sim* ‘foray’; Sizang *ki sim hĭ* ‘attack’; Khumi *pthueng* ‘extinguish, put out, kill’.
 /The simplex counterpart of this etymon is COLLAPSE₁ / FALL DOWN₂: PKC **tsim*. ? \approx ? WB *thĭm* [arch.] ‘chop, hew’./
- [595.1] REASON PCC *tshan
 H. Lai *tshăn* ‘reason’; F. Lai *sàn* ‘reason’; Mizo *chhân* ‘reason’.
- [596] REGRET₁ PKC *tshiir
 H. Lai *tshĭir-I, tshĭir-II* ‘regret’; F. Lai *sĭir-INV* ‘regret’; Thado Kuki *kì-sĭ?* ‘regret’; Paite *ki-siik* ‘regret’.
- [597] SESAME SEED PKC *tshii
 Mara *chhĭ* ‘sesame seed’; H. Lai *tshĭi* ‘sesame seed’; F. Lai *sĭi* ‘sesame seed’.

- [598] SHORT₃ PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
 H. Lai *tshîŋ-I, tshîin-II* ‘short (e.g. skirt)’; F. Lai *tshîŋ-I, tshîin-II* ‘short’; Mizo *chhîing-I, chhîin-II* ‘short (as coat, trousers, skirt rope, loop, etc)’; Tedim *sing² > sin³* ‘short in length (as in shirt sleeves; trouser legs)’; Thado Kuki *sîŋ-I, sîin-II* ‘short in length (only for skirt)’.
- [599] SLINGSHOT PKC *tshaay
 Mara *chêi-sia* ‘pellet’; H. Lai *tshâay* ‘slingshot’; Thado Kuki *sáay lii* ‘slingshot’; Paite *sai lum* ‘pellet’ (“slingshot’s round pellet”).
 /?ʔ? Khumi *robájaáy* ‘slingshot’./
- [600] SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT PKC *tshuk
 Mara *chhū-tlá* ‘steep downwards’; H. Lai *tshuk* ‘a downward slope, descent’; Mizo *chhùk* ‘a downward slope, descent, a downhill path, a drop’; Tedim *suk³* ‘go down (of a road)’; Thado Kuki *sù?-INV* ‘downhill, downward’; Paite *suk* ‘down’; Sizang *tuak suk hī* ‘descend’.
 /Cf. WB *ʔə-cok* ‘depth, steepness’./
- [601] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT PKC *tshaw
 H. Lai *tshǎw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; F. Lai *sàw* ‘an upward slope, ascent’; Mizo *chhò* ‘a downward slope, ascent, an uphill path, an upward gradient’.
 /* Tedim *tou³* ‘go up (of a road)’./
- [602] SPIT OUT PKC *tshaa
 H. Lai *tshàa-I, tshaak-II* ‘spit (as saliva), spit out (as tongue)’; M. Cho *m-sa* ‘to spit (saliva), to spit out’;
 /?ʔ? Khumi *pthawy* ‘spit, spit out’./
- [603] STAB₂ / PRICK₁ / PIERCE₂ PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II
 H. Lai *tshǔn-I, tshun?-II* ‘stab, prick’; F. Lai *sùn-INV* ‘stab, prick, pierce’; Tedim *sun³ > sut³* ‘pierce’; Thado Kuki *sùn-I, sùt-II* ‘stab, prick’; M. Cho *sun* ‘prick’; Asho *shün* ʔ *sün* ‘pierce’.
- [604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH₁ PKC *tshim
 H. Lai *tshǐm-I, tshim?-II* ‘tell, inform, teach’; F. Lai *sǐm-INV* ‘tell, inform, teach’; Asho *sin* ‘to tell, instruct, direct’.

- [605] TEST₂ / TRY OUT PKC *tshin
 Mizo *chhìn* ‘to test, to try, to make trial of’; Tedim *sin¹* ‘test whether something is good or not (vs. test as in an examination)’.
- [606] THICK / DENSE PKC *tsha?
 H. Lai *tsha?²-INV* ‘thick, dense’; F. Lai *sà?²-INV* ‘thick, dense’; Mizo *chhàh* ‘thick (as wood, cloth, paper, clouds, etc)’; Tedim *sa?³* ‘thick’; Thado Kuki *sàa-INV* ‘thick (book, thing, etc)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘thick’; Khumi *tho* ‘thick (book, hair, fog, etc.)’.
 /Mara *chháh* ‘thick’ seems a loan (probably from H. Lai) as Mara has lost the final stops. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 345) **tʰa* ‘thick’./
- [607] THROW₃ PKC *tshep-I, *tshe?²-II
 H. Lai *tshep-I, tshe?²-II* ‘throw’; F. Lai *sèp-INV* ‘throw’; Thado Kuki *sèp-I, sèe-III* ‘throw (at)’.
- [608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head) PKC *tshiip
 H. Lai *lu-tshiip* ‘crown (of head)’; Mizo *chhîp* ‘the top (of head, peak, etc.), the summit, the apex’; Thado Kuki *lúu sîp* ‘top (of head)’.
 /Cognate with WB *thip* ‘crown of head, summit, top’./
- [609] VULVA / VAGINA PKC *tshuu
 Mara *chhú* ‘vulva’; H. Lai *tshùu* ‘vulva, vagina’; F. Lai *sûu* ‘vulva, vagina’; Mizo *chhû* ‘vulva, private parts (of a female)’; Tedim *su¹* ‘vulva’; Thado Kuki *sûu* ‘vagina’; M. Cho *su* ‘vulva’; Sizang *sū* ‘vagina’; Khumi *thuu* ‘vulva, vagina’.
 /Cognate with WT *stu* ‘vulva’./
- [610] WOMB / UTERUS PKC *tshuul
 H. Lai *tshŭul* ‘womb, uterus’; F. Lai *sùul* ‘womb, uterus’; Mizo *chhùul* ‘the womb, the uterus, the placenta, the afterbirth’; Tedim *su:³* ‘womb’; Thado Kuki *sùul* ‘womb’; Paite *sul* ‘womb, uterus’; Sizang *sūl* ‘womb’.
 /~~?~~? Khumi *c’uung* ‘womb, uterus’./

4.3 Initial Fricatives

The PKC fricative series does not have a voicing contrast, although some daughter vernacular languages have voiced fricatives such as *z-*. For example, the Central Chin dental voiced fricative *z-* comes from PKC **y-*. Four initial fricatives are reconstructed for PKC : **θ-*, **s-*, **s^h-*, and **h-*.

4.3.1 **θ-*

As mentioned in (20), a PKC initial labiodental fricative is reconstructed when M. Cho has *θ-* corresponding to Central Chin *f-*, Mara *s-*, and Northern Chin *ts-*, as shown in Table (18). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin (cf. KLT 2001:89, Table 100).

The reconstruction of this proto-phoneme is based on the pronunciational description of Mindat Cho. According to Jordan (1969), the Mindat Cho initial consonant orthographically transcribed as *ht-* is pronounced as in ‘thin’ in English. This suggests that its phonetic value might be that of [θ], reconstructed as PKC **θ-*, because its place of articulation is between the PCC (**f-*) and PNC (**ts-*) reflexes.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*θ-</i>	s-	t-/(c-) [ts-]	ts-	t-/(ch-) [tsh-]	f-	f-	f-	ht- [θ-]	s-	s-	c- [ts-]

TABLE 18: PKC **θ-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [611] ASK / SEND (on errand) PKC **θial*
 H. Lai *fiäl-I*, *fiäl-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; H. Lai *fiäl-I*, *fiäl-II* ‘ask, send on an errand’; Tedim *cial*² ‘ask somebody to work (for the asker)’, hire’.
- [612] CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER PKC **θaa*
 Mara *sâw* ‘child’; H. Lai *fâa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’; F. Lai *fâa* ‘child’; Mizo *fâ* ‘an offspring, a child (either a son or a daughter)’; Tedim *ta:l* ‘son’; Thado Kuki *tsâa* ‘child’; Paite *ta* ‘child’; M. Cho *a hta* ‘child’; Asho *só* ‘son’; Khumi *coo* ‘child’.
 /Cognate with WB *sâ* ‘child’./

- [613] CLEAN₂ PCC *faay
H. Lai *fāay-I, fǎay-II* ‘be clean (as hand)’; Mizo *fǎay* ‘to be clean’.
- [614] CLEAR₂ / LEGIBLE PKC *θiaŋ-I, *θian-II
H. Lai *fiaŋ-I, fīan-II* ‘be clear, legible’; F. Lai *fiaŋ-INV* ‘be clear, legible’; Tedim *ki³ cian³* ‘clear, distinct’; Paite *chiang lou* ‘illegible’ (“not clear”).
/?ʒ? Mara *sía* ‘clear’./
- [615] CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁ PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
Mizo *fiŋ-I, fin-II* ‘to be clever, wise, sagacious, intelligent, shrewd, astute’;
Thado Kuki *tsīŋ-I, tsìn-II* ‘wise’; Sizang *chīm hī* ‘clear’; M. Cho *ng-hting*
‘to become sober’; Khumi *coeéyng* ‘wise, intelligent, smart, aware, educated’.
/Cf. TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂: PKC *θiim./
- [616] FEED₅ PKC *θa?
H. Lai *fa?-INV* ‘to feed (only to chicken)’; Mizo *fāh* ‘to feed with the mouth (as Lushai women do their babies, and as birds their young)’; Tedim *ta?³* ‘feed into the mouth by hand’; M. Cho *ng-htah* ‘to feed oneself nicely’.
- [617] FIRM / STRONG₁ PKC *θek
H. Lai *fek-I, fe?-II* ‘be firm, be strong’; F. Lai *fèk-I, fè?-II* ‘be firm, be strong’;
M. Cho *htek* ‘to be firm, to be tightly secured, fastened’.
- [618] GO₃ / WALK₂ PKC *θe?
Mara *sī* ‘go’; F. Lai *fè?* ‘go’; Thado Kuki *tsèe-INV* ‘walk’; M. Cho *hteih ba*
‘go back’; Daai *sè?* ‘walk’; Khumi *ce* ‘go to some place’.
- [619] GRAIN / SEED₂ PKC *θaŋ
H. Lai *fāŋ* ‘grain, clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; F. Lai *fāj* ‘clf. for seed, unit (for money)’; Mizo *fǎng* ‘a grain, a drop, a single one’; Tedim *tang¹* ‘seed’;
Thado Kuki *tsāŋ* ‘grain, unit’; Paite *a tang* ‘seed’; Paite *tang* ‘ear of grain’.
/?ʒ? Khumi *cá(ng)kueeng* ‘seed type’./
- [620] HARD₂ / INTENSE / STRONG₂ PKC *θaak
H. Lai *faak-I, fa?-II* ‘hard, strong, intense’; Tedim *ta:k²* ‘old and hard (opposite of being tender)’; Thado Kuki *tsá?-I, tsà?-II* ‘hard, solid’; Paite *taak* ‘hard’.

- [621] KISS₁ / SUCK₁ PKC *θoop
 F. Lai *fôop-INV* ‘kiss, suck’; Mizo *fâwp-I, fâwh-II* ‘to kiss, to give a kiss, to suck, to pull at or suck at (as a pipe)’; Tedim *to:p^l* ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki *tsôop-I, tsòop-II* ‘suck, kiss’; Khumi *pcaaw* ‘kiss’.
- [622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃ PKC *θay
 H. Lai *fây* ‘lance, spear’; Mizo *fěi* ‘a spear, a lance, a javelin, a harpoon, a pike’; Tedim *tei^l* ‘spear’; Paite *tei* ‘lance’; M. Cho *hteí* ‘lance, spear’; Daai *?se^l* ‘spear’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 220) **sei* ‘spear’./
- [623] LUST FOR / DESIRE PKC *θok ≠ *θuk
 H. Lai (*?ôr*) *fok-I, fo?-II* ‘lust for, desire (e.g. *?a-zâŋ ?a-fok* ‘his penis erects, i.e. the penis desires sth.)’; Tedim *tuk³* ‘erect’; M. Cho *htuk* ‘to lust, to be in the state of sexual excitation’; Khumi *jaang ciw* ‘have an erection, be horny, lustful (of a man)’.
 /The Khumi rhyme shows a regular correspondence. Cf. *mrew phá* ‘north’, borrowed from Burmese (WB *mrok phak*)./
- [624] MILLET / RICE PADDY PKC *θaaŋ
 Mara *sà* ‘rice, grain’; H. Lai *fâaŋ* ‘millet, rice paddy’; F. Lai *fãaŋ* ‘millet, rice paddy’; Mizo *fáang* ‘rice (This is an old poetical word used in Lushai songs)’; Tedim *ta:ng²* ‘millet’; Thado Kuki *tsáaŋ* ‘rice paddy, uncooked rice’; Paite *taang* ‘millet’; M. Cho *htang* ‘decorticated millet’; Khumi *cátaang* ‘rice variety (white colored outside; long grain; white color when cooked)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 068) **sa* ‘paddy rice’./
- [625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *θaar
 H. Lai *fâar* ‘pine’; F. Lai *fãar* ‘pine’; Mizo *fáar* ‘the pine tree (pinus Khasya)’; Tedim *ta:k²* ‘pine tree’; Thado Kuki *tsá? thîŋ* ‘pine wood’; Paite *tak sing* ‘fir’ (‘pine wood’); Sizang *tak ching* ‘pine’; M. Cho *htai* ‘pine’.

- [626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON PKC *θuur
 H. Lai *fūr* ‘rainy season’; F. Lai *fūr* ‘rainy season’; Mara *sāo* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the rainy weather’; Mizo *fūr* ‘the rainy season, the rains, the southwest monsoon’; Tedim *tu:k³* ‘rainy season’; Thado Kuki *tsù?* ‘rainy season’; Sizang *tūk lai* ‘rainy season’; M. Cho *htui khaw* ‘rainy season (at least to November)’; Khumi *nícoo* ‘rainy season, monsoon, rice harvest festival’.
 /ʔʔ? SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.): PKC *s^huur ʔ *s^hoor./
- [627] SAG / LONG₁ / HANG (low) PKC *θual
 H. Lai *fūal-I, fūal-II* ‘sag, hang low (as skirt), long (as sleeve)’; Mizo *fūal* ‘to sag, to hang low, to be long (as coat, petticoat, trousers, etc.)’; Tedim *tual^l* ‘sag, hang low’; Thado Kuki *tsūol-I, tsūol-II* ‘long (as skirt dragging on the ground)’; Khumi *pcaawy* ‘extend, long’.
- [628] SMALL PKC *θaa-I, *θaat-II
 H. Lai *fāa-I, faat-II* ‘be small’; Thado Kuki *tsàa-I, tsàat-II* ‘small, dear’; M. Cho *hta* ‘small’; Asho *só* ‘small, little’.
- [629] SPUR (of fowl) PKC *θek
 H. Lai *fek* ‘spur of bird’; Thado Kuki *tsè?* ‘spur of bird’; Asho *a shet* ‘a spur (of a fowl)’.
 /Cf. PLB **dak* ‘spur’./
- STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii ʔ -sii
 /See [507]./
- [630] STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEM PKC *θuŋ
 Mara *ma-sô^l* ‘a piece of stick’; H. Lai *fūŋ* ‘stick’; F. Lai *fúŋ* ‘stick’; Mizo *fūŋ* ‘a stick’; M. Cho *htung* ‘stick, staff, stem, stalk’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *cew(ng)ka* ‘stick’./
- [631] STORE / COLLECT₄ PKC *θim ʔ *θin
 H. Lai *fīm-I, fīm-II* ‘store, collect’; M. Cho *htin* ‘store, collect’.
 /ʔʔ WB *sîm* ‘collect, gather in’./

- [632] SUCK₂ / SMOKE (v.)₁ PKC *θeep
 H. Lai *fēep-I, feʔ-II* ‘suck (e.g. sugar cane)’; Mizo *fēep-I, fēh-II* ‘suck (as sugarcane)’; Tedim *te:p¹* ‘suck fluids (e.g. water; smoke), smoke (tobacco)’; Thado Kuki *tsēep-I, tsèep-II* ‘drink with straw, suck, smoke’; M. Cho *m-htep* ‘to suck’.
- [633] SUGAR CANE PKC *θuu
 Mara *bá-sù* ‘sugar cane’; H. Lai *fūu* ‘sugar cane’; F. Lai *fūu* ‘sugar cane’; Mizo *fú* ‘sugar cane’; Tedim *ko:l² tu²* ‘sugar cane’; Thado Kuki *kóol tsúu* ‘sugar cane’; Paite *Kawl tu* ‘sugar cane’ (*Kawl* ‘Burman’); M. Cho *m-htu-bei* ‘sugar cane’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 053) **su* ‘sugar cane’./
- [634] TRANSPARENT / CLEAR₄ / WISE₂ PKC *θiim
 Mara *sò* ‘clever, wise, artful’; H. Lai *fīm-I, fīm-II* ‘clear (as water), clever, wise’; F. Lai *fīm, fīm-II* ‘clever, wise, transparent, clear’; Tedim *ci:m²* ‘wise, clever, clever in mind, transparent, clear’; Khumi *amcúéng* ‘clear, clean (of water)’.
 /Cf. CLEVER / CLEAR₃ / WISE₁: PKC *θiŋ./
- [635] WEAR (lower garments) PKC *θeeŋ-I, *θeen-II
 H. Lai *fēeŋ-I, fenʔ-II* ‘wear lower garments’; F. Lai *fēeŋ-I, fēeŋ-II* ‘wear pants’; Mizo *féeng-I, fēen-II* ‘to put on or wear (as apron, girdle, petticoat, kilt, skirt, etc)’; Tedim *te:ng³ > te:n³* ‘wear a lower garment’; Thado Kuki *tséeng-I, tsèen-II* ‘wear pants’.
- [636] WRAP₃ / PACK / BUNDLE PKC *θuun
 H. Lai *fūun-I, fūun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; F. Lai *fūun-I, fūun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Mizo *fūun* ‘to wrap up or pack up (in a parcel, bundle, package or packet)’; Tedim *tu:n¹* ‘fold and wrap’; Thado Kuki *tsūun-I, tsūun-II* ‘wrap, pack’; Paite *tuun* ‘wrap’; M. Cho *htun* ‘pack, bundle’.
- YOUNG₁ (n.) / CHILD₁ PKC *θaa- ≠ *naaw-paŋ
 /See [169]./

4.3.2 *s-

As mentioned in (52), PKC *s- is reconstructed when M. Cho, Daai, and H. Lai all have s-, shown also in Table (19). (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *s-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-

TABLE 19: PKC *s- in Kuki-Chin languages

In the absence of M. Cho and Daai cognates, it is possible to reconstruct either PKC *s- or s^h-²⁸ when there are cognates found in Maraic, Northern or Central. However, the initial phoneme is conventionally reconstructed as PKC *s- in such cases.

- [637] AHEAD / FIRST₁ PKC *hmaay-saa
 H. Lai *hma-sǎa-I*, *hma-sat-II* ‘be ahead, first’; F. Lai *hmáay-sǎa* ‘ahead’; Tedim *a² ma¹ sa¹* ‘first’; Thado Kuki *máa sǎa* ‘be ahead’; Paite *ma-sa* ‘ahead’; Sizang *a ma sǎ* ‘first’.
 /*hmaay- < FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay./
- [638] ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂ PKC *suut ≠ *soot
 F. Lai *súut-INV* ‘ask, inquire’; Paite *sot* ‘ask’.
- [639] BITE₄ PKC *se?
 Mara *sī* ≠ *sēi* ‘bite’; H. Lai *se?-INV* ‘bite’. Mizo *sèh* ‘to bite, to gnaw, to nibble’.
- [640] BOIL (v.)₃ / HEAT (v.)₂ / SIMMER PKC *saw
 H. Lai *sâw-I*, *sǎw-II* ‘boil, heat, simmer’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sâw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Mizo *só* ‘to boil, to heat’; F. Lai *sǎw-I*, *sâw-II* ‘boil, heat’; Tedim *sou²* ‘boil’; Thado Kuki *sów-I*, *sòw-II* ‘boil (v.i.)’; Khumi *a(m)saáw* ‘simmer, start to bubble’.
 /≠ WB *chu* ‘boil, come to a boiling stage’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 307) *so ‘boil something’./

²⁸ This proto-phoneme *s^h-, phonetically described as “an aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” (cf. Hartmann-So 1985:179), is reconstructed primarily on the basis of Daai data. Daai contrasts the phonemes s- and s^h-. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Mizo, Lai, Tedim, etc.) have merged the two.

- [649] ELEPHANT₂ PKC *saay
 Mara *mā-sīa* ‘elephant’; H. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; F. Lai *sāy* ‘elephant’; Mizo *sái* ‘an elephant’; Tedim *sa:i²* ‘elephant’; Thado Kuki *sāy* ‘elephant’; Sizang *sai* ‘elephant’; Khumi *ksāy* ‘elephant’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 091) **sa:i* ‘elephant’./
- EXPECT₁ / HOPE PKC *ḡay-say
 /See [25]./
- [650] FIGHT₃ / STRUGGLE PKC *sual
 H. Lai *sūal-I, sūal-II* ‘fight, struggle’; F. Lai *sūal-INV* ‘fight, struggle’; Mizo *súal* ‘to fight or fight with, to tackle (anything)’; Paite *sual* ‘struggle’.
- [651] FORGE / MAKE₂ PKC *ser
 H. Lai *sēr-I, sēr-II* ‘forge, make’; F. Lai *sēr-INV* ‘forge, make’; Tedim *sek³* ‘hammer’; Paite *sek* ‘forge’.
- [652] GRASP / HOLD (in the fist) PKC *suum ≈ *siim
 H. Lai *sūum-INV* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Mizo *sùum* ‘to catch hold of or seize or clasp with closed fist’; Thado Kuki *sìim-I, sìn-II* ‘grasp, hold in the fist’; Khumi *ksung* ‘grasp, clench (e.g. hand, fist)’.
 /Cf. WB *chup* ‘grasp, clench (as fist), hold’. ?≈? CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist): PKC *huum./
- [653] HOT₂ PKC *saa-I, sat-II
 Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’; H. Lai *sāa-I, sat-II* ‘hot’; F. Lai *sāa-INV* ‘hot’; Mizo *sá-I, sàt-II* ‘to be hot (as fire, water, etc)’; Tedim *sa²* ‘hot’; Thado Kuki *sāa-I, sàt-II* ‘hot (temperature)’; Sizang *sā hī* ‘hot’; Khumi *nísaa* ‘hot season’.
 /Cognate to WB *pu cha* ‘to feel hot’; Lahu *cha* ‘hot’; WT *tsha bo* ‘be hot’./
- [654] HUSBAND₁ PKC *pa-sal
 H. Lai *pa-sâl* ‘husband’ (*pa-* < *păa* ‘male’); F. Lai *pà-sâl* ‘husband’; Mizo *pà sâl* ‘a husband, a male member of a household’; Tedim *pa³ sal¹* ‘husband, male’; Thado Kuki *pà-sâl* ‘husband’.
 /**pa-* < MALE: PKC *paa./

- [655] INSERT₁ / PUT IN₂ PKC *san
 H. Lai *san[?]-INV* ‘insert, put in’; Asho ‘*sán* ‘insert’.
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC *soom
 H. Lai *sôom-I, sôom-II* ‘invite, summon’; F. Lai *sôom-I, sôom-II* ‘invite’; Mizo *sáwm* ‘to ask, to invite’; Tedim *so:m²* ‘plan, contemplate to do (i.e. to invite oneself to do sth.)’; Thado Kuki *sôom-I, sôom-II* ‘summon, order’.
- [657] LATERAL / SIDE₃ PKC *si(i)r
 H. Lai *sîir* ‘lateral, side’; F. Lai *sîir* ‘lateral, side’; Mizo *sír* ‘the side (of anything)’; Thado Kuki *sí?* ‘lateral, side’; Paite *siik* ‘lateral’.
- [658] LAY OUT (dead person) PKC *suan
 Mara *pā-sò* ‘lay out a dead person’; H. Lai *sûan-I, sûan-II* ‘lay out a dead person’.
- [659] LEAD (metal) PKC *suan
 H. Lai *sûan* ‘lead (metal)’; Mizo *sûan* ‘lead (metal)’; Paite *suan* ‘lead (metal)’.
- [660] LEMON / LIME (sour) PKC *seer
 Mara *sŷ-ká-thū* ‘a lemon plant’; H. Lai *sěer* ‘lemon’; F. Lai *sèer* ‘lemon’; Mizo *sèer* ‘a lemon, a lime, a citron’; Tedim *se:k³* ‘sour lime’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘lemon’; Paite *sek* ‘lemon’; Sizang *seak* ‘lime fruit’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *sewkii* ‘lime’./
- [661] LONG₂ PKC *saaw
 H. Lai *sàaw-I, sàaw-II* ‘long’; F. Lai *sáaw-INV* ‘long (length)’; Mizo *său* ‘to be long (as stride or step)’; Tedim *sau¹* ‘long (not short); long (spatially)’; Thado Kuki *sâaw-I, sâaw-II* ‘long’; Sizang *a sau* ‘long’; M. Cho *so* ‘long’; Asho ‘*sauh*’ ‘to be long’; Khumi *saw* ‘long’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *pā-sí* ‘long’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 341) **sau* ‘long’./
- [662] MAKE₃ / CREATE₂ PKC *siam
 H. Lai *sîam-I, sîam-II* ‘make, create’; Mizo *síam* ‘to create, to make, to form, to get ready’; Tedim *siam¹* ‘be an expert (i.e. be a creator)’; Thado Kuki *sîem-I, sîem-II* ‘make, create, assemble’.

- [663] MOURN / WAIL PKC *suun
Mizo *súun* ‘to mourn, to over, to be in mourning for (especially with reference to one’s spouse or other family member), to wail’; Paite *suun* ‘wail’.
- [664] PAVE / CLEAR (road) PKC *sial
H. Lai *ŝal-I*, *ŝal-II* ‘pave road, clear road’; Mizo *ŝal* ‘to clear (as road with or without hoes)’; Tedim *sial^l* ‘lay a road’.
- [665] PESTLE₂ PNC *suk
Tedim *suk³* ‘pestle’; Thado Kuki *sù?* ‘pestle’.
/This etymon might come from a nominalized form of a verb POUND / HAMMER₃ / PUNCH₂: PKC *suu-I, ***suk-II**. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 208) **suk* ‘pestle’ ./
- [666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂ PKC *sik-I, *si?-II
H. Lai *sik-I*, *si?-II* ‘pinch, nip’; Mizo *sik-I*, *sih-II* ‘to pinch or nip (with the finger nails), to pluck’; Tedim *sik³* > *si?³* ‘pinch with fingers’; Thado Kuki *sì?-I*, *sìi-II* ‘pinch’; Sizang *sik hī* ‘pinch’; Asho ‘*sik* ‘pluck’.
/ʒ Lahu *ší* ‘pinch, twist’; ʔʒ WB *chit* ‘pinch, peck with a beak’ ./
- [667] POUND / HAMMER₃ / PUNCH₂ PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
H. Lai *ŝu-I*, *suk-II* ‘pound’; F. Lai *ŝu-I*, *ŝuk-II* ‘pound’; Thado Kuki *ŝu-I*, *ŝu?-II* ‘pound, punch’; M. Cho *suk* ‘pound, hammer’.
/ʔʒ Khumi *sie* ‘pound rice’; WB *choŋ* ‘ram at, jolt’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 305) **su* ‘pound rice’ ./
- [668] PRECIOUS / RARE₁ PKC *suŋ
Mara *sô^l* ‘to be valuable, rare’ *pā-sô²* ‘to be precious, to hold dear’; H. Lai *ŝuŋ-I*, *ŝuŋ-II* ‘precious’; F. Lai *ŝuŋ lóoy-INV* ‘precious’.
- [669] PRICK₂ / PROBE PKC *so?
Mara *sào* ‘prick, probe’; H. Lai *so?-INV* ‘prick, probe’; Daai *so?* ‘dig, probe’.
- [670] PUSH PNC *soon
Tedim *soon^l* ‘push’; Thado Kuki *sòn-I*, *sòt-II* ‘push’; Sizang *sawn hi* ‘push’.

- [671] REPLACE / PLANT (v.)₄ PNC *suan
 Tedim *suan*¹ ‘plant, take out a pot from the stove, push out, dethrone’; Thado Kuki *súon-I, sùn-II* ‘replace, move (sth.)’; Sizang *suan hi* ‘plant’.
- [672] SEVEN PKC *sa-ri?
 Mara *pā-sā-rī* ‘seven’; H. Lai *pa-sa-ri?* ‘seven’; F. Lai *pà-sà-rì?* ‘seven’; Mizo *pà-sà-rìh* ‘seven’; Tedim *sa¹ gi²* ‘seven’; Thado Kuki *sá-gî* ‘seven’; M. Cho *khìh* ‘seven’; Asho *si* ‘seven’; Sizang *sa li* ‘seven’; Khumi *srue* ‘seven’.
 /The M. Cho initial reflex *kh-* has perhaps resulted from a fusion of the prefix *sa-* and the initial *g-* (which itself derives from PKC *r-), i.e. *s- + r- > **s- + g- > kh-. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 328) **sa.ri* ‘seven’./
- [673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY₃ PKC *seek
 H. Lai *seek* ‘several times (verb particle)’; Thado Kuki *sè?* ‘every’; Paite *sek* ‘frequent’.
- [674] SING PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
 Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’; H. Lai (*hlāa*) *sāa-I, sak-II* ‘sing (song)’ (‘build song’); F. Lai *sāk-INV* ‘sing’; Mizo *sà-I, sāk-II* ‘to sing’; Tedim *sa:³ > sak³* ‘sing’; Thado Kuki *sàa-I, sà?-II* ‘sing’.
- [675] SLAVE / SERVANT PKC *sal
 H. Lai *sâl* ‘slave’; F. Lai *sál* ‘slave’; Mizo *sǎl* ‘slave (of war), captive taken in war’; Paite *sal* ‘slave’.
 /~~?~~ Mara *séi* ‘slave’. * Khumi *mseewng* ‘servant’./
- [676] SPEND PKC *seen
 Mizo *sêeng-I, sèn-II* ‘to spend, to use, to use up, to consume’; Paite *ki-seng* ‘spend’; Khumi *pséng* ‘spend’.
- STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii ~~×~~ -sii
 /See [507]./
- [677] STONE₁ / ROCK₁ PPC *suan
 Tedim *suang¹* ‘stone’; Thado Kuki *sūoŋ* ‘stone, rock’; Sizang *suang* ‘stone’; Khumi *lumseewng* ‘stone, rock’.

- [678] TEN₁ PKC *soom
 Mara *sȳ-chā-rū* ‘sixty’ (“ten-six”); H. Lai *sǒm-thûm* ‘thirty’ (“ten-three”); F. Lai *sòm* ‘ten’; Mizo *sàwm* ‘ten’; Tedim *so:m³* ‘ten’; Thado Kuki *sòm* ‘ten’; Sizang *sawm* ‘ten’.
- [679] TRANSFER₁ / REMOVE₁ PKC *suan
 Mizo *sǎan* ‘to move or remove (from one place to another), to transfer, to change (as home, abode, place of anyone, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *sûon-I, sùn-II* ‘transfer, transplant (as plant)’.
- [680] UNDO₂ / UNTIE₁ / WITHDRAW PKC *suut
 Mizo *sûut-I, sùh-II* ‘to undo, to annul, to rescind, to withdraw’; Tedim *su:t^l* ‘untie a knot; tell a long story; go back into past’; Thado Kuki *sûut-I, sùut-II* ‘untie’; Paite *suut* ‘undo’;
 /~~?~~ WB *chut* ‘withdraw, retreat’. ~~?~~ Khumi *su* ‘untie’./
- [681] WASH₁ PKC *sil
 Mara *pa-sí* ‘wash’; Mizo *síl* ‘wash’; Tedim *sil^l* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Tedim *sil^l* ‘wash limbs or dishes’; Thado Kuki *síl-I, síl-II* ‘wash (hands, body)’; M. Cho *m-si* ‘wash’; Khumi *psi* ‘wash, clean’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 292) **sil* ‘wash’; (no. 294) **tui.sil* ‘bathe’)/
- [682] WASH₂ PKC *soop
 Mara *chā-sáo* ‘to rinse out’; F. Lai *sôop-INV* ‘wash’; Mizo *sàwp* ‘to wash, esp. clothes, by squeezing and repeatedly dashing them upon anything’; Tedim *soop^l* ‘wash objects (not body)’; Thado Kuki *sôop-I, sòop-II* ‘wash (things)’; Paite *sawp* ‘wash’; Khumi *saw* ‘wash (e.g. rice or meat before cooking or betel leaf–always food of some sort)’.
 /~~?~~ WB *chup* ‘to squeeze in the hand, to massage lightly’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 293) **sop* ‘laundry’./
- [683] WASH₃ PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
 Mara *pā-sū* ‘wash cloth’; H. Lai *sùu-I, suuk-II* ‘wash clothes’; Mizo *sûu-I, sùuk-II* ‘to wash (as clothes, head, entrails, yams, etc)’; Sizang *sū hī* ‘wash clothes’; Khumi *psiiw* ‘wash, clean (cloth) using a shaking/agitating action’.

[684] WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHES

PKC *sum

H. Lai *sûm* ‘wealth, money’; F. Lai *sũm* ‘wealth, money’; Mara *sò* ‘riches, goods, possessions’; Mizo *súm* ‘wealth, goods, things, chattels, belongings, riches, possessions’; Tedim *sum*² ‘money’; Thado Kuki *súm* ‘wealth, money’; Sizang *sum* ‘goods’;

[685] WEAR / PUT ON (cloth)₁

PKC *sin ≠ *sil

F. Lai *sîn-INV* ‘wear, put on (as blanket)’; Mizo *sĭn* ‘wear, put on (as cloth)’; Tedim *sil*² ‘wear, put on (cloth)’; Sizang *shil* ‘wear an upper garment’.

4.3.3 *s^h-

PKC *s^h- is reconstructed when M. Cho orthographic *hl-*, Daai *s^h-*, and H. Lai *s-* are the corresponding reflexes of the same proto-phoneme (See Table 20 below). According to Hartmann-So (1985:179), the two phonemes *s-* “voiceless alveolar fricative” and *s^h-* “aspirated voiceless alveolar fricative” are contrastive in Daai. However, other Chin languages (e.g. Lai, Mizo, Tedim, etc.) have already merged the two phonemes into *s-*.

The corresponding reflexes of this proto-phoneme are listed in Table (20). Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-phoneme for his Proto-Chin.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*s ^h -	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	s-	hl- [s ^h -?]	s ^h -	s-	s-

TABLE 20: PKC *s^h- in Kuki-Chin languages[686] ANIMAL / FLESH₂ / MEATPKC *s^haa

Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’; H. Lai *sâa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; F. Lai *sâa* ‘animal, flesh, meat’; Mizo *sâ* ‘flesh, meat, animal’; Tedim *sa^l* ‘flesh’; Thado Kuki *sâa* ‘animal, meat’; Sizang *sā* ‘flesh’; M. Cho *hla* ‘jungle animal’; Daai *s^ha* ‘flesh’; Asho *a‘só* ‘flesh’.

/Khumi *sadovaa* ‘animal, creature, beast’ might be a Sanskrit loan. Cognate with WB *sâ ñâ* ‘meat and fish’, WT *sha* ‘meat’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 161) **sa.tak* ‘flesh’ ./

- ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN PKC ***s^ha**-phruu
/See [1337]./
- ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC ***s^ha**-thaar
/See [372]./
- APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ PKC *muy-s^ham
/See [749]./
- [687] COLD₁ PKC ***s^hik**
Mara *thlā-sī* ‘to be cold’; H. Lai *sik-I*, *si?-II* ‘be cold’; F. Lai *sik-INV* ‘cold’; Mizo *sik* ‘cold, to be cold’; Thado Kuki *khò-si?-INV* ‘cold’; Sizang *kua sik hī* ‘cold’; M. Cho *hlik* ‘cold’.
- DEER PKC ***s^ha**-khii
/See [437]./
- DEER (male) / ANTLER PKC ***s^ha**-yuk
/See [1195]./
- [688] HAIR (head) PKC ***s^ham**
Mara *sá* ‘the hair’; H. Lai *sâm* ‘hair (head)’; F. Lai *sám* ‘hair (head)’; Mizo *săm* ‘the hair of the head’; Tedim *sam^l* ‘hair’; Thado Kuki *sâm* ‘hair’; Daai *s^ham* ‘hair’; Sizang *sam* ‘hair’; Asho *a’sawn* ‘the hair (of the head)’; Khumi *saang* ‘head hair’.
/Cognate to WB *cham* ‘head hair’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 161) **sam* ‘hair’./
- [689] HIGH / TALL PKC ***s^haaŋ-I**, ***s^haaŋ-II**
Mara *sà* ‘be high, tall’; H. Lai *saaŋ-I*, *săan-II* ‘be high, tall’; F. Lai *săaŋ-I*, *sàan-II* ‘be high’; Mizo *sáang-I*, *sàan-II* ‘to be high, to be lofty, to be tall’; Tedim *sa:ng²* > *sa:n³* ‘high’; Thado Kuki *săaŋ-I*, *sàan-II* ‘high’; Sizang *sāng hī* ‘be high’; M. Cho *hlüŋ* ‘to be high’; Khumi *asaáng* ‘tall, high, rise up’.
- IBEX / WILD GOAT PKC ***s^ha**-yaa
/See [1208]./

- [690] LONG₂ PKC *s^hay
 Mizo *séi* ‘long’; M. Cho *hleí* ‘to be long (for hair, nails, animal manes)’; Khumi *sáy* ‘grow (of hair, plants)’.
- [691] MORTAR PKC *s^hum
 Mara *só-khào* ‘a mortar for pounding rice’; H. Lai *súm* ‘mortar’; F. Lai *súm* ‘mortar’; Mizo *sǔm* ‘a mortar, a large wooden mortar used principally for husking or pounding rice in’; Tedim *sum^l* ‘mortar, wood mortar’; Thado Kuki *súm* ‘mortar’; M. Cho *hlum* ‘mortar’; Daai *s^hum* ‘mortar’; Asho *sün* ‘a mortar’; Khumi *suung* ‘mortar’.
 /Cognate to WB *chum* ‘mortar’. Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 207) **sum* ‘mortar’./
- PESTLE₂ PKC *s^hum-khal
 /See [453]./
- PORCUPINE PKC *s^ha-ku?
 /See [305]./
- [692] RED PKC *s^han ≠ *s^hen
 Mara *sài* ‘red, crimson, rosy’; H. Lai *sên-I, sǎn-II* ‘red’; F. Lai *sǎn-INV* ‘red’; Mizo *sén* ‘red, crimson, scarlet’; Tedim *si^l san²* ‘blood (“red blood”)’; Thado Kuki *sǎn-I, sèn-II* ‘red’; Sizang *mī ik sā san* ‘red (ant)’; M. Cho *a hlen* ‘red’; Daai *s^hen* ‘red’; Asho *sèn* ‘red’; Khumi *psieeng* ‘red, redden’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 364) **sen* ‘red’./
- [693] SCOOP₁ / LADLE₁ PKC *s^huak-I, *s^hua?-II
 H. Lai *suak-I, sua?-II* ‘scoop’; F. Lai *sûak-I, sùa?-II* ‘scoop’; Mizo *sûak-I, sùa?-II* ‘to scoop, to ladle out’; Tedim *sua?³* ‘scoop water’; Thado Kuki *sô?-I, sò-II* ‘scoop’; Paite *suak* ‘scoop’; M. Cho *hlawk* ‘to draw up (liquids, grains, sand) by means of some cup’; Khumi *sew* ‘scoop up’.
- [694] SQUEEZE₁ / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) PKC *s^huur ≠ *s^hoor
 H. Lai *sûur-I, sǔur-II* ‘squeeze, milk, rain’; F. Lai *sǒor-I, sòor-II* ‘squeeze, milk’; Mara *sùa* ‘to rain’, *sào* ‘squeeze, wring’; Mizo *súur* ‘to rain, to shower down, to come down (as rain)’; Tedim *su:k²* ‘squeeze, wring’; Paite *suuk* ‘milk (v.)’ (‘squeeze udder’); M. Cho *hlui* ‘to squeeze the liquid out of, to press, to milk’.
 /≠ WB *swan* ‘pour out, spill, shed; swân ‘pour (liquid)’; ?≠? RAINY SEASON / MONSOON: PKC *θuur./

WILDCAT
/See [918]./

PKC *s^ha-hŋar

4.3.4 *h-

As shown in Table (21), PKC *h- is reconstructed when all the Kuki-Chin languages have the glottal fricative. We just need to note that Northern Chin languages (Tedim and Thado Kuki) merged PKC *hr- and *h- into PNC *h- (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *h-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-	h-

TABLE 21: PKC *h- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [695] ABATE / CEASE₃ / SUBSIDE₂ PKC *haan
 Mara *hía* ‘to cease (as rain)’; H. Lai *hân-I, hǎan-II* ‘abate, subside (e.g. rain)’; Mizo *hàn-I, hân-II* ‘to cease, to stop, to leave off (especially as rain)’; Paite *han* ‘abate’; Khumi *ahaáng* ‘stop (of the rain)’.
- [696] AIR₁ / WIND₁ PKC *hu(u)y
 Mizo *hùi* ‘air, wind’; Tedim *hui*?³ ‘wind’; Thado Kuki *hùuy* ‘air, wind’.
- [697] ATTRACT₁ PKC *hiip
 H. Lai *hiip-INV* ‘attract’; F. Lai *hǐip-I, hìip-II* ‘attract’; Mizo *híip* ‘attract, draw into, suck into’; Paite *hip* ‘attract’.
- [698] BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELL PKC *hoonŋ
 Mara *hy* ‘the shell of an egg, the bark of a tree’; H. Lai *hōonŋ* ‘bark (of tree), cover, shell’; F. Lai *hǒonŋ* ‘bark, cover, shell’; Mizo *háwnŋ* ‘bark, shell (as of eggs, etc)’; Tedim *ho:ng*² ‘bark (of a tree)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 040) **thiŋ.ho:ŋ* ‘tree bark’./

- [699] BARK (deer) PKC *huuk ≈ *hook
 Mara *pā-háo* ‘to bark as a barking deer’; H. Lai *huuk* ≈ *hook-INV* ‘to bark (e.g. deer)’; Mizo *hŭuk* ‘to bark (as the barking deer)’; Asho *hawk* ‘to roar (as a barking deer)’; Khumi *haaw* ‘make the sound of a deer’.
 /Cognate with WB *hok* ‘bark (as deer), roar (as lion)’./
- [700] BEG / ASK₃ PKC *hal
 Mara *hìa* ‘to beg, to ask’; H. Lai. *hâl-I, hăl-II* ‘to beg, ask’; Asho *hi''* ‘to ask, demand, question’.
- [701] BETRAY / MALIGN PKC *heek
 Mizo *héek* ‘to malign, to traduce, witness against’; Tedim *he:k²* ‘betray, twist’; Thado Kuki *hé?-I, hê?-II* ‘to malign, to report to authority’.
- [702] BURN₄ / SET FIRE PKC *haal
 Mizo *hăal* ‘to burn, set fire, ignite, to cremate’; Tedim *ha:l¹* ‘burn (tr)’; Thado Kuki *hâal-I, hàal-II* ‘burn with fire, flame’; Sizang *hal hī* ‘burn’.
- [703] CHARCOAL₁ PKC *ho(o)l
 H. Lai (*mây*)-*hò(o)l* ‘charcoal’ (*mây* ‘fire’); Mizo *hăwl* ‘charcoal, the burnt part of the wick of a lamp or a candle’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’.
- CHARCOAL₂ / COAL PKC *may-ho(o)l
 /See [757]./
- [704] CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE PKC *haak
 H. Lai *haak-INV* ‘choke, gag, throttle’; Mizo *hâak* ‘to swallow the wrong way or so as to choke, to catch one’s breath’; Tedim *ha:k¹* ‘choke while eating’; Sizang *hāk hī* ‘choke’; Asho *hák* ‘throttle’.
- [705] CLENCH₂ / CLASP (in the fist) PKC *hu(u)m
 H. Lai *hûum-I, hŭum-II* ‘clench or clasp in the fist’; F. Lai *húum-I, hùum-II* ‘hold in the fist’; Mizo *hŭum* ‘to hold shut up in the hand, to hold in the palm of the closed hand, to clasp, to clench or close (the hand or fist)’; Tedim *hum¹* ‘hold in the fist’.
 /?≈? GRASP / HOLD (in the fist): PKC *suum./

- [706] COME PKC *huŋ
H. Lai *hûŋ-I, hũn-II* \approx *hôŋ-I, hõn-II* ‘come’; F. Lai *húŋ-INV* ‘come’; Thado Kuki *hûŋ-INV* ‘come; become (preposed to main verb)’.
- [707] COOK PNC *huan
Tedim *huan¹* ‘cook’; Thado Kuki *hûon-I, hùon-II* ‘cook’; Sizang *huen hĩ* ‘cook’.
- [708] COVER₇ / PROTECT₂ PKC *hup-I, *hu[?]-II
Mara *hū* ‘to cover’; H. Lai *hup-I, hu[?]-II* ‘cover (with hand)’; F. Lai *hùp-INV* ‘cover, protect’; Mizo *hùp-I, hùh-II* ‘to cover (as fly or anything small with the hand, or as mouth, face, nakedness or orifice of any kind with the hand(s) or with cloth, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *hù[?]-INV* ‘favor, protect’.
/ \approx WB *?up* ‘cover’ ./
- [709] CRAZE / THIRST PKC *haal
H. Lai *hâal-I, hǎal-II* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; F. Lai *hâal-INV* ‘craze, thirst, be thirsty’; Paite *hal* ‘craze’; Asho *há-é* ‘thirsty’; Khumi *ahayng* (v.i.) ‘thirsty’, *k’haayng* (n.) ‘thirst for’.
/Khumi final nasal seems secondary development. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 071) **tui.hal* ‘thirsty’ ./
- CROW (v.) PKC *khuan \approx *huan
/See [435] ./
- [710] DEMAND / ASK₄ PKC *haaw-I, *haw[?]-II
Mara *hâw* ‘to ask for, to demand’; H. Lai *hǎaw-I, haw[?]-II* ‘demand, ask’; Mizo *hâuh* ‘to ask for beforehand’.
- [711] DIFFICULT / HARD₃ PKC *har
H. Lai *hâr-I, hǎr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; F. Lai *hǎr-I, hâr-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Mizo *hár* ‘difficult, arduous, requiring much labor’; Tedim *hak¹* ‘difficult’; Thado Kuki *hâ[?]-I, hâ[?]-II* ‘difficult, hard’; Sizang *hāk hĩ* ‘be difficult’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 434) **har* ‘difficult’ ./
- [712] DRIVE / CHASE₂ PNC *hool
Tedim *hool²* ‘drive, chase’; Sizang *hawl hĩ* ‘drive’.

- [713] DRY₃ / SICCATIVE PKC *hul
 H. Lai *hûl-I, hûl-II* ‘dry’; F. Lai *húl-INV* ‘dry’; Mizo *hûl* ‘to be dry, to be watertight (as house or roof)’; Tedim *hul^l* ‘well dried (of field)’; Paite *hul* ‘be siccative’ (a siccative is a substance added e.g. to paint to promote drying).
- [714] EMPTY₁ / VACANT PNC *hoom
 Tedim *ho:m^l* ‘empty, hollow’; Thado Kuki *hôm-I, hòm-II* ‘be vacant, empty’; Sizang *hawm hī* ‘to be vacant’.
- [715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP PKC *hot-I, *ho?-II
 H. Lai (*khan*) *hot-I, ho?-II* ‘hunt game (by flushing the game while hunters wait in ambush)’; F. Lai *hòt-INV* ‘hunt game’; Tedim *hot³ > ho?³* ‘stir’; M. Cho *hawt* ‘hunt game’.
 /ʔʔ Khumi *t’háwy* ‘stir’./
- [716] FRIEND₁ / FELLOW PKC *hooy
 Mara *hèi* ‘fellow kindred’; H. Lai *hòoy* ‘friend, fellow, kins’; Khumi *ahaawy* ‘friend’.
- [717] GARDEN₂ PKC *huan
 H. Lai *hûan* ‘garden’; Mizo *hùan* ‘a garden, a yard or run (for poultry, etc)’; Tedim *huan³* ‘garden’; Thado Kuki *hùon* ‘garden’.
- [718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet) PKC *huum
 H. Lai *hûum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; F. Lai *hùum* ‘unhusked or unpounded rice or millet’; Mizo *hùum* ‘unhusked (as rice), unginned (as cotton)’; Tedim *bu?³ hu:m³* ‘rice with husk’; Thado Kuki *tsáaŋ hùum* ‘paddy grain’; Sizang *tang hum* ‘paddy’; M. Cho *huum* ‘unpounded rice or millet, empty grain’.
- GUMS PKC *ha-nii ʔ *-hnii
 /See [816]./

- [719] HATE / ABHOR PKC *hua-I, *huat-II
 Mara *háó* ‘hate’; H. Lai *hûa-I, huat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; F. Lai *húa-I, hûat-II* ‘hate, abhor’; Mizo *hǎa-I, hûat-II* ‘to dislike, to hate, to abhor, to detest, to loathe’; Tedim *hua¹ > huat¹* ‘hate’; Thado Kuki *hôo-I, hòt-II* ‘hate’; Paite *hua* ‘abhor’, *huat na* ‘abomination’ (‘hate-ness’).
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 256) **hua* ‘hate’./
- [720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS PKC *huay
 H. Lai *hûay-I, hǎay-II* ‘be haunted (by spirits), dangerous’; Mizo *húai* ‘to be haunted (by an evil spirit, a demon)’; Tedim *lau³ huai²* ‘harmful’.
- [721] HELP₂ PNC *hu?
 Tedim *hu?³* ‘help’; Thado Kuki *hùu-INV* ‘help’; Sizang *hū hī* ‘help’.
- [722] HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL PKC *hu(u)r
 Mara *háó* ‘passionate in a fleshly way, to be in heat’; H. Lai *hûr-I, hǎr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; F. Lai *hǎr-I, hùr-II* ‘horny, be obsessed with sex’; Mizo *húr* ‘to be in heat, to have sexual desire, to lust, to be concupiscent’; Tedim *hu:k²* ‘in heat (of a female animal)’; Thado Kuki *hǎ?-I, hù?-II* ‘lustful’; Paite *huuk* ‘amatory’; M. Cho *ng-hui* ‘to be excited (as animals in rut)’.
- [723] INCLUDE₂ / COVER₈ PNC *huap
 H. Lai *huap-INV* ‘include, cover’; Mizo *hûap* ‘to include, to take in, to cover, to embrace, to apply to’; Thado Kuki *hûop-INV* ‘cover up to include everything (physically or mentally)’.
- [724] JUICE / CURRY₁ PKC *haaŋ
 H. Lai *hâaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; F. Lai *hǎaŋ* ‘juice, curry’; Asho *t’en^ˀ-haung^ˀ* ‘juice’; Khumi *haáng* ‘juice’.
 /Cognate to WB *hâŋ* ‘curry, (dish of) meat, fish, etc. to be eaten with rice’./
- [725] LOOK FOR₁ / SEARCH₁ PKC *hool
 H. Lai *hool-I, hǎol-II* ‘look for, search’; F. Lai *hóol-I, hòol-II* ‘look for, search’; Mizo *háwl* ‘to search, to hunt’; Thado Kuki *hool-I, hòol-II* ‘look for’; Khumi *haw* ‘look for, search for, find’.
 /~~?~~? Tedim *ho:l²* ‘drive, chase’ (‘chase after as searched’)./

- [726] MANGO PKC *haay
 H. Lai *hâay* ‘mango’; F. Lai *hăay* ‘mango’; Mizo *thěi hái* ‘mango’; Tedim *ha:i²* ‘mango’; Thado Kuki *háay* ‘mango’; Paite *hai* ‘mango’; Sizang *hai* ‘mango’; M. Cho *ng-hai* ‘mango’; Asho *ahoi* ‘mango’.
 /Mara *hài* ‘mango’ seems a later loan. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 059) **ha:i* ‘mango’./
- [727] MIX₃ PNC *hil ≠ *hel
 Tedim *hel¹* ‘mix’; Thado Kuki *hêl-I, hêl-II* ‘mix’; Sizang *hil hĩ* ‘mix’.
- [728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT PCC *hit
 H. Lai *hit-I, hi²-II* ‘be numb (as limb)’; Mizo *hît-INV* ‘to ache (as with cold), to hurt (as when one knocks one’s funny-bone)’.
- ONE PKC *khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *hat
 /See [450]./
- OPEN PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II
 /See [497]./
- [729] PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.)₁ PKC *hook
 H. Lai *hook-I, ho²-II* ‘peel off, skin, strip off, unroof’; F. Lai *hôok-I, hòok-II* ‘peel off, skin’; Mizo *hâwk* ‘to strip off, to unroof, to take of, to blow off (as thatch or roof, or part of a roof)’; Tedim *hok¹ > ho²³* ‘peel, to skin off’; Asho *hók* ‘peel, bark’.
- [730] PIGEON PKC *wa-huy
 Mara *vā-hí* ‘a small wood pigeon’; H. Lai *va-hûy* ‘pigeon’; Mizo *và-húi* ‘the wood pigeon’; M. Cho *va hui* ‘green pigeon’; Khumi *bhuú* ‘domestic pigeon’.
 /*wa- < BIRD: PKC *waa./
- [731] PRESERVE / SECURE₁ PKC *hual
 H. Lai *hûal-I, hũal-II* ‘preserve, secure’; F. Lai *hûal-INV* ‘preserve, secure’; Thado Kuki *hũol-I, hòul-II* ‘preserve, secure’.

- [732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand) PCC *huy-I, *huyʔ-II
 H. Lai *hûy-I, hÿy-II* ‘rake up, scrape (with hand)’; Mizo *hûy lûut* ‘to scrape, rake into’, *hùih* ‘to rake up, to scrape up, to sweep, to brush’.
- [733] RAW / UNRIPE PKC *hel
 Mara *héi* ‘unripe, raw’; H. Lai *hêl-I, hěł-II* ‘raw, unripe, not well cooked’; Mizo *hěł* ‘unripe, uncooked, raw, underdone, insufficiently cooked’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *ka(ng) héeng* ‘raw thing, green, unripe (thing, plants, etc.)’ /
- [734] RICH / WEALTHY PKC *haaw-I, *hawʔ-II
 Mizo *hàu-sà-I, hàuh-sak-II* ‘to be rich, wealthy, well off, well to do’; Tedim *hau³* > *hau^{ʔ3}* ‘rich’; Thado Kuki *hàaw* ‘goods, wealth, riches’; Sizang *hau hī* ‘rich’.
- [735] ROUGH₁ PNC *ham
 Tedim *ham¹* ‘rough, coarse’; Thado Kuki *hâm-I, hãm-II* ‘rough’; Sizang *ham hī* ‘rough’.
- [736] SAFE₁ / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED PCC *him
 H. Lai *hîm-I, hÿm-II* ‘be safe, unharmed, undamaged’; Mizo *hîm* ‘be unharmed undamaged, flawless’.
- [737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL PKC *haaw
 F. Lai *hăaw-I, hàaw-II* ‘scold, quarrel’; Mizo *háu-I, hàuh-II* ‘scold, abuse, chide, rebuke, reproach’; Paite *hou* ‘accost’.
- SCRATCH₂ PKC *khuat ≈ *huat
 /See [457]./
- [738] SKIRT (v.) / GO (round)₁ PCC *heel
 H. Lai *hêel-I, hěel-II* ‘go round, skirt, encircle’; Mizo *hêel* ‘to go round, to skirt, to pass by, to make a detour in order to avoid’.

- [739] SNEEZE PKC ***ha?**-thiaw
 Mara *há-thī* ‘to sneeze’; H. Lai *ha?-thǎw-INV* ‘to sneeze’; F. Lai *hâ?-thiaw-INV* ‘to sneeze’.
 /Evidently cognate to Lahu *há-thî? mî ve* although this word certainly has an imitative component. Cf. also WB *hap-khyûi*./
- [740] STEAM₂ / VAPOR PKC ***tuy-khuu** ≠ ***huu**
 Mara *tí hū* ‘vapor’; H. Lai *tí-khùu* ‘steam, vapor (“water-smoke”)’; F. Lai *tí-khûu* ‘steam, vapor’; Mizo *tǔi hù* ‘steam’; Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘steam’; Paite *tui hu* ‘steam’; Sizang *a hū* ‘vapor’; Khumi *khuee* ‘give off steam’.
 /≠ WB *re khûi* ‘vapor’ (“water smoke”)./
- [741] TIME₂ / SEASON PKC ***hun**
 Mizo *hûn* ‘time, season, day (in the sense of time or season), period, time’; Tedim *hun¹* ‘time’; Thado Kuki *hûn* ‘season’; Paite *hun* ‘time’; Paite *a hûn* ‘hour (time)’.
- [742] TOOTH PKC ***haa**
 Mara *hâ* ‘tooth’; H. Lai *hâa* ‘tooth, teeth’; F. Lai *hǎa* ‘tooth, teeth’; Mizo *há* ‘a tooth, the teeth, the edge (of a knife, etc)’; Tedim *ha:²* ‘tooth, teeth (fang)’; Thado Kuki *háa* ‘tooth’; Sizang *hā* ‘tooth’; M. Cho *ha* ‘tooth, tusk’; Asho *aho^{ˊˊ}* ‘tooth’; Khumi *hoó* ‘tooth’.
 /Cognate to WB *swâ* ‘tooth’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 133) **ha*: ‘tooth’./
- [743] VAPORIZE / GILD PKC ***huut**
 H. Lai *huut-I, hu?-II* ‘vaporize (as boiling water), gild (as gold)’; M. Cho *ng-hut* ‘to let off vapor (as boiling water)’.
- [744] VISIT PNC ***ho?**
 Tedim *ho?²* ‘visit a friend’s home casually’; Sizang *haw hǐ* ‘visit’.
- [745] WELL-COOKED₁ PKC ***hu?**
 H. Lai *hu?-INV* ‘well cooked (e.g. rice)’; M. Cho *huh* ‘cook well and get a meal ready’.

WHERE

PKC *koy ≈ *khoy ≈ *hoy

/See [323]./

[746] WOO / COURT (v.)

PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II

H. Lai *hel?-INV* ‘woo, court’; Mizo *hèlh hàwlh* ‘to be excited, to be in a fever of excitement’; Tedim *he:l^l* ‘date a girl’; Thado Kuki *hêel-I, hèel-II* ‘woo’.

[747] YAWN

PKC *haam

Mara *pā-hā* ‘to yawn’; H. Lai (*hàa*)-*hăam-INV* ‘yawn’; F. Lai (*hâ?*)-*hâam-INV* ‘yawn’; Mizo *hâam-I, hâam-II* ‘to gap, to yawn’; Tedim *ha:m³ > hap³* ‘yawn’; Paite *ham* ‘yawn’; Sizang *hām suak hī* ‘yawn’ (‘yawn comes out’); M. Cho *m-ham* ‘yawn’; Khumi *p’háng* ‘yawn’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 238) **ha:m* ‘yawn’./

[748] YOKE₂

PNC *haak

Tedim *ha:k^l kol^l* ‘yoke’; Sizang *hāk* ‘yoke’.

4.4 Initial Nasals

The PKC nasal series has a voicing contrast (voiced vs. voiceless) in three places of articulation: bilabial, dental and velar.

Northern Chin has merged the PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals, as have Bawm and Khumi.

4.4.1 Initial Voiced Nasals

4.4.1.1 *m-

PKC initial *m is attested in all KC languages. There are some etyma (e.g. CURRY, HAIR (body), HAWK, NAME, QUAIL, USE, etc.) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials when the languages involved contrast the voiced and voiceless bilabial nasals. For example, both Hakha Lai and Mizo contrast *m* and *hm* word initially, but the corresponding cognates for CURRY in H. Lai is *me?* whereas it is *hme?* in Mizo. In such cases, it is reconstructed with both voiced and voiceless initials *me? ≈ *hme? (see [760]). Table (22) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *m- in Kuki-Chin languages (cf. KLT Proto-Chin *m-).

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-

TABLE 22: PKC **m-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ PKC **muy-s^ham*
H. Lai *mŷy sâm* ‘appearance, face’ (“shape (of) hair”); Asho *‘moi-sán* ‘face’.
/**muy-* < FIGURE / LOOK: PKC **muy*. The second syllable is identical to HAIR (head): PKC **s^ham*./
- [750] BAMBOO₁ PKC **maaw*
Mara *rā-māw* ‘bamboo’; H. Lai *māaw* ‘bamboo’; F. Lai *mǎaw* ‘bamboo’; Mizo *máu* ‘a bamboo, the generic name of a number of different species of bamboo’; Tedim *ma:u²* ‘bamboo (variety)’; Thado Kuki *mǎaw* ‘bamboo (small sp.)’; Paite *mau* ‘bamboo’.
- [751] BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE PKC **mooy*
F. Lai *mŷoy-I, mŷoy-II* ‘beautiful, pretty’; Mizo *máwi* ‘beautiful, pretty, lovely, nice, appropriate, proper’; Tedim *moi²* ‘young and tender (“who are considered beautiful”)’.
/*ʔʔ* Khumi *moo* ‘beauty’./
- [752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN PKC **moʔ*
H. Lai *moʔ* ‘blame’; Mizo *màwh* ‘blame, responsibility, consequences’; Tedim *moʔ³* ‘sin’; Thado Kuki *mò-INV* ‘wrong’; Sizang *maw nā* ‘blame’; Asho *a‘mau* ‘fault’.
- [753] BLOW₂ / SMOULDER PKC **muut*
Mizo *mûut-I, mùh-II* ‘smoulder’; Thado Kuki *mûut-I, mùut-II* ‘blow’; Paite *mut* ‘blow’; M. Cho *ng-mut-I, ng-muh-II* ‘to be blowing (wind, breath), to breathe on’; Daai *mu:t* ‘blow’.
/Cognate with WB *hmut* ‘blow’; Lahu *mêʔ* ‘blow’ (< PLB **s-mut*)/

- [754] BRIDE / GROOM PKC *maw
 Mara *myù* ‘bride’; H. Lai *mâw* ‘bride or groom’; F. Lai *măw* ‘bride or groom’; Mizo *mó* ‘a bride, a daughter-in-law, a sister-in-law, a brother’s wife’; Tedim *mo*² ‘son’s wife’; Thado Kuki *mów* ‘bride or groom’; Paite *mou* ‘bride’; Sizang *mō nu* ‘son’s wife’.
 /* Khumi *mew(ng)caa* ‘son-in-law’. Khumi -ew rhyme usually reflects PKC *-ok./
- [755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ PKC *man-taat
 Mara *mai-tyu* ‘brinjal, egg fruit’; H. Lai *mân taat* ‘brinjal’; Tedim *man*³ *ta*² ‘brinjal’; Khumi *míetaaw* ‘eggplant’.
- [756] CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH PKC *man
 F. Lai *măn-I, mân-II* ‘capture, catch up, arrest’; Mizo *mán* ‘to grasp, to arrest, to capture, to catch for’; Tedim *man*² > *mat*² ‘catch’; Thado Kuki *măn-I, màt-II* ‘catch (ball, insect in air, fish, etc.)’; Paite *man-I, mat-II* ‘arrest’; Sizang *man hī* ‘capture’; Asho *mawn* ‘capture, catch’.
- [757] CHARCOAL₂ / COAL PKC *may-ho(o)l
 Mara *méi-héi* ‘charcoal, coal’; H. Lai *mây-hòl* ‘charcoal’; F. Lai *mây-hól* ‘charcoal’; Mizo *měi hăwl* ‘charcoal’; Tedim *mei*¹ *hol*¹ ‘charcoal’; Thado Kuki *mây-hôl* ‘charcoal’; Paite *hol* ‘charcoal’; Sizang *mē-hol* ‘charcoal’.
 /*may- < FIRE: PKC *may; *-ho(o)l < CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l./
- [758] CLOUD / FOG PKC *may
 Mara *mèi-dó* ‘cloud’; H. Lai *măn-mây* ‘cloud’; F. Lai *râw-máy* ‘cloud’; Tedim *mei*² ‘cloud’; Thado Kuki *méy* ‘cloud’; Sizang *mē* ‘cloud’; M. Cho *ng-mei* ‘to be cloudy’; Daai *me* ‘cloud’; Asho *amé* -‘sí ‘cloud’; Khumi *tmáay* ‘fog’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 005) *mei ‘cloud’./
- [759] COST / PRICE PKC *man
 Mara *mā* ‘price, cost’; H. Lai *măn* ‘cost, price’; F. Lai *màn* ‘cost, price’; Mizo *màn* ‘cost, price, value, worth, wages’; Tedim *man*³ ‘cost’; Thado Kuki *màn* ‘price’; Sizang *a man* ‘cost’; M. Cho *man* ‘price a man pay for his wife’ (“brideprice”); Asho *amawn* ‘price’.
 /*? Khumi *tmuú* ‘price’./

- [760] CURRY₂ PKC *meʔ ≠ *hmeʔ
 H. Lai *meʔ* ‘curry, dish’; F. Lai *hmèʔ* ‘curry, dish’; Mizo *hmèh* ‘one’s rice or principal food - such as meat, fish, curry, etc.’; Tedim *meʔ³* ‘curry’; Thado Kuki *mèè* ‘curry’; Paite *meh* ‘curry’; M. Cho *meh hmeh vā* ‘to distribute the meat’ (“to distribute the curry”).
- [761] DARK (cosmos) PNC *mial
 Tedim *khua² mial¹* ‘dark’; Thado Kuki *mīel* ‘dark’; Sizang *kua mīel lai tak* ‘dusk’.
- DILIGENT / ACTIVE PKC *taay-maa
 /See [187]./
- [762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
 Mara *má* ‘to divorce’; H. Lai *màa-I, maak-II* ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; F. Lai *mâak-INV* ‘to divorce (husband to wife)’; Mizo *mà-I, mâak-II* ‘to divorce (one’s wife)’; Paite *ma, ki-ma* ‘divorce’.
- [763] DREAM PKC *maŋ
 Mara *má* ‘a dream’; H. Lai *mâŋ* ‘dream’; F. Lai *máŋ* ‘dream’; Mizo *mǎng* ‘a dream’; Tedim *mang¹* ‘dream’; Thado Kuki *mâng* ‘dream’; Sizang *mang* ‘dream’; M. Cho *ng-mang* ‘dream’; Asho *amaung* ‘dream’; Khumi *amaang* ‘dream’.
 /≠ WB *ip mak* ‘dream’ (“sleep dream”). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 263) *maŋ ‘dream’./
- [764] EXTINCT₂ / DISAPPEAR₁ / LOST₁ PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II
 Mizo *mâŋ* ‘to become extinct, to die out, to be exterminated’; Tedim *mang¹ > man²* ‘lost, disappear’; Thado Kuki *mâŋ-I, màn-II* ‘be lost’; Sizang *mang hī* ‘disappear’; Khumi *mue(ng)* ‘become extinct, die out completely’.
 /?≠? Mara *mó* ‘to become extinct’./

- [765] EYE PKC *mik
 Mara *mō* ‘the eye’; H. Lai *mit* ‘eye’; F. Lai *mìt* ‘eye’; Mizo *mìt* ‘the eyes’; Tedim *mit³* ‘eye’; Thado Kuki *mìt* ‘eye’; Sizang *mit tang* ‘eye’; M. Cho *mik* ‘eyes’; Daai *mik* ‘eye’; Asho *amĩ* ‘eye’; Khumi *móey* ‘eye’.
 /Cognate to WB *myak* ‘eye’; WT *mig* ‘eye’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 125) **mik* ‘eye’./
- [766] FIGURE / LOOK PKC *muy
 H. Lai *mũy* ‘figure, look’; M. Cho *müi* ‘look, appearance, color’.
- [767] FIRE PKC *may
 Mara *méi* ‘fire’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei^l* ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *mē* ‘fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *me^ʷ* ‘fire’; Khumi *maay* ‘fire’.
 /The conflation of the notions of ‘fire’ and ‘tail’ in Kuki-Chin languages (except M. Cho and Mara) has resulted from the merger of PTB **mey* ‘fire’ and **r-may* ‘tail’ (HPTB, pp. 81, 106). This merger was perhaps encouraged by the similarity in shape between an animal’s tail and a tongue of flame. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 090, 212) **mei* ‘tail, fire’./
- [768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH PKC *mit
 Mara *mó* ‘become extinct’, *pā-mó* ‘exterminate’; H. Lai *mit-I*, *mi[?]-II* ‘extinct (as species), go out (as light), be extinguished (as fire)’; Mizo *mìt-I*, *mì[?]-II* ‘to go out, to burn out, to be extinguished’; Thado Kuki *mìt-INV* ‘go out (light)’; M. Cho *mit* ‘disappear’ *cin mit* ‘they got extinguished’; Sizang *mit hī* ‘extinguish’.
 /≠ WB *hmit* ‘put out (of light), switch off; blink’ reflects a causative counterpart with a long vowel²⁹, **s-mi:t*. Cf. Lahu *mè[?]* ‘blink, shut abruptly’. In Hakha Lai, there are both simplex and causative pairs: *mit-I*, *mi[?]-II* ‘go out (light), be extinguished’; *hmit-I*, *hmi[?]-II* ‘extinguish (light)’. However, the causative counterpart is not yet possible to reconstruct for PKC. This is a general Tibeto-Burman and Sino-Tibetan root. Cf. HPTB, p. 350./

²⁹ The PTB short-vowelled rhyme **-it* is reflected by WB *-ac*. (See HPTB, p. 348.)

- [769] GOAT₂ PKC *mee
 Mara *mi* ‘goat’; H. Lai *me-he?* ‘goat’; F. Lai *mée* ‘goat’; Mizo *mè mè* ‘a Lushai call for goats’; M. Cho *me* ‘goat’; Khumi *míe’iee* ‘goat’.
- [770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
 H. Lai *hmûl* ‘hair (body)’; F. Lai *hmúl* ‘hair (body)’; Mizo *hmûl* ‘hair, fur, wool, feathers, plumage’; Tedim *mul^l* ‘hair, feather’; Thado Kuki *mûl* ‘body hair’; Sizang *mul* ‘animal’s hair’; M. Cho *mu* ‘to be hairy, to have feathers on (birds)’; Khumi *muuy* ‘body hair’.
 /Cognate to WB *hmwê* ‘body hair, fur’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 096) *mûl ‘feather’./
- [771] HAWK / BIRD OF PREY PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu
 H. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’ (“big hawk”); F. Lai *mu-pîi* ‘hawk’; Mizo *mú* ‘a hawk, a kite, a falcon’; Tedim *mu²* ‘bird of prey’, *mu^l si^l* ‘hawk’; Thado Kuki *múu* ‘hawk’; Sizang *mū* ‘hawk’; M. Cho *hmu* ‘hawk’, *hmu dām* ‘eagle’; Asho *a‘mú* ‘hawk, falcon’.
- [772] HILL₁ / MOUND PKC *mual
 H. Lai *mûal* ‘hill, mound’; F. Lai *mûal* ‘hill, mound’; Mizo *múal* ‘a mound, a hill a hillock, a knoll, a spur (of a hill), rising ground’; Tedim *mual²* ‘hill’; Thado Kuki *múol* ‘hill’; Sizang *muel nō* ‘hill’; Khumi *máawy* ‘hill, mountain’.
- [773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC *maa ≠ *moo
 Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’; H. Lai *măa* ≠ *mǒo* ‘interrogative particle’; F. Lai *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; Thado Kuki *mòo* ‘interrogative particle’; M. Cho *ma* ‘verbal interr.; it is used when one is assured of a positive answer’.
 /?≠? Khumi *maá* ‘where’./
- [774] LANDSLIDE PCC *min
 H. Lai *mìn* ‘landslide’; Mizo *mǐn* ‘a landslide, a landslip’.

- [775] MAIZE PKC *mim
 F. Lai *vàay-nǎm* ‘maize’ (“Indian maize”); Mizo *vái-mím* ‘Indian corn, maize’;
 Thado Kuki *mím* ‘maize’; Paite *vai-mim* ‘maize’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *miektúe* ‘maize, corn’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 066) **gai.mim*
 ‘corn’./
- [776] NAME PKC *miŋ ʔ *hmiŋ;
*min ʔ *hmin
 Mara *mò* ‘a name’; H. Lai *mîn* ‘name’; F. Lai *hmǎn* ‘name’; Mizo *hmíng* ‘name,
 reputation, fame’; Tedim *min*² ‘name’; Thado Kuki *mín* ‘name’; Sizang *min*
 ‘name’; Daai *ŋ-miŋ* ‘name’; Asho *amín* ‘a name’; Khumi *amueéng* ‘name’.
 /Cognate to WB *ʔə-maŋ* ‘name’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 182) **min* ‘name’./
- [777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS PKC *muy
 H. Lai *mǔy* ‘night, darkness’; Tedim *khua*² *mui*² ‘dusk (“dark cosmos”); Asho
a mǔ ‘night, evening’.
- [778] PEACH PKC *may-tay
 H. Lai *mày-tǎy* ‘peach’; Tedim *mei*² *thei*² ‘peach’; Paite *mei-tei* ‘peach’.
- [779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLE PKC *mii
 H. Lai *mì* ‘person, man, mankind, people’; F. Lai *mîi* ‘person, man’; Mizo *mî*
 ‘a person, a man, people’; Tedim *mi*¹ *hing*² ‘people’; Thado Kuki *mîi* ‘person,
 man’; M. Cho *pa-mi* ‘man’ (“male-person”), *nu-mi* ‘woman’ (“female-person”);
 Asho *mi-ü* ‘a race, tribe’; Khumi *khúmii* ‘person, human’.
 /Cognate to WT *mi* ‘person’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 171) **mi* ‘person’.
 ʔʔ? Mara *mó* ‘mankind’; /
- [780] PLAIN / DULL₁ / STUPID₁ / SIMPLE₂ PKC *mool
 H. Lai *mòol-mok-I*, *mǒol-mok-II* ‘ignorant, foolish, stupid’; F. Lai *môl-INV*
 ‘stupid’; Mizo *mǎwl* ‘plain, simple’; Tedim *mo:l*¹ ‘blunt, dull, simple as a person’;
 Thado Kuki *móol-I*, *mòol-II* ‘simple, not wise, foolish (person)’; Sizang *mawl hǐ*
 ‘blunt, dull’; Khumi *maaw* ‘foolish, stupid, poor’.

- [781] PUMPKIN PKC *maay
 H. Lai *mây* ‘pumpkin’; F. Lai *hlâm hmăay* ‘pumpkin’; Mizo *mái* ‘red pumpkin’; Tedim *ma:i²* ‘pumpkin’; Thado Kuki *măay* ‘pumpkin’; Sizang *mai* ‘pumpkin’; M. Cho *ng-mai* ‘pumpkin’; Asho *a‘moi* ‘a pumpkin’; Khumi *amaáy athay* ‘pumpkin’ (‘pumpkin fruit’).
- [782] QUAIL PKC *miim ≠ *hmiim
 H. Lai *mîim têt* ‘quail’; Mizo *và hmîim* ‘a quail’; Tedim *va^l mim^l* ‘quail’; Thado Kuki *vâa míim* ‘quail’; Sizang *va mîm* ‘quail’; Khumi *thewmúeng* ‘quail’.
- [783] ROT₁ / FESTER / BRITTLE PKC *muat ≠ *muan
 H. Lai *muat* ≠ *mot-I, mo²-II* ‘rot, fester’; F. Lai *mûat-INV* ‘rot, fester’; Mizo *mûat* ‘discoloured and brittle (as teeth)’; Tedim *muat^l* ‘rot, decay’; Thado Kuki *mûan-I, mùan-II* ‘decay, rot, rotten’; Paite *muat* ‘rot, fester, putrefy’; Sizang *muat hî* ‘rot’.
- [784] RULER / CHIEF₂ PKC *maŋ
 H. Lai *mâŋ* ‘chief, ruler’ (survives only in name); F. Lai *mâŋ bŏoy* ‘chief, ruler’; M. Cho *mang* ‘rule, govern’; Khumi *mang* ‘king’.
 /Cognate to WB *mâŋ* ‘king, ruler’; Lahu *jô-mŋ* ‘ruler, chief’ ./
- [785] SAFE₂ / SECURE₂ PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II
 Mizo *múang-I, mùan-II* ‘to have no anxiety or fear’; Tedim *muan^l huai^l* ‘safe’; Thado Kuki *múong-I, mùon-II* ‘be safe, secure’; Sizang *muang hî* ‘trust, confide’ (‘feel secure’).
- [786] SEED₃ PKC *muu
 H. Lai *mùu* ‘seed’; F. Lai *mûu* ‘seed’; Mizo *mûu* ‘a seed’; Thado Kuki *mûu* ‘seed’; Khumi *muu* ‘seed’.

- [787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF₃ / PARE PKC *meet
 H. Lai *meet-I*, *me?-II* ‘shave, peel off (skin), pare’; F. Lai *mêet-I*, *mèet-II* ‘peel off (skin), pare, shave (hair)’; Mizo *mêet-I*, *mèh-II* ‘to cut (the hair), to clip (as hair or wool), to shear (as wool or sheep, etc), to shave’; Tedim *me:t^l* ‘shave, cut hair, pare the skin (of apples, cucumbers)’; Paite *meet khia* ‘pare’, *mul meet* ‘shave’; M. Cho *met* ‘scratch (with knife)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 137) **met* ‘shave’; (no. 297) **sam.met* ‘cut hair’./
- [788] SLEEK₁ / GLOSSY₁ PKC *mim
 Mizo *mim* ‘be sleek, glossy’ (tone unknown; not in Lorrain); Paite *mim* ‘sleek’.
- SLEEPY PKC ***mik**-kuk-I, *-ku?-II
 /See [310]./
- [789] SMOKE (n.)₂ PKC ***may**-khuu
 Mara *méi-khú* ‘smoke’; H. Lai *mây-khũu* ‘fire smoke’; F. Lai *khũu* ‘fume, smoke’; Mizo *měi khũ* ‘smoke’; Tedim *khu^l* ‘smoke’; Thado Kuki *mêy khũu* ‘smoke’; Paite *a khu* ‘fume’; Sizang *mē hkō* ‘smoke’; M. Cho *khu* ‘smoke’; Asho *me''-k'ũ''* ‘smoke’; Khumi *may-khuee* ‘smoke’.
 /The diphthong of the second constituent in Khumi seems to be a secondary development. Cognate with WB *mî khûi* ‘smoke’./
- [790] SMOOTH₁ / SLEEK₂ PKC *mil
 H. Lai *mîl-I*, *mîl-II* ‘be smooth, sleek’; M. Cho *ng-mi* ‘to be smooth, sleek’.
- [791] SOLITARY / FEW₁ / LITTLE₁ PKC *mal
 F. Lai *mál* ‘few, little, less’; Mizo *mǎl* ‘a single one, a drop, a grain’; Paite *a mal* ‘solitary’.
 /?x? Khumi *máydíe(ng)* ‘little bit’./
- [792] SON-IN-LAW PKC *maak
 Mizo *mǎak pà* ‘son-in-law’ (“male son-in-law”); Tedim *ma:k^l (pa^l)* ‘daughter’s husband’.
 /Cognate to WB *sâ mak* ‘son-in-law’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 170) **ma:k* ‘son in law’./

- [793] SPIDER PKC *maay-mom
 H. Lai *mǎay-mom?* ‘spider’; F. Lai *máay-môm* ‘spider’; Mizo *mǎi màwm* ‘spider’; Tedim *ma:i² mom¹* ‘spider’; Thado Kuki *môm* ‘spider’. Paite *mai-mom* ‘spider’; Sizang *mom* ‘spider’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 108) **mom* ‘spider’./
- [794] TAIL PKC *may
 Mara *cháo-lā-hméi* ‘the tail of a bird or animal’; H. Lai *mây* ‘fire, tail’; F. Lai *máy* ‘fire, tail’; Mizo *měi* ‘fire, a tail’; Tedim *mei¹* ‘fire, tail’; Thado Kuki *mêy* ‘fire’; Sizang *a mē* ‘tail, fire’; M. Cho *mei* ‘fire’, *ng-mei* ‘tail’; Asho *homé* ‘tail’; Khumi *tmaay* ‘tail’.
 /The M. Cho prefix *ng-* and Khumi prefix *t-* distinguish TAIL from FIRE. The Mara voiceless nasal also indicates a fossilized prefix. See discussion under FIRE: PKC **may*./
- TEARS PKC *mik-khlii
 /See [1306]./
- [795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL PKC *maŋ-khoŋ
 Mara *mà-khy* ‘the name of a trap to kill animals by falling log’; H. Lai *mâŋ khòŋ* ‘trap of beam or log which is set up to fall when an animal passes underneath’; Mizo *máng kháwng* ‘a trap for rats, etc. in which the victim is killed by a falling beam or log’.
- [796] TWIST₁ / PINCH₃ / SQUEEZE₂ PKC *mer?
 Mara *chā-mì* ‘to twist’; H. Lai *mer?-INV* ‘twist, pinch, squeeze’; F. Lai *mèr?-INV* ‘pinch, squeeze’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I*, *mè?-II* ‘press out, exude, ooze’; Paite *mek* ‘squeeze’; Sizang *meak hī* ‘twist’; Khumi *mieé* ‘twist, wring out (water from cloth)’.
- [797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL PCC *mak
 H. Lai *mak-INV* ‘unusual, wonderful, great’; Mizo *màk* ‘unusual, extraordinary, marvelous, wonderful, odd, uncommon’.

[798] USE / USED TO

PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II;

*hmaŋ-I, *hman-II

Mara *hmà* ‘use’; H. Lai *hmâŋ-I*, *hmǎn-II* ‘use, used to, be in the habit of (aux. verb)’; F. Lai *hmǎŋ-I*, *hmàn-II* ‘use’; Mizo *hmáng-I*, *hmân-II* ‘to use to good effect, to put to main use’; Thado Kuki *máŋ-I*, *màn-II* ‘use’; M. Cho *mang* ‘to utilise, to use (s.th.) with advantage’; Khumi *mang* ‘use (an exhaustible resource, e.g. rice, paper, money, etc.)’.

/* Khumi *a(m)yeéwng* ‘used to, comfortable, habituated to a situation/thing’./

4.4.1.2 *n-

Like PKC initial *m, there are some etyma which are reconstructed with allofams (*n- ≠ *hn-) when the languages involved contrast the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals.

There are some words with initial n- which are found only in one Kuki-Chin language, and thus not reconstructible for PKC, but which have cognates outside of Kuki-Chin. For example, SMART: Mizo *nàap* ‘to have a good mind’; WB *pâ nap* ‘smart’. WAY, METHOD: H. Lai *nìŋ* ‘method, way’; WB; *nâŋ* ‘method’. FOOTPRINT: H. Lai *ne?-nàŋ* ‘footprint’; WB *nâŋ* ‘trample, step on’. Also Mara *nà pá* ‘be deaf’ (“ear-deaf”), WB *nâ pâŋ* ‘be deaf’, where the first syllable means ‘ear’, and the second syllable reflects PTB *baŋ. This second syllable, however, has so far only been found in Mara, and cannot yet be reconstructed for PKC. Table (23) indicates the correspondence of reflexes of PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *n-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-

TABLE 23: PKC *n- in Kuki-Chin languages

[799] APPROACH

PKC *nay?

H. Lai *nay?-III* ‘approach, come near’, *nàay-I*, *nǎay-II* ‘be near, close, adjacent’; F. Lai *này?-INV* ‘approach, come near’; Tedim *ne?³* ‘approach, come near’.

/This etymon is perhaps a grammaticalized form (Form III in H. Lai) of NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂: PKC *naay ≠ hnaay ./

- [800] ASHAMED / SHY₁ PKC *niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II
 Mara *nó-za* ‘to be shy, to be bashful, to be modest’; H. Lai *nìŋ-zak-I, -zaʔ-II* ‘be ashamed, be shy, be modest’; F. Lai *níŋ-zak-INV* ‘be shy, be modest’; Mizo *zàk-I, zàh-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Thado Kuki *zàʔ tsaa-I, zàa tsaat-II* ‘ashamed, shy’.
 /ʔʔ Khumi *a(ng)yie* ‘angay’ ‘ashamed, embarrassed’ ./
- [801] AUNT (father’s sister) PKC *nii
 H. Lai *nii* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; F. Lai *nii* ‘aunt (father’s sister)’; Mizo *ní* ‘aunt (a paternal aunt)’; Tedim *ni²* ‘aunt (paternal), father’s sister’; Thado Kuki *nii* ‘aunt’; Sizang *nī* ‘paternal aunt’; Khumi *nii* ‘father’s sister’.
- [802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER PKC *nuŋ ʔ *hnuŋ
 H. Lai *hma-nùŋ* ‘later, after’; Mizo *hnúŋ* ‘the back, the rear’; Tedim *nung²* ‘back (of the body)’; Thado Kuki *núŋ* ‘back, behind, after’; Sizang *nung* ‘behind’.
 /ʔ WB *noŋ* ‘afterwards, later’, *hnôŋ* ‘be late’. * Khumi *niethó’anáang* ‘the entire back’ ./
- [803] BLACK₂ PKC *nak
 H. Lai *nak-I, naʔ-II* ‘be black’; Asho *ní* ‘black’.
 /Cognate with WB *nak* ‘black’; WT *nag* ‘black’ ./
- [804] BUFFALO₂ PKC *naa
 Mara *náw* ‘buffalo’; H. Lai *nàa* ‘buffalo’; F. Lai *náa* ‘buffalo’; M. Cho *m-na* ‘buffalo’; Khumi *paynóo* ‘water buffalo’.
- [805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PCC *nor
 H. Lai *nôr-I, nôr-II* ‘push (with the head), push forward’; Mizo *nâwr* ‘to push, or to thrust (with the head as cattle, or with nose or snout as swine, etc.)’.
 /ʔ TRUNK (of elephant): PKC *nor. The connection between butting and the elephant’s trunk is obviously that an elephant uses its trunk for butting. * Khumi *nuy* ‘push away’ ./

- [806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂ PKC *naaw
 Mara *nàw* ‘child, baby (poetry)’; H. Lai *nâaw* ‘child, infant, baby, young’; F. Lai *năaw* ‘child, infant’; Mizo *náu* ‘child, infant, baby’; Tedim *nauw² pang¹* ‘child, young’; Thado Kuki *náaw* ‘baby, child’; M. Cho *nau* ≠ *na* ‘younger brother or sister, infant, baby’; Khumi *cnaáw* ‘child’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 180) **nau* ‘yr. bro. of f.’./
- [807] COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
 H. Lai *nŭam-I, nuam?-II* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; F. Lai *nùam-INV* ‘comfortable, pleasant’; Mizo *nùam-I, nâwm-II* ‘to be comfortable, pleasant, nice, cosy, agreeable, genial at ease, delightful’; Tedim *nuam³ > nop³* ‘comfortable, enjoyable’; Thado Kuki *nùom-I, nùop-II* ‘pleasant, comfortable, pleasurable, easy, at ease’; Sizang *nùam hī* ‘happy’.
- [808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUG PKC *naw
 Mizo *nó* ‘a cup, a mug, a tumbler, a jug, a vase’; Paite *no* ‘cup’.
- [809] DAY / SUN PKC *nii
 Mara *nò* ‘the sun, the day’; H. Lai *nîi* ‘day, sun’; F. Lai *nĭi* ‘day, sun’; Mizo *ní* ‘the sun, a day’; Tedim *ni²* ‘day’; Thado Kuki *nĭi* ‘day’; Sizang *nī* ‘sun’; Khumi *knĭi* ‘day, sky, sun’.
 /Cognate to WB *ne* ‘sun’, *ne* ‘day’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 002, 013) **ni* ‘day, sun’./
- [810] DIRTY₁ PNC *niin-I, *nit-II;
 *neen-I, *net-II
 Tedim *ni:n³ > nit³* ‘dirty’; Thado Kuki *nèen-I, nèt-II* ‘dirty’.
- [811] DISDAIN / SICK OF PKC *niŋ-I, *nin-II;
 *neŋ-I *nen-II
 H. Lai *nèŋ-I, nĕn-II* ≠ *nìŋ-I, nĭn-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; F. Lai *níŋ-I, nìn-II* ‘disdain, be sick of’; Mizo *nĭng-I, nìn* ‘to be tired of, to be weary of, to be sick of, to be fed up with, to be disgusted with’; Tedim *neng² > nen³* ‘disdain’.

- [812] EAR₂ PKC *naa \approx *hnaa
 Mara *nâ-châ-káo* ‘the ear’; H. Lai *hnâa*, *hna-khòo* ‘ears’; F. Lai *hnăa* ‘ears’;
 Thado Kuki *náa* ‘ear-drum’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘ear’; Asho *a’no* ‘ear’; Khumi *knoó*
 ‘ear’.
 /Cognate to WB *nâ* ‘ear’./
- [813] EAT₂ PNC *nee-I, *neek-II
 Tedim *ne:¹* > *ne:k³* ‘eat’; Thado Kuki *nêe-I*, *nè?* ‘eat’; Sizang *ne hī* ‘eat’.
- [814] FEMALE PKC *nuu
 Mara *chā-nō* ‘woman, female’; H. Lai *nũu* ‘female’; F. Lai *nùu* ‘female’; Tedim
nu³ mei³ ‘female person’; Thado Kuki *nùu* ‘female’; Sizang *nū* ‘female’; Asho
nū ‘‘female’; Khumi *nuu* ‘female’.
 / \approx MOTHER: PKC *nuu. The difference between FEMALE (PKC Tone-III) and
 MOTHER (PKC Tone-II) is in their tonal category./
- [815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC *nuay
 H. Lai *nōoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’; F. Lai *nóoy* ‘fragments, pieces, coins’;
 Mizo *năwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’; Thado Kuki *nūoy* ‘fragments’.
 /The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the diphthong./
- [816] GUMS PKC *ha-nii \approx *-hnii
 H. Lai *ha-nii* ‘gums’ (*ha-* < *hâa* ‘teeth’); Mizo *háa hnī* ‘the gums’; Tedim *ha¹ ni¹*
 ‘gums (of teeth)’; Thado Kuki *hâ-nî* ‘gums’; Sizang *hā nī* ‘gum’.
 /*ha- < TOOTH: PKC *haa. The second constituent of this etymon is probably
 from PTB *ni ‘red’ (HPTB:48), not PTB *s-nil (HPTB:103) which is
 reconstructed based on Kanauri *stil* ‘gums’. Except for Maraic languages and
 Khumi, final -i is well preserved in Kuki-Chin languages. \approx ? Mara *hâ-pá-no* ‘the
 gums’. * Khumi *hoósátaa* ‘gums’./
- [817] LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II
 Mara *mâ-nô³* ‘mankind’ (“living people”); H. Lai *nûŋ-I*, *nũn-II* ‘live, be alive’,
mi-nûŋ ‘mankind’ (“living people”); F. Lai *núŋ-I*, *nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’;
 Mizo *nũŋ-I*, *nùn-II* ‘to live, to be alive’; Sizang *nũng tā hī* ‘alive’.

- [818] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC *nu-ŋaak ≈ *ŋaak-nuu
 H. Lai *nu-ŋaak* ≈ *ŋaak-nũu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’;
 Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.
 /*nu- < FEMALE: PKC *nuu./
- [819] MOP / RUB₃ / WIPE₂ PKC *noot ≈ *hnoot
 H. Lai *hnoot-I*, *hnoʔ-II* ‘mop, rub, wipe’; F. Lai *hnôot-I*, *hnòot-II* ‘mop, rub,
 wipe’; Mizo *nâwt-I*, *nâwh-II* ‘to rub, to rub against’; Tedim *no:t^l* ‘mop, rub’;
 Thado Kuki *nôot-I*, *nòot-II* ‘mop, rub’; Sizang *nawt hī* ‘wipe’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 291) *no:t ‘rub, scrub’./
- [820] MOTHER PKC *nuu
 Mara *nó* ‘mother’; H. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; F. Lai *nûu* ‘mother’; Mizo *nû* ‘a mother’;
 Tedim *nu^l* ‘mother’; Thado Kuki *nûu* ‘mother’; M. Cho *nu* ‘mother’; Sizang *nū*
 ‘mother’.
 /≈ FEMALE : PKC *nuu. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 173) *nu ‘mother’./
- [821] MUDDY / DIRTY₂ PKC *nooy ≈ *naay
 Mara *pā-nó* ‘to make muddy, to stir up the mud’; H. Lai *nôoy-I*, *nôoy-II*
 ‘be muddy’; Thado Kuki *nôoy-I*, *nòoy-II* ‘be muddy’; Paite *buan nawi* ‘mud’
 (‘muddy mud’); M. Cho *m-nai* ‘muddy’; Sizang *nū hī* ‘be muddy’.
 /?≈? Khumi *pnuúng* ‘make murky, make dirty, make cloudy, (water or other
 liquid)’./
- [822] MURDER PKC *noon
 Mara *ny* ‘to murder’; H. Lai (*lây/mii*) *nôon-I*, *nôon-II* ‘murder’ (‘kill people’).
- [823] NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂ PKC *naay ≈ *hnaay
 Mara *nía* ‘come near’ ≈ *hnía* ‘near, close’; H. Lai *nây-I*, *nây-II* ‘be near,
 be close’; F. Lai *nây-I*, *nâyʔ-II* ‘be near’; Mizo *hnăi-I*, *hnăih-II* ‘near (in time,
 space, or relationship), near-by, close, adjacent’; Tedim *na:i^l* ‘near’; Thado Kuki
nây-I, *nây-II* ‘close’; Sizang *nai hī* ‘near’.
 /Cognate to WB *mî* ‘near’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 359) *ŋa:i ‘near’. ?≈?
 Khumi *náee* ‘nearby thing’./

- [824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁ PKC ***nay-I**, ***nay?-II**;
***hnay-I**, ***hnay?-II**
Mara *hnēi* ‘to possess, to have’; H. Lai *năy-I*, *nay?-II* \approx *ŋăy-I*, *ŋay?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; F. Lai *nây-I*, *nây?-II* ‘possess, have, own’; Mizo *nèi-I*, *nèih-II* ‘to have, to get, to possess, to obtain, to accept’; Tedim *nei³* > *nei?³* ‘own, have’; Thado Kuki *nèy-INV* ‘have’; Sizang *nē sā hī* ‘own’.
- [825] PAINFUL / SICK PKC ***naa-I**, ***nat-II**
F. Lai *năa-I*, *nât-II* ‘be painful, sick’; Mizo *náa-I*, *nât-II* ‘to be sick or ill, to be painful, to hurt, to ache’; Tedim *na:³* > *nat³* ‘feel pain’; Thado Kuki *náa-I*, *nât-II* ‘sick, ache, pain, hurt’; Paite *na* ‘pain’; Sizang *a nā* ‘pain’; Khumi *noó* ‘ache (e.g head), hurt, ill, sick’.
/Cognate with WB *ʔə-na* ‘pain’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 264) **na*: ‘hurt’./
- [826] PRESS₂ / PRESS DOWN₂ / SIT UPON PKC ***nen-I** ***nen?-II**
H. Lai *nen?-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; F. Lai *nên-INV* ‘press, press down, sit upon’; Tedim *nen³* > *net³* ‘press down with hand’.
- [827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT PKC ***ne?** \approx ***hne?**
Mara *hnī* ‘footprint’; H. Lai *ne?*, *ne?-nàŋ* ‘print, footprint’; F. Lai *nè?* ‘print, footprint’.
/This is a separate etymon from WB *nâŋ* ‘tread on, trample’ (cognate to the second syllable of H. Lai *ne?-nâŋ* ‘print, footprint’). Lahu *nâ?* ‘step on’ apparently reflects an allofam with stopped final, **s-nak*./
- [828] PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂ PKC ***nam** \approx ***nom**
Mara *nà* \approx *ná* ‘to push’; H. Lai *nâm-I*, *năm-II* ‘push, press, print’; F. Lai *nám-I*, *nâm-II* ‘push, press, print’; Mizo *năm* ‘to push, to push against, to knock against, to press or thrust against’; Thado Kuki *nôm-I*, *nòm-II* ‘press’; Paite *nam kai* ‘print’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 279) **nam* ‘push’./
- [829] RIB / SIDE₄ PKC ***naak** \approx ***-hnaak**
H. Lai *hnaak* ‘rib’; F. Lai *hnâak* ‘rib’; Mizo *nâak* ‘the side’; Tedim *na:k^lgu?^l* ‘rib bone’; Thado Kuki *nâ?* ‘rib’; Khumi *pnaa* ‘side of body’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 160) **na:k.ru* ‘rib’./

- [830] RUB₄ / BRUSH₁ / WIPE₂ PKC *nuul
 Mizo *núul* ‘to rub against, to brush past’; Tedim *nu:l²* ‘wipe’; Thado Kuki *nùu-INV* ‘rub (e.g. ointment on skin), smear’; Paite *nul* ‘wipe’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *pnie* ‘rub, massage, squeeze, push (a button), pull (a trigger), put pressure on, constrict’./
- [831] SAND PKC *neel
 H. Lai *nêel (rõon)* ‘plains’ (“sand flat-land”); Mizo *nèel t̃jau* ‘soil full of small stones, gravel’; Tedim *se^ʔne:l¹* ‘sand’; Thado Kuki *nèel* ‘sand’.
- [832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁ PKC *niam ʔ *hniam
 Mara *nái* ‘short in stature, low’; H. Lai *nîam-I, ñam-II* ‘short, lower in position’; F. Lai *níam-I, ñiam-II* ‘short, lower in position’; Mizo *hñiam* ‘low, short’; Tedim *niam¹* ‘low’; Thado Kuki *ñem-I, ñem-II* ‘lower, be in lower position’; M. Cho *m-nem* ‘to lower, to bring lower’; Khumi *aniee* ‘low, short’.
 /Cognate to WB *nim* ‘be lower (in elevation), be shorter (in height)’, *hnim* ‘to lower’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 344) **niam* ‘short (height)’./
- [833] SLIPPERY / SLICK₁ PKC *naal
 Mara *pà-hnía* ‘to be slippery’; H. Lai *nàal-I, ñaal-II* ‘be slippery, slip, slick’; F. Lai *náal-I, ñaal-II* ‘slippery, slick’; Mizo *ñaal* ‘slippery, greasy, smooth, slithery’; Tedim *na:l¹* ‘slippery’; Thado Kuki *ñaal-I, ñaal-II* ‘slippery’; Khumi *pnay* ‘slippery’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 388) **na:l* ‘smooth’./
- [834] SMALL₂ PNC *neew
 Tedim *ne:u¹* ‘small’; Thado Kuki *nêew-I, ñew-II* ‘small’.
- [835] SMELL (v.)₁ PKC *nam
 H. Lai *nâm-I, ñam-II* ‘smell’; F. Lai *ñam-I, ñam-II* ‘smell’; Mizo *nám* ‘to smell of, to reek of, to give forth a smell’; Tedim *nam³ > nap³* ‘smell’; Thado Kuki *ñam-I, ñam-II* ‘smell’; Sizang *nam hī* ‘smell’.
 /Cognate to WB *nam* ‘smell’. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 223) **nam* ‘smell something’./

- [836] SMILE / LAUGH PKC *nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;
*hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
Mara *pa-hnèi* ‘laugh’; H. Lai *nì-I, ni?-II* ‘smile, laugh’; F. Lai *hnì-I, hnì?-II* ‘smile, laugh’; Mizo *núi-I, nùih-II* ‘to laugh, to giggle, to smile’; Tedim *nui² > nui³* ‘laugh’; Thado Kuki *núuy-I, nùy-II* ‘smile, laugh’; Sizang *zūm nuī hī* ‘smile’. Asho *noi* ‘laugh’; Khumi *pnúy* ‘laugh, smile, grin’.
- [837] SMOOTH₂ / SUPPLE PKC *neel
Mizo *néel* ‘supple, flexible’; Tedim *ne:l^l* ‘smooth and soft’; Thado Kuki *néel-I, nèl-II* ‘be smooth, supple’; Sizang *neal hī* ‘be smooth’.
/ʔʔ/ Khumi *pnaytlé* ‘smooth’.
- [838] SOFT₁ / FLEXIBLE PKC *neem
H. Lai *nêem-I, nĕem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; F. Lai *nĕem-I, nèem-II* ‘soft, flexible’; Mizo *néem* ‘soft, yielding, weak (as beer, current of water, etc), mild (as tobacco, etc)’; Tedim *ne:m²* ‘flexible’; Thado Kuki *nĕem-I, nèem-II* ‘soft’.
- [839] SULK / AGITATE PKC *nuar
H. Lai *nûar-I, nŭar-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Mizo *núar-I, nàwrh-II* ‘to sulk, to be displeased, to be offended, to be disgruntled, to be cross, to get into a temper’; Tedim *nuak²* ‘sulk and not cooperate’; Thado Kuki *núo?-I, nùo?-II* ‘sulk, agitate’; Paite *nuak* ‘agitate’.
- [840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂ PKC *na(a)m
H. Lai *nâam* ‘sword, knife’; Tedim *nam^l sau^l* ‘sword (knife)’; Paite *naam sau* ‘sword’ (“long sword”); Sizang *nām* ‘knife’.
- [841] TENDER / SOFT₂ / YOUNG PKC *naw
H. Lai *nâw-I, năw-II* ‘be tender, soft, young’; F. Lai *náw-INV* ‘be tender, soft, young’; Mizo *nǎ* ‘to be young, soft, tender’; Thado Kuki *nôw-I, nòw-II* ‘be tender, soft’; Khumi *naw* ‘soft (of fruit), rottten’.
/ʔʔ/ WB *nu* ‘be soft, be delicate’.

- [842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂ PKC ***nun**-tsan;
***nuŋ**-tsaŋ
H. Lai *nũn-tsân* ‘trait, behavior’; F. Lai *nùn-tsàn* ‘trait, behavior’; Paite *nung chang* ‘trait’.
/These binomes are derived from LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ : PKC ***nuŋ**-I, ***nun**-II and BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE: PKC ***tsaŋ**-I, ***tsan**-II, i.e. what one’s life has become constitutes one’s behavior./
- [843] TRUNK (elephant) PKC ***nor**
Mara *nào* ‘elephant trunk’; H. Lai *nõr* ‘elephant trunk’; Khumi *náw* ‘trunk (of an elephant)’.
/Cf. BUTT / PUSH (with head): PCC ***nor**./
- [844] TWO PKC ***ni?** ≠ ***hni?**
Mara *pā-nō* ‘two’; H. Lai *pa-hni?* ‘two’; F. Lai *hni?* ‘two’; Mizo *hnih* ‘two’; Tedim *ni?*³ ‘two’; Thado Kuki *nìi* ‘two’; Sizang *nī* ‘two’; M. Cho *hngih* ‘two’; Khumi *nue(ng)* ‘two’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 127) ***ni** ‘two’./
- [845] YOU PKC ***naŋ**
Mara *ná* ‘you’; H. Lai *nǎŋ* ‘you (pron)’; F. Lai *náy* ‘you (pron)’; Mizo *nǎng* ‘thou, you’ (pron)’; Tedim *nang^l* ‘you’; Thado Kuki *nâng* ‘you’; Sizang *nang* ‘you’; M. Cho *nang* ‘you’; Asho *naung* ‘thou’; Khumi *naang* ‘you (2s pronoun)’.
/Cognate to WB *naŋ* ‘you’; PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 417) ***naŋ.ma** ‘thou (2p)’./
- YOUNG₁ (n.) / CHILD₁ PKC ***θaa-**/***naaw**-paŋ
/See [169]./

4.4.1.3 *ŋ-

This proto-phoneme has the fewest PKC etyma among the voiced nasal series. As mentioned in (26), a Northern Chin language Sizang has innovated by changing some cases of PKC *r-* into *ŋ-*. But that innovation has no conditioning environment which is traceable from the modern language. There are some etyma which are reconstructed with allofams (***ŋ-** ≠ ***hŋ-**) when we have variation in the languages which all contrast the voiced and voiceless velar nasals. Table (24) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC ***ŋ-**.

(Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *ŋ-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]

TABLE 24: PKC *ŋ- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [846] ASK₅ / APPEAL / REQUEST PKC *ŋeen
 F. Lai *ŋèen-I, ŋêen-II* ‘ask’; Mizo *ngèen-I, ngêen-II* ‘to ask for, to ask, to demand, to bother for, to cry for’; Tedim *nge:n³ > nget³* ‘request’; Paite *ngen* ‘appeal, adjure’; Sizang *ngen hī* ‘ask, beg’.
 /ʔʔ Thado Kuki *ŋè?-INV* ‘urge, request or require (that someone do sth.)’./
- [847] BOAR / PIG (wild) PKC *ŋal ʔ *hjal
 Mara *ngia* ‘wild boar’; H. Lai *ŋâl* ‘boar, wild pig’; F. Lai *ŋâl* ‘boar, wild pig’; Mizo *sà-nghâl* ‘wild pig’; Tedim *ngal³* ‘wild boar’; Thado Kuki *ŋâl* ‘wild pig’; Sizang *ngal* ‘boar’; M. Cho *m-nga* ‘wild boar’; Khumi *su(ng)ngáy* ‘jungle boar species’.
- [848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE PKC *ŋaan
 H. Lai *ŋâan* ‘king cobra, poisonous snake’; M. Cho *ngan* ‘coral snake, king snake’; Khumi *tha(ng)ngaá(ng)* ‘cobra of some sort (light-colored, extremely poisonous snake species)’.
 /Cognate to WB *ŋân* ‘general name given to certain species of poisonous snakes’; *ŋân mrwe* ‘king cobra’./
- [849] DARE PKC *ŋam
 Mara *ngà* ‘daring’; H. Lai *ŋâm-I* ‘dare’ (aux. verb only), *ŋam?-II* ‘dare’; F. Lai *ŋâm-INV* ‘dare’; Mizo *ngâm* ‘to dare, to venture, to have the courage’; Tedim *ngam²* ‘dare, (challenge)’; Thado Kuki *ŋâm-I, ŋâm-II* ‘dare’; Paite *hih ngam* ‘dare’; Sizang *ngam hī* ‘dare’.
 /ʔ WB *wam* ‘dare’./

- [850] DROOP₃ / WILT₂ PKC *ŋuay
 H. Lai *ŋòoy-I, ŋǒoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’; Thado Kuki *ngûoy-I, ngùoy-II* ‘droop, wilt’.
 /H. Lai form seems the result of a secondary monophthongization./
- [851] DULL₂ / STUPID₂ PCC *ŋoŋ
 H. Lai *ŋòŋ-I, ŋǒn-II* ‘be dull, stupid’; Mizo *ngǎwng* ‘dull, slow of understanding’.
- [852] FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) PKC *ŋaw
 Mara *ngyù* ‘fair, white’; H. Lai *ŋâw-I, ŋǎw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; F. Lai *ŋâw-I, ŋâw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Mizo *ngó* ‘white, fair, a light color’; Tedim *ngou²* ‘fair in complexion’; Thado Kuki *ŋów-I, ŋòw-II* ‘be fair skin, white’; Paite *ngou* ‘white’; Sizang *ngō hī* ‘fair (of color)’.
- [853] FISH PKC *ŋaa ≠ hŋaa
 Mara *ngá* ‘fish’; H. Lai *ŋàa* ‘fish’; F. Lai *ŋâa* ‘fish’; Mizo *sà-nghâ* ‘a fish’; Tedim *nga¹* ‘fish’; Thado Kuki *ngâa* ‘fish’; Sizang *ngā sā* ‘fish’; M. Cho *nga* ‘fish’; Asho *ngó* ‘fish’; Khumi *ngoo* ‘fish’.
 /Cognate to WB *ŋâ* ‘fish’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 101) *ŋa ‘fish’./
- [854] FISH-TRAP PKC *ŋooy
 Mizo *ngáwi* ‘a fish-trap, a fishing-dam or weir’; Tedim *ngo:i²* ‘fishing basket’; Thado Kuki *ŋóoy* ‘a fish-trap netting across a river’.
- [855] FIVE PKC *ŋaa
 Mara *sá-pā-ngàw* ‘five’; H. Lai *pa-ŋâa* ‘five’; F. Lai *pà-ŋǎa* ‘five’; Mizo *pà-ngá* ‘five’; Tedim *nga²* ‘five’; Thado Kuki *ngáa* ‘five’; Sizang *ngā* ‘five’; M. Cho *hma* ‘five’; Asho *ngo''* ‘five’.
 /Cognate with WB *ŋâ* ‘five’. Mindat Cho *hma* ‘five’ has perhaps resulted from a combination of prefix preemption³⁰ and nasal assimilation, i.e. the numeral prefix *pa-* (as found in H. Lai) preempted the root-initial *ŋ-*, and was at the same time nasalized by the initial *ŋ-*. The voiceless nasal was resulted from the prefix **s-* which is only retained in Mara. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 326) *ŋa ‘five’.
 ?≠? Khumi *páang* ‘five’./

³⁰ “Prefix preemption” is defined as “a change in syllable structure whereby an original prefix ‘drives out’ a weak root-initial (liquid, nasal, or semivowel), and comes to play the role of the root-initial itself” (HPTB:153).

- [856] GET₁ / ATTAIN₂ / POSSESS₂ PKC *ŋaʔ
 H. Lai *ŋaʔ-INV* ‘get, attain’; F. Lai *ŋàʔ-INV* ‘get, attain’; Mizo *ngàh* ‘to possess much, to have much’; Tedim *ngaʔ³* ‘receive, get’; Thado Kuki *ŋàa* ‘receive, get’; Paite *ngah* ‘attain, get’; Sizang *ngā* ‘receive, get’; Khumi *ngaa* ‘get, receive’.
- [857] GROWL₁ PKC *ŋi(i)r ≠ *ŋu(u)r
 H. Lai *ŋiir-I, ŋiir-II* ‘growl’; Mizo *ngùr* ‘to growl, to snarl, to grumble’; Tedim *ngi:k³* ‘growl’; Thado Kuki *ngíeʔ-I ngíeʔ-II* ‘growl’; Paite *ngik* ‘growl’; M. Cho *ngü* ‘to be growling, grunting (as dog preparing to bite)’.
- [858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT PKC *ŋiaŋ
 Mara *ngài* ‘a handle of a spoon, a spout of a teapot’; H. Lai *ŋiaŋ* ‘handle (as of a spoon or cup)’.
- [859] HORNET (bee) PKC *khuay-ŋa1
 Mara *khèi-pā-ngià* ‘a hornet, the name of a species of red wasp’; H. Lai *khûay ŋàl* ‘hornet (ground bees)’ (< *khûay ŋâl*); Thado Kuki *khúay ŋál* ‘hornet’; M. Cho *khawi m-nga* ‘big hornet, nesting in earth’.
 /*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay./
- [860] LISTEN / HARK PKC *ŋaay
 H. Lai *ŋâay-I, ŋayʔ-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I, ŋày-II* ‘listen, hark, obedient’; Mizo *ngái-I, ngàih-II* ‘to listen, to hark, to obey, to take notice of’; Tedim *nga:i³ > ngaiʔ³* ‘love, listen’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I ngày-II* ‘listen to’; Paite *ngai* ‘hark’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘attend, listen’; Khumi *tngáy* ‘listen to, obey’.
 /ʔ≠? LOVE / LONG FOR: PKC *ŋaay. Note the Tedim gloss./
- LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay-≠ *ŋaay-kuan
 /See [299]./
- [861] LOVE₂ / LONG FOR PKC *ŋaay
 H. Lai *ŋâay-I, ŋayʔ-II* ‘long for’; F. Lai *ŋăay-I, ŋày-II* ‘long for’; Mizo *ngái-I, ngàih-II* ‘long for, miss (as anyone or anything from which one is separated)’; Tedim *nga:i³ > ngaiʔ³* ‘to love and like’; Thado Kuki *ngáay-I ngày-II* ‘love, like’; Khumi *ngáy* ‘love, want, like’.
 /ʔ≠? Mara *ngià* ‘to need’; LISTEN / HARK: PKC *ŋaay./

- [862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried) PKC *nu-**ŋaak** \approx ***ŋaak**-nuu
 H. Lai *nu-ŋaak* \approx *ŋaak-nũu* ‘belle, unmarried woman’; Paite *nu ngak* ‘belle’;
 Sizang *ngāk nū* ‘virgin’.
 /*nu- < FEMALE : PKC *nuu./
- [863] MONKEY (long tail / grey) PKC *ŋaaw
 H. Lai *ŋâaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; F. Lai *ŋăaw* ‘long-tail monkey’; Mizo *ngáu*
 ‘grey monkey’; Tedim *ngau²* ‘long-tail monkey’; Thado Kuki *ŋáaw* ‘long-tail
 grey monkey’.
- [864] NOD / DOZE PKC *ŋuu
 H. Lai *ŋùu-I, ŋuut-II* ‘nod, doze’; Asho *ngú* ‘nod’.
- [865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS PKC *ŋal \approx *hjal
 Mara *pā-ngià* ‘to be rude, to be insolent’; H. Lai *hŋâl-I, hŋăl-II* ‘rude,
 overbearing, presumptuous, ill-behaved’; F. Lai *hŋăl-I, hŋâl-II* ‘rude, overbearing,
 ill-behaved’; Mizo *nghál* ‘rude, overbearing, ill-behaved, unruly, bullying, cruel,
 troublesome, spiteful’.
- [866] SHIN / SHANK PKC *ŋal
 Mara *ngià lỳ* ‘the shin’; H. Lai *ŋâl* ‘shin’; Mizo *ngál* ‘shin’; Tedim *ngal²ta:k²*
 ‘shin’; Thado Kuki *ŋál péeŋ* ‘shin’; Paite *ngal* ‘shin, shank’; Khumi
khéw’angáay ‘lower shin area’.
- [867] SILVER PKC *ŋuun
 Mara *ngò* ‘silver, golden’; H. Lai *ŋûun* ‘silver’; F. Lai *ŋũun* ‘silver’; Mizo *ngúun*
 ‘the name of a bracelet, generally of brass, wound round the arm in a coil,
 a tendril’; Paite *ngun* ‘diamond’; Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’; M. Cho *ngui* ‘silver’;
 Sizang *ngūn* ‘silver’.
 /Cognate with WB *ŋwe* ‘silver’; WT *dŋul* ‘silver, money’./
- [868] SMOOTH₃ / SLICK₂ / GLOSSY₂ PKC *ŋil
 F. Lai *ŋĩl-I, ŋìl-II* ‘be smooth, slick, glossy’; Thado Kuki *ngîl-I ngìl-II* ‘be glossy,
 smooth’.

[869] STOP₃

PKC *ŋol

H. Lai *ŋól-I*, *ŋól-II* ‘stop’; F. Lai *ŋól-INV* ‘sulk’ (“stop cooperating”); Mizo *ngàwl-tâwt* ‘disobedient’ (“stop being obedient”); Sizang *om ngawl hī* ‘absent’ (“stop existing”), *ngawl* ‘not’.

[870] THATCH₃

PKC *ŋaay-dii

Mara *ngā-dī* ‘thatch’; H. Lai *dīi* ≠ *ŋăay-dīi* ‘thatch’.

/*-dii < THATCH₂: PKC *dii./

4.4.2 Initial Voiceless Nasals

PKC initial voiceless nasals are reconstructed mainly based on Mara and Central Chin languages such as H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Northern Chin languages merged the PKC voiced series (**m-*, **n-*, **ŋ-*) and voiceless series (**hm-*, **hn-*, **hŋ-*) into voiced nasals (**m-*, **n-*, **ŋ-*). This pattern of merger is also found in Bawm, which is a Central Chin language.

4.4.2.1 *hm-

Like other sonorant initials, there is a possibility that the PKC voiceless labial nasal occurs in simplex-causative pairs, exemplified by Hakha Lai (71).

(71)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. mään	măan	crush (v.i.)	hmään	hmăan	crush (v.t.)	
b. měr	mer?	turn (v.i.)	hmer?	[inv.]	twist (v.t.)	
c. mit	mi?	go out (light)	hmit	hmi?	extinguish	
d. mot	mo?	be in pieces	hmot	hmo?	break up(v.t.)	

Reflexes for PKC **hm-* are listed in Table (25). (cf. KLT Proto Chin **m̥-*)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hm-</i>	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	'm-	m-

TABLE 25: PKC **hm-* in Kuki-Chin languages

AHEAD / FIRST₁

PKC **hmaay-saa*

/See [637]./

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPE

PCC **hmeel*

F. Lai *hměel* ‘appearance, face, shape, form’; Mizo *hméel* ‘appearance, face, looks, countenance, shape, form’; Thado Kuki *méel* ‘shape, look, appearance’; Sizang *a mel* ‘appearance’.

[872] BANYAN₂

PKC **hmoon̄* ≠ **hmuun̄*

H. Lai *hmôon̄* ‘banyan tree’; F. Lai *hmũun̄* ‘banyan tree’; Mizo *hmáwng* ‘the banyan, a species of Indian fig tree’; Tedim *mo:ng²* ‘banyan tree’; Thado Kuki *móon̄* ‘banyan tree’; Sizang *mawng kūng* ‘banyan tree’.

CURRY₂

PKC **me?* ≠ **hme?*

/See [760]./

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁

PKC **hmaay*

Mara *hmía* ‘the face, the countenance’; H. Lai *hmâay* ‘face, front’; F. Lai *hmáay* ‘face’; Mizo *hmăi* ‘the face’; Tedim *ma:i^l* ‘face, front’; Thado Kuki *mâay* ‘face’; M. Cho *hmai* ‘face’; Sizang *mai tang* ‘face’; Khumi *moeymáay* ‘face’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 120) **mai* ‘face’./

[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂

PKC **hmaa*

Mizo *hmá* ‘the front, the space or place in front of’; Tedim *ma^l* ‘front’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘front’; M. Cho *hma* ‘to make first (at the head)’.

/Khumi *má* ‘first thing, thing which is ahead’ is probably from FACE: PKC **hmaay*./

- HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC *mul ꜛ *hmul
/See [770]./
- HAWK PKC *muu ꜛ *hmuu
/See [771]./
- [875] HOLD (in the mouth) PCC *hmoom
H. Lai *hmôom-I*, *hmôom-II* ‘hold something in mouth (e.g. sweets, tobacco)’;
Mizo *hmâwm* ‘to put into the mouth’; M. Cho *hmawm* ‘to put and keep s.th. in
the mouth (without biting or swallowing)’.
- [876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH₃ / TIP₂ PKC *hmuur
Mara *hmāo* ‘the lips, the tip’; H. Lai *hmǔur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’;
F. Lai *hmùur* ‘mouth, beak, lip, tip (e.g. of a pen)’; Mizo *hmùur* ‘tip, point, end,
prow, teat’; Tedim *mu:k³mul^l* ‘moustaches (“lip hair”)’; Thado Kuki *mù?* ‘lip’;
Sizang *a mūk* ‘lip (of a vessel)’; M. Cho *hmui* ‘mouth’; Asho *a mon* ‘mouth, beak,
lips’.
/✱ Khumi *meéw* ‘tip (of a sharp thing), point, sharp (pointy) thing’./
- NAME PKC *miŋ ꜛ *hmiŋ;
*min ꜛ *hmin
/See [776]./
- [877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM PCC *hmun
Mara *hmō* ‘a site, a place’; H. Lai *hmǔn* ‘place, room, site’; F. Lai *hmùn* ‘place,
room’; Mizo *hmùn* ‘place, room, site, post, position’; Tedim *mun³* ‘place’; Thado
Kuki *mùn* ‘place’; Sizang *mun* ‘site’; M. Cho *hmün* ‘place, site’.
- [878] PRESS₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II
H. Lai *hmet-I*, *hme?-II* ‘press (with hand)’; Mizo *hmèt-I*, *hmèh-II* ‘to press with
the finger or fingers, to knead, to massage’; Thado Kuki *mé?-I*, *mè?-II* ‘press,
massage’; Sizang *met hī* ‘press’.
- QUAIL PKC *miim ꜛ *hmiim
/See [782]./

- [879] RIPE / WELL-COOKED₂ PKC *hmin
 Mara *hmò* ‘to ripen’; H. Lai *hmîn-I*, *hmîn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; F. Lai *hmîn-I*, *hmîn-II* ‘ripe, well cooked’; Mizo *hmín* ‘to be ripe, cooked, mature, to ripen’; Tedim *min*² ‘cooked, ripe’; Thado Kuki *mín-I*, *mín-II* ‘ripe, well-cooked, well-done’; Sizang *min hī* ‘ripe’; Asho ‘*myin* ‘to be ripe, to be cooked’; Khumi *múe(ng)* ‘ripe’.
 /Cognate with WB *hman̄* ‘ripe’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 409) **m̄in* ‘ripe’./
- [880] SEE / FIND / GET₂ / SHOW PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II
 Mara *hmō* ‘to find, to discover’; H. Lai *hmũu-I*, *hmu?-II* ‘see’, *hmu? sak* ‘show’; F. Lai *hmùu-I*, *hmu?-II* ‘see’; Mizo *hmù-I*, *hmùh-II* ‘to see, to find, to perceive, to discover, to come across, to receive, to obtain’; Tedim *mu*:³ > *mu*?³ ‘discover, see, find’; Thado Kuki *mùu-INV* ‘see, find’; M. Cho *hmuh* ‘show’; Daai *mu?* ‘see’; Asho ‘*mü* ‘perceive’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 224) **mu* ‘see’./
- [881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT PCC *hmuy
 H. Lai *hmùy-I*, *hmùy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; F. Lai *hmùy-I*, *hmùy-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Mizo *hmúi* ‘savory-smelling, giving forth an appetising savoury smell’; Thado Kuki *múy-nám-I*, *mùy-nàm-II* ‘smell good, be fragrant’; Khumi *muáy* ‘smell, have an odor (good or bad), scent’.
 /Cognate with WB *hmwê* ‘be fragrant’./
- USE / USED TO PCC *maŋ ≈ *hman̄
 /See [798]./
- [882] WIDOW / WIDOWER PKC *hmay
 H. Lai (*nu/pa*)-*hmăy* ‘widow, widower’; F. Lai *nu-hmày* ‘widower’; Mizo *hmèi-chhà* ‘a woman, a female, a wife’; Tedim *mei*³ *gong*¹ (*nu*¹) ‘widow (“female widow”)’; Thado Kuki *mèy thăay* ‘widow, widower’; M. Cho *hmei* ‘to be left alone; *hmei-nu* ‘widow’ (“female left alone”); Khumi *lawmay* ‘widower’.
- [883] WOUND₁ / SCAR PKC *hmaa
 Mara *hmâ* *y* ‘wounded’; H. Lai *hmâa* ‘wound’; F. Lai *hmăa* ‘wound’; Thado Kuki *máa* ‘wound’; Sizang *mē mā* ‘wound’; Asho *a’mā-lóng* ‘scar’; Khumi *tmoó* ‘open wound, laceration, cut’.

4.4.2.2 *hn-

PKC *hn- is preserved in Mara and Central Chin languages. There are some etyma (e.g. BACK, GUMS, NEAR, PRINT, SHORT) which need to be reconstructed with allofams comprising both voiced and voiceless initials. For example, when Mizo has the voiceless dental nasal and H. Lai has the voiced one, both voiced and voiceless allofams are reconstructed, since both Mizo and H. Lai have a contrast between the voiced and voiceless series. Note that Mindat Cho has merged PKC *hn- and *hŋ- into hŋ- (e.g. NOSE: PKC *naa \approx hnaa, M. Cho *hnga* ; PUS: PKC *hnaay, M. Cho *hngai*). It seems quite strange that there is no simplex-causative pair involving dental nasals in Hakha Lai. Table (26) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *hn-. (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *ŋ-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*hn-	hn-	n-	n-	n-	hn-	hn-	hn-	hŋ-	n-	‘n-	n-

TABLE 26: PKC *hn- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [884] ARGUE₂ / DENY / DISPUTE₂ PKC *hniäl
 Mizo *hn̄äl* ‘to contradict, to refuse, to dispute, to argue, to quarrel with, to protest against’; Tedim *nial*² ‘deny, refuse, reject’; Thado Kuki *n̄iel-I, n̄iel-II* ‘argue’; Sizang *n̄iel h̄i* ‘deny’.
- BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER PKC *nuŋ \approx *hnuŋ
 /See [802]./
- BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ
 /See [520]./
- [885] BLOW (nose) PKC *hniit
 Mara *hnó* ‘to blow the nose’; H. Lai *hniit-I, hniʔ-II* ‘blow nose’; Mizo *hn̄iit* ‘to expel forcibly from the nose’; Tedim *niit*¹ ‘blow nose’; Thado Kuki *n̄iit-I, n̄iit-II* ‘blow nose’; Khumi *noeey(ng)* ‘blow one’s nose’.

- [886] BREAST PKC *hnooy
 Mara *hnó-bía* ‘the breasts, the udder’; F. Lai *hnôoy* ‘breast’; Tedim *no:i^l* ‘breast’; Thado Kuki *nôoy* ‘breast’; Sizang *noi* ‘breast’.
 /Vowel of the first syllable in Mara seems a reduced one. ≈ WB *nui* ‘breast, milk’./
- [887] COMFORT / CONSOLE PKC *hneem
 H. Lai *hněem-I, hnem?-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; F. Lai *hnèem-I, hnêem-II* ‘comfort, console, solace’; Mizo *hnèem-I, hnêem-II* ‘comfort, console, solace or cheer (as person in sorrow, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hè? néem-I, hè?-nèem-II* ‘comfort, console’.
- [888] DAMP₂ / MOIST₃ PKC *hnom
 Mizo *hnáwm* ‘damp, moisten’; Tedim *nom²* ‘moist’; Thado Kuki *nóm-I, nòm-II* ‘damp, moist’.
- [889] DIP₃ / DYE / SUBMERGE PKC *hnim
 H. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; F. Lai *hnîm-I, hnîm-II* ‘dip, dye, submerge’; Mizo *hním* ‘to dip (in water, etc), to immerse, to duck, to plunge, to souse’; Tedim *nim²* ‘dye’; Thado Kuki *ním-I, nîm-II* ‘dip, submerge’.
 /At the PTB level this etymon has both simplex and causative variants, e.g. WB *nim* ‘be lower, be short’ ≈ WB *hnim* ‘to lower (sth from a higher position)’.
 ?≈? Mara *n̄y* ‘to dip, to let down, to put in water’³¹; Khumi *anu(ung)* ‘dip, sink, submerge, drown’./
- [890] DRAG / PULL₃ PKC *hnuuk
 H. Lai *hnuuk-I, hnu?-II* ‘drag, pull’; Mizo *hnûuk-I, hnùh-II* ‘to drag, to pull, to tug, to drag along, to haul, to tow’; Asho ‘*nük* ‘to pull’.
 /≈ WB *no^k twây* ‘trailer’ (“dragged connected one”)./
- EAR₂ PCC *naa ≈ *hnaa
 /See [812]./

³¹ We would expect Mara *-o* as the reflex of PKC **-im* (see Section 5.1.2.1.7).

- [891] FILTHY / DIRTY₃ PCC *hnoom
 Mara *sī-hn̄y* ‘be dirty, filthy’; H. Lai *hn̄om-I*, *hn̄om?-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; F. Lai *hn̄om-I*, *hn̄om-II* ‘filthy, dirty’; Mizo *hn̄awm* ‘filthy and wet, covered with mire and filth’; Khumi *pnueng* ‘dirty, soil, make dirty’.
- [892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₅ / TOUCH₃ PKC *hnor ≠ *hnur
 Mara *hn̄áo* ‘to rub against’; H. Lai *hn̄ur-I*, *hn̄ur-II* ≠ *hn̄or-I*, *hn̄or-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; F. Lai *hn̄or-I*, *hn̄or-II* ‘graze, rub, touch’; Thado Kuki *n̄o?-I*, *n̄o?-II* ‘rub’; Sizang *nawk hī* ‘rub’.
 /≠? Khumi *pnie* ‘rub, massage’; WB *hnwê* [arch.] ‘flail’ ./
- GUMS PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hni
 /See [816]./
- [893] HASTEN PKC *hno?
 H. Lai *hno?-INV* ‘hasten’; Tedim *no?³* ‘hasten, do things in haste’; Thado Kuki *kì-n̄o-INV* ‘hasten’.
- [894] KISS₂ PKC *hnam
 H. Lai *hn̄ăm-I*, *hn̄ăm?-II* ‘kiss’; F. Lai *hn̄am-I*, *hn̄am-II* ‘kiss’; Tedim *nam³* > *nap³* ‘kiss’; Thado Kuki *n̄am-INV* ‘kiss’; M. Cho *ng-hngam* ‘to kiss, to touch noses with one another’; Khumi *pnang* ‘kiss (which involves sniffing rather than actual kissing), sniff, smell’.
 /≠ WB *nâm* ‘kiss, smell’ ./
- [895] LATE₁ / BEHIND₂ PKC *hnuu
 H. Lai *hn̄ùu* ‘behind’, *hn̄ùu-I*, *hnuut-II* ‘be late’; M. Cho *hngu* ‘to be behind others, coming last, to be in the rear’; Asho ‘*n̄ü-é* ‘be late’.
- [896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE PKC *hna?
 Mara *hn̄ā* ‘leaf’; H. Lai *hna?* ‘leaf’; F. Lai *hn̄à?* ‘leaf’; Mizo *hn̄àh* ‘a leaf, leaves, foliage’; Thado Kuki *n̄àa* ‘leaf’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (p.127-131, no. 043) **thij.ṇa* ‘leaf’ ./

- [897] MANY₂ / MUCH PKC *hnem
 H. Lai *tha-hnèm-I*, *that-hnēm-II* ‘be useful’ (“a good many”); F. Lai *tha-hnêm-INV* ‘be useful’; Mizo *hnêm* ‘many, much’; Thado Kuki *nêm-I*, *nèm-II* ‘dense, able to contain lots of things, e.g. a basket’.
- MOP / RUB₃ / WIPE₃ PKC *noot ≠ *hnoot
 /See [819]./
- [898] MOUSE₂ PKC *hnam
 F. Lai *zīij hnām* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’.
- NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂ PKC *naay ≠ *hnaay
 /See [823]./
- [899] NOSE PKC *hnaar
 H. Lai *hnǎar* ‘nose’; F. Lai *hnàar* ‘nose’; Mizo *hnáar* ‘the nose’; Tedim *na:k³* ‘nose’; Thado Kuki *ná?* ‘nose’; Sizang *nā* ‘nose’; M. Cho *hnga* ‘nose, snout’; Khumi *notráeeng* ‘nose’.
 /≠ WB *hna* ‘nose’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 127) **ṇa:r* ‘nose’./
- [900] OBSTRUCT₂ / DISTURB₂ PKC *hnok
 H. Lai (*hnâa*) *hnok-I*, *hno?-II* ‘be obstructive, disturb’; Mizo *hnàwk* ‘to be obstructive, to be in the way, to be a nuisance or a bother, to be a hindrance’; Thado Kuki *nò?-INV* ‘obstruct’; Sizang *nok kāk sak hī* ‘meddle’ (“cause to disturb”).
 /≠ WB *hnok* ‘disturb, foment trouble’./
- OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁ PKC *nay-I *nay?-II;
 *hnay-I, *hnay?-II
 /See [824]./
- PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?
 /See [827]./

- [901] PUS / SAP₁ PKC *hnaay
 Mara *hnà* ‘pus’; H. Lai *hnây* ‘pus’; F. Lai *hnăay* ‘pus’; Mizo *hnái* ‘pus, sap, juice, exudation’; Tedim *na:i²* ‘form pus, pus, sap’; Thado Kuki *náy* ‘pus’; Sizang *a nai* ‘pus’; M. Cho *hngai* ‘pus, matter in a sore’; Khumi *naáy* ‘pus’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 166) **ṇa:i* ‘pus’./
- [902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION PKC *hnam
 Mizo *hnă̄m* ‘race, clan, tribe, nation, nationality’; Tedim *mi^lnam^l* ‘nation’ (‘people nation’); Thado Kuki *nâm* ‘race’; Sizang *a nam* ‘tribe’.
- RIB / SIDE₃ PKC *naak ≈ *hnaak
 /See [829]./
- [903] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂ PKC *hnuay
 H. Lai *hnûay-I, hnũay-II* ‘crumple, rub, twist’; Tedim *nuai^l* ‘crumple, twist the ear’; Thado Kuki *núoy-I, nwòy-II* ‘rub, rub against’; Khumi *knáwy* ‘rub (one’s eyes), crumple up, crush into pieces’.
- SHORT₄ / LOWER PKC *niam ≈ *hniam
 /See [832]./
- SMILE / LAUGH PKC *nu(u)y-I, *nuy?-II;
 *hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
 /See [836]./
- [904] SNIFF / SMELL (v.)₂ PCC *hniim
 H. Lai *hnñim-I, hnim?-II* ‘to sniff, to smell’; F. Lai *hnìim-I, hnîm-II* ‘to smell, to sniff’; Mizo *hnìim-I, hnîim-II* ‘to smell’.
- [905] SNORE PCC *hnaar
 H. Lai *hnâar-I, hnăar-II* ‘snore’; F. Lai *hnăar-I, hnàar-II* ‘snore’; Mizo *hnáar* ‘to snore’; Tedim *na:k²* ‘breathe’ (‘breathe heavily from the nose’).
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 409) **ṇar* ‘snore’./

- [906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal) PKC *hnap
 Mara *hnā* ‘snot, mucus from the nose’; H. Lai *hnap* ‘snot’; F. Lai *hnàp* ‘snot’;
 Mizo *hnàp* ‘snot, mucus of the nose’; Thado Kuki *nàp* ‘snot, nasal mucus’;
 M. Cho *hngap* ‘nasal mucus’; Khumi *no* ‘snot, liquid’.
 /Cognate to WB *hnap* ‘nasal mucus’./
- [907] SOFT₃ PKC *hnip ≈ *hñip
 H. Lai *hnip-I*, *hni?-II* ‘soft (e.g.candy)’; F. Lai *hnìp-I*, *hnî?-II* ‘soft’; Mizo *hnìp*
 ‘soft, easy, yiedling’; Tedim *nip³* ‘soft’; Thado Kuki *hñp-INV* ‘be soft, fragile’;
 M. Cho *hngip* ‘to be soft, smooth’.
- [908] SOURCE (water) PCC *hnaa
 Mara *hnàw* ‘the source of a river’; H. Lai *ti-hnàa* ‘water source’; Mizo *hnà*
 ‘the actual source (of a river or stream)’; Khumi *tuynó* ‘water source’.
- TWO PKC *ni? ≈ *hni?
 /See [844]./
- [909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH PKC *hnuay
 Mizo *hnñai* ‘the part or space beneath, underneath’; Tedim *nuai^l* ‘under’; Thado
 Kuki *nñoy* ‘under, underneath’; Sizang *a nwē a* ‘under’; Khumi *anuuy*
 ‘underneath, botton’.
- [910] URGE / STIMULATE PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II
 H. Lai *hnèe-I*, *hneek-II* ‘urge, stimulate’; F. Lai *hnêek-INV* ‘urge, stimulate’;
 Asho *ní’* ‘urge, stimulate’.
- [911] WORK₂ / JOB₁ PKC *hnaa
 F. Lai *hnàa* ‘work, job’; Mizo *hnàa* ‘work, job, task, employment, occupation’;
 Tedim *na³ sem³* ‘work’; Thado Kuki *nàa* ‘work’; Sizang *na sep* ‘work’.

4.4.2.3 *hŋ-

PKC *hŋ- is reconstructed primarily on evidence from three Central Chin languages (H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo). Northern Chin languages and Mara merged PKC *hŋ- and *ŋ- into ŋ-. In Hakha Lai (cf. 72), there exists a simplex-causative pair involving this initial.

<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. $\eta\text{er}^?$	[inv.]	be entwined	$h\eta\text{er}^?$	[inv.]	entwine (v.t.)

Table (27) lists the reflexes of PKC **h η -* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hη-</i>	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	ng- [η -]	$h\eta$ -	$h\eta$ -	ngh- [$h\eta$ -]	hng- [$h\eta$ -]	η -	?	ng- [η -]

TABLE 27: PKC **h η -* in Kuki-Chin languages

BOAR / PIG (wild)
/See [847]./

PKC ** η al* \approx **h η al*

[912] FANG / CANINE TOOTH

PCC **h η aw*

H. Lai *hǎw* ‘fang (of animal), canine tooth’; Mizo *ǔi nghò* ‘canine tooth’.
/H. Lai form is a simplified one./

FISH

PKC ** η aa* \approx **h η aa*

/See [853]./

[913] FIRM₂ / STABLE

PCC **h η et-I, *h η e?-II*

H. Lai *h η et-I, h η e?-II* ‘be firm (as post), stable’; Mizo *hngèt-I, hngèh-II* ‘to be firm, established, stable, immovable’.

[914] FORGET

PKC **h η il?*

H. Lai *h η il?-INV* ‘fall asleep’; F. Lai *h η il?-INV* ‘forget’; Mizo *thèih-nghìlh* ‘to forget’; Sizang *ma ngil hī* ‘to forget’.

/H. Lai form seems to be a grammaticalization, i.e. ‘to fall asleep’ from ‘to forget oneself’./

4.5 Initial Liquids

Both voiced and voiceless series are reconstructed for PKC liquid initials. Detailed explanations are provided under each proto-phoneme.

4.5.1 Initial Voiced Liquids

4.5.1.1 *r-

PKC initial *r- is retained in Central Chin languages. As shown in (17), it became a voiced velar stop g- in the Peripheral groups, except in Asho where it became a palatal glide y-, perhaps due to Burmese influence. In Sizang PNC *g- is further innovated into the velar nasal ŋ- (cf. (26)) and/or a lateral liquid l- without any phonological conditioning (cf. (27)).

In Khumi PKC *r- became a voiced labiodental fricative v- before a high back vowel (e.g. COMPENSATE, CORPSE, DRUNK, INTESTINE, SNAKE, STEAL), i.e. PKC *r- > Khumi v- / ___ [u]. This perhaps means that PKC *r- was labialized before [u], and became pre-Khumi **w-; subsequently **w- became v- as in other Chin languages (except in Asho where PKC *r- became y-). The evolution in Khumi might be stated as, PKC *r- > **w- / ___ [u], **w- > v-. There are two etyma (SHEATH, SIX) which did not follow the above rule. Note that these two etyma have prefixes in Khumi. These prefixes might have helped to preserve the proto-rhotic initial in Khumi. Table (28) lists the reflexes of PKC *r- in daughter languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *r-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*r-	r-	g-	g-	ng- [ŋ-] ~ l-	r-	r-	r-	g-	ɣ-	y-	r- / (v-)

TABLE 28: PKC *r- in Kuki-Chin languages

[919] BAMBOO₂

PKC *rua

Mara *ra-màw* ‘the true bamboo’; H. Lai *rûa* ‘bamboo’; F. Lai *rûa* ‘bamboo’; Mizo *rûa* ‘a bamboo’; Tedim *gua*² ‘bamboo’; Thado Kuki *gúo* ‘bamboo’; Sizang *ngûa* ‘bamboo’; M. Cho *gaw* ‘bamboo’; Asho *yó* ‘bamboo’.

/This PKC etymon survives only as a prefix in Mara. Cognate to WB *wâ* ‘bamboo’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 048) *rua ‘bamboo’./

- [920] BANYAN₃ PKC *rii
 H. Lai *rìi ràaŋ* ‘banyan tree’; M. Cho *ng- gi* ‘banyan tree’.
- [921] BELIEVE₁ / TRUST PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
 F. Lai *rĩng-I, rìn-II* ‘to believe, to trust’; Mizo *ring-I, rìn-II* ‘to believe, to trust, to confide in’; Thado Kuki *gĩŋ tsâa-I, gĩn tsât-II* ‘believe, trust’; Paite *ging* ‘believe’.
 / \approx WB *yum kraŋ*, ‘believe, trust’./
- [922] BONE PKC *ru?
 Mara *rū* ‘a bone’; H. Lai *ru?* ‘bone’; F. Lai *rù?* ‘bone’; Mizo *rùh* ‘a bone’; Tedim *gu?*³ ‘bone’; Thado Kuki *gùu* ‘bone’; Paite *guh* ‘bone’; Sizang *ngū* ‘bone’; M. Cho *guh* ‘bone’; Daai *yu?* ‘bone’; Asho *a yo’* ‘bone’.
 / \approx WB *rūi* ‘bone’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 159) *ru ‘bone’. \approx ? Khumi *híw* ‘bone’./
- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS PKC *raal-phraa
 Mara *rià-pha* ‘be brave, fearless’; H. Lai *râal-thrăa-I, -thrat-II* ‘be brave, fearless’; F. Lai *răal-thràa-I, -thràt-II* ‘be brave’.
 /The first constituent of the etymon is cognate to WB *rây* ‘be brave’./
- [924] BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED₁ PKC *rook
 Mara *ráo* ‘break down’; H. Lai *rook-I, ro?-II* ‘break down’.
 /In H. Lai, *hrook-I, hro?-II* ‘destroy’ is the causative counterpart, and so is Mara *pa-ráo* ‘to damage, to destroy’./
- [925] COMPENSATE / REPAY PKC *ruul
 H. Lai *rũul-I, rul?-II* ‘compensate, repay (debt, etc)’; Mizo *rùul-I, rùlh-II* ‘to compensate, to repay, to requite, to pay a debt, to give in place of’; Khumi *tvawy tha* ‘repay a favor, get revenge, get even’.
- [926] CONCEIVE₂ / PREGNANT PKC *raay
 H. Lai *râay-I, răay-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant (used for animal)’; F. Lai *răay-I, ràay-II* ‘conceive, be pregnant’; Mizo *rái* ‘to become pregnant, to conceive, to be with child’; Thado Kuki *gáay-I, gây-II* ‘pregnant’; Paite *gai* ‘conceive’; Sizang *ngai hī* ‘pregnant’; M. Cho *m-gai* ‘to be pregnant (for animal especially)’.

- [927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC *ruak \approx *ruan
 Mara *rí* ‘corpse, dead body’; H. Lai *ruak* ‘corpse, dead body’; F. Lai *rûak* ‘corpse, dead body’; Mizo *rŭang* ‘a corpse, a carcass, a dead body’; M. Cho *gawk* ‘corpse, human dead body’; Khumi *tlángveew* ‘corpse, dead body’.
 /Khumi form comes from PKC *ruak./
- [928] COUNT₂ / READ / THINK PKC *reel
 Mara *rèi* ‘to count’; H. Lai *rêel-I, rěel -II* ‘count, read, think of’; Mizo *réel* ‘to plan, to arrange, to purpose’; Thado Kuki *géeel-I, gèel-II* ‘think’; Khumi *rie* ‘count’.
- [929] DECAY / ROT₂ PKC *rop
 H. Lai *rop-I, ro?-II* ‘decay, rot, crushed into pieces’; F. Lai *ròp-I, rô?-II* ‘decay, rot’; Mizo *ràwp* ‘to rot or be rotten (as cloth, matting, bamboos, buildings, etc)’; M. Cho *gawp* ‘burst into pieces, to be crushed into pulp’.
 /~~?~~? Khumi *vewng* ‘rot, rotten’./
- [930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE PKC *ram
 Mizo *râm* ‘to destroy, to damage, to lay waste to, ravage (as pigs, children, etc. can do to a garden)’; Tedim *gam^l* ‘annihilated’; Thado Kuki *gâm-I, gàm-II* ‘die out, become extinct’.
- [931] DILIGENT / EARNEST PCC *rian
 H. Lai *rřan-I, rian?-II* ‘be dilligent, earnest’; Mizo *rìan* ‘diligent, earnest’.
- [932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED PKC *ruuy
 Mara *pā-rī* ‘to be drunk, to be intoxicated’; H. Lai *rři-I, rriit-II* ‘be drunk, intoxicated, tipsy’; Mizo *rù-i, rùih-II* ‘to be drunk, drunken, intoxicated, tipsy, giddy, sick’; Tedim *gu:i³ > gui?³* ‘feel nauseated’; Khumi *pvuy* ‘get drunk on, get high on’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 233) *rui ‘drunk’./

- [933] DRY₄ / WITHER₂ PKC *raw
 H. Lai *ràw-I, rǎw -II* ‘dry, wither’; F. Lai *rǎw-I, ràw-II* ‘dry’; Mizo *ró* ‘to be dry, to be dead’; Tedim *go:² > got³* ‘dry, dry up, become hardened’; Thado Kuki *góo-I, got-II* ‘dry, withered (from liquid to dry)’.
 /Cognate to WB *raw* ‘wither, become overripe, age’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 380) **ro* ‘dry, to be dry’./
- [934] ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL PCC *ren
 H. Lai *rên-I, rěn-II* ‘economize, be frugal’; Mizo *rén* ‘to economize, to eke out, to not waste’.
- [935] EIGHT PKC *riat
 Mara *pā-chā-rí* ‘eight’; H. Lai *pa-riat* ‘number eight’; F. Lai *pa-rîat* ‘number eight’; Mizo *pà-rîat* ‘eight’; Tedim *giat¹* ‘eight’; Thado Kuki *gîet* ‘number eight’; M. Cho *kheit* ‘eight’.
 /Cognate with WB *hrac* ‘eight’, WT *brgyad* ‘eight’. Mindat Cho *kheit* ‘eight’ seems to have resulted from a devoicing of the root-initial by fusion of the prefix and the root, i.e. *kh-* < **p-g-*. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 329) **riat* ‘eight’./
- [936] EMPTY₂ / NAKED / VOID PKC *ruak
 Mizo *rûak-I, rùah-II* ‘to be empty, vacant, unoccupied, to be naked or nude’; Tedim *guak¹ tang²* ‘naked’; Thado Kuki *gûo? tsâŋ* ‘naked’.
- [937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR PKC *raal
 Mara *chā-rîa* ‘to be at war’; H. Lai *râal* ‘enemy, battle’; F. Lai *rǎal* ‘enemy, battle’; Mizo *râal* ‘an enemy, the foe (in warfare)’; Tedim *ga:l² te¹* ‘enemy’; Thado Kuki *gâal* ‘enemy, battle, rival, war’; M. Cho *ga* ‘enemy’; Khumi *tváay* ‘war, fight’.
 /Cognate to WB *ran* ‘enemy’. The Khumi initial seems to be an instance of analogical leveling. Usually PKC **r-* becomes Khumi *v-* only before a high back vowel, i.e. PKC **r-* / ___ [u]./

- [938] EXPECT₂ / HOPE FOR PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
 H. Lai *râal rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be prepared, be ready’ (“expect enemy”); Mizo *ring-I, rìn-II* ‘to expect, to hope for’; Thado Kuki *gíŋ-I, gìn-II* ‘expect’; M. Cho *ging* ‘to be expecting, to be waiting’.
 /Cognate to WB *raŋ, hmân* ‘hope for, intend, aim at’./
- [939] FAST / QUICK PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
 Mara *pa-rá* ‘hurry, quick’; H. Lai *ràŋ-I, răn-II* ‘be quick, fast’; F. Lai *ráŋ-INV* ‘be quick, fast’; Mizo *răŋ-I, ràn-II* ‘to be quick, to be early (i.e early maturing)’; Tedim *gang¹ > gan¹* ‘flow in abundance’ (“forcibly and rapidly”); Thado Kuki *gâŋ-I, gân-II* ‘fast’; Sizang *man lāng* ‘fast’; A sho *yan-yan* ‘fast’; Khumi *raang* ‘fast, hurry’.
 /≠ WB *mran* ‘fast, quick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 389) **raŋ* ‘fast’./
- [940] FOOLISH / MAD PKC *ruut ≠ *hruut
 Mara *hrú* ‘foolish, mad’; H. Lai *hruut-I, hru?-II* ‘be foolish, mad’; M. Cho *gu* ‘to be mad, to become mad’.
 /Cognate to Lahu *gû* ‘mad’; WB *rûi* ‘mad, crazy’./
- [941] FRUIT₂ PKC *ra?
 H. Lai *ra?* ‘fruit’; F. Lai *rà?* ‘fruit’; Mizo *ràh* ‘a fruit, a berry, a corn, a nut’; Tedim *ga?³* ‘fruit’; Thado Kuki *gàa* ‘fruit of something’; Paite *gah* ‘fruit’; Sizang *ngā* ‘fruit’.
- [942] GRASS / WEEDS PCC *ram ≠ *hram
 H. Lai *râm* ‘grass, weeds’; Mizo *hrám* ‘the second crop of weeds and sprouting wild vegetation’.
- [943] GRILL / BAKE₂ / BURN₅ PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
 Mara *rào* ‘to burn’; H. Lai *ro?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; F. Lai *rò?* ‘grill, bake, burn’; Mizo *ràwh* ‘to bake, to roast, to heat, to burn or cremate’; Thado Kuki *gòw-I, gòo-II* ‘grill, bake’; M. Cho *gawh* ‘grill, burn, calcinate’.

- [944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH PKC *rial
 H. Lai *r̄ial-I*, *r̄ial-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash (as teeth)’; F. Lai *r̄ial-I*, *r̄ial-II* ‘grind, crush’; Mizo *rial rùm* ‘to make a grinding’; Thado Kuki *ḡiel-I*, *ḡiel-II* ‘grind, crush, gnash’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 299) *rial ‘grind’ ./
- [945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum
 Mara *hrō* ‘to groan, to moan’; H. Lai *hr̄um-I*, *hr̄um-II* ‘groan, growl, roar’; Mizo *r̄um* ‘to groan, to moan, to sigh, to growl, to roar’.
- [946] HAIL PKC *rial
 H. Lai *r̄ial* ‘hail (hard snow)’; F. Lai *r̄ial* ‘hail’; Mizo *rial* ‘hail, a hail stone’; Thado Kuki *ḡiel* ‘hail’; M. Cho *ḡawi* ‘hail, hail-stone’; Asho *yó-món* ‘hail’.
- [947] HEAVY PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II
 Mara *á rí* ‘to be heavy’; H. Lai *rit-I*, *ri?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; F. Lai *r̄it-I*, *r̄it?-II* ‘heavy, weigh’; Mizo *r̄it-I*, *r̄ih-II* ‘to be heavy, weighty, burdensome, hard’; Tedim *gik³* > *gi³* ‘heavy’; Thado Kuki *ḡi?* ‘heavy, weigh’; Paite *gik* ‘heavy’; Sizang *ngit hī* ‘heavy’; M. Cho *gih* ≠ *gi* ‘to be heavy’;
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 386) *rit ‘heavy’. ?≠? Khumi *jī* ‘heavy’ ./
- [948] HELP₃ PKC *ruŋ-I, *run-II
 Mizo *rúŋ-I*, *rùn-II* ‘to help’; M. Cho *gung-I*, *gun-II* ‘to help, aid’.
- [949] HORSE PKC *raŋ
 Mara *ā rā* ‘horse’; H. Lai *ràŋ* ‘horse’; F. Lai *ráŋ* ‘horse’.
 /Cognate to WB *mrâŋ* ‘horse’ ./
- [950] HOUSE₂ / HOME PCC *ruun
 H. Lai *r̄un-ŷn* ‘house, home’; Mizo *rúun* ‘poetical term for house, home’.
- [951] INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH₂ PKC *raw
 Mara *ryū* ‘treasure’; H. Lai *r̄ăw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment, wealth, asset’; F. Lai *ràw* ‘inheritance, bequeathment’; Mizo *rò* ‘inheritance, property, riches, treasure’; Thado Kuki *gòw* ‘property, treasure’; Paite *gou* ‘asset’.

- [952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS PKC *ril ≠ *rul
 Mara *rì* ‘the intestines, the bowels’; H. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels, entrails’; F. Lai *rîl* ‘intestines, bowels’; Mizo *rîl* ‘the bowels, entrails, intestines’; Tedim *gil² zang²* ‘intestine, guts’; Thado Kuki *gîl* ‘intestine’; M. Cho *khi gui* ‘intestines, bowels’; Sizang *ngîl* ‘belly’; Khumi *tuyvîf* ‘small intestine’.
 /The reconstruction of the allofamic rhyme *-ul is based on M. Cho and Khumi. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 144) *ril ‘intestines’./
- [953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST PKC *ram
 Mara *rà* ‘land, country, kingdom’; H. Lai *râm* ‘land, country, forest’; F. Lai *răm* ‘land, country’; Mizo *rám* ‘country, forest, jungle, kingdom, domain, territory’; Tedim *gam²* ‘country, land’; Thado Kuki *gám* ‘land, forest, wild’; Sizang *ngam* ‘land, country’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 037) *ram ‘forest’./
- [954] LATE₂ / LONG (time) PKC *ray
 Mara *rēi* ‘a long time’; F. Lai *răy-I, rây-II* ‘be late, take long (time)’; Mizo *réi* ‘to be a long time, to take a long time’; Tedim *gei³* ‘long (time)’; Thado Kuki *gèy-INV* ‘late’.
- [955] LINE₁ / BORDER₁ / LIMIT PKC *rii
 Mara *rà-rí* ‘the borders of a country’; H. Lai *rîi* ‘line, border, boundary’; F. Lai *rîi* ‘line, border, boundary’; Mizo *rĩ* ‘boundary, border, limit’; Tedim *lu¹ gi:¹* ‘parting line in hair’; Thado Kuki *gám gîi* ‘border’; M. Cho *ng-gü* ‘border, boundary, frontier-line’.
 /?≠? WB *pâ re nâ re* ‘wrinkles’ (perhaps “lines at the cheek and ear”)./
- [956] ODOR / SMELL PKC *rim
 Mara *rò* ‘smell, odor’; H. Lai *rîm* ‘odor, smell’; F. Lai *rîm* ‘odor, smell’; Mizo *rím* ‘odour, smell, scent, perfume, fragrance’; Tedim *gim²* ‘smell’; Thado Kuki *gím* ‘odor (poetic)’.
 /?≠? WT *zim-pa* ‘sweet scented’. Another possible relative of this WT form is TASTY₂: PNC *lim [1057]./

- [957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND PKC *raal
 Mara *tí-rìà* ‘the opposite bank on the other side of a river’; H. Lai *rǎal* ‘opposite, the other side (of a river)’; F. Lai *ràal* ‘opposite side’; Mizo *ràal* ‘the bank or side (of a river, etc)’; Tedim *ga:l* ‘beyond’; Thado Kuki *gàal* ‘beyond’; M. Cho *ga* ‘the opposite side beyond a river’.
- [958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II
 Mara *rí* ‘to encamp for the night’; H. Lai *riak-I, ria?-II* ‘to overnight, spend the night’; F. Lai *rìak-I, rìà?-II* ‘to overnight, spend the night’; Mizo *rìak-I, rìah-II* ‘to stay the night, to put up for the night, to encamp for the night’; Tedim *giak^l* > *gia^{ʔ3}* ‘stay overnight in somebody’s house’; Thado Kuki *gê?-I, gè-II* ‘spend the night’.
 /Cognate to WB *rak* ‘day of 24 hours’ (< OB *ryak* ‘day’); Lahu *há* ‘spend the night’. ☞ Khumi *je* ‘overnight, stay over’./
- [959] PALE₂ / DISCOLORED PKC *raaw
 H. Lai *râaw-I, rǎaw-II* ‘be pale, discolored, wither’; Mizo *ráu* ‘to change color or be discolored (as dying leaves), to wither, or die (as leaves, etc)’; Thado Kuki *gáaw-I, gàaw* ‘wither’; Khumi *tváaw* ‘afterlife’ (“the place where the pale ones live”).
- [960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND₂ PKC *rual
 H. Lai *rûal* ‘peers, comtemporary, friend’; F. Lai *rûal* ‘peers, comtemporary, friend’; Mizo *rúal ú* ‘seniors or elders (“older peers”); Thado Kuki *gúol* ‘friend, fellow’.
 /Cognate with WB *a rway* ‘age group, size’./
- [961] PHEASANT PKC *rik ☞ *hrik
 H. Lai *va-rít* ‘pheasant’ (“pheasant bird”); Mizo *và-hrít* ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki *vâa gít* ‘pheasant’; Sizang *va-lik* ‘pheasant’; Asho *hók’yet* ‘pheasant’.
 /Cognate to WB *rac* ‘pheasant’./
- [962] POISON₂ / POTION PKC *ruu
 Mizo *rùu* ‘potent, fiery (as alcoholic spirit)’; Tedim *gu^l* ‘poison’; Thado Kuki *gûu* ‘poison’; Sizang *ngû* ‘poison’.

- [963] POUR IN₂ PKC *roon
 Mara *rỳ* ‘to pour in’; H. Lai *rõon-I, ron?-II* ‘pour in’.
- [964] RAIN (n.) PKC *rua?
 Mara *vā á sùà* ‘to rain’; H. Lai *rua?* ‘rain’; F. Lai *rùà?* ‘rain’; Mizo *rùah* ‘rain’;
 Tedim *gua?*³ ‘rain’; Thado Kuki *gòo* ‘rain’; Sizang *ngūa* ‘rain’.
 /In Mara the initial rhotic is interpreted as a prefix, and the medial-w- became the root. Cognate to WB *rwa* ‘rain (v.)’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 007) **rua* ‘rain’./
- [965] RICH₂ PKC *rum
 Mara *rò-nà* ‘riches’; H. Lai *rûm-I, rûm-II* ‘be rich’.
- [966] RING / LOUD₂ / SOUND₃ PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
 H. Lai *rîŋ-I, rîn-II* ‘be loud’; F. Lai *rîŋ-I, rìn-II* ‘be loud’; Mizo *ríng-I, rîn-II* ‘to be loud, loud-sounding’; Tedim *ging*² > *gin*³ ‘sound’; Thado Kuki *gíng-I, gìn-II* ‘ring (sound)’; M. Cho *ng-ging* ‘to produce a sound, noise’.
 /Cognate to WB *mraŋ* ‘to sound, produce sound’./
- [967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂ / STRING / RATTAN PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
 Mara *khàw-hrí* ‘cord, string’; H. Lai *hrîi* ‘rope, cord, rattan’; F. Lai *hríi* ‘rope, cord’; Mizo *hrûi* ‘rope, cord, cane, string, a creeper’; Paite *gui* ‘rope, cord’; M. Cho *gui* ‘rope, string’; Daai *yɬ*¹ ‘cord’; Khumi *vuuy* ‘vine type with thorns, used to make baskets; **string** on a zither’.
 /≠? Khumi *tarie* ‘ropes, leather on the sides of a drum’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 051) **rui* ‘rattan’./
- [968] RUINED / DESTROYED₂ PCC *ral
 H. Lai *ràl-I, rǎl-II* ‘ruined (overripe fruit), to have lost its essence (as liquor)’; Mizo *bó-rǎl* ‘to be ruined, be completely lost’.
 /≠ WT *ral* ‘torn (as cloth)’; *zig ral* ‘ruined, demolished’./
- [969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP PCC *ruut-I, *ru?-II
 H. Lai *ruut-I, ruh-II* ‘to scoop up, scrape up’; Mizo *rûut-I, rùh-II* ‘to scoop up, pick up, gather up’.

- [970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂ PKC *riin
 Mara *rò* ‘scratch’; H. Lai *riin* ‘scratch, line’; M. Cho *gün* ‘to scratch’; Khumi *tphrueéng* ‘scratch (with claws, fingernails)’.
- SEVEN PKC *sa-ri?
 /See [672]./
- [971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)₂ PKC *ruk ≈ *hruk
 H. Lai *hruk-INV* ‘sheathe, cork, put on (cloth)’; Tedim *hu:³* > *hu:k³* ‘close the mouth of a bottle or a pipe’ (“cork a bottle”); M. Cho *guk* ‘to put on (the head) one feature of a sacrificed fowl’; Khumi *kríw* ‘sheath, scabbard, cover, quiver (for arrows), mute (for flutes)’.
- [972] SHELF (over fireplace) PCC *rap
 H. Lai *rap* ‘shelf over the fire-hearth’; Mizo *ràp* ‘the shelf over the fire, the fireshell’.
 /Cognate to Kachin *kă-rap* ‘the lower screen over a Kachin fire-place’ (cf. Hanson 1906, p. 565; Lahu *gò?* ‘household’./
- [973] SHOUT₃ PCC *raak
 H. Lai *răak-INV* ‘shout, shout at’; Mizo *răak* ‘to shout, to talk loudly’.
- [974] SIX PKC *ruk
 Mara *pā-chā-rū* ‘six’; H. Lai *pa-ruk* ‘number six’; F. Lai *pa-rùk* ‘six’; Mizo *rùk* ‘six’; Tedim *guk³* ‘six’; Thado Kuki *guup* ‘six’ (< *guu-p* < *guu* < *gu?* < *guk*, see COUGH, PKC *khu?, Thado Kuki *khûu* ‘cough’); Sizang *luk* ‘six’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘six’, *chuk-kip* ‘sixty’; Asho *sók* ‘six’; Khumi *triw* ‘six’.
 /Cognate with WB *khrok* ‘six’; WT *drug* ‘six’. M. Cho reflects the PTB cluster *kr- (< PTB *kruk, HPTB pp. 23, 71). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 327) *ruk ‘six’./

- [975] SNAKE PKC *ruul
 Mara *pā-rì* ‘snake’; H. Lai *rûul* ‘snake’; F. Lai *rûul* ‘snake’; Mizo *rúul* ‘snake, serpent, viper’; Tedim *gu:l²* ‘snake’; Thado Kuki *gúul* ‘snake’; Paite *gul* ‘snake’; Khumi *pvúuy* ‘snake’.
 /The prefix in the Mara and Khumi form is apparently a survival of the labial element in PTB *s-b-rul (cf. WT *sbrul*, WB *mrwe*). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 327) **rul* ‘snake’./
- [976] SPARROW PKC *riit
 H. Lai *riit* ‘riit’; Tedim *ko:l² gi:t^l* ‘sparrow’; Thado Kuki *gîit tsâa* ‘sparrow’; Paite *kawl git* ‘sparrow’.
- [977] SPIRIT₁ PKC *raaw
 H. Lai *thla-rǎaw* ‘spirit’; Mizo *rǎu* ‘the name of a malignant spirit supposed to be responsible for stiff-necks and wry-necks in human beings and animals’; Thado Kuki *hlǎa gâaw* ‘spirit’.
- [978] STEAL PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
 Mara *rú-pá* ‘a thief’; H. Lai *ruuk-rùu-I*, *ruuk-ruuk-II* ‘steal’; F. Lai *rûu-I*, *rûuk-II* ‘steal’; Mizo *rù-I*, *rûuk-II* ‘to steal, to thieve, to pilfer’; Thado Kuki *gûu-I*, *gû?-II* ‘steal’; M. Cho *m-guk* ‘to steal stealthily’; Khumi *pviiw* ‘steal’.
 /Khumi form came from PKC *ruuk-II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 321) **ru:* ‘steal’./
- [979] STOP₄ / CEASE₄ / END₄ PCC *re?
 H. Lai *re?-INV* ‘stop, cease, end, over’; Mizo *rèh* ‘to stop, to cease, to end, to be over, to die away’.
- STRIPED / SPOTTED PKC *(k)rial
 /See [1330]./
- [980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER PCC *rem
 H. Lai *rêm-I*, *rêm-II* ‘be suitable, congruous, proper’; F. Lai *rěm-I*, *rêm-II* ‘be suitable, harmonious’; Mizo *rém* ‘to be suitable, congruous, appropriate, proper, expedient’.

- [981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT PKC *reek
 H. Lai *reek-I, re?-II* ‘tighten, constrict’; Mizo *rêek-I, rêh-II* ‘to tighten’; Paite *gek* ‘constrict’.
 /ʔʔ? Tedim *ga:k¹* ‘tighten’ ./
- [982] VALLEY₃ / VALE PKC *ruam
 Mizo *rŭam* ‘valley, vale, dale’; Paite *guam* ‘valley, vale’.
- VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ PKC *tha-ruy ʔ *-hruy
 /See [418]./
- [983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET₂ / TIRED₄ PKC *rim
 Mara *ró* ‘regret’; H. Lai *rìm-I, rŭm-II* ‘weary, anxious, regretful, tired’; F. Lai *rîm-I, rìm-II* ‘anxious, tired, weary’; Mizo *rîm* ‘to be tired or toil-worn’; Tedim *gim¹* ‘get tired, pant’; Thado Kuki *gîm-I, gîm-II* ‘tired, burdened (from sickness, suffering), pain, ache’.
 /ʔ WB *cûi rim* ‘be anxious, worried’. Note that the WB *rim* appears only as a bound verb./
- WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color) PKC *k-raaŋ-I, *-raan-II
 /See [1334]./
- [984] WORK₃ / JOB₂ PKC *rian
 Mara *rāi* ‘work, job’; H. Lai *rŭan* ‘work, job’.

4.5.1.2 *l-

All the Kuki-Chin languages have retained the PKC voiced lateral liquid initial (cf. Table 29). Some etyma (e.g. ALARMED, BIER, BRIDGE, DIG) are reconstructed allofamically with both voiced and voiceless initials, because the languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) involved have both voiced and voiceless lateral liquids in their inventories. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *l-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-

TABLE 29: PKC *l- in Kuki-Chin languages

- [985] ALARMED / AFRAID₁ / NERVOUS PKC *laaw \approx *hlaaw
 H. Lai *lâaw-I*, *lăaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’; F. Lai *láaw-I*, *làaw-II* ‘alarmed, afraid’;
 Mizo *hlău-I*, *hlàuh-II* ‘to be afraid of, to be alarmed at, to be nervous of, to be
 scared at, to be frightened at or of, to fear or to dread’; Tedim *lau³ thei³*
 ‘nervous’; Paite *lau* ‘alarmed’; Sizang *lau hī* ‘dread’.
- [986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂ PKC *lak
 Mara *kā-lā* ‘crotch’ (‘‘between the legs’’). H. Lai *lak* ‘among, amid, between’;
 F. Lai *lâk* ‘among’; Thado Kuki *lâ?* ‘between, among’; Paite *lak-ah* ‘amid’;
 Sizang *kī lak law* ‘between’; M. Cho *ng-lak* ‘to be between two terms (place,
 time)’; Khumi *slá* ‘between, middle, during, while’.
- [987] AND / WITH PKC *lee
 H. Lai *lěe* ‘and, with’; F. Lai *lê?* ‘and, with’; Thado Kuki *lèe* ‘and, with’.
 /Cognate to Lahu *lɛ* ‘and’./
- [988] APPEAR₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? \approx *lan-II
 Mara *lā* ‘to appear, to be visible’; H. Lai *lăŋ-I*, *laŋ?-II* ‘appear, be unobstructed,
 be visible’; F. Lai *lâŋ-I*, *lâŋ-II* ‘appear, be visible’; Mizo *làng-I*, *lân-II* ‘to appear,
 to show to be visible, to be seen, to be in sight, to be manifest, to be exposed to
 view’; Tedim *lang³ > lat³* ‘easily visible’; Thado Kuki *ki lâŋ-I*, *ki lâ?-II* ‘appear,
 reveal, resemble’; Paite *ki-lang* ‘appear’; Sizang *lak hī* ‘show’.
 / \approx WB *lâŋ* ‘be bright, be unobstructed, be clear’. ? \approx ? M. Cho *dang* ‘to appear,
 be visible’./
- [989] ATTRACT₂ / PERSUADE / FASCINATE PCC *leem
 H. Lai *lêem-I*, *lěem-II* ‘attract, persuade, fascinate, be addicted’; F. Lai *lěem-I*,
lèem-II ‘attract, persuade’; Mizo *léem* ‘to attract, fascinate, woo, or charm
 (by manners, kindness, behaviour, etc)’.

- BAT₂ PKC *paa-laak
/See [122]./
- [990] BEESWAX / WASP PKC *khuay-lul ≈ *-hlul
Mara *khèi-hló* ‘bee wax (hard)’; H. Lai *khûay-lùl* ‘beeswax’; Thado Kuki *khúoy-lúu* ‘beeswax, wasp’; Asho *k’o ˊ ˊ-i-‘ló-i* ‘wasp’; Khumi *kháwy’uuy* ‘beeswax’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 115) **kho:y* ‘bee’./
- [991] BIER / STRETCHER PKC *laaŋ ≈ *hlaaŋ
Mara *ā là* ‘bier’; H. Lai *lâaŋ* ‘bier, stretcher’; Mizo *hlǎang* ‘bier, stretcher, a support made to keep a corpse in a sitting posture’; Paite *laang* ‘bier’.
- [992] BIG / LARGE PKC *lian-I, *lian?-II
Mara *lāi* ‘big, large’; H. Lai *lĭan-I, lian?-II* ‘big, large’; F. Lai *lian-I, lĭan-II* ‘big, large’; Mizo *lian-I, lĕn-II* ‘to be large, big, great, bulky’; Tedim *lian*³ > *liat*³ or *let*³ ‘big’; Thado Kuki *lien-I, lyèt-II* ‘big’; Sizang *a lien* ‘big’; Asho *‘lén* ‘big’; Khumi *lieng* ‘big, large, increase in size, grow’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 339) **lian* ‘big’./
- [993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL PKC *looŋ
Mara *pâ-ly* ‘ship’; H. Lai *tîi lǝoŋ ≈ lǝŋ* ‘boat, ship’; Mizo *làwng* ‘boat, ship’; Paite *lawng* ‘vessel ship’; Asho *m’lǔ* ‘boat’; Khumi *pleewng* ‘boat’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 185) **loŋ* ‘boat’./
- [994] BOW / SPRING₂ PKC *lii
Mara *lí* ‘a bow for arrows, a spring of a gun’; H. Lai *lîi* ‘bow’; F. Lai *lîi* ‘bow’; Mizo *lî* ‘a spring (of gun, watch, etc.)’; Thado Kuki *săay lîi* ‘bow’; M. Cho *li* ‘bow (to shoot arrow)’; Daai *li* ‘crossbow’; Asho *alí* ‘bow’; Khumi *thaylîhó* ‘bow’.
/Cognate to WB *lê* ‘bow, crossbow, pellet bow, catapult’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 218) **li*: ‘bow (crossbow)’./

- [995] BRIDGE PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
 Mara *hlēi* ‘bridge’; H. Lai *hlǎy* ‘bridge’; F. Lai *hlây* ‘bridge’; Mizo *lèi* ‘a bridge, a suspension bridge’; Tedim *lei³* ‘bridge’; Thado Kuki *lèy* ‘bridge’; Sizang *lē* ‘bridge’; M. Cho *hleï* ‘bridge’.
- [996] BUFFALO₃ PNC *looy
 Tedim *lo:i²* ‘buffalo’; Thado Kuki *lóoy* ‘buffalo’; Sizang *law-ī* ‘buffalo’.
- BUTTERFLY PKC *pha-lep
 /See [329]./
- [997] BUY₂ / EXCHANGE₁ PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
 Mara *chā-léi* ‘buy’; F. Lai *láy-I, lây-II* ‘buy, purchase’; Mizo *lěi* ‘to buy, to purchase, to purchase by exchange’; Tedim *lei¹* ‘buy’; Paite *lei* ‘purchase’; Sizang *lē hī* ‘buy’; M. Cho *hleih* ‘buy’; Asho *‘lé* ‘buy’.
 /Cognate to WB *lây* ‘exchange, change’, *hlay* ‘exchange’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 317) **lei* ‘buy’./
- [998] CART / VEHICLE PKC *leen
 H. Lai *lèeŋ* ‘cart, vehicle’; F. Lai *léeŋ* ‘cart’; Tedim *le:ng¹* ‘cart with three or four wheels’; Thado Kuki *bóoŋ lēeŋ* ‘cart’ (‘cow cart’); Sizang *leang* ‘cart’.
 /Cognate with WB *hlân* ‘cart’./
- [999] CELEBRATE / HAPPY / REJOICE PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II
 Mara *lȳ* ≈ *lāu* ‘to rejoice, to be pleased’; H. Lai *lǒom-I, lom?-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; F. Lai *lòm-I, lôm-II* ‘be happy, be celebrating’; Mizo *lâwm-I, lâwm-II* ‘celebrate, to be pleased or delight with, to rejoice over, to welcome, to receive, to greet’; Thado Kuki *lòm-I, lòp-II* ‘celebrate’.
 /* Khumi *plíwng* ‘happy, contented, satisfied’./

- [1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL PKC *laay
 Mara *līa* ‘middle, center’, *pa-līa* ‘navel’; H. Lai *l̄aay* ‘center, middle, navel’; F. Lai *l̄aay* ‘center, middle’; Mizo *l̄ai* ‘the center, middle, the navel’; Tedim *lai*² ‘navel’; Thado Kuki *l̄aay* ‘navel’; Sizang *a lai* ‘navel’; M. Cho *lai* ‘navel’; Asho *mlaih* ‘navel’; Khumi *laylíwng* ‘navel’.
 /Cognate to WB *lay* ‘center, middle’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) **la:i* ‘navel’./
- [1001] CHANGE₁ PNC *laay
 Tedim *lai*?³ ‘change’; Sizang *ki lai hí* ‘change’.
 /Cognate to WB *prông l̄ay* ‘change, transform’. ?~~?~~ Khumi *aliee* ‘change’./
- [1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORD PKC *lal
 H. Lai *l̄al* ‘chief, lord (only in names, e.g. Lal Ceu, meaning “shining chief”)’; F. Lai *l̄al* ‘chief, lord’; Mizo *l̄al* ‘a chief, or chieftainness, a sovereign, a monarch, a rajah or ranee’; Thado Kuki *lal* ‘boss’; Paite *lal* ‘chief, lord, aristocrat’; Asho *l̄án* ‘chief’.
- [1003] COPULATE / INTERCOURSE PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
 Mara *lū* ‘to copulate’; Mizo *l̄u-I, l̄uk-II* ‘to copulate, to have sexual intercourse with’; Tedim *lu:l* > *lu:k*¹ ‘have sexual intercourse’; Thado Kuki *l̄u-I, l̄u?-II* ‘to copulate’; M. Cho *luk* ~~?~~ *luuk* ‘to penetrate sexually, to possess a woman’; Khumi *liiw* ‘have intercourse with, of a man with a woman’.
 /~~?~~ WB *l̄ui* ‘copulate, have sex’./
- [1004] COTTON₃ PKC *laa
 Mara *p̄ā-l̄ā* ‘cotton’; H. Lai *l̄āa* ‘cotton’; Mizo *l̄āa* ‘cotton, cotton yarn’; Asho *la* ‘cotton’; Khumi *plo* ‘cotton (growing in the field)’.
 /~~?~~ Lahu *šá-l̄â* ‘cotton’./
- [1005] CRAWL₁ PKC *loon
 Mara *ā lý* ~ *ā làu* ‘crawl’; H. Lai *l̄on-I, l̄on-II* ‘crawl’.

[1006] CURL UP₁ / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT PKC *lip

H. Lai *lip-I*, *liʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up, turn inside out (as skin)’; F. Lai *lìp-I*, *lìʔ-II* ‘evaginate (as skin), curl up’; Mizo *lip-I*, *lih-II* ‘to turn inside out (as umbrella), to strip off and turn back (as roofing)’; Paite *lip* ‘evaginate’.

/Cognate to WB *lip* ‘be curled up (as the edge of a blanket), be rolled up (as tongue)’./

[1007] DANCE PKC *laam

Mara *là* ‘to dance’; H. Lai *lâam-I*, *lǎam-II* ‘dance’; F. Lai *lǎam-I*, *lâm-II* ‘dance’; Mizo *làam-I*, *lâm-II* ‘to dance, to parade, to celebrate with dancing’; Tedim *la:m²* ‘dance, float’; Thado Kuki *lâam-I*, *lâm-II* ‘dance’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘dance’; M. Cho *ng-lam nak* ‘dance, dancing’; A sho *lawn* ‘dance’; Khumi *láng* ‘dance’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 312) **la:m* ‘dance’./

[1008] DEBT₂ PKC *lay-ḃaa

Mara *li-bà* ‘debt’; H. Lai *lây-bàa* ‘debt’ (< *lây-bâa*); F. Lai *lây-báa* ‘debt’; Mizo *léi-bá* ‘a debt’; Tedim *lei²ba:²* ‘debts’; Paite *lei-ba* ‘debt’; Sizang *lē bā* ‘debt’; A sho *lé-bū-é-k’laung* ‘debtor’ (‘‘person who has debt’’); Khumi *alaáy* ‘borrow, owe, rent’.

/See also, OWE: PKC *ḃaa-I, *ḃat ≠ *ḃaak-II./

[1009] DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)₁ PKC *laay ≠ *hlaay

H. Lai *hlâay-I*, *hlǎay-II* ‘dig, operate (e.g. surgery)’; F. Lai *làay-I*, *láyʔ-II* ‘dig, delve, hoe’; Mizo *lâi-I*, *lâih-II* ‘to dig, to delve, to hoe, to excavate, to mine’; Tedim *la:i³* > *lai³* ‘clear weeds’ (‘‘dig out weeds’’); Thado Kuki *làay-I*, *lây-II* ‘dig’.

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE₄ / TOWARDS PKC *lam

Mara *lá* ‘direction’; F. Lai *lám* ‘direction, side, towards’; Mizo *lǎm* ‘direction, side’; Tedim *hiʔ³ lam¹* ‘this side’ (‘‘this direction’’); Thado Kuki *lâm* ‘towards’; Daai *ʔsoŋ lám* ‘left side’.

/This etymon seems to be a grammaticalized form of WAY / PATH / ROAD: PKC **lam*. The same process of grammaticalization is found in Lahu where *lo* ‘locative particle’ is derived from PLB **lam* ‘path, road’ (PC: JAM)./

[1011] DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSEPKC ***law-I**, ***law?-II**;PKC ***hlaw-I**, ***hlaw?-II**

Mara *lāo* ‘lose’; H. Lai *lǎw-I*, *law?-II* ‘disappear, lose’; F. Lai *hlàw-INV* ‘disappear, lose’; Mizo *hlòh-INV* ‘lose’; Tedim *lou³* > *lou³* ‘not to be’.

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC ***laa**

Mara *ā là* ‘a donkey, a mule’; H. Lai *lǎa* ‘donkey, ass, mule’; Tedim *la³* ‘ass’; Sizang *lā* ‘mule’; M. Cho *la* ‘mule’.

/This etymon is perhaps a loan from Burmese (WB *lâ* ‘mule’). But even so, it seems that the loan took place at the PKC stage, because languages from three different subgroups have its reflex./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC ***lay**

Mara *lěi cháo* ‘to dig the earth’; H. Lai *vo-lây* ‘earth, soil, world’; F. Lai *láy* ‘earth, ground, world’; Mizo *lěi* ‘earth, ground, soil, mould, world’; Tedim *lei¹ tung¹* ‘world’ (“on earth”); Thado Kuki *lêy* ‘earth’; Sizang *lē* ‘earth’.

/≠ OB *mliy* ‘earth’ > WB *mre* ‘earth, soil, land’ (Nishi 1999:1). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 026) **lei* ‘earth, soil’./

[1014] EMPTY₃PKC ***looŋ** ≠ ***hlook**

H. Lai *lòŋ-I*, *lǒn-II* ‘be empty (as bottle)’; M. Cho *hlawk* ‘to be empty (only of grains)’.

/≠ Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘empty rice husk’./

[1015] ENTER₂PKC ***luut**

H. Lai *luut-I*, *lu?-II* ‘enter’; F. Lai *lûut-I*, *lù?-II* ‘enter’; Mizo *lûut-I*, *lùh-II* ‘to enter, to go in, to sink (in)’; Tedim *lu:t¹* ‘enter’; Thado Kuki *lûut-I*, *lùut-II* ‘enter, join (army)’; M. Cho *m-lut* ‘to enter, to drive in’; Daai *lu?* ‘to enter’;

/See the causative counterpart INSERT₃: PKC ***hlu?**. Cognate to Lahu *lò?* ‘enter’.

Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 277) **lut* ‘enter’./

[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS

PKC ***lay** ≠ ***hlay**

Mara *hléi* ‘more than others, beyond’; H. Lai *hlây-I*, *hlây-II* ‘exceed, over, surplus’ (e.g. *hlây-ŋàa* ‘over ten’); F. Lai *hláy* ‘more than ten, over ten’; Mizo *hlěi* ‘more than ten, over ten’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to be in excess, surplus’.

[1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC *law

Mara *lyú* ~ *láo* ‘a farm, a cultivation’; H. Lai *lâw* ‘farm, field’; F. Lai *láv* ‘farm, field’; Mizo *lǒ* ‘a farm, a cultivated field, a Lushai cultivation’; Tedim *lou¹* ‘field’; Thado Kuki *lôw* ‘field’; Sizang *lō tul* ‘field’; M. Cho *lo* ‘hill-field’; Asho *alö* ‘a farm’; Khumi *laaw* ‘a farm’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 408) **lo* ‘wet rice field’./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC *laa

H. Lai *lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage)’; F. Lai *fa-lǎa* ‘female (adolescent stage), unmarried young woman’; Mizo *lá* ‘young and mature, full grown (used of female animals, poultry, etc)’; Tedim *la²* ‘adolescent stage of an animal’; Thado Kuki *bóoŋ láa* ‘unmated female cow’; M. Cho *ng-la* ‘an unmarried woman, a girl’; Khumi *angláo* ‘girl old enough to marry (15-20 years old)’.

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC *lay

H. Lai *lây* ‘paddy field’; Mizo *lěi lèt* ‘to engage in wet-rice cultivation’ (i.e. to plough a paddy field)’; M. Cho *lai* ‘paddy field’; Khumi *liee* ‘paddy field’ (perhaps loan from Burmese).

/Cognate to WB *lay* ‘paddy field’. Khumi form, however, is almost identical with modern Burmese form *le*./

[1020] FLOW

PKC *luaŋ-I, *luan-II

Mara *lò* ‘to flow as a river’; H. Lai *lûaŋ-I, lǎan-II* ‘flow’; F. Lai *lǎaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘flow’; Mizo *lúaaŋ-I, lúan-II* ‘to flow, to run (as water, river, etc)’; Tedim *luang²* > *luan³* ‘flow’; Thado Kuki *lúong-I, lùn-II* ‘flow’; Sizang *luang hī* ‘flow’; M. Cho *lawng* ‘flow’; Daai *lɔ:n* ‘flow’; Asho *lóng* ‘to flow (as water)’; Khumi *léwng* ‘flow (of river water), pour, drip’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 287) **luaŋ* ‘flow’./

[1021] FLY (v.)₁

PNC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II

Tedim *le:ng²* > *le:n³* ‘fly’; Thado Kuki *léeŋ-I, lèen-II* ‘fly’; Sizang *leang hī* ‘fly’.

- [1022] FOUR PKC *lii
 Mara *sá-pā-lì* ‘four’; H. Lai *pa-lîi* ‘four’; F. Lai *pa-lîi* ‘four’; Mizo *pà-lí* ‘four’; Tedim *li²* ‘four’; Thado Kuki *líi* ‘four’; M. Cho *phli* ‘four’ (< *p-lii*); Sizang *lî* ‘four’; Khumi *plúee* ‘four’.
 /Cognate to WB *lê* ‘four’. This etymon is reconstructed with prefixal *b- at the PTB level (cf. WT *bzi*). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 325) **li* ‘four’/
- [1023] FRIEND₃ PNC *loom
 Tedim *lo:m²* ‘friend’; Sizang *lawm pā* ‘friend (male)’.
- [1024] HEAD PKC *luu
 Mara *lù khú* ‘a hat’ (“head cover”); H. Lai *lûu* ‘head’; F. Lai *lûu* ‘head’; Mizo *lú* ‘the head’; Tedim *lu²* ‘head’; Thado Kuki *lúu* ‘head’; M. Cho *lu* ‘head’; Sizang *lū* ‘head’; Khumi *luú* ‘head, front’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 119) **lu*: ‘head’ /
- [1025] HEART / LIVER₂ PKC *luŋ
 Mara *pā-lô¹* ‘heart’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart, liver’; F. Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart’; Mizo *lúŋ* ‘the heart’; Tedim *lung²* ‘heart’; Thado Kuki *lúŋ* ‘heart’; Sizang *lung* ‘heart’; M. Cho *m-lung* ‘heart’; Asho *amlü’ng* ‘heart’; Khumi *plíwng* ‘heart, chest, breast, mind’.
 /In Hakha Lai *lûŋ* ‘heart’ and *thŋn* ‘liver’ are used interchangeably, especially in psycho-collocations (VanBik 1998). PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 141) **luŋ* ‘heart’ /
- [1026] HOT₃ / RED-HOT PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
 H. Lai *lîn-I, lin²-II* ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’; Mizo *lîng-I, lîn-II* ‘to be red-hot, to be aglow’; M. Cho *ng-lîng* ‘to be very hot’.
- [1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE PKC *lim ≠ *lem
 H. Lai *mi-lêm* ‘idol’; F. Lai *lêm* ‘idol’; Mizo *lêm ≠ lîm* ‘image, model, picture, drawing, portrait, likeness, imitation, type’; Tedim *lim¹* ‘picture’; Thado Kuki *lîm* ‘picture, map’; Paite *lim ≠ lem* ‘image, idol’; Sizang *mî lim* ‘idol’.
- [1028] INHABIT₂ / OCCUPY / INHERIT PKC *lua?
 F. Lai *lûa?-INV* ‘inhabit, occupy’; Mizo *lûah* ‘to inhabit, to occupy, to take possession of, to fill or hold (as post or office)’; Tedim *lua²³* ‘inherit’; Thado Kuki *lòo-INV* ‘occupy (as a house)’.

- KIN / RELATIVE PKC *tsiŋ-**laa**
/See [544]./
- [1029] LEECH (water) PKC ***liit** ≈ ***hliit**
H. Lai *liit* ‘water leech’; Mizo *hliit* ‘a water leech’; Tedim *li:t^l* ‘leech’; Paite *liit* ‘leech, herudin’; M. Cho *m-lit* ‘water leech’; Khumi *tuypluee* ‘water leech’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 413) **li:t* ‘water leech’./
- [1030] LICK / LAP PKC ***liak-I**, ***lia[?]-II**
Mara *pā-lí* ‘lick, lap’; H. Lai *liak-I*, *lia[?]-II* ‘lick, lap’; F. Lai *liak-I*, *liā[?]-II* ‘lick, lap’; Mizo *liak-I*, *liāh-II* ‘to lick, to lap, to lap up’; Tedim *liak^l* > *liā[?]* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *liē[?]-I*, *liē-II* ‘lick’; Sizang *leak hī* ‘lick’; Khumi *plee* ‘lick up’.
/Cognate to WB *lyak* ‘lick’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 242) **liak* ‘lick’./
- [1031] LIFT₃ / RAISE₂ PKC ***liim** ≈ ***hliim** ≈ ***liip**
H. Lai *hliim-I*, *hliim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; F. Lai *hliim-I*, *hliim-II* ‘lift, raise, turn up’; Mizo *hliim* ‘to lift up, raise (as coat sleeve, cloth, veil, curtain, roofing, or covering of anything), to turn up, to expose’; Thado Kuki *liip-I*, *liip-II* ‘lift, raise’; M. Cho *lim* ‘to raise one’s clothes (rare)’.
- [1032] LIFT₄ PNC ***laam**
Tedim *la:m³* > *lap³* ‘lift’; Thado Kuki *lām-I*, *lāp-II* ‘lift’; Sizang *lām hī* ‘lift’.
- [1033] LOG PKC ***thiŋ-luaŋ**
H. Lai *thiŋ-luaŋ* ‘log’ (‘wood log’); Mizothŋing *lúang* ‘a long log of wood, a fallen tree, a prostrate tree’; Thado Kuki *lúong* ‘log (on the ground)’; Sizang *ching luaŋ* ‘trunk (stranded log)’; A sho *t‘eń’-lónŋ* ‘a log’; Khumi *lewngthoeeyng* ‘log portion of a falling-log trap’.
/**thiŋ-* < TREE₂ / WOOD: PKC **thiŋ*./
- [1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORM PKC ***luŋ**
Mara *lô³* ‘maggot’; H. Lai *luŋ* ‘maggot, worm’; Mizo *lŷŋ* ‘a maggot’; Tedim *lung^l* ‘worm’; Thado Kuki *luŋ* ‘worm, maggot’; Paite *lung* ‘worm’; A sho *alŷn-heng* ‘maggot’; Khumi *kliiwng* ‘maggot; grub species (from a tree, eaten fried with salt and turmeric)’.
/≈ WB *lok* ‘maggot’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 107) **luŋ* ‘insect’./

- [1035] NOT (negative marker) PKC *law
 H. Lai *lǎw* ‘negative marker, not’; F. Lai *lâw* ‘not’; Mizo *lò* ‘not’; Tedim *ha:t^l lou^l* ‘weak’ (“not strong”); Thado Kuki *lòw* ‘not’; Khumi *alaaw* ‘not have to do something, be reprieved from something, get out of doing something, get released; get freed from doing something’.
 /In Hakha Lai, this etymon seems to derive from DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE: PKC *law-I, *law?-II./
- [1036] ONLY / ALONE PKC *looŋ
 H. Lai *lòoŋ* ‘only, alone’; F. Lai *lôoŋ* ‘only, alone’; M. Cho *lǎng* ‘only, alone’.
- [1037] OVERFLOW₂ / DISAPPEAR₃ PKC *liam
 H. Lai *liam-I, liam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight, disappear’; F. Lai *líam-I, liam-II* ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Mizo *liam* ‘to overflow, to go or be out of sight behind or beyond anything, to disappear’; Tedim *liam^l* ‘overflow, go out of sight’; Khumi *lieng* ‘go over (bridge, hill, etc.), cross, pass by’.
 /≠ WB *hlyam* ‘overflow, run over’, *hlyâm* ‘be brimful’./
- [1038] PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃ PKC *law-I, *lo?-II
 Mara *láo* ≠ *lyú* ‘to pick as fruits and flowers’; H. Lai *lâw-I, lo?-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; F. Lai *láv-I, lò?-II* ‘pick fruit, pluck’; Mizo *lǎ-I, làwh-II* ‘to pluck, pick or gather (as flowers, fruit, etc)’; Tedim *lou^l > lo?³* ‘pick’; Thado Kuki *lôw-I, lòo-II* ‘pick (fruit)’.
 /?≠ Khumi *dó* ‘pick (flowers, fruit) from above (e.g. from a tree)’. The Khumi initial is interpreted as a “hardening” of PKC *l- to d-, which is not an unusual development in TB languages (cf. Matisoff 1990)./
- [1039] POOL / LAKE₃ / POND₂ PKC *lii
 Mara *tí-li* ‘a deep pond or lake in a river’; H. Lai *tí-lii* ‘pool, pond, lake’; F. Lai *tí-lii* ‘pool, pond, lake’; Mizo *lí* ‘a quiet, deep pool or reach (in a river)’; Tedim *li:²* ‘unmoving portion of a deep river’; Thado Kuki *lii* ‘pond, non-moving water’; Sizang *tūi li* ‘lake’; M. Cho *li* ‘to be standing (for liquids)’; opp: *lawng* ‘flowing’.

- [1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT PCC *laar
 H. Lai *lâar-I, lăar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; F. Lai *láar-I, làar-II* ‘be popular, prominent’; Mizo *lăar* ‘to be popular, prominent or outstanding, bright (in colour), showy’.
- [1041] POUR / POUR OUT₂ PKC *lay-I, *lay?-II
 Mizo *lèih-INV* ‘to pour (as fluid), to pour out’; M. Cho *lei* ‘to pour out liquids’; Khumi *láy* ‘pour, throw out, empty out’.
- [1042] PROCEED₁ / CONTINUE ON PKC *lan
 H. Lai *lăn-I, lan?-II* ‘proceed, continue on (as in a journey)’; M. Cho *ng-lan* ‘to proceed in somewhat serial fashion’.
- [1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE PCC *leet
 H. Lai *leet-INV* ‘renege, change (as one’s mind), alter’; Mizo *lêet-I, lèh-II* ‘to alter, change, transform’.
- [1044] RESEMBLE₂ PKC *law
 Mara *lyū* ≠ *lāo* ‘resemble, to be the image of’; H. Lai *lâw-I, lo?-II* ‘resemble, be like’; Thado Kuki *kî-lôw-I, kî-lòo-II* ‘resemble, be like’.
- [1045] RETURN₂ / GO (home)₁ PKC *looy
 H. Lai *lôoy-I, lõoy-II* ‘return, go home’; Khumi *alawy* ‘return, come back, come full circle, finish’.
- [1046] RIVER₁ / STREAM₁ / BROOK PKC *luuy
 Mizo *lùì* ‘river, stream, brook’; Thado Kuki *lùuy* ‘river’.
- [1047] ROLL UP₁ / CURL UP₂ PKC *liŋ
 H. Lai *lŋ-I, lŋn-II* ‘roll up, curl up (used mainly for hair)’; Tedim *ling³* ‘curly as hair (of some chickens)’.
- [1048] SCAB₂ / SCALE PNC *lip
 Tedim *lip³* ‘scaly (as of fish), form scales (as leper)’; Thado Kuki *lip* ‘scab (of wound)’.

- [1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE PKC *liɑŋ
 H. Lai *liɑŋ* ‘shoulder, wall-plate (of house)’; F. Lai *liɑŋ* ‘shoulder’; Mizo *liɑŋ* ‘a wall-plate’; Tedim *liɑŋ*² ‘shoulder’; Thado Kuki *liɑŋ* ‘shoulder’; Paite *liɑŋ* ‘shoulder’; M. Cho *phleing* ‘shoulder’; Sizang *liāŋ kō* ‘shoulder’; Khumi *plééŋ* ‘shoulder’.
 /The Mindat Cho initial cluster is interpreted as a result of the fusion between a prefix (as found in Mara and Khumi) and the root-initial. Also, Mara *phia-kaw* ‘shoulder’ seems cognate to WB *pa-khûm* ‘shoulder’./
- [1050] SHOVEL₂ / SCOOP₂ / LADLE₂ PCC *look-I, *loʔ-II
 H. Lai *look-I, loʔ-II* ‘shovel, scoop up, ladle’; Mizo *lâwk-I, lâwh-II* ‘to shovel up, to scoop up’.
- [1051] SNATCH₂ / CONFISCATE₂ PKC *loŋ
 F. Lai *lõŋ-INV* ‘to snatch away, confiscate’; Khumi *lawng* ‘snatch away from, take away (money, land, etc.), rob’.
- [1052] SPLEEN PKC *laa
 Mara *chā-láw* ‘spleen’, *chā-láw ?á tlā* ‘to have an enlarged spleen’; H. Lai *lâa* ‘spleen’; F. Lai *lâa* ‘spleen’; Mizo *lâa* ‘the spleen’; Paite *la* ‘spleen’; Asho *a’ló* ‘the spleen’; Khumi *kloo* ‘internal organ, close to the liver (spleen, gall bladder?)’.
- [1053] SQUIRREL₂ PKC *yu-lay
 Mara *zā-léi* ‘squirrel’; H. Lai *zu-lây* ‘squirrel’; Tedim *zu^l lei^l* ‘squirrel’; Thado Kuki *zú-lây* ‘squirrel’.
 /*yu- < MOUSE₃ / RAT: PKC *yuu./
- [1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂ PKC *luŋ
 Mara *lô³* ‘a stone, a rock’; H. Lai *lûŋ* ‘stone, rock’; F. Lai *lúŋ* ‘stone, rock’; Mizo *lũŋ* ‘a stone, a rock, a boulder, a pebble’; Tedim *pe:k^l lung^l* ‘marbles’; M. Cho *lung* ‘stone’; Asho *alün* ‘a rock’.
 /?ʔ? Khumi *lu(ng)sewngli(m)hoo* ‘soft stone’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) **luŋ* ‘stone’./

- [1055] SWALLOW₃ / GULP₂ PCC *lem-I, *lem?-II
 H. Lai *lem?-INV* ‘swallow, gulp’; Mizo *lêm* ‘to swallow, to gulp down’.
- [1056] TAKE / FETCH PKC *laa-I, *laak-II
 Mara *lā* ‘to take, to obtain’; H. Lai *lāa-I, laak-II* ‘take, get, fetch, obtain’; Mizo *lā-I, lâak-II* ‘to take, to fetch, to bring’; Tedim *la:¹ > la:k¹* ‘lick’; Thado Kuki *lāa-I, lâ?-II* ‘get, take, pick, besiege, conquer’; Sizang *lā hī* ‘take’; M. Cho *la-I, laak-II* ‘to fetch, to come and take’; Asho *lō* ‘to fetch’; Khumi *laa* ‘take, marry (a wife); harvest, pick (cotton)’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 423) **la*: ‘take’./
- [1057] TASTY₂ PNC *lim
 Tedim *lim²* ‘tasty’; Sizang *lim hī* ‘tasty’.
 /ʔʔ? WT *zim pa* ‘find the taste or smell of it agreeable’. But see [956] for another possible affiliation of this WT form. Cf. FOUR: WT *bzi*, PKC **lii*. Note that PTB **l-* often > WT *ž-* / ___ [i]./
- [1058] TONGUE PKC *lay
 Mara *pā-lèi* ‘tongue’. H. Lai *lây* ‘tongue’; F. Lai *lăy* ‘tongue’; Mizo *léi* ‘the tongue’; Tedim *lei²* ‘tongue’; Thado Kuki *léy* ‘tongue’; Sizang *lē* ‘tongue’; M. Cho *m-lei* ‘tongue’; Asho *amlé-baw* ‘tongue’; Khumi *plaáy* ‘tongue’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 131) **lei* ‘tongue’./
- [1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND PKC *let-I, *le?-II
 H. Lai *let-I, le?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; F. Lai *lèt-I, lê?-II* ‘flip over, translate, turn over’; Mizo *lèt-I, lèh-II* ‘to turn upside down, to turn over’; Thado Kuki *lèe-INV* ‘reverse, respond, translate’; Sizang *lum let hī* ‘turn over’.
- [1060] TRAVEL₁ / VISIT₂ PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
 H. Lai *lāaŋ-I, lāan-II* ‘travel (to a distance) and return the same day’; Mizo *lāang-I, lāan-II* ‘to go and return the same day, to go and get back again the same day’; Tedim *la:ng² > la:n³* ‘visit (by the ghost of a person who had an unnatural death)’.
- [1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED PCC *let-liŋ
 H. Lai *let-liŋ* ‘be upside down, inverted’; Mizo *lèt-liŋ-I, lèt-lìn-II* ‘to be upside down or inverted, to be the wrong way round, to be reversed’.

- [1062] VISIT₃ / WANDER₁ PCC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II
 H. Lai *lêeŋ-I, lëen-II* ‘visit, walk about’; F. Lai *lěeŋ-I, lèn-II* ‘visit, walk about’; Mizo *léeng-I, lèn-II* ‘to pay a visit (to another’s house or to a nearby village), to walk about’; Thado Kuki *khúo láay léeŋ-I, lèn-II* ‘wander around the village’.
 /Cognate to WB *lan* ‘make a round of visits’./
- [1063] VOMIT PKC *lua-I, *luak-II
 Mara *pā-lí* ‘vomit’; H. Lai *lù-a-I, luak-II* ‘vomit’; F. Lai *lûak-INV* ‘vomit’; Mizo *lù-a-I, lûak-II* ‘vomit’; Tedim *lua³ > luak³* ‘vomit’; Thado Kuki *lûo-I, lûo?-II* ‘vomit’; Sizang *luak* ‘vomit’; A sho *mló* ‘vomit’; Khumi *pleew* ‘vomit’.
 /Khumi form came from the PKC Form II. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 234) **lua* ‘vomit’./
- [1064] WALLOW₂ / ROLL ABOUT PKC *looŋ-I, *loŋ?-II
 H. Lai *lǒŋ-I, loŋ?-II* ‘roll about (on the floor), wallow (in the mud)’; M. Cho *ng-lawk* ‘to wallow in (mud, water, as pigs do)’.
 /M. Cho velar stop developed from a glottalized nasal./
- [1065] WARM / HOT₄ PKC *lum ≠ *hlum
 Mara *la-lò* ‘hot, warm’; H. Lai *lûm-I, lǔm-II* ‘warm, hot’; F. Lai *hlûm-I, hlùm-II* ‘warm, hot’; Mizo *lúm* ‘to be warm or hot, to be comfortable, to be in comfortable circumstances’; Tedim *lum²* ‘warm’; Thado Kuki *lúm-I, lùm-II* ‘be warm’; Paite *lum sa* ‘hot’; Sizang *lum hī* ‘be warm’.
 /Cognate to WB *lum* ‘to be warm’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 432) **lum* ‘warm’./
- [1066] WAVE (v.) / FLASH PCC *lek
 H. Lai *lek-INV* ‘wave (as hand), flash (as lightning)’; Mizo *lék* ‘to wave, to give a prominent position to, to take or hold in the hand’.
 /~~?~~ WB *lak* ‘flash, glitter, coruscate’./

- [1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂ PKC *lam
 Mara *lá* ‘a road, a path’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘road, path, way’; F. Lai *lám* ‘road, path, way’; Mizo *lăm* ‘way, pathway, path’; Tedim *lam^l pi^l* ‘road’; Thado Kuki *lâm* ‘road, way, path’; Paite *lam* ‘path’; Sizang *lam* ‘road’; M. Cho *lam* ‘a road, path’; Asho *lawn* ‘a road, a path’; Khumi *laang* ‘road, way, method, means’.
 /Cognate to WB *lâm* ‘road, path’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 184) **lam* ‘road/path’./
- [1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea) PCC *laap
 H. Lai *laap-I, la?-II* ‘weak (as liquor, tobacco, tea)’; Mizo *lâap* ‘weak (as tea, liquor)’.
- [1069] WIN₂ / BEAT₃ / SUPERSEDE PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
 H. Lai *lâaŋ-I, lâan-II* ‘win (in competition), beat, replace (by winning)’; Mizo *lâang-I, lâan-II* ‘to beat, supersede, to supplant, to oust and take the place of’.
- [1070] WOMAN (divorced or widow) PCC *leeŋ-le?
 H. Lai *lèeŋ-le?* ‘young divorced woman or young widow’; Mizo *léeng-lèh* ‘a young widow or a divorced young woman’.
- [1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃ PKC *la(a)m ≠ *hla(a)m
 Mara *là* ‘a measurement: one fingertip from the other’; H. Lai *lâm* ‘yard (measurement: one fingertip from the other)’; F. Lai *lăm* ‘yard’; Mizo *hlám* ‘a measurement (the distance between the tip of the fingers on the right hand to the same on the left, with the arms extended)’; Thado Kuki *lám* ‘yard (measurement: spread arms)’; M. Cho *lam* ‘span of the arms’; Khumi *láang* ‘fathom (distance from one hand to the other with outstretched arms)’.
 /Cognate to WB *lam* ‘to measure by the arms extended’, Lahu *lò* ‘a cord’ (a technical term for armspan length)./

4.5.2 Initial Voiceless Liquids

The PKC voiceless liquid initials are not uniformly reflected in the daughter languages. In other words, patterns of change from the proto-phonemes to the modern languages are not parallel. For example, in Northern Chin languages, PKC **hr-* simplified into a voiceless glottal fricative, but PKC **hl-* merged with PKC **l-* into *l-*.

4.5.2.1 *hr-

PKC *hr- is retained only in Central Chin languages such as Mizo, H. Lai, F. Lai, and also in Mara. At the PPC level, it seems possible to hypothesize that PKC *hr- had become PPC *x- (possibly, a voiceless velar fricative) as reflected in Daai [x-], which is exemplified in LIVE (GREEN), LOUSE, TEN. In Mindat Cho's orthography, it is transcribed as *gh-*, which Jordan (1969:5) explained as "pronounced like a hard French 'ch' or 'sch'". In Northern Chin languages, PPC *x- is further simplified into *h-. Figure (14) portrays these developments.

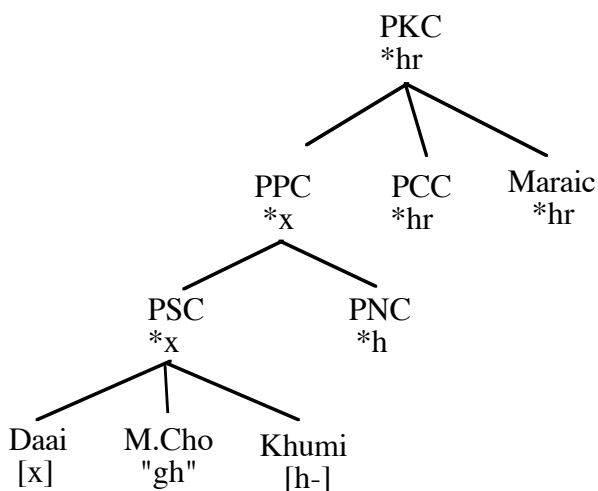


FIGURE 14. Evolution of PKC *hr- in Kuki-Chin languages

There is also evidence of simplex-causative pairs in Hakha Lai involving this phoneme (cf.73).

(73)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. r̥il	ril?	roll (v.i.)	hr̥il	hril?	roll (v.t.)	
b. rook	ro?	break down	hrook	hro?	destroy	

Table (30) lists the reflexes of PKC **hr-* in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*hr-</i>	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g ^h ?]	x-	h-	h-

TABLE 30: PKC **hr-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [1072] AVOID₂ / GO (round)₂ PKC **hrial*
 Mara *chā-hrì* ‘to avoid, to go round’; H. Lai *hr̄ial-I*, *hr̄ial-II* ‘avoid, shun’.
- [1073] AXE / ADZE (n.) PKC **hray*
 Mara *ā hr̄ēi* ‘ax, hatchet, choper’; H. Lai *hr̄ăy* ‘axe, adze’; F. Lai *hr̄ây* ‘axe, adze’;
 Mizo *hr̄èi* ‘an axe, a hatchet’; Tedim *hei³* ‘axe’; Thado Kuki *hèy* ‘axe’; Paite *hei ta* ‘adze, adz’; M. Cho *ghei* ‘ax, blade of an ax’; Sizang *he* ‘axe’.
- [1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH PKC **hriŋ-I*, **hriŋ-II*
 H. Lai *hr̄iŋ-I*, *hr̄iŋ-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; F. Lai *hr̄iŋ-I*, *hr̄iŋ-II* ‘bear (a child), give birth’; Mizo *hr̄iŋ-I*, *hr̄iŋ-II* ‘to bear, to bring forth, to give birth to, to beget’; Thado Kuki *hìn-INV* ‘bear (a child), give birth’.
- [1075] BIRCH TREE PKC **hriang*
 H. Lai *hr̄iaŋ* ‘birch tree’; Mizo *hr̄iang* ‘the birch tree (a species of *Betulaceae*)’;
 Tedim *hiang²* ‘birch tree’.
- [1076] CHOOSE / SELECT PKC **hril*
 F. Lai *hr̄il-I*, *hr̄il-II* ‘chose, select’; M. Cho *ghi* ≠ *ghü* ‘to chose’.
 /≠ WB *rwê* ‘chose, select’/
- [1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH₂ PKC **hriat*
 H. Lai *hriat-I*, *hria[?]-II* ‘comb, brush’; F. Lai *hr̄iat-I*, *hr̄ia[?]-II* ‘comb, brush’; Tedim *hiat¹* ‘comb’; Thado Kuki *h̄iet-I*, *h̄iet-II* ‘comb, brush, scrape’; Khumi *hie* ‘scrape with the sharp edge of a dao’.

- [1078] CUP₂ PKC *hraay
 H. Lai *hrăay* ‘cup’; F. Lai *hàay* ‘cup’; Tedim *ha:i³* ‘cup’; Thado Kuki *hàay* ‘cup, bottle’; Paite *hai* ‘cup’.
- [1079] DETAIN / TIE₂ PKC *hreen-I, *hreen-II
 H. Lai *hrêen-I, hrëen-II* ‘detain, tie’; F. Lai *hrëen-I, hrèn-II* ‘detain, tie’; Mizo *hréeng-I, hrèn-II* ‘to detain forcibly, to sequester or sequesterate’; Tedim *he:n¹* ‘tie’; Thado Kuki *héeng-I, hèn-II* ‘detain, attach an animal’; M. Cho *gheng* ‘to make fast and secure, to fix tightly’.
 /ʔʔ? Mara *chā-hrý* ‘to bind, to tie’; Khumi *thaáng* ‘tie up (a cow, etc.), tie (e.g. shoes)’./
- [1080] DISTRIBUTE₂ / SHARE₁ PKC *hroom
 H. Lai *hrôm-I, hrôm-II* ‘share, distribute’; Tedim *ho:m²* ‘distribute, divide’; Thado Kuki *hóm-I, hòp-II* ‘distribute’; Sizang *hawm hī* ‘divide’.
- [1081] DRINK₂ / EAT (semi-liquid food) PKC *hroop
 H. Lai *hroop-I, hro?-II* ‘drink or eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Tedim *ho:p¹* ‘eat semi-liquid food (e.g. porridge)’; Thado Kuki *hôop-I, hòop-II* ‘drink soup (with handle bowl or spoon), sip’; Sizang *hawp hī* ‘drink’.
- [1082] EXPLAIN / TEACH₂ PKC *hril?
 H. Lai *hril?-fia?* ‘explain’; F. Lai *hril?-fia?* ‘explain’; Mizo *hrilh* ‘explain, expound, tell’; Tedim *hil?³* ‘teach, instruct’; Thado Kuki *hil-INV* ‘teach’; Paite *hilh* ‘teach, tell’; Sizang *lam hil pā* ‘guide (“one who explains the way”);
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *thúypiee* ‘explain to, say to’./
- [1083] FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED PKC *hroon ꜜ *hrook
 H. Lai *hrôon-I, hrôn-II* ‘go along, follow (e.g. along river)’; M. Cho *ghawk ꜜ ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’.
- FOOLISH / MAD PKC *ruut ꜜ *hruut
 /See [940]./

[1084] FRET / DISLIKE

PKC *hre?

F. Lai *hrè?*-INV ‘fret’; Mizo *hrèh záwng* ‘that which one dislikes or has an aversion to’; Tedim *he?*³ ‘dislike, be angry’; Paite *heh* ‘fret’.

GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram ≈ *hram

/See [942]./

[1085] GREEN / ALIVE₂ / FRESH₂

PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II

Mara *hrò* ‘to live (as life), green (as wood)’; H. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘green, alive’; F. Lai *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘green, alive’; Mizo *hrîŋ-I*, *hrîŋ-II* ‘to be green, (in colour), to be fresh (as milk or fish)’; Tedim *hing*² > *hing*³ ‘green (fresh, alive)’; Thado Kuki *hîŋ-I*, *hîŋ-II* ‘alive’; Sizang *hing hî* ‘fresh, alive’; M. Cho *m-ghin* ‘to give life, make live; to nourish, entertain life’; Daai *xɪn* ‘live’; Khumi *hóeyng* ‘live, living, alive, green’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 365) *rîŋ ‘green’./

GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR

PCC *ruum ≈ *hruum

/See [945]./

[1086] INSERT₂ / POKE

PKC *hrol?

H. Lai *hrol?* ‘insert, poke’; Tedim *hol?*³ ‘poke blindly’.

/ʔ≈? Khumi *p’hiw* ‘stick into, insert’./

[1087] LEAD / GUIDE

PCC *hruay

H. Lai *hrûay-I*, *hrûay-II* ‘lead, guide’; F. Lai *hrûay-I*, *hrûay-II* ‘lead, guide’; Mizo *hrúai* ‘to lead, to guide, to escort’; Khumi *p’háwy* ‘lead (e.g. an animal), take along’, *haáwy* ‘bring along, unite, put together’.

/ʔ≈? Tedim *huai*¹ ‘bring people together as a group’./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC *hrik

Mara *hrî* ‘a louse’; H. Lai *hrik* ‘head lice, bacteria’; F. Lai *hrik* ‘head lice, bacteria’; Mizo *hrik* ‘a louse (pl. lice)’; Tedim *hi:k*³ ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *hît* ‘louse, lice’; Paite *hik* ‘lice, bacteria’; Sizang *hik* ‘lice’; M. Cho *ghik* ‘head lice’; Daai *xɪk* ‘louse’; Asho *hèk* ‘a louse (ordinary)’; Khumi *hoey* ‘louse’.

/≈ WT *shig* ‘louse’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 110) *rîk ‘louse’./

[1089] MOAN₂ / CRY₁ / GROAN₂

PKC *hraam

H. Lai *hrâam-I*, *hrăam-II* ‘moan, cry’; F. Lai *hráam-INV* ‘moan, cry’; Mizo *hrăam* ‘to cry or call (as animal, bird, insect, etc), to bray, to roar, to shout’; Tedim *ha:m²* ‘cry (used with animals)’; Thado Kuki *hâam-I*, *hàam* ‘speak’; Khumi *háng* ‘cry out, scream’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *hró* ‘to moan, groan’./

[1090] NEEDLE₁

PKC *hriaw

Mizo *hríau* ‘a needle’; Thado Kuki *híew* ‘needle’; Sizang *héu* ‘needle’.

[1091] OTTER

PKC *hram

Mara *sà-hrá* ‘otter’; H. Lai *sàay-hrěm* ‘otter’; Mizo *sa-hrăm* ‘an otter’; Thado Kuki *túi háam* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Sizang *sa ham* ‘otter’; M. Cho *tui hram* ‘otter (“water otter”)’; Asho *ahăn* ‘otter’; Khumi *sahaang* ‘otter-like animal, small (stiped fur, lives in the river, eats fish)’.

/The first syllables of the binomes in Mara and H. Lai are the same as the reflexes of ELEPHANT₂:PKC *saay. Perhaps this final palatal glide is a secondary development in Lai and Mara from ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa./

PHEASANT

PKC *rik ʔ *hrik

/See [961]./

[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT₂

PKC *hri?

H. Lai *hri?-INV* ‘plan, attempt’; Paite *híh* ‘attempt’.

[1093] PUNISH / TORTURE

PCC *hrem

Mara *hrí* ‘punish’; H. Lai *hrêm-I*, *hrěm-II* ‘punish, torture’; F. Lai *hrém-INV* ‘punish, torture’; Mizo *hrěm* ‘to punish, to inflict punishment, to chasten’.

[1094] REALLY

PCC *hrim

H. Lai *hrím* ‘really, indeed’; Mizo *hrìm* ‘really, simply’.

[1095] RECUPERATE / REVIVE

PKC *hriim

H. Lai *hríim-INV* ‘recuperate, revive, regain strength’; Mara *hrò* ‘to revive after fainting’.

[1096] ROLL₁ / TWIST₃

PKC *hrual

H. Lai *hrûal-I*, *hrûal-II* ‘roll, twist, unite (as fibers into a rope)’; F. Lai *hrûal-I*, *hrûal-II* ‘roll, twist (e.g. fiber into a rope)’; Mizo *hrúal* ‘to roll up in the hand, to twist, to cord together (as string)’; Tedim *hual*² ‘roll something into a ball by hands’; Thado Kuki *kháaw húol* ‘whip’ (“ropes twisted to form whip”); Khumi *haáwy* ‘unite, put together, bring along’.

ROPE₂ / CORD₂

PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy

/See [967]./

[1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂

PKC *hraat

Mara *chā-hrà* ‘rough, not slippery’; H. Lai *hraat-I*, *hra?-II* ‘be rough, harsh, sharp’; M. Cho *ghat* ‘to be rough, harsh, cutting (as a rough surface)’; Daai *xa:tʰ* ‘sharp’.

[1098] SCORCH₃ / BURN₆

PKC *hreem ≠ *hriim

H. Lai *hrêem-I*, *hrêem-II* ‘scorch over fire (e.g. hair, feathers)’; M. Cho *m-ghim* ‘to grill (“scorch”) over the fire the hair or feathers of killed animals’.

[1099] SHARP₃ / POINTED₁

PKC *hriam

Mara *hrai* ‘sharp, keen as a razor’; H. Lai *hrîam-I*, *hrîam-II* ‘be sharp (as knife), pointed (as spear)’; F. Lai *hrîam-I*, *hrîam-II* ‘be sharp, pointed’; Mizo *hríam* ‘sharp, keen-edged’; Tedim *hiam*² ‘sharp’; Thado Kuki *híen-I*, *híen-II* ‘sharpen to a point (stick)’; Sizang *hīam hī* ‘sharpen (of a blade), pointed’.

SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)

PKC *ruk ≠ *hruk

/See [971]./

[1100] TEN₂

PKC *hraa

Mara *pā-hràw* ‘number ten’; H. Lai *pa-hràa* ‘number ten’; F. Lai *pa-hràa* ‘ten’; M. Cho *a-gha* ‘ten’; Daai *xa* ‘ten’; Khumi *hóo* ‘ten’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 331) *ʔa ‘ten’./

VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂

PKC *tha-ruy ≠ *hruy

/See [418]./

[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY

PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II

Mara *hrà* ‘savage’; H. Lai *hrâaŋ-I*, *hrăan-II* ‘be wild, frantic, get angry’; F. Lai *hrăaŋ-I*, *hràn-II* ‘be wild, frantic’; Mizo *sà hráang* ‘a term applied to the larger and more wild animals, e.g. bear, elephant, wild gayal, wild pig’; Tedim *sa^l ha:ng²* ‘tiger (“wild animal”)’; Thado Kuki *háaŋ-I*, *hàan-II* ‘wild, fierce, mad, crazy’; Paite *hang* ‘frantic’; Sizang *sa hāng* ‘tiger’ (“wild animal”); Khumi *haáng sa* ‘get angry (of an animal)’.

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATO

PKC *hraa

H. Lai *ba-hrâa* ‘yam’; Mizo *hrá kài* ‘the name of a species of wild edible yam’; Thado Kuki *háa* ‘yam’; Sizang *ha kai* ‘yam’; M. Cho *gha* ‘yam, Indian potato’; Khumi *hóo* ‘jhum potato’.

4.5.2.2 *hl-

PKC *hl- is retained in Mara, M. Cho and Central Chin languages except Bawm. Northern Chin languages merged PKC *hl- and *l- into l-. Note that Thado Kuki *hl-* comes from PKC *kl- and *khl- (see Section 4.7.1.1-4). In H. Lai some words with *hl-* are the causative counterparts of the simplex reflex *l-* (cf.74). (Cf. KLT Proto Chin *l-).

(74)	Simplex			Causative		
	Form I	Form II	Gloss	Form I	Form II	Gloss
a. lăw	law?		disappear	hlăw	hlaw?	erase
b. làaw	lăaw		be alarmed	hlăaw	hlaw?	alarm (v.t.)
c. luut	lu?		enter	hlu?	[inv.]	insert

Table (31) lists the reflexes of PKC *hl- in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*hl-	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	‘l-	l-

TABLE 31: PKC *hl- in Kuki-Chin languages

- ALARMED / AFRAID / NERVOUS
/See [985]./ PKC *laaw ≈ *hlaaw
- BANANA
/See [3]./ PKC *ʃan-hlaa
- BEESWAX / WASP
/See [990]./ PKC *khuay-lul ≈ *-hlul
- [1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient) PKC *hlaan
Mara *hlā* ‘before’; H. Lai *hlǎan* ‘before, ancient time’; F. Lai *hlàan* ‘before, ancient time’; Mizo *hlàan* ‘time’; M. Cho *a-hlan* ‘before-hand’.
- BIER / STRETCHER
/See [991]./ PKC *laaŋ ≈ *hlaaŋ
- BRIDGE
/See [995]./ PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
- BUY₂ / EXCHANGE
/See [997]./ PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
- [1104] COCK / ROOSTER PKC *hluy
H. Lai *?âar hlîi* ‘cock (“chicken cock”); Mizo *ár hlúi sén* ‘a red cock’; Tedim *a:k² lui²* ‘cock’; Sizang *āk luī* ‘cock’; M. Cho *a hlui* ‘male, cock (fowls, birds)’; Khumi *alúuy* ‘cock, rooster’.
- [1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂ PKC *hlip ≈ *hlep
H. Lai *hle^p-I, hle[?]-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; F. Lai *hlè^p-I, hlê[?]-II* ‘cut off, cut out the flesh or skin’; Mizo *hlè^p-I, hlè^h-II* ‘to cut off (generally by catching hold of with one hand and cutting off with the other), to cut off a piece of meat and give it to anyone’; Thado Kuki *lìp-INV* ‘skin (animal), cut out the skin’.
/?≈? Khumi *lee* ‘peel bark or skin off’. We would expect *-ie* rhyme for Khumi./

DIG₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.)
/See [1009]./

PCC *laay ≠ *hlaay

DISAPPEAR₂ / LOSE
/See [1011]./

PKC *law-I, *law?-II;
PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II

EMPTY₃
/See [1014]./

PKC *loon ≠ *hlook

EXCEED / SURPLUS
/See [1016]./

PKC *lay ≠ *hlay

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC *hlet

H. Lai *hlet* ‘a secret exit (of a mouse or a rat), backdoor’; Mizo *hlèt* ‘a secret exit from the burrow, e.g. of a rat, by which it can escape when attacked by an enemy from the main entrance’; M. Cho *hlet* ‘back-door, exit (of a den), outlet’.

[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON

PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II

H. Lai *hlôo-I*, *hloot-II* ‘expel, abandon’; M. Cho *ng-hlawt* ‘to be expelling others’.

/≠ WB *lwat* ‘to be loose, free’, *hlwat* ‘set free, release’ (< PTB **g-lwat* ‘free’, HPTB, p. 70./

[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE

PKC *hlaa-I, *hlaat-II

Mara *á hlá* ‘far, long way’; H. Lai *hlâa-I*, *hlaat-II* ‘far away, remote’; F. Lai *hláa-INV* ‘far away, remote’; Mizo *hlá-I*, *hlât-II* ‘to be far, distant, far-away, remote’; Tedim *gam² la¹* ‘far, far away (“far-away country”); Thado Kuki *lâa-I*, *lâat-II* ‘far’; M. Cho *hla* ‘far away, long ago (in time)’; Asho ‘*lô* ‘distant’; Khumi *póeloo* ‘far, distant’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 358) **la*: ‘far’./

[1109] FAT₃

PCC *hlap

H. Lai *hlap* ‘fat (between bowels and the walls of the belly)’; Mizo *hlàp* ‘the fat and membrane (or great omentum) between the bowels and the walls of the belly’.

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy-**hlii**

Mara í *hlí* ‘a flea’; H. Lai ʔúy-*hlíi* ‘flea’ (‘dog-flea’); Mizo *ui hlí* ‘a flea’; Tedim *ui¹ li²* ‘flea’; Thado Kuki ʔúy-*hlíi* ‘flea’; Sizang *wī hī* ‘flea’; Asho *ú''- i-li''* ‘louse (of dog)’; Khumi *uysoeé* ‘flea’.

/*ʔuy- < DOG: PKC *ʔuy. Khumi seems to have diphthongize the high front vowel into “oeé”./

[1111] INSERT₃

PKC *hluʔ

H. Lai *hluʔ-INV* ‘insert, make enter’; M. Cho *m-hluh* ‘to make enter through’.

/Cf. the simplex counterpart ENTER₂: PKC *luut [989]./

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC *hlaak

H. Lai *hlây-hlaak* ‘ladder, stairs’; Thado Kuki *láy lâʔ* ‘ladder, stairs’; M. Cho *hlaak-kum* ‘ladder, stairs’.

LEECH (water)

PKC *liit ≠ *hliit

/See [1029]./

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)

PCC *hliaw

H. Lai *hlîaw-I, hlîaw-II* ‘lick (used for fire or flame only)’; Mizo *hlîau* ‘to lick (as flames do a pot), to envelop (as flames)’.

[1114] LIE₂ / CHEAT₂

PKC *hleŋ

H. Lai *hlêŋ-I, hlêŋ-II* ‘lie, cheat’; M. Cho *hle* ‘lie’; Khumi *loeeyng* ‘cheat’.

LIFT₃ / RAISE₂

PKC *li(i)m ≠ *hli(i)m;

*li(i)p ≠ *hli(i)p

See [1031]./

[1115] OLD₂ / ANCIENT / PAST

PKC *hlun

Mara *hlō* ‘ancient’; H. Lai *hlŭn-I, hlunʔ-II* ‘old, ancient, antique, past’; F. Lai *hlùn-INV* ‘old, ancient’; Mizo *hlùn* ‘old, ancient, antique’.

/≠ WB *luan* ‘past’, *luan khay* *sâw hnac* ‘last year’./

- [1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH PKC *hlam
 Mara *hlā* ‘the placenta’; H. Lai *hlām* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’; Mizo *hlàm* ‘placenta, the afterbirth’.
- [1117] PROFITABLE / WORTHY₂ PCC *hlook
 H. Lai *hlook-INV* ‘profitable, worthy’; Mizo *hlâwk* ‘to be profitable, fruitful, productive, paying, to yield due return, to gain, to profit’.
- [1118] ROUND₄ PKC *hluum
 Mara *hló* ‘ball’; H. Lai *hlûum-I*, *hlÿum-I* ‘round, circular’; F. Lai *hlúum-I*, *hlùm-II* ‘round, circular’; Mizo *hlÿum* ‘to wind into a ball’; Tedim *lu:m^l* ‘shaped like cabbage’; Thado Kuki *lûum-I*, *lùm-II* ‘round (solid)’; M. Cho *m-hlum* ‘to wind (thread) into a ball’; Khumi *alueng* ‘ball (of thread)’.
 /Cognate to WB *lûm* ‘round, circular’./
- [1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)₁ PKC *hli(i)m
 Mizo *hlim* ‘shadow, the shade (generally cast by the sun)’; Tedim *li:m³* ‘shadow’; Thado Kuki *lim* ‘shade’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 011) **la*: ‘shadow’./
- [1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE PKC *hliap
 H. Lai *ni-hliap* ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo *ní hliap* ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim *liap^l* ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki *liap* ‘shadow’.
- [1121] SHAKE₂ / LIFT UP₁ PKC *hlok-I, *hlo?-II
 H. Lai *hlok-I*, *hlo?-II* ‘shake, lift up’; Tedim *lok³* > *lo?³* ‘shake (tr)’; Thado Kuki *lò?-I*, *lòo-II* ‘shake up’.
 /~~?~~ WB *hlup* ‘shake’./
- [1122] SONG PKC *hlaa
 Mara *hlá* ‘song, chant, hymn’; H. Lai *hlâa* ‘song, hymn’; F. Lai *hláa* ‘song’; Mizo *hlăa* ‘a song, a hymn, a poem, poetry, vocal music, chant, psalm, sonnet’; Tedim *la^l* ‘song, melody’; Thado Kuki *lâa* ‘song’; Sizang *lā* ‘song, melody’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 250) **la.sa* ‘sing’./

- SQUIRREL₁ PKC *thia-hlay
/See [413]./
- [1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP₂ / LIFT DOWN PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
H. Lai (*kěe*) *hlâaŋ-I hlăan-II* ‘take steps’ (“to lift the legs up and down”); Mizo *hláang-I, hlàan-II* ‘to lift up, to lift down, to lift over, to lift across’.
/ʔʔ? Mara *hlāi* ‘to walk up and down’./
- [1124] THORN PKC *hliŋ
H. Lai *hlīŋ* ‘thorn’; F. Lai *hlīŋ* ‘thorn’; Mizo *hlīng* ‘a thorn, a prickle, a splinter, a spine’; Tedim *ling*² ‘thorn’; Thado Kuki *líŋ* ‘thorn’; Sizang *ling* ‘thorn’; M. Cho *ng-hling* ‘thorn (tree)’; Asho *a’ling* ‘a thorn’; Khumi *aloeéyng* ‘thorn’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 041) **liŋ* ‘thorn’./
- [1125] THROW₄ / DISCARD PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlon?-II
H. Lai *hlōn-I, hlon?-II* ‘throw, discard’; Tedim *lo:n*³ > *lot*³ ‘throw’.
- [1126] UNTIE₂ / UNDO₃ PKC *hliit
H. Lai *hliit-I, hli?-II* ‘untie, undo’; M. Cho *hlit* ‘undo (as the mechanism of a trap), untie (as rope-knots)’.
- [1127] WAGES PKC *hlo?
Mara *hlāo* ‘wages’; H. Lai *hlo?* ‘wages, earnings’; Mizo *hlàwh* ‘wages, salary, pay, stipend, allowance’; Thado Kuki *lòo* ‘wages’; M. Cho *hlawh (v.)* ‘to get for one’s work’.
- WARM / HOT PKC *lum ≠ *hlum
/See [1065]./
- [1128] WOUND₂ / INJURE PKC *hliam
H. Lai *hlīam-I, hlīam-II* ‘wound, injure’; Mizo *hlíam* ‘to wound, to injure’; Tedim *liam*² ‘injured’; Thado Kuki *líem-I, liem-II* ‘wound, injure’.
/ʔʔ? WB *hliap* ‘(of light, heat, etc.) strike, come into contact’/

[1129] WRAP₄ / COVER₉

PKC *hloom

Mara *pā-hlý* ‘to wrap, to cover’; H. Lai *hlôom-I*, *hlôom-II* ‘wrap, cover’; Khumi *a(m)lueéng* ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’.

/ʌ WB *khui hlum* ‘take cover, take refuge, seek protection’./

YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃

PKC *la(a)m ʌ *hla(a)m

/See [1071]./

4.6 Initial Glides

Two initial glides (*w- and *y-) are reconstructed for PKC. There is no voicing contrast reconstructed for PKC glides.

4.6.1 *w-

Except in some southern-plains languages, e.g. Daai and Asho Chin, PKC initial *w- became a labiodental voiced fricative in Kuki-Chin languages. According to Jordan, the M. Cho’s orthographic *v-* is “often pronounced like *w-* in the beginning of words” (Jordan 1969:300). Khoi reconstructs this proto-phoneme as Proto Chin *g- (see discussion in section 4.1). Table (32) lists the reflexes of PKC *w- in daughter languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-

TABLE 32: PKC *w- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1130] ASHES / DUST₂

PKC *wut

H. Lai *vut tsâam* ‘ashes’; F. Lai *vùt-tsăam* ‘ashes’; Mizo *vùt* ‘ashes, dust’; Thado Kuki *vùt* ‘ashes’; M. Cho *m-vut* ‘ordinary earth dust’; Sizang *mē khū vut* ‘ashes’.

/ʌʌ? PKC *phut ‘dust, powder’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 213) *gut ‘dust’./

BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ-waal

/See [1255]./

- [1131] BAD₂ PCC *tshia-**vaa**
 H. Lai *tshìa vâa-I, vaat-II* ‘really bad’; F. Lai *sía vâa-INV* ‘really bad’; Mizo *chhîa vâ* ‘very, specially, utterly (all used in a **bad** sense only)’.
 /*tshia- < BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II. Cf. WB *chûi wâ* ‘very bad, very wicked’./
- [1132] BEAR (animal) PKC *wom
 Mara *chā-vỳ* ‘a bear’; H. Lai *vôm* ‘bear’; Mizo *sà-váwm* ‘a bear, the Himalayan black bear’; Tedim *vom² pi¹* ‘bear’; Thado Kuki *vóm* ‘bear’; Paite *vom pi* ‘bear’; Sizang *vom* ‘bear’; Khumi *tvóeeng* ‘bear (*Helarctos malayanus* or *Selenarctos thibetanus*, black with a whitish V on the chest)’.
 /Cognate to WB *wam* ‘bear’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 074) *gom ‘bear’./
- [1133] BEAT₄ / FIGHT₄ PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II
 H. Lai *věel-I, vel?* ‘beat, fight’; Mizo *vèel-I, vèlh-II* ‘to beat, strike, smite or hit (with or without a stick, whip, scourge, etc.)’.
- [1134] BIRD PKC *waa
 Mara *pā-váv* ‘a bird’; H. Lai *vàa* ‘bird’; F. Lai *vâa* ‘bird’; Mizo *vâ* ‘a bird’; Tedim *va³ sa¹* ‘bird’; Thado Kuki *vâa* ‘bird’; M. Cho *va* ‘a generic term to designate big birds’; Asho *waw̃-k’ó* ‘dove’ (‘dove bird’); Khumi *tvoo* ‘bird’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 093) *ga ‘bird’./
- [1135] BLACK₃ / DARK₁ PKC *wom
 Mara *pā-vỳ* ‘to blacken’; Mizo *vâwm* ‘black, dark, tawny’; Tedim *vom²* ‘black’; Thado Kuki *vóm-I, vòm-II* ‘black’; Sizang *a vom* ‘black’.
- [1136] BREADTH / WIDTH PKC *waan̄ ≠ *waay
 H. Lai *vâan̄* ‘breadth, width’; F. Lai *váan̄* ‘breadth, width’; Mizo *văang* ‘breadth, width’; Tedim *a³ va:i* ‘breadth’; Thado Kuki *vâa* ‘breadth’; Sizang *a vai* ‘breadth’.
- [1137] BURY₂ PKC *wuuy
 H. Lai *vûy-I, vÿy-II* ‘bury’; Mizo *vúi* ‘to bury, inter, dispose of (the dead) in any manner’; Tedim *vu:i²* ‘bury the dead’; Thado Kuki *vúuy-I, vùyy-II* ‘bury’; M. Cho *vui* ‘to cover up with earth/soil’.

- [1138] CIRCLE₃ / GO (round)₃ PKC *weel
 H. Lai *vêel-I*, *vêel-II* ‘circle, go round, surround’; Mizo *vêel* ‘to go round, to encompass, to encircle, to surround’; Thado Kuki *vêel-I*, *vêel-II* ‘go around (within an area), skirt’; M. Cho *vei* ≠ *veng* ‘to go round’.
- [1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle) PKC *waat
 Mara *váv* ≠ *vá* ‘to cut a jungle’; H. Lai *vaat-I*, *va?-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vâat-II* ‘clear or cut (jungle, forest)’; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vâh-II* ‘to cut (jhum)’; Tedim *va:t^l* ‘clear shrubs and weeds with a long sword or stick’; Thado Kuki *vâat-I*, *vâat-II* ‘clear jungle, or forest’.
- [1140] COLD₂ / CHILLY PKC *wot
 Mizo *vâwt* (*long vowel*) ≠ *vàwt* (*short vowel*)-I, *vàwh-II* ‘to be cold, to be chilly’; Tedim *vo³* ‘cold’; Thado Kuki *vòt-INV* ‘cold (freezing cold)’.
- [1141] CURL UP₃ / ENTWINE PKC *wial
 Mizo *víal* ‘to curl up, to coil, to encircle (as snake, etc.), to twist about, to be looped’; Tedim *vial³* > *vialh³* ‘entwine (e.g. snake)’; Thado Kuki *viel-I*, *viel-II* ‘encircle, turn around’.
- [1142] DRILL₂ / BORE₂ PCC *ver? ≠ *vir?
 H. Lai *vir?* ≠ *ver?-INV* ‘drill, bore, make a hole’; Mizo *vèrh* ‘to drill or bore or make a hole’.
- [1143] DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃ PKC *wut-I, *wu?-II;
 *wit-I, *wi?-II
 H. Lai *vit-I*, *vi?-II* ‘drill, bore, pierce’; F. Lai *vìt-I*, *vì?-II* ‘drill, bore’; Mizo *vìt-I*, *vìh-II* ‘to pierce, to prick, to stab, to puncture’; Tedim *vut³* > *vu?³* ‘drill a hole, bore a hole, dig’; Thado Kuki *vùt-I*, *vùu-II* ‘drill, bore’; Sizang *vut* ‘bore a hole’; M. Cho *vüt* ‘to bore a hole’.
- [1144] DROOP₄ / WITHER₃ PNC *vul
 Tedim *vu^l* ‘drooping as leaves’; Sizang *vūl hī* ‘wither’.
- ELEPHANT₁ PKC *buy ≠ *wuy
 /See [23]./

- [1145] ENCIRCLE PCC *wal
 H. Lai *vâl-I, vǎl-II* ‘encircle, to make ring (as with rope on the ground)’; Mizo *vǎl* ‘to form a ring or circle’.
 /≠ WB *wûing wân* ‘encircle, surround’. M. Cho *van* ‘to tie s.thg. by rolling the rope around it’ might be a recent loan from Burmese./
- [1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₁ PKC *waar
 Mara *và* ‘pale’; H. Lai *vâar-I, vǎar-II* ‘fair (as skin), white, pale’; F. Lai *vǎar-INV* ‘fair (as skin), white’; Mizo *váar* ‘to be white, to be light (not dark)’; Paite *vaak* ‘fair’.
- [1147] FART PKC *woy? ≠ *wey?
 H. Lai *voy?* ‘fart’; F. Lai *vòy?* ‘fart’; Mizo *vàwih* ‘to break wind’; Paite *veih* ‘flatus’; M. Cho *veih* ‘to break wind, to fart’; Khumi *vawy* ‘fart’.
- [1148] FLOUR PNC *vuy
 Tedim *bu?³ vui²* ‘rice flour’; Sizang *tāng vūi* ‘flour’.
- [1149] GUARD₂ / WATCH₂ PKC *ween-I, *ween-II
 Mara *vài* ‘guard, watch’; H. Lai *vêeη-I, vëen-II* ‘guard, watch’; F. Lai *vëeη-I, vèen-II* ‘guard, watch’; Mizo *véeng-I, vèen-II* ‘to watch, to look after, to keep an eye upon, to protect, to guard’; Thado Kuki *véeη-I, vèen-II* ‘guard’; Paite *veng* ‘guard’.
- [1150] HEAP₂ / PILE (v.) PKC *wuum
 H. Lai *vûum-I, vǔum-II* ‘heap, pile up’; Mizo *vùum-I, vûum-II* ‘to be heaped up, to be piled up (as rice, etc, in measure, or as earth, etc)’; Tedim *vu:m²* ‘heap of soil’; Paite *vum* ‘heap’.

[1151] HIDE₂ / COVER₁₀

PSPC *wum

M. Cho *vum* ‘to hide’; Asho *wi''* ‘to hide’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *vāo* ‘hidden, concealed, covered’. Mara -*ao* rhyme reflects various PKC rhymes. For example, Mara *bāo* ‘assist, help’ < HELP₁ / ASSIST: PKC **boom*; Mara *pāo* ‘to die of plague’ < PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS: PKC **puul*; Mara *khào* ‘a hole in the ground’ < DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.): PKC **khur* etc./

[1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆

PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II

H. Lai *vua-I*, *vuak-II* ‘hit, beat, strike’; F. Lai *vûak-INV* ‘hit, beat, strike’; Mizo *vua-I*, *vûak* ‘to hit, to strike, to beat, to smite’; Tedim *vua*³ > *vuak*³ ‘beat a person and make him or her cry’; Thado Kuki *vòo-I*, *vò?-II* ‘hit, beat’; M. Cho *m-vawk* ‘to cause s.th. to hit s.o.’; Asho *wó-é* ‘to quarrel’.

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC *khuay-wa?

Mara *khèi-vā* ‘a honey bee’; H. Lai *khûay va?* ‘honey bee’; Thado Kuki *khúay vâa* ‘honey bee’.

/*khuay- < BEE: PKC *khuay. The second syllable reflects PTB **was* ‘honey, bee’; cf. HPTB, p. 432./

HORNBILL

PCC *wa-kok ʔ *-ʔok

/See [292]./

[1154] HUSBAND₂

PKC *waa

Mara *vâ-pá* ‘husband’; H. Lai *vâa* ‘husband’; F. Lai *văa* ‘husband’; Asho *p’owá* ‘husband’; Khumi *jovoó* ‘husband’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 176) **ga* ‘husband’./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC *waay

H. Lai *fa-vâay* ‘husk, chaff’; F. Lai *fa-văay* ‘husk, chaff’; Mizo *vái* ‘the husks of grain, chaff’; Tedim *bu*^{ʔ3} *va:i*² ‘rice husk’; Thado Kuki *váay* ‘husk’; Sizang *tang vai* ‘husk’.

/ʔ WB *phwây* ‘chaff’ (< PTB **pwa:y*; cf. HPTB pp. 23, 213)./

- [1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW PKC *wuur
 H. Lai *vû(u)r* \approx *vûur* ‘ice, frost’; F. Lai *vũur* ‘ice, frost’; Mizo *vúur* ‘ice, snow, hoarfrost’; Tedim *vu:k²* ‘snow, ice’; Paite *vuuk* ‘frost’; Paite *vūk hā* ‘ice’.
 /? \approx ? Lahu *vâ* ‘snow, ice’ (< PTB **wal*; cf. HPTB, p. 404)./
- [1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field) PCC *vaaw
 H. Lai *văaw* ‘the jungle bordering hillside field’; Mizo *vâu* ‘the jungle or forest bordering a jhoom, the fringe of jungle or forest round a jhoom’.
- [1158] LEECH (land) PKC *wat \approx *wot \approx *wut
 Mara *chā-vâw* ‘a land leech’; H. Lai *tsăaŋ-vut* \approx *vat* ‘land leech’; F. Lai *sàŋ-vût* ‘land leech’; Mizo *vàng vât* ‘a land leech’; Thado Kuki *vòt* ‘leech’; Sizang *vot* ‘leech’; Asho *a wot* ‘leech’; Khumi *tvaw* ‘land leech’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 414) **got* ‘land leech’./
- [1159] LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁ PKC *waan-I, *waan-II \approx
 *waak
 H. Lai *vâaŋ-I, văan-II* ‘light (e.g. candle, lamp), shine (strictly used for moon)’; Tedim *va:k²* ‘light a lamp’; Thado Kuki *vá?-I, vâ?-II* ‘to shine as moon’; M. Cho *vai* ‘to shine as the moon’; Asho *a wa´* ‘light’; Khumi *avang* ‘bright, light, shine’.
 /Cognate to WB *wâŋ* ‘bright’. The final palatal element in M. Cho seems to be an internal development. There are other cases of allofamic alternation between a final palatal glide and a final velar stop or nasal in M. Cho: *ghawi* \approx *ghawk* ‘to follow’, *vei* \approx *veng* ‘to go round’./
- [1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE PCC *vul
 H. Lai *vûl* ‘wild apple’; Mizo *vúl* ‘Indian medlar (a deciduous European tree (*Mespilus germanica*) having white flowers and edible apple-shaped fruit)’.
- [1161] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT PKC *weenj
 Mara *vài* ‘a neighbor’ a village, a hamlet’; F. Lai *vějŋ* ‘neighbor, area’; Mizo *lal véeng* ‘a village, a hamlet, etc. or the part thereof occupied by a particular individual or community’; Tedim *veeng²* ‘neighbor’; Thado Kuki *véŋŋ* ‘district (of town)’.
 /? \approx ? Khumi *avangcíee* ‘neighbors, villagers’./

- [1162] PIG PKC *wok
 Mara *vāo* ‘a pig, domestic pig’; H. Lai *vok* ‘pig’; F. Lai *vòk* ‘pig’; Mizo *vàwk* ‘the domestic pig, a pig, swine’; Tedim *vok³* ‘pig’; Thado Kuki *vò?* ‘pig’; Sizang *vok* ‘pig’; M. Cho *vawk* ‘pig’; Daai *wək* ‘pig’; A sho *wǒ* ‘pig’; Khumi *ew* ‘pig’.
 /Khumi has lost the initial glide. Cognate to WB *wak* ‘pig’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 085) **gok* ‘pig’./
- PIGEON PKC *wa-huy
 /See [730]./
- [1163] PRODUCE (v.) PCC *vuy
 H. Lai *vûy-I vÿy-II* ‘produce (fruits), harvest (good)’; F. Lai *vùì* ‘produce (fruits)’; Mizo *vùì-I, vùih-II* ‘produce (fruits)’.
- [1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC *sha-wi?
 H. Lai *sa-vi?* \approx *-ve?* ‘rabbit, hare’; M. Cho *m-vi* \approx *vi* ‘rabbit, hare’.
 /*sha- > ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *shaa./
- [1165] RARE₂ / SCARCE PKC *waan
 Mizo *váang-I, vāan-II* ‘to be scarce, scanty, rare, uncommon’; Paite *vaang* ‘scarce’.
 /~~?~~? M. Cho *ng-vang* ‘to be miser, stingy’. This etymon has the same form as LIGHT/SHINE: PKC *waan. In H. Lai, there is a verb *tlèew-I, tlěew-II* ‘bright, shine’ which is also used when one is really short of something to the barebone. The same semantic association appears in colloquial Burmese where there is a verb *proŋ* ‘shine’ which is also used when one has used up something (e.g. money)./
- [1166] REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE PCC *vul?
 H. Lai *vul?* ‘rear (animal), domesticate’; Mizo *vùlh* ‘to keep or rear (as domestic animals or poultry)’.
- [1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEK PKC *waa
 Mara *chā-vàw* ‘river, stream’; H. Lai *vāa* ‘river, stream, creek’; F. Lai *vāa* ‘river, stream, creek’; Thado Kuki *vāa* ‘stream, creek’; Khumi *tvóo* ‘river’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 407) **tui.ga* ‘stream’./

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOT

PKC *waw

Mara *vyù* ‘one’s share, one’s portion, one’s lot in life’; H. Lai *tsǎw-vâw* ‘share, portion’; Paite *tan-vou* ‘share’.

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHER

PKC *wun

Mara *sā-vó* ‘skin, hide, leather’; H. Lai *vûn* ‘skin’; F. Lai *vún* ‘skin’; Mizo *vûn* ‘skin’; Tedim *vun^l* ‘skin, leather (hide)’; Thado Kuki *vûn* ‘skin (generic)’; Sizang *a vun* ‘skin, leather’; M. Cho *vun* ‘skin (living being only)’; Daai *wún* ‘skin’; Asho *u-ün* ‘skin’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 163) **gun* ‘skin’./

[1170] SKY / HEAVEN

PKC *waan

Mara *ā vā* ‘the sky, the heavens’; H. Lai *vǎan* ‘sky, heaven’; F. Lai *vàan* ‘sky, heaven’; Mizo *vàan* ‘the sky, heaven’; Tedim *va:n³* ‘sky’; Thado Kuki *vàan* ‘sky’; Sizang *vān* ‘sky’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 176) **ga:n* ‘sky’./

[1171] STRAY₂ / LOST₂ / WANDER₂

PKC *waay

Mara *pā-vīa* ‘to stray, to be lost in the jungle’; H. Lai *vǎay-I, vay?-II* ‘stray, wander’, *lûŋ vǎay-I, vay?-II* ‘be bewildered (psycho-collocation)’; Mizo *vài-I, vâih-II* ‘to be at a loss, to be bewildered’.

/ʔʔ WB *rac wây* ‘go round and round’./

[1172] SWALLOW₄

PNC *wal

Tedim *val³* ‘swallow’; Thado Kuki *vâl-INV* ‘swallow’; Sizang *val hī* ‘swallow’.

[1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN

PKC *wuun

Mizo *vúung-I, vùn-II* ‘to swell, to be swollen’; Tedim *vu:ng^l > vu:n^l* ‘swollen’.

[1174] THROW₅ / SCATTER₂ / TOSS

PKC *woor-I, *wor?-II

H. Lai *vǒor-I, vor?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; F. Lai *vòr?-I, vôr?-II* ‘throw, scatter’; Mizo *vàwrh* ‘to throw, to scatter, to toss’; Tedim *vo³* ‘sprinkle seeds for sowing’; Sizang *vawk hī* ‘throw away’; M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’; Asho *wo* ‘throw’.

- [1175] TIMES (Clf.) PKC *woy ≠ *way
 H. Lai *võy* ≠ *vây* ‘times (Clf.)’ as in *ka võy hni? naak* ‘my second time’; F. Lai *vôy* ‘time, times (preceding a numeral)’ Mizo *vâwi* ‘time, times (preceding a numeral), as in *vâwi thúm ká hmù tàwh* ‘I have seen it three times’; Thado Kuki *vây* ‘time (Clf.)’; M. Cho *vei* ‘time in the sense of recurrence’, e.g. *hngih vei* ‘twice’.
- [1176] VISIT₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.) PKC *we?
 H. Lai *ve?-INV* ‘visit (as farm, sick people)’; Tedim *ve?3* ‘visit and comfort the sick’.
- [1177] WALES (have) PCC *vual
 H. Lai *vûal-I, vûal-II* ‘have wales, have stripes on the skin’; Mizo *vûal* ‘to have a wale or stripe (from beating)’.
- [1178] WANDER₃ / CRAWL₂ / ROAM PKC *waak-I, *wa?-II
 Mara *á váw* ‘to crawl on the belly’; H. Lai *vaak-I, va?-II* ‘wander, roam, crawl’; F. Lai *vâak-INV* ‘wander, roam, crawl’; Mizo *vâak-I, vâh-II* ‘to wander about, to roam, to creep, to crawl’; Tedim *va:k²* ‘roam, go out without any purpose, walk’; Thado Kuki *vâ?-I, vâa-II* ‘wander’; Sizang *bok vāk hī* ‘crawl’; Asho *wauk* ‘crawl’; M. Cho *ng-vak* ‘to crawl, to proceed on all fours (legs and hands), as baby’; Khumi *avaa* ‘crawl’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 275) *gak ‘crawl’./
- [1179] WATCH₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR PKC *wil
 Mizo *vīl* ‘to watch over, to look after, to tend, to care for, to take care of’; Tedim *vil³* ‘watch and look, keep watch (as a sentry)’; Sizang *vil hī* ‘watch (as a sentry)’.
- [1180] WEAR (around body) / TIE (around) PKC *we(e)t
 Mizo *vêet-I, vèh-II* ‘to put round or on, to attach or to tie to (by encircling)’; Tedim *vet³ > ve?3* ‘wear a garment by tying it around the waist’.
 /≠ Lahu *və?* ‘wear around body, wind around, tie around’; WB *wat* ‘wear, put on’./

WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁

PKC *ʔuay ≠ *wuay

/See [518]./

4.6.2 *y-

PKC initial *y- is retained in Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho, Daai, and Asho). Note that Hartmann-So (1985) transcribed the “semivowel” for Daai as *y-* whereas Hartmann-So (1988) transcribed it as *j-*. PKC *y- is reflected as both *y-* and *j-* in Khumi “in a state of flux (a semi-free variation), which may be moving towards *j-*” (PC: Peterson, 2005)³². Northern Chin languages, e.g. Sizang (aka Siyin) has free variation between *y* and *z* in initial position. As Naylor (1925:2) states, “these two letters are interchangeable in most words.” This means that at the stage of Proto-Northern-Chin, PKC *y- was still maintained as PNC *y-. Thus, whenever there is a cognate between Northern Chin languages with Central Chin or Maraic, PKC *y- is reconstructed. But at the PCC level, it has to be reconstructed as PCC *z-. Table (33) lists reflexes for PKC initial *y in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *z-.)

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z- ~ y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y- ~ j-

TABLE 33: PKC *y- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1181] ADDICTED / HABITUATED

PKC *yo(o)ŋ

F. Lai *zón-sán* ‘be addicted to, be habituated, be accustomed to’; Mizo *zâwng-chhân* ‘to become addicted to, to be accustomed to, to be in the habit of’; Tedim *zong¹ sang¹* ‘habituated’; Khumi *yeéwng* ‘habituated, comfortable, used to a situation’.

[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP

PKC *yaan ≠ *yoon

H. Lai *zòon-I, zòon-II* ‘align to, be in line with’; Mizo *zâwn* ‘to be in line with, to be opposite to’; M. Cho *ng-zan* ‘to be aligned, to be in line/row’.

/ʔ≠? Khumi *yueéng* ‘draw a line, run a finger across something’./

³² Khumi words showing free variation between *j-* and *y-* include: *ayewng* ~ *ajewng* ‘carry together’, *yang* ~ *jang* ‘spread’, *pyáwng* ~ *pjáwng* ‘swallow’, *amyie* ~ *amjie* ‘distribute’ (PC: Lelung Khumi, 2006).

[1183] ALL (plural P_N)

PCC *zaa

H. Lai *zǎa-têe* ‘all’ (e.g. *?ân-zǎa-têe* ‘all of them’); F. Lai *zàa* ‘all’; Mizo *zà* ‘all, all together (plural particle)’ (e.g. *ú-náu zà* ‘all brothers and sisters’).

/Perhaps derived from HUNDRED: PKC *yaa./

[1184] ALSO / TOO

PKC *yoŋ

Mara *zȳ* ‘too’; H. Lai *zǒŋ* ‘also, too’; F. Lai *zòŋ* ‘also, too’; Mizo *zàwng* ‘also’; Tedim *zong*³ ‘also’; Thado Kuki *zòŋ* ‘also’; Paite *zong* ‘too’; Sizang *zong* ‘also’.

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak

H. Lai *zak* ‘armpit’; F. Lai *zàk* ‘armpit’; Mizo *zàk* ‘the arm-pit, the axilla’; Thado Kuki *zà? noy* ‘armpit’.

/ʔ? M. Cho *chak* ‘armpit’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 147) *zak ‘armpit’./

ASHAMED / SHY₂

PKC *niŋ-yak

/See [800]/

[1186] BACK₃ / SPINE

PKC *yaaŋ

Mara *zô¹-rū* ‘the backbone, the spine’; F. Lai *zǎaŋ* ‘back (of a person or animal), spine’; Mizo *záang* ‘the back (of a person, animal, etc)’; Thado Kuki *záaŋ* ‘back, spine’; Sizang *nūng zāng* ‘spine’ (“back spine”).

/The diacritic mark in Mara vowel is an orthographic one. That’s why the tone is marked with number./

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC *yaal

H. Lai *zâal* ‘bag, pocket’; M. Cho *ng’za* ‘a hanging bag’.

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC *yuu

H. Lai *zûu* ‘beer, liquor’; F. Lai *zǔu* ‘beer’; Mizo *zú* ‘beer or any fermented liquor’; Tedim *zu*² ‘rice beer’; Thado Kuki *zúu* ‘beer’; M. Cho *yu* ‘beer’; Asho *a yǔ* ‘beer’.

/PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 056) *zu: ‘beer, liquor’./

- [1189] BELIEVE₂ PKC *yuum
 Mara *zó* ‘believe’; H. Lai *zǔum-I, zum?-II* ‘believe’; F. Lai *zùum-I, zûm-II* ‘believe’; M. Cho *yum* ‘to believe, to trust’; Asho *yón-é* ‘believe’.
 /Cognate to WB *yum* ‘believe’./
- [1190] CARRY (together) PKC *yooŋ-I, *yoon-II
 H. Lai *zǒon-I, zon?-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai *zóon-I, zòon-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo *zǎwn-I, zàwn-II* ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’; Tedim *zo:ng² > zon³* ‘carry or lift something together’; Thado Kuki *zóng-I, zòon-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Sizang *zawng hī* ‘carry (by a pole between two person)’; Khumi *ajewng* ‘carry on the shoulder (of two people)’.
- [1191] CREEP / CRAWL₃ / SPREAD₂ PKC *yaam
 H. Lai *zâam-I, zǎam-II* ‘creep, climb, spread (e.g. vine)’; Mizo *záam* ‘to creep, spread or climb (as a creeper)’; Tedim *za:m²* ‘crawl like a creeper’; Thado Kuki *záam-I, zàam-II* ‘creep, climb, spread’; Khumi *yang* ‘spread’.
- [1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃ PKC *yuun
 H. Lai *zǔun* ‘creeper, rope’; Asho *a yún* ‘creeper’.
- [1193] CUCUMBER PKC *yil
 H. Lai *zīl* ‘cucumber’; Asho *panyī* ‘cucumber’.
 /* Khumi *pyáwy* ‘athay’ ‘cucumber-like fruit’./
- [1194] DARK₂ PNC *yiin
 Tedim *khua² zi:ng²* ‘be dark’; Thado Kuki *zíin-I, zìin-II* ‘be dark (as night)’; Sizang *kua a zing hī* ‘it is dark’.
- [1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER PKC *s^ha-yuk
 H. Lai *sa-zuk* ‘deer (male), antler’; Mizo *sà-zùk* ‘the sambar deer or Indian elk’; Tedim *sa¹ zuk³* ‘big deer’; Thado Kuki *sâ-zû?* ‘deer (big sp. with multiple horns)’.
 /*s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 075) *sa.zuk ‘deer’./

[1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE₂

PKC *yor

H. Lai *zôr-I, zôr-II* ‘diminish, decrease (as in number)’; Mizo *záwr* ‘to diminish (in cooking), to decrease in quantity’; Khumi *yaw ~ jaw* ‘decrease, be less’.

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC *va-zuun

H. Lai *va-zúun-I, zôr-II* ‘drongo bird’; Mizo *va-zúun* ‘the name of a bird with a long tail’.

[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE

PKC *yol

Mizo *záwl* ‘to give a present or bribe in order to curry favor’; Tedim *zol^l* ‘entice by giving an incentive’; Thado Kuki *zól-I, zòl-II* ‘entice, bribe’; Sizang *zol hī* ‘entice’.

[1199] FAN (v.)₂ / WINNOW / FLUTTER

PKC *yaap

H. Lai *zaap-I, za[?]-II* ‘fan (v.), winnow, flutter (wing)’; F. Lai *zâap-INV* ‘to fan, to winnow’; Mizo *zâap-I, zâh-II* ‘to fan, to winnow, to flap, to flutter’; Thado Kuki *zâap-I, zâap-II* ‘fan, winnow, wave, blow’.

/Cognate to WB *yap* ‘fan’./

[1200] FEEBLE

PCC *zoy

H. Lai *zôy-I, zôy-II* ‘be feeble, diminished in strength’; Mizo *zâwi* ‘to be feeble, powerless’.

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC *yuŋ

Mara *zô³* ‘handiness with one’s fingers’; H. Lai *zûŋ* ‘fingers, toes’; F. Lai *zúŋ* ‘fingers, toes’; Mizo *zŋng* ‘a root, a finger, a toe, a digit’; Tedim *zung^l* ‘root’; Thado Kuki *zûŋ* ‘root, finger, toe, tendon’; Sizang *a zŋng* ‘root’; Asho *a-yü´n* ‘root’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *kíwpyueeng* ‘index finger’./

/The connection between ROOT and FINGER is interesting. The visual images of fingers and roots are similar in that both of them are appendages to a main “stalk”./

[1202] FINISH₂ / COMPLETE₂PKC *yaw-I, *yo[?]-II

Mizo *zô-I, zâwh-II* ‘finish, complete’; Thado Kuki *zôw-I, zòo-II* ‘defeat, win, succeed, complete’; Tedim *zou^l > zo³* ‘finish, succeed, overcome, able’; Paite *zou* ‘finish’; Khumi *pyaáw* ‘complete, finish, possible’.

- [1203] FLEE₁ PKC *yaam
 H. Lai *zâam-I*, *zǎam-II* ‘flee, escape, run away’; Thado Kuki *zâam-I*, *zàam-II* ‘flee’.
- [1204] FOLLOW₂ / WALK ON₃ PKC *yoʔ
 H. Lai *zòʔ-INV* ‘follow (as road, river), walk on (as rope)’; Mizo *zàwh* ‘to follow, to go along, to walk along’; M. Cho *yawh* ‘to follow along (e.g. a river along its bank, a ridge along mountains)’.
- [1205] FOLLOW₃ PKC *yuul ʔ *yuuy
 Mara *zí* ‘to follow’; H. Lai *zûul-I*, *zulʔ-II* ‘follow’; Mizo *zùul-I*, *zùlh-II* ‘to follow (as the water from a roof leak, etc.), to follow the course of’ ʔ *zûi* ‘to follow, to go after, to go with, to accompany’; Thado Kuki *zùuy-I*, *zùy-II* ‘follow’; M. Cho *yun* ʔ *yawi* ‘to follow a line’.
 /ʔʔ? WB *sui* ‘towards’ (< “follow: go in a certain direction”); see Matisoff (1992)./
- [1206] GUNPOWDER PCC *zeen
 H. Lai *zǎen* ‘gunpowder’; Mizo *zèen* ‘gunpowder, saltpetre’.
- [1207] HUNDRED PKC *yaa
 Mara *zā* ‘hundred’; H. Lai *zǎa* ‘hundred’; F. Lai *zàa* ‘hundred’; Mizo *zà* ‘hundred’; Tedim *za³* ‘hundred’; Thado Kuki *zàa* ‘hundred’; Asho *p‘ yá* ‘hundred’.
 /ʔ? WB *tac ra* ‘one hundred’ < OB *rya* ‘hundred’; WT *rgya* ‘one hundred’.
 Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 332) **za* ‘hundred’./
- [1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT PKC *s^ha-yaa
 Mara *sāw-záw* ‘ibex’; H. Lai *sa-zàa* ‘ibex’; F. Lai *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Mizo *sà-zâ* ‘wild goat’; Paite *sa za* ‘ibex’; Khumi *say-p-yoo* ‘wild goat’.
 /*s^ha- < ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *s^haa. Khumi has two prefixes *say-* and *p-* for this etymon, and Khumi *-oo* is a regular reflex of PKC **-aa*./
- [1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE₁ PCC *zual
 H. Lai *zûal-I*, *zǎal-II* ‘intensify, increase, worsen (as in sickness)’; Mizo *zǎal* ‘to be more’.

[1210] ITCH₂ / TICKLE

PKC *yaa-I, *yaat-II

Mara *zá* ‘tickle’; H. Lai *zâa-I, zaat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; F. Lai *záa-INV* ‘itch, tickle’; Mizo *zǎ-I, zàt-II* ‘to tickle, to itch’; Thado Kuki *zâa-I, záat-II* ‘itch, tickle’; Paite *za* ‘irritant’; M. Cho *ya* ‘to tickle’; Khumi *k’yoo* ‘tickle’.

/Cognate to WB *yâ* ‘itch’./

[1211] JOIN₃ / CONNECT₃ / LINK₂

PKC *yom

Mizo *zâwm* ‘to join, to unite, to connect, to place in contact with’; Tedim *zom³* > *zop³* ‘link, connect’; Thado Kuki *zóm-I, zòp-II* ‘connect, join’.

[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.)₂ / LEAP

PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II

H. Lai *zûaŋ-I, zǔan-II* ‘jump, bounce, fly’; H. Lai *zǔaŋ-I, zùan-II* ‘jump, fly’; Mizo *zúang-I, zùan-II* ‘to jump, to leap, to bound, to spring, to canter, to gallop’; Paite *zuan* ‘bounce’; M. Cho *m-yawn* ‘make fly’; Daai *jɔ:n* ‘fly’.

/ʔʔ? Mara *á záw* ‘to jump, to fly’; Tedim *zuan^l* ‘hop, splash out’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 097) **zuaŋ* ‘fly’./

[1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT

PKC *yut ≠ *yun

Mara *á zú* ‘to leak’; H. Lai *zut-I, zu?-II* ‘leak’; F. Lai *zûn-INV* ‘leak’; M. Cho *yut* ‘to run out, flow out through a small hole (as grains, liquids)’.

/Cf. WB *chut yut* ‘to decrease, become less, to degenerate’./

[1214] LIGHT (weight)

PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaan-II

H. Lai *zâaŋ-I, zǎan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; F. Lai *záaŋ-I, zàan-II* ‘light (not heavy)’; Mizo *zǎang-I, zàan-II* ‘to be light in weight, to be easy, buoyant, pleasurable’; Thado Kuki *zâang-I, zàan-II* ‘light (weight)’; M. Cho *yang* ‘to be light, as load’; Khumi *jang* ‘thin, light, not heavy, portable’.

/Cognate with WT *yang po* ‘light, lightness’./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD₂

PKC *yia

Mara *zī* ‘habit, manner, custom, way’; H. Lai *zǎ* ‘method, ways and means’; F. Lai *zìa* ‘habit, manner, way’; Mizo *zìa* ‘ways of, manner of, way of, means of’; Tedim *om³ zia³* ‘conduct’ (‘method of behaviour’); Thado Kuki *ʔùm zìe* ‘behavior, manner’; Paite *mi zia* ‘temperament’.

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual-kaw

H. Lai *zǎl-kâw* ‘messenger (usually bringing bad news)’; Mizo *zàl-kó* ‘an urgent messenger’.

/*zual- < INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual; *-kaw < CALL₁ / SHOUT₁: PKC *kaw. The messenger is the one who calls to people when things get intensified (as sickness)./

[1217] MONKEY

PKC *yoon

Mara *zý* ‘monkey’; H. Lai *zôon* ‘monkey’; F. Lai *zõon* ‘monkey’; Mizo *záwng* ‘a monkey’; Tedim *zo:ng²* ‘monkey’; Thado Kuki *zóon* ‘monkey’; Sizang *zawng* ‘monkey’; M. Cho *yawng* ‘monkey’; Daai *jo:ŋ* ‘monkey’; Asho *yón* ‘monkey’.

/≠ WB *myok* ‘monkey’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 076) *zo:ŋ ‘monkey’./

[1218] MORNING (early)

PKC *yiiŋ

H. Lai *zîŋ* ‘early morning’ (e.g. *thây zìŋ* ‘tomorrow, i.e. the next morning’); F. Lai *thây zǐŋ* ‘tomorrow’; Mizo *zîŋ* ‘early morning’; Tedim *zi:ng² sang²* ‘morning’; Thado Kuki *zîŋ* ‘tomorrow, twilight’; Sizang *ying sang* ‘twilight’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 014) *ziŋ ‘morning’./

[1219] MOUSE₃ / RAT

PKC *yuu

Mara *pā-zú* ‘rat’; H. Lai *zùu* ‘mouse, rat’; F. Lai *zûu* ‘mouse’; Mizo *sà-zû* ‘rat’; Tedim *zu¹ sa¹* ‘mouse’; Thado Kuki *zûu* ‘mouse’; Sizang *zu nam* ‘mouse’; Asho *p’a-yü’* ‘rat’; Khumi *pjuu* ‘mouse (house mouse)’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 080) *zu ‘rat’./

[1220] NIGHT₂

PKC *yaan

Mara *zā* ‘night’; H. Lai *zǎan* ‘night’; F. Lai *zàan* ‘night’; Mizo *zàan* ‘night’; Tedim *za:n³ kim³* ‘midnight (“half of the night”)’; Thado Kuki *zàan* ‘night’; Sizang *zān* ‘night’; Asho *yan* ‘night’.

/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 012) *zan ‘night’./

[1221] OBLONG / OVAL (figure)

PKC *yool

Mara *pa-záo* ‘an oval, an oblong’; H. Lai *zòol-I, zõol-II* ‘be oblong or oval figure (as the shape of an egg)’; Tedim *zo:l¹* ‘oblong’.

- [1222] PAINT₂ / PLASTER / RUB₇ PKC *yuut
 Mizo *zúut* ‘to stroke, to rub to caress (by stroking)’; Tedim *zu:t^l* ‘paint, anoint’;
 Thado Kuki *zúut-I, zùut-II* ‘massage, plaster, apply mud (wall, floor)’.
- [1223] PARALYZE PKC *yeŋ-I, *yen-II
 H. Lai *zèŋ-I, zěŋ-II* ‘paralyze’; F. Lai *zéh-INV* ‘paralyze’; Mizo *zéhng-I, zèn-II*
 ‘to be paralyzed (as arm, hand, leg, etc)’; Thado Kuki *zêŋ-I, zèn-II*
 ‘paralyze’; Paite *zeng* ‘paralytic’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *yoeé* ‘paralyzed, useless (of a limb)’./
- [1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee) PKC *yaŋ
 Mara *zá* ‘penis’; H. Lai *zâŋ* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; F. Lai *záŋ* ‘penis; stinger
 (of bee)’; Mizo *zǎng* ‘penis; stinger (of bee)’; Tedim *zang^l* ‘penis’; Thado Kuki
záŋ ‘penis’; Sizang *zang* ‘penis’; M. Cho *yang* ‘penis’; Khumi *jaang* ‘penis,
 stinger (of a bee)’.
- [1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains) PNC *yaaŋ
 Tedim *za:ng²* ‘plain field’; Thado Kuki *zâaŋ* ‘plain (land)’.
- [1226] POINTED₂ / SHARP₄ PKC *yum
 Mara *pa-zo* ‘be sharp’; H. Lai *zûm-I, zǔm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; F. Lai *zǔm-I,
 zùm-II* ‘pointed, sharp’; Mizo *zúm* ‘sharp (as pointed), to be sharp pointed, to be
 pointed’; Tedim *zum²* ‘sharp and pointed’; Thado Kuki *zúm-I, zùm-II* ‘pointed,
 narrow (by itself)’; Paite *zum* ‘acuminate’; Sizang *zum sak hī* ‘sharpen (of a
 point)’; M. Cho *m-yum* ‘tip’; Asho *m-yün* ‘sharpen’.
- [1227] PRESS OUT PKC *yoot
 H. Lai *zòo-I, zoot-II* ‘press out (juice)’; M. Cho *yawt* ‘press out (as pus from the
 boil), to make go out’.
- [1228] PULL OUT₃ / RETRACT PKC *yuuk
 H. Lai *zuuk-I, zu?-II* ‘pull out, retract’; Mizo *zūuk* ‘to retract one’s word’; Asho
yūk ‘pull out’.

- [1229] QUICKLY PKC *yok
 H. Lai *zok* ‘quickly, hastily’ (e.g. *kâl zok!* ‘go quickly’); Mizo *záwk* ‘quickly, hastily, for a moment, in a moment’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *yue* ‘motion of something passing quickly (including time)’./
- [1230] RESPECT / REVERE PKC *yaʔ
 Mara *zā* ‘respect’; H. Lai *zaʔ-INV* ‘respect, revere’; F. Lai *zàʔ-INV* ‘respect, revere’; Mizo *zàh* ‘to respect, to reverence, to revere’; Thado Kuki *zàa-INV* ‘respect’.
- [1231] ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂ PKC *yial ʔ *yual
 H. Lai *zîal-I, zǎal-II* ʔ *zûal-I, zũal-II* ‘roll (e.g. cigarette)’; Mizo *zîal* ‘to roll up (as a rug, piece of paper, cigarette, etc)’; Tedim *zial*² ‘fold by rolling’; Thado Kuki *zîel-I, zìel-II* ‘roll’; Sizang *zîel hî* ‘wrap’; Khumi *akyaáwy* ‘roll up, rolled up, curled up, folded up’.
- [1232] SCRAPE₄ PCC *ziat-I, *ziaʔ-II
 H. Lai *ziat-I, ziaʔ-II* ‘scrape’; Mizo *zîat-I, zîah-II* ‘to scrape (as with a knife, etc), to shave’.
- [1233] SEARCH₂ / LOOK FOR₂ / QUEST PKC *yoŋ-I, *yon-II
 Mizo *záwng-I, zàwn-II* ‘to search for, to look for, to seek, to quest’; Tedim *zong*² > *zon*³ ‘seek, search, look for’; Paite *zong* ‘search, quest’; Sizang *zong hî* ‘search, seek’.
- [1234] SELL PKC *yuar
 Mara *zàa* ‘to sell’; H. Lai *zûar-I, zǎar-II* ‘sell’; F. Lai *zǎar-I, zûar-II* ‘sell’; Mizo *zúar-I, zàwrh-II* ‘to sell, to offer for sale’; Tedim *zuak*² ‘sell’; Thado Kuki *zúoʔ-I, zùo-II* ‘sell’; Paite *zuak* ‘sell’; Sizang *zuak hî* ‘sell’; M. Cho *yawi* ‘sell’; Asho *yí* ‘sell’; Khumi *jó* ‘sell’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 318) **zuar* ‘sell’./
- [1235] SHY₂ / BASHFUL PKC *yum
 H. Lai *zak zûm-I, zǎm-II* ‘shy, bashful’; Mizo *zúm* ‘to be or feel shy, bashful, diffident, apprehensive’; Tedim *zum*² ‘feel shy’.

[1236] SPARE / LEAVE

PCC *zuat-I, *zuaʔ-II

H. Lai *zuat-I*, *zuaʔ-II* ‘spare, leave’; Mizo *zûat-I*, *zùah-II* ‘to spare, to leave’.[1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃

PKC *yaar

Mara *zàw* ‘spread, hang’; H. Lai *zâar-I*, *zǎar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; F. Lai *zǎar-I*, *zàar-II* ‘spread, hang things in the sun’; Mizo *záar* ‘to spread or spread out (as wings, canopy, cloth, etc.), to hang up (as clothes on a line)’; Tedim *za:k²* ‘spread a trap or blanket’; M. Cho *yai* ‘hang something in the sun’.

/ʔʔ? Khumi *jaáng* ‘spread (the word of something), hang up (e.g. a curtain) string up, extend (e.g. a rope)’. If the Khumi final nasal is a secondary development, it would be a good cognate./

SQUIRREL₂

PKC *yu-lay

/See [1053]./

[1238] STRETCH₂ / SUSPEND

PKC *yam

H. Lai *zâm-I*, *zǎm-II* ‘stretch or suspend (as rope), spread (as net)’; Mizo *zâm* ‘to stretch from one post/object to another (as clothes line, spider web, etc.), to spread or set (as cloth, net, birdlime)’; M. Cho *yam* ‘to suspend or hang up sth in the air, to have dried in the sun’; Khumi *ayang* ‘stretch (the body)’.

[1239] SUCK₃ / SMOKE (v.)₂

PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II

H. Lai *zùu-I*, *zuuk-II* ‘smoke (as cigar)’; Mizo *zùu-I*, *zûuk* ‘drink (by sucking through a tube), to smoke (as a pipe)’.

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Clf.)

PCC *zaay

H. Lai *zâay* ‘thread or strand (as of hair or cotton)’; Mizo *zái* ‘a single thread or strand (as of cotton, hair, wire, etc.)’.

[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂

PKC *yiik

H. Lai *ziik* ‘tip (of vegetable), sprout, new shoot, top (of a tree), edge (of a branch)’; Mizo *zîik* ‘sprout, shoot’; Thado Kuki *zî?* ‘vegetable tip’.

/ʔʔ? WB *yaŋ* ‘touch’ (of extremities, edges), e.g. *da-yaŋ* ‘-tuik’ ‘(wear a garment) with the hem (“edge”) trailing along the ground’./

- [1242] TRAVEL₂ / VISIT₅ PKC *yin
 F. Lai *lǎm-zìn* ‘journey, road’; Mizo *zǐn* ‘to travel, to go on a journey’; Tedim *zín¹* ‘go on a journey’; Thado Kuki *zín-I, zìn-II* ‘travel, visit’.
- [1243] TUCK IN / INSERT₄ PKC *yep-I, *yeʔ-II
 Mizo *zèp-I, zèh-II* ‘to turn in, to insert’; Tedim *zep³* ‘tuck a flat thing under something (e.g. a sheet under a mattress)’; Thado Kuki *zèp-I, zèe-II* ‘insert’.
- [1244] URINATE PKC *yuŋ-I, *yun-II
 H. Lai *zûŋ-I, zûn-II* ‘urinate’; Mizo *zúŋ-I, zùn-II* ‘urinate’; Sizang *zūŋ hī* ‘urinate’.
- [1245] URINE PKC *yun
 Mara *pā-zō* ‘urine’; H. Lai *zûn* ‘urine’; F. Lai *zùn* ‘urine’; Mizo *zùn* ‘urine’; Tedim *zun³* ‘urine’; Thado Kuki *zùn* ‘urine’; Paite *zun* ‘urine’; Asho *pyun-dü''-i* ‘urine’; Khumi *pyúŋháang* ‘urine’ (“urine liquid”).
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 168) **zun* ‘urine’./
- [1246] VERY / EXCEEDINGLY PCC *zet
 F. Lai *zét* ‘very, exceedingly’; Mizo *zét* ‘very, exceedingly, certainly, really’.

4.7 Initial Clusters

4.7.1 Lateral Clusters

Three PKC initial lateral clusters, **pl-*, **kl-*, and **khl-*, are reconstructible based on the correspondences between M. Cho or Asho and other Chin languages. In the absence of M. Cho or Asho cognates, however, it is impossible to decide whether the PKC initial was **pl-* or **kl-*. Such cases are conventionally reconstructed as **kl-*.

4.7.1.1 **pl-*

Southern-Plains languages (e.g. M. Cho and Asho) are the most important for the reconstruction of PKC initial **pl*. Khoi did not reconstruct this initial cluster. Table (34) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **pl-*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*pl-	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?

TABLE 34: PKC **pl-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [1247] ANTHILL PKC *pluŋ
Mara *chhō-tlô*³ ‘an anthill, clay formed by white ants’; H. Lai *tshūn-tlūŋ* ‘white anthill’; F. Lai *sèn tlúŋ* ‘white anthill’; Tedim *tung^l tu:n^l* ‘white anthill’; M. Cho *ng-plung* ‘white anthill’; Asho *blüŋ* ‘anthill’.
/?~~æ~~? Khumi *atloeyngbuú* ‘anthill’./
- [1248] BOIL (v.)₄ PKC *plok
Mara *tlāo* ‘to boil’, *pā-tlào-sā* ‘to cause to boil, to bubble up’; H. Lai *tlok-I*, *tlo?-II* ‘boil (int)’; Asho *plük* ‘to boil’.
- [1249] FULL₄ / COMPLETE₃ / ATTAIN TO PKC *pliŋ
Mara *tlò* ‘to be complete, *pā-tlò* ‘to complete’; H. Lai *tliŋ-I*, *tlin-II* ‘full, complete, attain to, reach (a standard)’; Mizo *tliŋ-I*, *tlin-II* ‘to attain to, to reach the proper height’; Asho *plé* ~~æ~~ *plí* ‘full’.
/~~æ~~ WB *pran*’ ‘be full’ < OB *plañ*’ ‘full’ (Nishi 1999:1)./
- [1250] LAYER₂ PKC *pleep
H. Lai *tleep* ‘layer’; Mizo *tlēep* ‘to be gathered together in great numbers, close together in great numbers’; M. Cho *ng-plep* ‘to be piled up, folded into several layers’.
- [1251] RUN₁ / FLEE₂ PKC *plii ~~æ~~ *play
H. Lai *tlii-I*, *tliik-II* ‘run, flee’; Thado Kuki *hláy-I*, *hlày-II* ‘run’; M. Cho *pli* ‘run’.
/~~æ~~ WB *prî* ‘run’ < OB *pliy* ‘to run’ (Nishi 1999:1). ?~~æ~~? Khumi *laeé* ‘run away, flee’; Tedim *ta:i²* ‘run’./
- [1252] SLIP OUT PKC *ploot
H. Lai *tloot-INV* ‘slip out, fall (e.g. food out of table)’; M. Cho *ng-plawt* ‘slip out’.

[1253] VISIT₆ / MOVE₂

PKC *plooŋ-I, *ploon-II

Mara *tly* ‘visit’; H. Lai *tlôŋ-I, tlôŋ-II* ‘visit, travel’; F. Lai *tlôŋ-I, tlôŋ-II* ‘visit, change (place)’; Paite *tawn* ‘visit’; M. Cho *plawng-I, plawn-II* ‘to move from one place to another’; Asho *plôŋ-é* ‘to remove, alter one’s residence’.
/≠ WB *prôŋ (proñ)* ‘move, change’ < OB *ploñ* ‘to change’ (Nishi 1999:1)./

4.7.1.2 *kl-

The main evidence for the PKC initial cluster *kl- is from the Asho Chin language. Mara and Central Chin languages maintained the medial lateral element of this PKC cluster. Thado Kuki also reflected the medial lateral element, but merged PKC *kl- and *khl- into hl-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Table (35) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kl-.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*kl-	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl- (ky-)	l-

TABLE 35: PKC *kl- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1254] ARRIVE₂ / RETURN₃

PKC *klun-I, *klun-II

H. Lai *tlûŋ-I, tlûŋ-II* ‘arrive, return (home)’; F. Lai *tlûŋ-I, tlûŋ-II* ‘arrive, return back, go home’; Tedim *tung^l > tun^l* ‘arrive’; Thado Kuki *hlûŋ-I, hlûŋ-II* ‘arrive’.

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ-waal

H. Lai *vâal* ≠ *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; F. Lai *vâal* ≠ *tlâŋ-vâal* ‘bachelor’; Mizo *tlăŋ vâal* ‘a youth, a young man, a bachelor’; Tedim *tang^l va:l²* ‘bachelor’; Paite *tang val* ‘bachelor’; Sizang *tang vâl* ‘bachelor’.

/The two Lai dialects have retained both allofams of this etymon./

[1256] COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER

PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II

H. Lai *tlûu-I, tlûuk-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; F. Lai *tlûu-I, tlûuk-II* ‘collapse, fall over’; Mizo *tlû-I, tlûuk-II* ‘to fall down (not from a height)’; Tedim *tu:k²* ‘fall down, collapse’; Thado Kuki *hlûu-I, hlûu-II* ‘fall over (e.g. tree, person)’; Asho *klûk* ‘collapse, fall over’; Kaang *krui* ‘fall’ (KLT 2001:123, no. 283).

/This etymon is the causative counterpart FELL₂ / CUT DOWN: PKC *khluu-I, *khluuk-II. ?≠? WB *kyûi* ‘break, be creased, fall into a set pattern’./

[1257] DURABLE / LASTING

PKC *klaw

H. Lai *tâw-I*, *tăw-II* ‘durable, lasting’; Mizo *tló* ‘durable, lasting, strong, steadfast, enduring’; Tedim *tou²* ‘tough, last long’; Thado Kuki *hlów-I*, *hlòw-II* ‘durable’; Paite *tou* ‘durable’.

[1258] EDGE₂ / BORDER₂ / RIM

PCC *tlaaŋ

H. Lai *tlaaŋ* ‘edge, rim’; Mara *tlà* ‘the border of a cloth, the rim of a pot, the brim’; Mizo *tláang* ‘border (as of cloth, etc), edge (of table, box, basin, pot, etc), rim, brim’.

[1259] FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.)

PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II

Mara *tlā* ‘to fall (from a height)’; H. Lai *tlăa-I*, *tlaak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; F. Lai *tlâa-I*, *tlâak-II* ‘fall, drop (from height)’; Mizo *tlâ-I*, *tlâak-II* ‘to fall (from height), to set or to go down, or sink (as sun, moon, stars)’; Tedim *kia³* > *kiat³* ‘fall’; Thado Kuki *hlâa-I*, *hlâ?II* ‘drop (intr), fall from a height’; Paite *kia* ‘fall’; M. Cho *kia* ‘fall’; Asho *kló-I* ‘fall (of water)’, *klauk-II* ‘fall from height’; Khumi *tlaa* ‘fall’.

/Cf. the causative counterpart: DROP/ LET FALL: PKC *khlaa. Cognate to WB *kya* ‘fall from height’. Based on the same data from Tedim, Mara, Mizo, and Hakha, Khoi reconstructed this etymon as *kra ‘fall’ (KLT: 2001:123. no. 283). His reasoning behind the *kr- cluster is based on Kaang *kru* ‘fall’. The problem with Khoi’s reconstruction is that he ignored the medial lateral element of the etymon in Mara, Mizo, and Hakha. In addition, the Kaang rhyme does not correspond well with other languages in his cognate-set. In fact, the Kaang word seems more akin to an etymon which I have reconstructed as COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II. My interpretation then is that Kaang merged PKC *kl- and *kr- into kr-. As for the reflex of PKC *kr- in Kaang, Kaang has a word *krapî* ‘weep’ which both Khoi and I reconstruct as PKC *krap. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 226)./

[1260] FEW₂ / LITTLE₂

PKC *kloom

H. Lai *tòm-I, tǒm-II, ʷtòm-I, tǒm-II* ‘be few, little (amount)’; Tedim *to:m²* ‘few in number, little or less’; Thado Kuki *hlǒm-I, hlòm-II* ‘few, less’; Paite *tawn kha* ‘few’.

/The H. Lai allofam *tòm-I, tǒm-II* ‘few’ is interpreted as a cluster simplification from *tlòm-I, tǒm-II*. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 337) **to:m* ‘few’./

[1261] GADFLY

PKC *klijp

H. Lai *tlip* ‘gadfly’; Mizo *tlip* ‘a horse-fly, a gadfly’; Thado Kuki *síel hlíp* ‘gadfly’ (*síel* ‘buffalo’).

[1262] HERD / GRAZE₂ / LEISURE

PKC *kloŋ

H. Lai *tlôŋ-I, tlôn-II* ‘herd, graze (as flock of animals), to be at leisure, to be at freedom’; Mizo *tlâwng ăwl* ‘to be at leisure’ (“graze taking easy”); Asho *klóng* ‘herd, graze’.

/ʷ WB *kyôŋ* ‘to tend, to feed (as cattle)’./

[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAIN

PKC *klaaŋ

Mara *tlà* ‘a mountain, a hill’; H. Lai *tlâaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; F. Lai *tlăaŋ* ‘hill, mountain’; Mizo *tláang* ‘a mountain, a hill’; Thado Kuki *hláaŋ* ‘mountain, mountain range’; Paite *taang* ‘hill’; Asho *kyan* ‘a mountain, hill’.

/ʷ? WB *khaŋ* ‘mountain ridge, narrow elevation across a surface’, Lahu *qhɔ* ‘mountain’ (< PLB **kaŋ*). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 035) **kraŋ* ‘mountain’./

[1264] LATE₃ / SLOW

PKC *klaay

Mara *tlía* ‘to be late, behind hand’; H. Lai *tlàay-I, tlăay-II* ‘be late, slow’; F. Lai *thláay-INV* ‘be late, slow’; Mizo *tlái* ‘to be late, to be slow (as clock)’.

- [1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing) PKC *klaŋ
 H. Lai *tǎŋ* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; F. Lai *tàŋ* ‘lump, clod, solid thing’; Mizo *tàng* ‘a lump (of anything), a clod, a loaf’; Tedim *tang*³ ‘lump’; Thado Kuki *hlàŋ* ‘lump, solid thing’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘to be dry and hard’; Asho *k’lūng* ‘a lump, hard thing’.
 /ʔʔ Lahu *jèʔ-kho* ‘clod, lump of earth’./
- [1266] MISS PCC *tloŋʔ
 H. Lai *tloŋʔ-INV* ‘miss (as a meeting)’; Mizo *tàwŋh* ‘to misfire (as gun), to not carry out, to leave undone’.
- [1267] MUD₂ / CLAY PCC *tlak
 H. Lai *tlak* ‘mud, clay’; Mizo *tlàk* ‘clay, slate’.
 /ʔʔʔ Mara *?a-tlú* ‘mud’./
- [1268] OILY / GREASY PKC *klor
 Mara *tào* ‘to be greasy, to be glossy, to be sleek’; H. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; F. Lai *tlôr-I*, *tlôr-II* ‘oily, greasy’; Mizo *tláwr* ‘oily, greasy’; Paite *tawk* ‘greasy’.
- [1269] RANCID (smell) PCC *tler
 H. Lai *tlêr-I*, *tlêr-II* ‘smell rancid (as when heating oil)’; Mizo *tlêr* ‘to be rancid, to smell rancid’.
- [1270] REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE₂ PKC *klan
 Mara *chā-tlāi* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; H. Lai *tǎn-I*, *tlanʔ-II* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; F. Lai *tlàn-INV* ‘redeem, ransom, save’; Mizo *tlàn* ‘to ransom, to redeem’; Tedim *tan*³ > *tat*³ ‘pay a ransom or dues’.
- [1271] RINSE / CLEANSE PCC *tleŋ
 H. Lai *tleŋʔ-INV* ‘rinse, cleanse (as dishes)’; Mizo *tlèng-I*, *tlèen-II* ‘to clean or cleanse by pouring water over’.
 /ʔʔʔ WB *kyâŋ* ‘rinse (as mouth)’./
- [1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃ PKC *klaar
 Mara *pā-tlà* ‘to line up’; H. Lai *tlâar* ‘row, line’; Mizo *tláar* ‘a row’.

[1273] RUN₂ / FLEE₃ PCC *tlaan

F. Lai *tláan-I, tláan-II* ‘run, flee’; Mizo *tlǎan* ‘to run’.

[1274] SHINE₂ / LIGHT₃ / BRIGHT PKC *klaan-I, *klaan-II

H. Lai *tláan-I, tláan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; F. Lai *tláan-I, tláan-II* ‘shine, light, bright’; Tedim *ta:ng² > ta:n³* ‘shine’; M. Cho *kiang* ‘shine (sun)’.

[1275] WORTHY₃ / ACCEPTABLE PKC *klaak

Mara *tlá* ‘worthy, fit, proper’; H. Lai *tlǎak* ‘be worthy, acceptable’; F. Lai *tláak* ‘worthy, acceptable’; Mizo *tláak* ‘to be worthy, to be fit’; Paite *pom taak* ‘acceptable’ (*pom* ‘accept, embrace’, “worthy to accept”).

4.7.1.3 *phl-

NO EXAMPLES

4.7.1.4 *khl-

As illustrated in (29), the PKC initial cluster *khl is reconstructed primarily on the evidence of Asho Chin and M. Cho. According to Jordan (1969:4, grammar section), M. Cho’s orthographic *ch-* is pronounced “like ‘ksh’ or ‘tsh’; in front of *e ei i*, it is rather like ‘khy’”. Whenever this cluster is in M. Cho, when compared to other Chin languages, it is possible to reconstruct a PKC *khl- cluster (cf. Table 35). Khumi simplified this proto-cluster into a simple lateral consonant *l-* (as in Burmese). In H. Lai, some words with the aspirated voiceless lateral cluster [tʰl-] (which is the reflex of PKC initial *khl-) are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (75).

(75)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. tľăa	tlaak	fall (v.i.)	thľăa	thlaak	drop (v.t.)	
b. tlâaw	tlăaw	disappear	thlâaw	thlăaw	lose	
c. tlây	tlăy	be separated	thlây	thlăy	wean (v.t.)	
d. tlèe	tleet	spill (v.i.)	thlèe	thleet	spill (v.t.)	
e. tleek	tle?	rip off (v.i.)	thleek	thle?	tear off (v.t.)	
f. tlêer	tlëer	split (v.i.)	thlêer	thlëer	split (v.t.)	
g. tľoŋ	tloŋ?	come loose	thľoŋ	thloŋ?	unloose (v.t.)	
h. tľüu	tluuk	fall over	thľüu	thluuk	fell	
i. tol?	[inv.]	slide	thol?	[inv.]	slide [inv.]	

Khoi did not reconstruct this proto-cluster. Rather Khoi reconstructed some of these etyma (e.g. BRAIN, MOON, WING) with **khr-*. Again, Khoi's reconstruction is based on Kaang data. As discussed above (see FALL₂ / DROP (v.i.): PKC **kġaa-I*, **kġaa-II*) it appears that Kaang merged PKC **khl-* and **khr-* into *khr-*. There is evidence for this merger in Khoi's own data. On the one hand, the etyma for BRAIN, MOON, and WING (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 121, 003, 095) have a medial lateral element in Mizo, Hakha, and Mara. In all these, Kaang also has *khr-* initial cluster. On the other hand, an etymon for SEW (KLT 2001: 117-126, no. 200) has an aspirated retroflex dental stop in Mizo and Hakha, where the cognate word in Kaang still begins with *khr-* cluster. This is a clear indication that Kaang merged PKC initials **khl-* and **khr-*. Table (36) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **khl-*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*khl-</i>	thl-	kh-	hl-	ht- [th-]	thl-	thl-	thl-	ch- [khy-]	ky ^h - ~ k ^h -	k ^l - [khl-]	l-

TABLE 36: PKC **khl-* in Kuki-Chin languages

- [1276] AIR₂ / WIND₂ PKC *khlii
 Mara *thli* ‘air’; H. Lai *thli* ‘air, wind’; F. Lai *thli* ‘air, wind’; Mizo *thli* ‘wind, breeze’; M. Cho *chi* ‘wind, air’; Daai *khɔkhi* ‘wind’; Asho *k’li* ‘the wind, air, breeze’; Khumi *alii* ‘air, wind’.
 /Cognate with WB *le* ‘air, wind’./
- [1277] AMPUTATE₂ / CUT OFF PKC *khleŋ-I, *khleŋ[?]-II
 Mara *thléi* ‘cut off’; H. Lai *thleŋ[?]-INV* ‘amputate, cut off (branch)’; Paite *ki-kheng* ‘amputate’.
- [1278] ARRIVE₃ / REACH₄ PKC *khleŋ
 F. Lai *thleŋ-I, thlèn-II* ‘arrive, reach (as a destination)’; Mizo *thléng-I, thlèn-II* ‘to reach, to arrive at, to get to, to come to’; Sizang *hteng hī* ‘arrive (reach)’.
 /The Sizang cognate allows this etymon to be reconstructed for PKC./
- [1279] BRAIN PKC *khluak
 Mara *la-thli* ‘the brain or spinal cord’ (“head-brain”); H. Lai *thluak* ‘brain’; F. Lai *thluak* ‘brain’; Mizo *thluak* ‘the brain’; Tedim *khuak¹* ‘brain’; Thado Kuki *hlûo[?]* ‘brain’; Paite *khuak* ‘brain’; Sizang *htuak* ‘brains’; M. Cho *chawk* ‘brain’; Khumi *lú’aleew* ‘brain’.
 /~~?~~ MARROW / SAP₂: PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 121) **khrok* ‘brain’./
- [1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas) PCC *thlaar
 Mara *thlaw* ‘bunch, cluster’; H. Lai *thlaar* ‘bunch (of bananas), comb (of honey)’; Mizo *thlaar* ‘a bunch or hand (as of bananas, etc.)’.
- [1281] CHANGE₂ / EXCHANGE₂ PKC *khleŋ-I, *khlen-II
 Mara *pā-thlēi* ‘to change one’s mind’; H. Lai *thleŋ-I, thlèn-II* ‘change, exchange’; F. Lai *thleŋ-I, thlèn-II* ‘change, exchange’; Mizo *thléng* ‘to change, to change for, to exchange (for)’; Tedim *kheng¹ > khen¹* ‘exchange’; Thado Kuki *hleŋ-I, hlè[?]-II* ‘exchange’; Paite *ki-kheng* ‘change, exchange’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 319) **khreŋ* ‘exchange’./

- [1282] DECEIVE / COZEN PKC *khleem
 H. Lai *thlêem-I*, *thlěem-II* ‘deceive, betray’; Tedim *khe:m^l* ‘deceive, lie’; Thado Kuki *hlêem-I*, *hlêp-II* ‘deceive, cheat, betray, tempt, seduce’; Paite *khem* ‘deceive, cozen’.
- [1283] DESCENDANT PKC *khlaak ≠ *khla?
 Mara *pā-thláh* ‘a descendant’; H. Lai *thlaak* ≠ *thla?* ‘descendant’; F. Lai *thlâak* ≠ *thlâ?* ‘descendant’; Mizo *thlâh* ‘descendant, offspring, posterity’; Thado Kuki *tsí-hlâ?* ‘descendant’; Paite *khaak* ‘descendant’.
 /In Hakha Lai there is a little difference between *thlaak* and *thla?*. *thlaak* is used when the descendant reflects the source (e.g. *?a-pâa thlaak* ‘image of his father’) whereas *thla?* is used when the existence of the descendant is caused by the source (e.g. *?a-pâa thla?* ‘the father’s descendant’)./
- [1284] DROOP₅ PKC *khlep
 H. Lai *thlep-I*, *thle?-II* ‘droop (as a cock’s comb, or cow’s ears)’; Mizo *thlêp-I*, *thlêh-II* ‘to be drooping (as comb of cock or hen, etc)’; Thado Kuki *hlêp-INV* ‘droop, fold (as ears)’.
- [1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL PKC *khlaa-I, *khlaak-II
 Mara *pā-thlā* ‘to drop’; H. Lai *thlăa-I*, *thlaak-II* ‘drop, let fall’; Mizo *thlâ-I*, *thlâak-II* ‘to lower, to let down, to drop, to let fall’; Tedim *khia³* > *khia³* ‘drop’; Thado Kuki *hlâ?-INV* ‘drop, put in vegetables into soup, mix in (only used in cooking)’; Khumi *plaa* ‘cause to fall, drop, send down, plant, send’.
 /≠ WB *khya* ‘put down, lower (causative of *kya* ‘fall, drop, descend)’; This etymon is the causative counterpart of FALL / DROP: PKC *klaa-I, *klaak-II./
- [1286] FELL₂ / CUT DOWN PKC *khluu-I, *khluuk-II
 Mara *thlū* ‘to chop down, to fell a tree’; H. Lai *thlŭu-I*, *thluuk-II* ‘fell, chop down (e.g. tree)’; Thado Kuki *hlùu-I*, *hlû?-II* ‘fell, chop down’; M. Cho *chuk* ‘cut down, to fell a tree’.
 /This etymon is the simplex counterpart of COLLAPSE₂ / FALL OVER: PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II./

- [1287] FOLD₃ PKC *khlep
 Mizo *thlèp-I thlèh-II* ‘to fold, to fold up (as cloth, paper, etc)’; Tedim *khep³* ‘fold’; Thado Kuki *hlèp* ‘fold’; Khumi *póeliee* ‘fold’.
- [1288] GRAVE / TOMB PKC *khlaan
 Mara *thlā* ‘a grave, a tomb’; H. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb’; F. Lai *thlāan* ‘grave, tomb, cemetery’; Mizo *thlāan* ‘a grave, a tomb, a sepulchre’; Tedim *ha:n³* ‘grave yard’; Thado Kuki *hlāan* ‘cemetery, grave’; Sizang *htan* ‘grave’.
- [1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH PKC *kh(l)aay
 Mara *thlia* ‘to weigh’, *pā-thlia* ‘to hang down’; H. Lai *thlāay-I, thlāay-II* ‘hang, hang down, weigh’; F. Lai *khāay-I khāay-II* ‘lift something up or hang something down (with the hand)’; Mizo *khái* ‘lift up, suspend, carry in the hand (as anything that hangs down)’; Tedim *khai²* ‘hang’; Thado Kuki *khāay-I, khāy-II* ‘hang’; Sizang *htai hī* ‘hang’.
 /The Mara and H. Lai initials come from PKC *kh/- clusters. Other initials come from PKC *kh-./
- [1290] HINDER / FORBID₂ / PROHIBIT PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II
 H. Lai *thlaw?-INV* ‘hinder, prevent, prohibit, strongly oppose’; Tedim *khou³* > *khou³* ‘prohibit’; M. Cho *m-chaw* ‘to hinder, to prevent from’.
- [1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUT PKC *khlaam
 H. Lai *thlāam* ‘hut (at the farm or field)’; Mizo *thlāam* ‘a jhoom house’; Thado Kuki *hlāam* ‘temporary tent, hut (ricefield house)’.
- [1292] INTONATION / ACCENT PCC *thluuk
 Mara *thlu-zi* ‘a tune’; H. Lai *thluuk* ‘intonation, accent, the fall of the sound’; Mizo *thlūuk* ‘intonation, accent, tune, modulation’.
- [1293] LOWER₂ / DOWN / SOUTH PCC *khlan
 H. Lai *thlan* ‘lower part, down’; Mizo *thláng* ‘to be lower down’; Tedim *khang²* ‘south’; Thado Kuki *hlán* ‘down, lower side, south’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 022) *khraŋ.lam ‘south’./

- [1294] MARROW / SAP₂ PKC *khlik ≈ *khliŋ
 Mara *chà-thlɪ́* ‘the sap of a tree’; H. Lai *thlik* ‘marrow’, *thliŋ* ‘sap’; F. Lai *thlik* ‘marrow’; Mizo *thliŋ* ‘marrow’; Thado Kuki *hlin* ‘marrow’; M. Cho *chng* ‘the marrow (in the bone)’; Asho *a k’ling* ‘marrow, sap’; Khumi *híw’aloeeyng* ‘marrow’.
 /ʔ≈? BRAIN: PKC *khluak./
- [1295] MOON / MONTH PKC *khlaa
 Mara *thlā-pá* ‘the month, the moon’; H. Lai *thlǎa* ‘moon, month’; F. Lai *thlǎa* ‘moon, month’; Mizo *thlǎ* ‘the moon, a moon, a lunar month’; Tedim *kha*³ ‘moon’; Thado Kuki *hlàa* ‘moon’; M. Cho *cha* ‘moon’; Daai *ma?ky^ha* ‘moon’; Asho *k’ló* ‘moon, month’; Khumi *lo* ‘month, moon’.
 /< PTB *s-la ≈ *g-la (cf. WT *zla-ba*, WB *la*’, Lahu *ha-pa*, HPTB pp. 34, 39). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 003) *khra: ‘moon’./
- [1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂ PSpC *khlaaŋ ≈ *khloŋ
 Daai *?ky^ha:ŋ* ‘person’; M. Cho *chang* ‘man, people, human being’; Asho *ak’laung* ‘a person, man’; Khumi *léewng* ‘person’.
 /Khumi and Asho Chin form reflects -ooŋ rhyme./
- [1297] RELEASE / SET FREE PKC *khla?
 H. Lai *thla?-INV* ‘release, set free, send off’; Mizo *thlǎh* ‘to release, to let go, to set free (anything held or seized)’; Tedim *kha*³ ‘release; put in ingredients while cooking food or preparing medicines’; Thado Kuki *hlàa* ‘let go (e.g. bird, rope), release’; Paite *khah khia* ‘release’; Sizang *htā hī* ‘release’; M. Cho *chah* ‘release’.
 /ʔ≈? Mara *pā-thlī* ‘to release, to let go’./
- [1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂ PKC *khlaay-tsii
 H. Lai *thlǎay tsii* ‘seeds, crops’ (*tsii* ‘seed, kind’); Thado Kuki *khǎay-tsii* ‘seed, crop’; Paite *khai chi* ‘crop’; Sizang *htai chī* ‘seed’.
 /WB *ce* ‘seed’ is cognate to the second syllable, SEED₁ / CROP₁: PKC *tsii./

- [1299] SEPARATE₄ / REMOVE₂ / TRANSFER₂ PKC *khlay
 Mara *thléi* ‘to separate’; H. Lai *thlây-I*, *thlây-II* ‘separate, remove’; Mizo *thlēi* ‘to separate, to divide, to distinguish between, to sift’; Tedim *khei¹* ‘remove a thorn etc. from the body; operate surgically’; Thado Kuki *hlêy* ‘transfer (sth.) from one place to another’; M. Cho *ng-chei* ‘to be separated, disjoined, disconnected’.
 /≠ WB *khyây* ‘widen intervals between persons or objects, space out (as in spoken words)’./
- [1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL PKC *khlaa
 Mara *thlà* ‘spirit, soul’; H. Lai *thlăa* ‘spirit, soul, shadow, image’; Mizo *thlăa* ‘spirit, one’s double, the spirit or soul of a man’; Tedim *kha:²* ‘soul’; Thado Kuki *hlăa* ‘spirit, ghost’; Paite *kha* ‘soul’; Sizang *hī htā* ‘ghost’ (‘‘dead person spirit’’); M. Cho *m-cha* ‘soul, shadow, image’; Asho *k’ló* ‘the spirit, soul, ghost’; Khumi *phaylôo* ‘soul’.
 /This etymon seems to be allofamically related to WING: PKC *khlaa. Note that the two are different in their tonal category (WING-Tone III, SPIRIT - Tone-IV; see Chapter VII). Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 270) *khra ‘spirit’./
- [1301] SPLIT₃ / SLIT PCC *thleer
 H. Lai *thlêer-I*, *thlêer-II* ‘split, slit (as bamboo)’; Mizo *thlēer* ‘to split, to slit, to tear’.
- [1302] SPLIT₄ / CRACK₂ PKC *khleek-I, *khle?-II
 H. Lai *thleek-I*, *thle?-II* ‘split (as clothes), crack (as bamboo)’; M. Cho *ng-cheh* ‘to split, crack’.
 /In H. Lai this etymon has the simplex counterpart: *tleek-I*, *thle?-II* ‘rip off, split, crack (v.i)’./
- [1303] SUPPORT₃ / CARE₂ PCC *thlop
 H. Lai *thlop-INV* ‘support, care’; F. Lai *thlòp-INV* ‘support, care’; Mizo *thlàwp* ‘to support, or to stand up for or on behalf’.
- [1304] SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATION PKC *khlan
 Mara *mā-thlāi* ‘sweat, perspiration’; H. Lai *thlăn* ‘sweat, perspiration’; F. Lai *thlàn* ‘sweat’; Mizo *thlàn* ‘sweat, perspiration’; Asho *a k’law* ‘sweat’.

- [1305] SWEET PKC *khlum
 Marathlò ‘to be sweet, lò-**thlò**-pá ‘sweets, sugar’; H. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; F. Lai *thlûm-I*, *thlûm-II* ‘sweet’; Mizo *thlúm* ‘to be sweet, to taste sweet’; Tedim *khum*² ‘sweet’; Thado Kuki *hlúm-I*, *hlùm-II* ‘sweet’; Paite *khum* ‘sweet’; Sizang *htum hī* ‘sweet’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 374) **khrum* ‘sweet’./
- [1306] TEARS PKC *mik-**khlii**
 Mara *mō-thli* ‘tears’; H. Lai *mit-thli* ‘tears’; F. Lai *mìt-thlii* ‘tears’; Thado Kuki *mìt-thlii* ‘tears’; Asho *amĩ-k’lí* ‘tear’.
 /*mik- < EYE: PKC *mik. The second syllable of this binome is from PTB *kløy ‘excrement’ (HPTB, p. 21; WB: *khyê* ‘excrement’ < OB (Nishi 1999, p.1): *khliy* ‘excrement, dung’). We assume that tears are conceived of as “eye-shit” at the PKC level./
- [1307] TOP₅ / APEX PKC *khlu(u)ŋ
 H. Lai *thlùuŋ* ‘top’; Mizo ***thlùŋ*** *lú* ‘the head (the poetical equivalent of *lú*)’; Paite *khung* ‘top’; M. Cho *chung* ‘top’; Khumi *sliiwng* ‘top’.
 /?ʒ? Mara *sō-thlú* ‘to put on top’./
- [1308] WEED (v.) / HOE (v.)₂ / PLOUGH PKC *khlaw
 Mara *thlyú* ‘to weed, to hoe weeds’; H. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlo?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; F. Lai *thlâw-I*, *thlô?-II* ‘to weed, hoe’; Mizo *thlô-I*, *thlâwh-II* ‘to weed, clear of weeds, to till’; Tedim *khou*¹ > *kho*³ ‘hoe, farm’; Thado Kuki *hlôw-I*, *hlôo-II* ‘weed, hoe, cultivate, plow’; Paite *khou* ‘to hoe’; Khumi *law* ‘weed, cut grass’.
- [1309] WING PKC *khlaa
 Mara *mā-thlāw* ‘wing’; H. Lai *thlǎa* ‘wing, quill, spirit’; F. Lai *thlâa* ‘wing’; Mizo *thlâ* ‘a wing (of bird), a pinion, a quill’; Tedim *kha*³ ‘wing’; Thado Kuki *hlâa* ‘wing’; Paite *kha* ‘wing, soul’; Sizang *a htā* ‘wing’.
 /?ʒ? SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOUL: PKC *khlaa. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 095) **khra* ‘wing’./

4.7.2 Rhotic Clusters

Four PKC initial rhotic clusters, **pr-*, **kr-*, **phr-*, and **khr-*, are reconstructible based on correspondences between Central Chin and other Chin languages.

4.7.2.1 **pr-*

The PKC **pr-* cluster is very rare, appearing only in two etyma. Since PCC has merged PKC **pr-* and **kr-* clusters into PCC **tr-*, it is only when the Northern languages have an initial *p-* corresponding to Central Chin alveolar voiceless stops (e.g. Mizo ʈ-) that the PKC **pr-* cluster is reconstructible. When examples are found only in the Central Chin languages, it is possible to list them under the PKC **pr-* section as there is a possibility that they might have descended from PKC **pr-*. But those PCC etyma with **tr-* clusters are provisionally listed under the PKC **kr-* Section. Table (36) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC **pr-*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*pr-</i>	?	p-	?	?	tr- [ʈ-]	ʈ-	ʈ-	?	?	?	pr-

TABLE 37: PKC **pr-* in Kuki-Chin languages

[1310] BEGIN₂ / START₂

PKC **pran*

Mizo ʈân ‘begin’; Paite *pan* ‘begin, start’.

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

PKC **(p)raŋ*

Mara *pā-rā* ‘uncle’ (“father’s sister’s husband”); H. Lai *trâŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; F. Lai *răŋ* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Tedim *gang²* ‘father’s sister’s husband’; Thado Kuki *gáng* ‘uncle (father’s sister’s husband)’; Khumi *praáng* ‘uncle-in-law, term of address’.

/H. Lai initial *tr-* has descended from PKC **pr-*, while the forms of F. Lai, Tedim, and T. Kuki are from PKC **r-./*

4.7.2.2 *kr-

As discussed in Section 2.2.2, PKC initial cluster *kr is reconstructed when Central Chin languages (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo) have an unaspirated voiceless alveolar stop [t̚] and other languages have a voiceless velar stop (Table 36). Apparently, Kaang retained this PKC cluster *kr-, as exemplified by two words: *kruŋ* ‘roof’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 189), *krap* ‘weep’ (KLT 2001:121, no. 226). Some words in Southern-Plains (e.g. M. Cho *krap* ‘weep’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid’) also show the existence of this cluster at the PKC level. In some cases the velar element is treated as a prefix (e.g. STRIPED / SPOTTED: PKC *k-rial; WHITE₁ / LIGHT (color): PKC *k-raan). Note that Mara has affricated PKC initial *kr into [ts-]. PCC *tr- descended from PKC *kr- by way of homorganic assimilation. Also note that PCC has merged PKC *kr- and *pr- clusters into PCC *tr-. As a result, when there are examples only for the Central Chin languages, etyma with PCC *tr- are provisionally listed under PKC *kr-. (Cf. KLT Proto-Chin *kr-) Table (38) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *kr-.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*kr-	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t̚-]	t̚-	t̚-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-

TABLE 38: PKC *kr- in Kuki-Chin languages

[1312] BIND₃ / TIE (knot)

PKC *kraan ≠ *kroon

H. Lai *tr̄on-I*, *tr̄on-II* ‘bind, tie (as knot)’; Mizo *t̄awn* ‘to bind, to tie, to do up in a knot (as hair)’; Thado Kuki *k̄aan-I*, *k̄aan-II* ‘bind, tie’; Asho *ak’un yaih* ‘bind’.

[1313] BITE₅ / CHEW

PKC *kray

Mara *ch̄ai* ‘to bite or tear’; H. Lai *tr̄ay-I*, *tr̄ay-II* ‘bite, chew’; Tedim *kei³* ‘bite, chew’.

/ʔ≠/ Khumi *ke* ‘bite’./

[1314] BUTTOCK₂

PKC *krook

Mara *ch̄áo* ‘buttock’; H. Lai *trook* ‘buttock’.

- [1321] FEAR / AFRAID₂ PKC *kri?
 Mara *chí* ‘fear’; H. Lai *tri?*-INV ‘fear’; F. Lai *ti?*-INV ‘fear, be afraid of’; Mizo *tìh* ‘to fear, to be afraid of, to be frightened of’; M. Cho *kih aa* ‘to fear, be afraid of’; Asho *kyí* ‘afraid, fear’.
 /ʔʔ? Thado Kuki *ki tsàa-I*, *ki tsâat-II* ‘afraid’ (*ki* is a reflexive marker in T. Kuki)./
- [1322] HALF / MIDWAY PKC *krim
 H. Lai *trìm* ‘half, midway’ (e.g. *zǎan trìm* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”)); Tedim *za:n³ kim³* ‘midnight’; Thado Kuki *zàan kìm* ‘midnight’; Sizang *zā kim lai* ‘midnight’ (“half of the night”); Asho *kó-i* ‘half’.
- [1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH PCC *troŋ
 F. Lai *trôŋ* ‘language, speech’; Mizo *tâwng* ‘language, speech’.
- [1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER PKC *kreek
 H. Lai *treek* ‘lightning, thunder’; F. Lai *têek* ‘thunderbolt’; Mizo *têek* ‘a thunderbolt, a meteorite’; Tedim *keek^l* ‘thunderbolt’; Thado Kuki *kê?* ‘lightning, thunder’; Sizang *keak* ‘lightning, thunder’.
- [1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL PKC *kruul
 F. Lai *túul-I*, *tùul-II* ‘necessary, essential’; Mizo *túul* ‘to be necessary, urgent, important, imperative, needful’; Tedim *ku:l^l* ‘necessary’; Paite *kul* ‘essential’.
- [1326] RETURN₄ / GO (home)₂ PCC *triin
 H. Lai *trîn-I*, *trîin-II* ‘return home, go home’; Mizo *tjîn* ‘to go home, to depart or leave and go home’.
- [1327] SCATTER₄ PKC *kraay
 Mara *chí* ‘scatter’; Mizo *tái* ‘to scatter’.
 /ʔ WB *krây* ‘scatter’, *kray* ‘star’ (“scattered ones”); Lahu *məʔ-kə* ‘star’. See Matisoff (1980)./
- [1328] SOOT PKC *kri(i)ŋ
 Mara *chó-chó* ‘soot’; H. Lai *trǔm-trîŋ* ‘soot’; Tedim *in^l ki:ng²* ‘soot’; Thado Kuki *tjîn-kíŋ* ‘soot’; Paite *inn king* ‘soot’ (“house-soot”).

- [1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE PCC *traw
 H. Lai *trǎw-thâw* ‘spring storm, hurricane’; Mizo *ṭò tě* ‘spring storm, hurricanes’.
- [1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED PKC *(k)rial
 H. Lai *tr̄al-I, tr̄al-II* ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai *tr̄al-I, tr̄al-II* ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo *ṭial* ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim *gial²* ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite *gial sak* ‘mottle’ (‘cause to be striped’); Sizang *nḡiel hī* ‘striped’.
 /The initial *tr-* in the Central Chin languages seems to have descended from PKC **kr-*, while Tedim and Paite *g-* are from the simple PKC initial **r-*./
- [1331] SUPPORT₄ / SIDE WITH PCC *tran
 H. Lai *trǎn-I, tran[?]-II* ‘support, side with’; Mizo *ṭàn* ‘to side with, to be on the side of’.
- [1332] TIME₃ / OCCASION₂ PCC *trum
 H. Lai *tr̄um* ‘time, occasion, at the time of’; F. Lai *ṭúm* ‘occasion, at the time of’; Mizo *ṭǔm* ‘time, occasion’.
 /~~?~~ WB *krum* ‘happen or meet by chance, experience’./
- [1333] WEEP / CRY₂ PKC *krap-I, *kra[?]-II
 Mara *chā* ‘weep, cry’; H. Lai *trap-I, tra[?]-II* ‘weep, cry’; F. Lai *ṭap-I, ṭâ[?]-II* ‘weep, cry’; Mizo *ṭap-I, ṭâh-II* ‘to weep, to cry, to lament’; Tedim *kap³ > ka[?]³* ‘cry, weep’; Thado Kuki *kâp-I, kâa-II* ‘cry’; Paite *kap* ‘cry, weep’; M. Cho *krap* ‘cry, weep’; A sho *kák* ‘to cry, weep’; Khumi *vo* ‘cry’.
 /Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 226) **krap* ‘weep’./
- [1334] WHITE₂ / LIGHT (color) PKC *(k)(r)aaŋ-I, *(k)(r)aan-II
 Mara *rà* ‘white’; H. Lai *râaŋ-I, rǎan-II* ‘be white’; F. Lai *rǎaŋ-I, ràn-II* ‘be white’; Mizo *ráang-I, ràn-II* ‘marked in any way with white, grey or light colour’; Tedim *ka:ng² > ka:n³* ‘white’; Thado Kuki *káaŋ-I, kâan-II* ‘white’; Khumi *ka(ng)líwng* ‘white thing’.
 /As seen in (17), PKC **r-* corresponds to PNC **g-*. However, for this etymon Tedim and Thado Kuki have *k-*. Tedim and Thado Kuki initials are interpreted as reflecting the allofamic initial, PKC **kr-*. Note that Northern Chin languages have lost medial *-r-*./

- [1335] WORN OUT / TORN PCC *tret-I, *treʔ-II
 H. Lai *tret-I, treʔ-II* ‘be worn out (as clothes), torn’; Mizo *tèt-I, tèt-II* ‘torn’.

- [1336] WORK₄ PKC *kruan
 H. Lai *trûan-I, trûan-II* ‘work, perform duties’; F. Lai *túan-I, túan-II* ‘work’; Tedim *kuan¹* ‘set out for work’; Thado Kuki *kûan-I, kûan-II* ‘go to work’.
 /ʔʔ? Khumi *a(m)kaáwng* ‘work together, unite, join together, cooperate’ /

4.7.2.3 *phr-

PKC etyma with *phr- cluster are quite rare. Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *phr-. Khoi did not reconstruct this proto- cluster. Table (39) lists the corresponding reflexes of PKC *phr-.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*phr-	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	thr-	ṭh-	ṭh-	?	?	p’y-	spr-
					[ṭh-]	[ṭh-]	[ṭh-]				

TABLE 39: PKC *phr- in Kuki-Chin languages.

- [1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN PKC *s^{ha}-phruu
 Mara *sā-phú* ‘the scaly ant-eater’ (“anteater animal”); H. Lai *sa-phùu* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Mizo *sà-phú* ‘the pangolin or the scaly ant-eater’; Thado Kuki *sâa-phú?* ‘anteater, pangolin’; Khumi *sphruu* ‘scaly anteater, pangolin’.
 /See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT : PKC *s^{haa}. Khumi form allows us to reconstruct this etymon with *phr-* cluster./

BRAVE / FEARLESS PKC *raal-phraa
 /See [923]./

- [1338] GOOD PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II
 Mara *phā* ‘be good’; H. Lai *thrăa-I, thrat-II* ‘good, nice’; F. Lai *thàa-INV* ‘be good, nice’; Mizo *thà-I, thàt-II* ‘be good, nice, well, right, correct’; Tedim *pha:³* > *phat³* ‘be good’; Thado Kuki *phàa-I, phàt-II* ‘good’; Sizang *a hpā* ‘good’; Asho *p’oi* ‘be good’.

[1339] NEEDLE₂

PKC *phrim

Mara *chi-phò* ‘needle’; H. Lai *thrîm* ‘needle’; F. Lai *thîm* ‘needle’; Tedim *phim*² ‘needle’; Paite *phim* ‘needle’; Asho *a p’yèm* ‘needle’; Khumi *sprúeeng* ‘needle’.
/Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 201) **phim* ‘needle’./

4.7.2.4 **kh-*

Table (40) lists reflexes of PKC initial **kh-* in Kuki-Chin languages. (Cf. PRPC **kh-*). As is the case with other aspirated voiceless initials, some H. Lai words with initial *thr-* are the causative counterparts of simplex verbs (76).

(76)	<i>Simplex</i>			<i>Causative</i>		
	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Gloss</i>
a. trek	tre?		spread (v.i.)	threk	thre?	scatter (v.t.)
b. tret	tre?		be worn out	thret	thre?	dismantle
c. trîaw	trîaw		be dispersed	thrîaw	[inv.]	disperse (v.t.)
d. trîl	til?		fall (leaves)	thrîl	thrîl?	drop (v.t.)
e. trûm	trûm		decrease	thrûm	thrum?	bring down

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>kh-</i>	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	thr- [th-]	ṭh- [th-]	ṭh- [th-]	ch- ~ kh-	?	k’-	h-

TABLE 40: PKC **kh-* in Kuki-Chin languages

[1340] AWAKE

PKC **khraŋ-I, *khraŋ?-II*

H. Lai *thräŋ-I, thraŋ?-II* ‘awake’; F. Lai *thàŋ-INV* ‘awake’; Mizo *thàng khat* ‘a sleep, a period of unbroken sleep (“between sleep and awake”); Thado Kuki *khàŋ-I, khà?-II* ‘awake, wake up’; Asho *k’ák* ‘to awaken’.

[1341] BLINK

PKC **khrep*

H. Lai *threp-I, thre?-II* ‘blink (eyes)’; F. Lai *thèp-INV* ‘blink’; M. Cho (*mik*) *m-chüp* ‘to flap one’s eyelids’.

[1342] DIVIDE / SEPARATE₄

PKC *kh(r)en

Mara *chhài* ‘to divide, to separate’; H. Lai *khên-I, khěn-II* ‘separate’ (used only for romantic tragedy where two lovers are separated) ≠ *thrên-I, thrěn-II* ‘divide, separate’; F. Lai *thên-I, thèn-II* ‘separate’; Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate, to sunder, to part’; Tedim *khen²* ‘separate, divide, apportion’; Thado Kuki *khên-I, khèn-II* ‘divide, separate’; Paite *seh khen* ‘divide’; Sizang *khen hī* ‘separate’.

/H. Lai *thrên-I, thrěn-II* ‘divide, separate’, F. Lai *thên-I, thèn-II* ‘separate’, and Mizo *thén* ‘to divide, to separate’ reflect PKC **khren*. The allofam PKC **khen* ‘separate’ is reconstructed based on H. Lai which has a specialized use for it.
/?≠? Khumi *khawy* ‘divide, split (wood)’./

[1343] DOVE

PKC *khruu

Mara *vā-chhù* ‘dove’; H. Lai *thru-răw* ‘dove’; Mizo *và-thú* ‘a dove, the generic name for doves’; Tedim *va¹-khu²* ‘dove’; Thado Kuki *vâ khúu* ‘dove’; Sizang *va hkū* ‘dove’; Asho *waw-k’ó* ‘dove’; Khumi *cangbuhuú* ‘dove’.

/Cognate to WB *khruí* ‘dove’./

[1344] GROIN

PKC *khraal

Mara *chhā* ‘groin’; H. Lai *thraal* ‘groin’; Mizo *thàal* ‘the groin’; Paite *khal* ‘groin’.

[1345] GROW / INCREASE / RISE₂

PKC *khraŋ-I, *khran-II

H. Lai *thraŋ-I, thraŋ-II* ‘grow, grow’; F. Lai *thăŋ-I, thàn-II* ‘grow’; Mizo *tháng-I, thàn-II* ‘to grow, to increase in size, etc’; Tedim *khang² > khan³* ‘grow, prosper’; Thado Kuki *khăŋ-I, khàn-II* ‘grow’; M. Cho *chang* ‘to grow’.

//?≠? Mara *nang-chhi* ‘rise’./

[1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC *khra?

H. Lai *thra?* ‘body louse’; F. Lai *thà?* ‘body lice’; Tedim *kha?³* ‘louse, lice’; Thado Kuki *khàa* ‘body lice’; M. Cho *m-chah* ‘body lice’; Asho *k’á* ‘louse in clothes’.

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

Mara *chhēi* ‘to miss the mark’; H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ ≠ *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark), fail to hit (a target)’; Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss, to miss the mark, to fail to hit’; Tedim *khial³* > *khial?³* ‘make a mistake, be wrong’; Thado Kuki *khèl-INV* ‘miss mark, fail, wrong, mistake’; Paite *khial-I, khelh-II* ‘miss’; Sizang *hk̄iel hī* ‘miss, miss (the target)’.

/H. Lai *threl?-INV* ‘miss (mark)’ and Mizo *thèlh* ‘to miss’ reflect PKC **khrial?* (Form II) whereas H. Lai *khel?-INV* ‘miss (e.g. a train)’ reflects PKC **khial?* (Form II). In H. Lai *threl?-INV* and *khel?-INV* are used differently; *threl?-INV* is used when one misses a mark or a target whereas *khel?-INV* is used when one misses an opportunity or a train. Note that the northern Chin languages simply merged PKC **kh-* and **kh-* into *kh-*./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS PKC *khrii

Mara *pā-chhì* ‘the name of any kind of bead’; H. Lai *thrii* ‘necklace, beads’; F. Lai *th̄i* ‘necklace, beads’; Mizo *thi* ‘a bead, a necklace’; Tedim *khi:²* ‘necklace, beads’; Thado Kuki *khii* ‘necklace, beads’; Sizang *hk̄i ba* ‘necklace, beads’.

[1349] RESCIND / DETER PKC *khru(u)l

H. Lai *thr̄ul-II, thrul?-II* ‘rescind, deter, change one’s mind to act’; Mizo *thùlh* ‘to not do a thing, to be deterred, prevented, to omit to’; Thado Kuki *lów khùl* ‘abandoned field’ (“field that has been rescinded upon”).

[1350] SCOOP (with hand) PCC *thruam

H. Lai *thruam-I, thr̄am-II* ‘scoop up with hand’; Mizo *thúum* ‘to scoop up with both hands’.

/Mizo form seems a result of monophthongization./

[1351] SEW / STITCH PKC *khru(u)y

H. Lai *thrii-I, thriit-II* ‘sew, stitch’; F. Lai *th̄i-I, th̄it-II* ‘sew, stitch’; Mizo *thúi* ‘to sew, to make (anything that needs sewing, such as coat, etc)’; Tedim *khui³ na²* ‘lining (“stitching line”)’; Thado Kuki *khúuy-I, khùy-II* ‘sew’; M. Cho *khúi* ‘to stitch, sew’; Asho *k’ó -é* ‘to sew, unite with’; Khumi *húy* ‘sew’.

/≠ Jingpho *tšwī* ‘to sew’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 200) **khru* ‘sew’./

- [1352] SIT₂ PCC *thruu-I, * thrut-II
 H. Lai *thrûu-I, thrut-II* ‘sit, sit down’; Mizo *thú hlăwl (thùt-II)* ‘to sit up (after lying down)’.
 /ʔʔ/ Khumi *khéwkhuu súeduee* ‘kneel, sit on ones’ bent legs’. Cf. PRPC: (pp. 127-131, no. 271) **th*u: ‘sit’./
- [1353] SPRING RAIN PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)
 H. Lai *thruaŋ-rua?* ‘spring rain’ (*thruaŋ* is also a kind of tree which blossoms in the spring); Mizo *thŭang* ‘the rain which sometimes falls about February or March’.
- [1354] STRONG₃ PKC *khrooŋ
 H. Lai *thròoŋ-I, thrõoŋ-II* ‘be strong’; M. Cho *chäng* \approx *khawng* ‘strong, firm’.
- [1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON PKC *khraal
 H. Lai *thráal* ‘dry season’; F. Lai *tháal* ‘dry season, summer’; Mizo *tháal* ‘the dry season’; Tedim *kha:l²* ‘summer’; Thado Kuki *kháal* ‘summer’; M. Cho *cha* ‘hot and dry season’.

4.8 Allofamic Variation in PKC Initials

This section relists PKC etyma which show allofamic variation in initials, e.g. voiced vs. voiceless, non-aspirated vs. aspirated, velar vs. glottal, oral stop vs. nasal, or stop vs. glide. “Allofam” is the term coined by Matisoff to label variants of the same word-family: “members of the same word-family are said to be allofams of each other, or to stand in the relationship of allofamy with each other” (Matisoff 1978:17). For example, in WB the voiced and voiceless alveolar nasals (*n-* vs. *hn-*) are different phonemes (e.g. *na* ‘be painful’, *hna* ‘nose’). But there are two variants *nan*’ \approx *hnan*’ which have the same meaning ‘to wag the tail’. In this case, the two forms for WAG THE TAIL are considered to be co-allofams. Similarly, Hakha Lai has two different phonemes *k-* and *kh-* (e.g. *kàa* ‘door’, *khàa* ‘chin’), but there are allofams which involve these phonemes: *kěw* \approx *khěw* ‘to sprout’; *kan?* \approx *khan?* ‘round up (animals)’.

Note that ‘allofam’ goes beyond the notion of ‘doublet’, since word-families exist both intra-lingually and inter-lingually. For instance, final *-p* and *-m* are both phonemic in Mizo and Tedim. However, Mizo has the form *khàp* and Tedim has *kha:m¹* for the word FORBID/PROHIBIT. This variation between final *-p* and *-m* in the two languages

is interpreted as reflecting the proto-allofams *kha:m* \approx *khap*. In fact, this proto-allofam is attested in H. Lai where *khâm-I*, *kham²-II* is used for general prohibition, and *khap-INV* is used only in the middle voice for prohibitions to oneself, e.g. from smoking.

As Mary Haas once said, “any language is an actual or potential protolanguage” (1978:230); if the daughter languages have allofams, it is reasonable to assume that the proto-language did as well.

4.8.1 *b- \approx *p-

[30]	HEAP ₁ / COLLECT ₁	PKC *b <u>u</u> um \approx *puum
[33]	LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech)	PKC *b <u>a</u> (a)y \approx *pa(a)y
[36]	MOUSE ₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE	PKC *b <u>u</u> y \approx *puy
[47]	SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *b <u>o</u> o \approx *poo
[55]	WALL / FLANK / SIDE ₁	PKC *b <u>a</u> ŋ \approx *paŋ

4.8.2 *b- \approx *w-

[23]	ELEPHANT ₁	PKC *b <u>u</u> y \approx *wuy
------	-----------------------	----------------------------------

4.8.3 *d- \approx *t-

[71]	CUBIT	PKC * d <u>o</u> ŋ \approx *toŋ
[79]	EGG	PKC * d <u>u</u> (u)y \approx *tu(u)y
[92]	LENGTH	PKC * d <u>u</u> ŋ \approx *tuŋ

4.8.4 *p- \approx *ph-

[140]	DIE ₁ / WASTED	PKC *pa(a)m \approx *pha(a)m
[168]	WHILE	PKC *pa? \approx *pha?

4.8.5 *t- \approx *th-

[190]	ENDURE ₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE	PKC *t <u>a</u> r \approx *thuar
[229]	SKEWER / SPIT	PKC *t <u>u</u> l \approx *thuul

4.8.6 *k- \approx *kh-

[265]	CHIN / JAW (lower)	PKC *k <u>a</u> a \approx *khaa
[283]	FOOT ₂ / LEG ₂	PKC *k <u>e</u> e \approx *khee
[287]	HAND	PKC *k <u>u</u> t \approx *khut

- [298] KNEE PKC *kuup ʔ
*khuup ʔ *khuuk
- [311] SPAN (n.) / HANDSPAN PKC *kaap ʔ *khaap
- [323] WHERE PKC *koy ʔ *khoy ʔ *hoy
- 4.8.7 *k- ʔ *ʔ-**
- [292] HORNBILL PCC *wa-kok ʔ *wa-ʔok
- 4.8.8 *k- ʔ *ŋ-**
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay-ʔ ŋaay-kuaŋ
- 4.8.9 *kh- ʔ *h-**
- [323] WHERE PKC *koy ʔ *khoy ʔ *hoy
- [450] ONE PKC *khat ʔ *ʔat ʔ *hat
- [457] SCRATCH₂ PKC *khuat ʔ *huat
- [740] STEAM₂ / VAPOR PKC *tuy-khuu ʔ *tuy-huu
- 4.8.10 *kh- ʔ *ʔ-**
- [450] ONE PKC *khat ʔ *ʔat ʔ *hat
- 4.8.11 *kh- ʔ *khr-**
- [1342] DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃ PKC *kh(r)en
- [1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
- 4.8.12 *ʔ- ʔ *h-**
- [450] ONE PKC *khat ʔ *ʔat ʔ *hat
- [496] OPEN PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II;
*hoŋ-I, *hon-II
- 4.8.13 *ʔ- ʔ *w-**
- [518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁ PKC *ʔuay ʔ *wuay
- 4.8.14 *m- ʔ *hm-**
- [760] CURRY₂ PKC *meʔ ʔ *hmeʔ
- [770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC *mul ʔ *hmul

[771] HAWK

PKC *muu ✕ *hmuu

[776] NAME

PKC *miŋ ✕ *hmiŋ;

*min ✕ *hmin

[782] QUAIL

PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim

[798] USE / USED TO

PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II;

hmaŋ-I, *hman-II*4.8.15 *n- ✕ *hn-**[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATER

PKC *nuŋ ✕ *hnuŋ

[812] EAR₂

PKC *naa ✕ *hnaa

[816] GUMS

PKC *ha-nii ✕ *h-nii

[823] NEAR₂ / CLOSE₃ / ADJACENT₂

PKC *naay ✕ *hnaay

[824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁

PKC *nay-I, *nay?-II;

*hnay-I, *hnay?-II

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINT

PKC *ne? ✕ *hne?

[829] RIB / SIDE₄

PKC *naak ✕ *hnaak

[832] SHORT₄ / LOWER₁

PKC *niam ✕ *hniam

[836] SMILE / LAUGH

PKC *nu(u)y-I, *-nuy?-II;

*hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II

[844] TWO

PKC *ni? ✕ *hni?

4.8.16 *ŋ- ✕ *hŋ-

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC *ŋal ✕ *hŋal

[853] FISH

PKC *ŋaa ✕ hŋaa

[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS

PKC *ŋal ✕ *hŋal

4.8.17 *r- ✕ *hr-

[940] FOOLISH / MAD

PKC *ruut ✕ *hruut

[942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram ✕ *hram

[945] GROAN₁ / GROWL₂ / ROAR

PKC *ruum ✕ *hruum

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *rik ✕ *hrik

[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂ / STRING / RATTAN

PKC *ruy ✕ *hruy

[971] SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)₂

PKC *ruk ✕ *hruk

4.8.18 *r- ✕ *pr-

[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)

PKC *(p)raŋ

4.8.19 *r- ʷ *kr-

[1316] DECREASE ₃ / DESCEND / SHRINK ₃	PKC *(k)(r)um
[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED	PKC *(k)rial
[1334] WHITE ₂ / LIGHT (color)	PKC *(k)(r)aaŋ-I, *(k)(r)aan-II

4.8.20 *l- ʷ *hl-

[985] ALARMED / AFRAID ₁ / NERVOUS	PKC *laaw ʷ *hlaaw
[990] BEESWAX / WASP	PKC *khuay-lul ʷ *-hlul
[991] BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laaŋ ʷ *hlaaŋ
[995] BRIDGE	PKC *lay ʷ *hlay
[997] BUY ₂ / EXCHANGE ₁	PKC *lay ʷ *hlay
[1009] DIG ₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.) ₁	PKC *laay ʷ *hlaay
[1011] DISAPPEAR ₂ / LOSE	PKC *law-I, *law?-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1014] EMPTY ₃	PKC *looŋ ʷ *hlook
[1016] EXCEED / SURPLUS	PKC *lay ʷ *hlay
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ʷ *hliit
[1031] LIFT ₃ / RAISE ₂	PKC *liim ʷ *hliim ʷ *liip
[1065] WARM / HOT ₄	PKC *lum ʷ *hlum
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD ₃	PKC *la(a)m ʷ *hla(a)m

4.9 Binomes

This section relists (in the numerical order in which they appear above) the binomes (“two-syllable etyma”) that may be reconstructed for PKC. These binomes are important because they are especially characteristic of the KC languages. A total of seventy-two binomes have been reconstructed so far.

The formation of binomes is not uniform, i.e. the degree of boundedness or freedom of their constituents varies from one etymon to the other. Sometimes both constituents are free nouns (N + N). But there are also some bound nominals (B_N) which have meaning only in combination with a free morpheme. For example, the bound nominal *paŋ* [169] has the meaning of ‘young (n.), child’ only if it is attached to free noun-roots: *θaa* ‘child, offspring, son, daughter’ [612] or *naaw* ‘child, infant, young’ [806]. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (N + B_N). In addition to bound nominals, occasionally a bound verbal morpheme (B_V) is reconstructible in constituency with a

noun, e.g. SLEEPY: PKC *mik-**kuu-I**, *-**kuk-II** (N + B_V) [310] (cf. EYE: PKC *mik); AHEAD / FIRST₁: PKC *hmaay-**saa** (N + B_V) [637] (cf. FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay). etc.

There are also some unanalyzable two-syllable nouns or binomes which are formed by two bound nominals. Thus neither syllable in BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ *maan-taat* [755] means anything by itself. Such binomes are marked in parentheses as (B_N + B_N). Similarly there are unanalyzable two-syllable verbs (and verbal adjectives): EXPECT₁ / HOPE: PKC *bay-say [26]; DILIGENT / ACTIVE: PKC *taay-maa [187]; ASHAMED / SHY₁: PKC *niŋ-yak [800] which are marked (B_V + B_V). In H. Lai there are many such unanalyzable two-syllable verbs: *lak-lo?* ‘be hesitant, be unready’; *hnek-sak* ‘test’; *ne?-so?* ‘deride, look down on’; *hman-hmo?* ‘be in a hurry’; *du?-sa?* ‘be slow’; *töol-rêel* ‘take care of’; *dây-thlâaŋ* ‘be sloppy’; *phu-hrûŋ* ‘be paranoid’, etc.

- | | | |
|-------|---|------------------------------|
| [3] | BANANA (B _N + B _N) | PKC *ban-hlaa |
| [10] | BRINJAL / EGGPLANT (B _N + B _N) | PKC *bok-boon ≈ *buk-bun |
| [18] | CHIN (N + B _N) | PKC *ka- ≈ *kha-bee |
| | /See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ≈ *khaa [265]./ | |
| [26] | EXPECT ₁ / HOPE (B _V + B _V) | PKC *bay-say |
| [73] | DECEITFUL / DISHONEST (B _V + B _V) | PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II |
| [78] | DROOL (N + B _N) | PKC *ka- ≈ *kha-dii |
| | /See CHIN / JAW (lower): PKC *kaa ≈ *khaa [265]./ | |
| [122] | BAT ₂ (B _N + B _N) | PKC *paa-laak |
| [169] | YOUNG (n.) ₁ / CHILD ₁ (N + B _N) | PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ |
| | /See CHILD ₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER: PKC *θaa [612]; CHILD ₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.) ₂ : PKC *naaw [806]./ | |
| [181] | BODY ₂ (N + N) | PKC *tak-s ^h aa |
| | /See FLESH / BODY ₂ : PKC *tak [196]; ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s ^h aa [686]./ | |
| [187] | DILIGENT / ACTIVE (B _V + B _V) | PKC *taay-maa |
| [256] | BEEHIVE (N + B _N) | PNC *khuay-kaay |
| | /See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./ | |
| [281] | FIST (N + N) | PKC *kut- ≈ *khut-tum |
| | /See HAND: PKC *kut ≈ *khut [287]; CLENCH ₁ : PKC *tum [186]./ | |
| [292] | HORNBILL (N + B _N) | PKC *wa-kok ≈ -?ok |
| | /See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./ | |

- [295] I / ME / MY (N + B_n) PKC *kay-ma?
/In H. Lai *kǎy* means ‘first person singular pronoun’ and *ma?* means ‘self’. But *ma?* is not possible to reconstruct at the PKC level as an independent nominal morpheme./
- [299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP (B_n+ B_n) PKC *kaay-Ɂ ɲaay-kuaŋ
- [305] PORCUPINE (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-ku?
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [310] SLEEPY (N + B_v) PKC *mik-kuk-I, *-ku?-II
/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./
- [329] BUTTERFLY (B_n+ B_n) PKC *pha-lep
- [367] WINTER (B_n + B_n) PNC *phal-bii
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-thaar
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [413] SQUIRREL₁ (B_n + B_n) PKC *thia-hlay
- [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ (N + N) PKC *tha-hrui Ɂ *-rui
/See SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH: PKC *thaa [409]; ROPE₂ / CORD₂: PKC *rui Ɂ *hrui [967]./
- [437] DEER (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-khii
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./
- [453] PESTLE₂ (N + B_n) PKC *s^hum-khal
/See MORTAR: PKC *s^hum [691]./
- [507] STAR (B_n + B_n) PKC *ʔaar-θii Ɂ *ʔaar-sii
- [520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN (N + B_n) PKC *hnaʔ-tsaŋ
/See LEAF₂ / FOLIAGE: PKC *hnaʔ [896]./
- [535] EARTHWORM (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsaŋ-tsel
- [539] FOX / WOLF (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsiŋ-hŋia
- [544] KIN / RELATIVE (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsiŋ-laa
- [563] SNAIL (water) (B_n + B_n) PKC *tseŋ-kol
- [572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS (B_n + B_n) PKC *tsaay-tseʔ
- [594] OWL (B_n + B_n) PKC *tshim-buu
- [637] AHEAD (be) / FIRST₁ (be) (N + B_n) PKC *hmaay-saa
/See FACE₃ / FRONT₁: PKC *hmaay [873]./
- [647] CYMBAL (B_n + B_n) PCC *sum-seel
- [654] HUSBAND₁ (N + B_n) PKC *pa-sal
/See MALE: PKC *paa [154]./
- [672] SEVEN (B_n + B_n) PKC *sa-ri?

- [730] PIGEON (N + B_n) PKC *wa-huy
/See BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./
- [739] SNEEZE (B_v + B_v) PKC *haʔ-thiaw
- [740] STEAM / VAPOR (N + N) ≠ (N + B_n) PKC *tuy-khuu ≠ *tuy-huu
/See WATER / FLUID / LIQUID: PKC *tuy [243]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR:
PKC *khuu [444]./
- [749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁ (N + N) PKC *muy-s^ham
/See FIGURE / LOOK: PKC *muy [766]; HAIR (head): PKC *s^ham [688]./
- [755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ (B_n + B_n) PKC *man-taat
- [757] CHARCOAL (N + N) PKC *may-hol
/See FIRE: PKC *may [767]; CHARCOAL: PKC *ho(o)l [703]./
- [778] PEACH (B_n + B_n) PKC *may-tay
- [789] SMOKE (n.) (N + N) PKC *may-khuu
/See FIRE *may [767]; FUMES / STEAM / VAPOR: PKC *khuu [444]./
- [793] SPIDER (B_n + B_n) PKC *maay-mom
- [795] TRAP (falling log) (B_n + B_n) PKC *maŋ-khoon
- [800] ASHAMED / SHY₂ (B_v + B_v) PKC *niŋ-yak
- [816] GUMS (N + B_v) PKC *ha-nii ≠ *-hnii
- [818] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B_n) PKC *nu-ŋaak
/See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]./
- [842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR₂ (V + V) PKC *nun-tsan;
*nuŋ-tsaŋ
/See LIVE₂ / ALIVE₁ : PKC *nuŋ-I, *nun-II [817]; BECOME / CHANGE INTO
/ MATURE: PKC *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II [522]. The way one lives or what one's living
has become is a trait or behavior of that person. Note that Paite combines the two
Form-I's to form the binome whereas the Lai dialects combine the two
Form-II's./
- [859] HORNET (bee) (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-ŋal
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [840] MAIDEN / WOMAN (unmarried) (N + B_n) PKC *ŋaak-nuu
/See FEMALE: PKC *nuu [814]./
- [870] THATCH₃ (B_n + N) PKC *ŋaay-dii
/See THATCH₂: PKC *dii [111]./
- [918] WILDCAT (N + B_n) PKC *s^ha-hŋar
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^haa [686]./

- [923] BRAVE / FEARLESS (B_v + V) PKC *raal-phraa
/See GOOD: PKC *phraa-I, *phrat-II [1338]./
- [990] BEESWAX / WASP (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-lul ⌘ *-hlul
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [1007] LOG (N + B_n) PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
/See TREE₂ / WOOD: PKC *thiŋ [416]./
- [1008] DEBT₂ (B_n + V) PKC *lay-ḡaa
/See OWE: PKC *ḡaa-I, *ḡat ⌘ *ḡaak-II [39]./
- [1042] WOMAN (divorced or widowed) (B_n + V) PCC *leeŋ-le?
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *le?-II [1059].
In Hakha Lai, *leeŋ* is an independent morpheme which means “unmarried woman”. Perhaps *leeŋ-le?* literally means “a woman who is turned over again into a girl”./
- [1053] SQUIRREL₂ (N + B_n) PKC *yu-lay
/See MOUSE₃ / RAT: PKC *yuu [1219]./
- [1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED (V + B_v) PCC *let-liŋ
/See TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND: PKC *let-I, *le?-II [1059]./
- [1110] FLEA (N + B_n) PKC *ʔuy-hlii
/See DOG: PKC *ʔuy [476]./
- [1103] BAD₂ (V + B_v) PCC *tshia-vaa
/See BAD / BROKEN: PKC *tshia-I, *tshiat-II [578]./
- [1153] HONEYBEE (N + B_n) PKC *khuay-wa?
/See BEE: PKC *khuay [423]./
- [1164] RABBIT / HARE PKC *sha-wi?
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sha [686]./
- [1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER (N + B_n) PKC *sha-yuk
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sha [686]./
- [1197] DRONGO (bird) (N + B_n) PCC *va-zuun
/*va- < BIRD: PKC *waa [1134]./
- [1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT (N + B_n) PKC *sha-yaa
/See ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *sha [686]./
- [1216] MESSENGER (V + V) PCC *zual-kaw
/See INTENSIFY / INCREASE: PCC *zual [1209]; CALL₁ / SHOUT₁: PKC *kaw [262]./
- [1255] BACHELOR (B_n + B_n) PKC *klaŋ-waal

- [1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂ (B_n + N) PKC *khlaay-tsii
/See SEED₁ / CROP₁ :PKC *tsii [560]./
- [1306] TEARS (N + B_n) PKC *mik-khlii
/See EYE: PKC *mik [741]./
- [1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS (N + B_n) PKC *ʔan-kram
/See VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible): PKC *ʔan [516]./

CHAPTER 5

RHYMES

The reconstruction of PKC rhymes is primarily based on the central and northern Chin languages: H. Lai and Mizo (Central Chin) which retain all the PKC features of sonorant and stop finals, and Tedim and Thado Kuki (Northern Chin), whose phonology has come to be well known. Table (41) shows PKC vowels:

i	u	ii	uu
e	o	ee	oo
	a		aa
		ia	ua

TABLE 41: PKC Vowels

As shown in Table (41), five basic vowels are reconstructed for PKC, with a short and long contrast for each vowel, and two “diphthongs” /ia/ and /ua/, which are long by nature. Vowel length contrasts exist only in closed syllables. In open syllables, all vowels are long. In Hakha Lai the length of long vowels in closed syllables is about 0.35-0.36 seconds whereas the duration of the short vowel in closed syllables is about 0.11-0.13 seconds. The length of long vowels in closed syllables is about the same as that of the vowels in open syllables. The first members of the diphthongs /ia/ and /ua/ are treated as vowels, not as semivocalic onsets of rising diphthongs.

With regard to closed syllables, there is a vowel length contrast for all vowels, except that the diphthongs are always considered long. As for the characteristics of short vowels, they tend to be somewhat more centralized and/or laxer than the long ones.

In Hakha Lai, there seems to be a morphophonemic connection between short and long vowels in some words, as illustrated in (77).

(77) Hakha Lai long and short vowels

SHORT VOWEL	Gloss	LONG VOWEL	Gloss
a. kěw-I, kew?-II	sprout	kěew-I, kew?-II	open
b. tōŋ-I, tǒn-II	meet, contact	tǒoŋ-I, toŋ?-II	touch, contact
c. kàŋ-I, kǎn-II	dry (as pond), roast (as peanuts)	kǎaŋ-I, kaŋ?-II	burn (v.i.)
d. kîr-I, kǐr-II	be curly ("returned hair")	kîir-I, kǐir-II	return
e. khat	one	ŋâl khaat vâal khaat	loner boar (male) loner bachelor

Khumi does not have a phonemic vowel length contrast. Khumi orthographic double vowels are designed to indicate a three-way tonal contrast: aa (Low tone), áa (High Falling tone) aá (Rising tone). Phonetically Khumi R tone sounds like Rising-Falling. A few examples of Khumi reflexes of PKC etyma are listed in (78).

(78) Khumi vowels

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *kaŋ	pkaeéng	bake, roast, cook (without oil); dry (lake)
b. *tam	taang	many, much
c. *maŋ	amaang	dream
d. *may	maay	fire
e. *may	tmaay	tail
f. *naŋ	naang	you
g. *(p)raŋ	praang	uncle, uncle-in-law
h. *lay	plaáy	tongue
i. *lam	laang	way, road
j. *yaŋ	jaang	penis
k. *hram	sahaang	otter-like animal
l. *yaw	pyaáw	complete, finish

All monomoraic vowels in Khumi are in closed syllables. As exemplified in (79), such Khumi closed syllables have two tones, namely high short tone (Hs, marked as á) and low short tone (Ls, unmarked as a).

(79) Khumi vowels in closed syllables

PKC	Khumi	Gloss
a. *ʔaaŋ	ang	open (mouth)
b. *thaaw	thaw (n), thaaw (v)	fat, grease
c. *hraam	háng	moan, cry, scream
d. *kaaŋ	kang	burn
e. *yaan	jang	light (not heavy)

In Khumi it appears that phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening may occur when lexical categories are changed, e.g. from short to long (80a-b), or from long to short (80c). Since my data is rather limited, however, it is not possible to tell the direction of the lexical category change.

(80) Khumi phonetic vowel lengthening and shortening

a. ahayng (v.i.)	be thirsty, thirst for	k'haayng (n)	thirst
b. lánng (v.i.)	dance	kaláang (n)	dance
c. tháaw (v.i.)	be fat, oily, greasy	tháw (n)	fat, oil, omentum

Khumi has also developed an optional final nasal (“-ng”), which corresponds to all three final nasals in other Chin languages. Thus even though this final “-ng” is now optional in Khumi, it usually reflects genuine etymological nasals at the PKC stage. See the examples in (81):

(81) Khumi optional “-ng”

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *θuŋ	cew(ng)	fûŋ	stick
b. *luŋ	lu(ng)	lûŋ	stone
c. *hmin	múe(ng)	hmîn	ripe
d. *yaan	ja(ng)	zǎan	night
e. *ɖaŋ	da(ng)	dâŋ	palate
f. *tiam	pte(ng)	ciam ³ (Tedim)	taste
g. *θaaŋ	ca(ng)	fâaŋ	millet

In some cases, however, Khumi has optional “-ng” where the nasal segment is not reconstructible at the PKC level (82a-b); conversely Khumi has sometimes lost the PKC final nasal completely (82c-d).

(82) Role of Khumi’s “-ng” in PKC

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *phaa-laak	pha(ng)-lá	paa-laak	bat
b. *hmuuy	muúy(ng)	hmûuy	smell good
c. *puan	apaaw	puan	cloth
d. *niam	aniee	niam	low, short

Thus, in the reconstruction of some etyma, Khumi nasal finals are considered to be secondary developments (e.g. THIRSTY: PKC **haal*, Khumi *haayng*).

For Mizo data, we replace the circumflex indicating long vowels in Lorrain’s transcription (e.g. -â, -ê) by a double vowel (-aa, -ee), since we already use the circumflex to indicate falling tone (e.g. âa, êe). Table (42) lists the PKC finals. Note that we treat the final semivowels as consonants, rather than as the second member of falling diphthongs. Occasionally glottalized rhymes are reconstructed at the PKC level.

	<i>bilabial</i>	<i>dental</i>	<i>palatal</i>	<i>velar</i>	<i>glottal</i>
stops (vl.)	-p	-t		-k	-ʔ
nasals (vd.)	-m	-n		-ŋ	
nasals (glott.)	-(mʔ)	-(nʔ)		-(ŋʔ)	
liquids (vd.)		-l	-r		
liquids (glott.)		-(lʔ)	-(rʔ)		
glides (vd.)	-w		-y		
glides (glott.)	-(wʔ)		-(yʔ)		

TABLE 42: PKC Final Consonants

Note that PKC final consonants (codas) are not reconstructed independently of the nuclear vowels in this work, since the various combinations of nuclear vowels plus final consonants are considered to be unitary “rhymes”. However, it appears that Khoi seems to reconstruct his Proto-Chin nucleus (PRPC Section 4.3, p. 73) independently of the Proto-Chin coda (PRPC Section 4.4, p. 80). This approach does not consider the fact that a single nuclear vowel may change into different vowels depending on the the final coda. For example, the WB **-at* rhyme changed into MB *-aʔ* (e.g. WB *sat* > MB *θaʔ* ‘kill’; WB *lat* > MB *laʔ* ‘be fresh’) whereas the WB **-ak* rhyme changed into MB *-eʔ* (e.g. WB *sak* > MB *θeʔ* ‘descend’; WB *lak* > MB *leʔ* ‘hand’). Similarly, WB **-am* changed into MB *-ã* (e.g. WB *lâm* > MB *lã* ‘road’; WB *khâm* > MB *khã* ‘dry out’) whereas WB **-aŋ* changed into MB *-ĩ* (e.g. WB *lâŋ* > MB *lĩ* ‘be bright’; WB *khâŋ* > MB *khĩ* ‘spread out’). The nuclear vowel and the coda behave diachronically as units, rather than independently of one another (see HPTB, p. 161).

5.1 *Smooth Syllables*

Smooth syllables (aka live syllables) include open syllables and syllables with sonorant finals.

5.1.1 *Open Syllables*

PKC open syllables are considered to have long vowels (see Table 39 above). There is no vowel length contrast in Mara and Asho. Similarly, Sizang orthography (Naylor 1925) does not distinguish between short and long vowels. Vowels of open syllables in Mizo are long (Chhangte 1993:41), although Lorrain (1940) transcribed them with a single vowel.

5.1.1.1 **-aa*

PKC **-aa* is by far the most frequent rhyme, occurring in at least sixty-three etyma. Khumi and Asho have raised PKC **-aa* to *-o*. Mara also sometimes raised PKC **-aa* to *-ɔ* (“-aw”) but with many exceptions, since it has maintained PKC **-aa* for 29 cognates (such as BANANA), but raised it in 13 others (e.g. in FATHER). Because of this inconsistency, section 5.1.1.1. is divided into three subparts: 5.1.1.1 (A) where Mara has *-a*; 5.1.1.1 (B) where Mara has “-aw”; and 5.1.1.1 (C) where no Mara cognate has been found. Note that there is no contrast between */-o/* and */-ɔ/* in Mara.

The Khumi *-a* rhyme generally came from PKC stopped rhymes with *-aa* or *-a* nucleus (such as PKC **-ak* or **-aak*). It seems that even though Khumi eventually lost all the stop finals, these old finals protected the nuclear vowels from changing (e.g. from PKC **-aa* to Khumi *-oo*), as illustrated in (83). In the case of (83h) and (83i), it is assumed that Khumi retained PKC Form-II. Khumi has lost the PKC feature of verbal stem alternation.

(83) Sources of Khumi -a rhyme

PKC	Khumi	H. Lai	Gloss
a. *thak	ptha	thak	itch
b. *khaak	nokha	khaak	phlegm
c. *hnaak	pnaa	hnaak	rib, side
d. *lak	slá	lak	among, amid
e. *khat ∞ hat ∞ ?at	ha	pa-khat	one
f. *ʔap	a	ʔap	submit, give
g. *waak	avaa	vaak	wander, crawl
h. *phaa-I, phaak-II	aphaa	phàa-I, phaak-II	arrive, reach
i. *laa-I, laak-II	laa	laa-I, laak-II	take, fetch

Table (43) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aa	-a ~ -aw [-ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]

TABLE 43: PKC *-aa rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.1.1.1 (A)

Thirty-three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

- | | | |
|-------|--|--------------------------------------|
| [3] | BANANA
/Mara <i>bā hlá</i> ‘banana, plantain’./ | PKC *ʔan- hlaa |
| [39] | OWE / BORROW ₁
/Mara <i>bā</i> ‘credit’./ | PKC *ʔaa- I , *ʔat- II |
| [53] | TIRED ₁ / EXHAUSTED ₁
/Mara <i>á bā</i> ‘tired’./ | PKC *ʔaa |
| [59] | YAM ₁
/Mara <i>bà-bá-hrà</i> ‘yam’./ | PKC *ʔaa |
| [187] | DILIGENT / ACTIVE
/Mara <i>tā-má</i> ‘diligent, industrious, energetic’./ | PKC *taay- maa |

- [265] CHIN₂ / JAW (lower) PKC *kaa ⌘ *khaa
/Mara *kà* ‘the lower jaw, the chin’./
- [326] ARRIVE₁ / REACH₂ / ATTAIN₁ PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
/Mara *phá* ‘to catch up, arrive’. Khumi *aphaa* comes from PKC *phaak-II./
- [409] SINEW₁ / TENDON / STRENGTH PKC *thaa
/Mara *thá* ‘strength’./
- [425] BITTER PKC *khaa-I,
*khaat ⌘ *khaak-II
/Mara *khā* ‘bitter’./
- [642] BUILD₂ / CONNECT₂ / ERECT₂ PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara *sā* ‘to build, as a house’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC *sak-II./
- [653] HOT₂ PKC *saa-I, *sat-II
/Mara *sà* ‘to be hot, as the sun’. Khumi *sa* is from PKC *sat-II./
- [674] SING PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
/Mara *sā* ‘to sing, as a hymn’./
- [686] ANIMAL / FLESH₂ / MEAT PKC *s^haa
/Mara *sá* ‘flesh, meat’./
- [742] TOOTH PKC *haa
/Mara *hà* ‘tooth’./
- [762] DIVORCE (v.) PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
/Mara *má* ‘to divorce’./
- [773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE PKC *maa ⌘ *moo
/Mara *mā* ‘an interrogative particle’./
- [812] EAR₂ PCC *naa ⌘ *hnaa
/Mara *nâ-chā-káo* ‘the ear’./
- [853] FISH PKC *ŋaa ⌘ hŋaa
/Mara *ngá* ‘fish’./
- [883] WOUND₁ / SCAR PKC *hmaa
/Mara *hmâ ý* ‘wounded’./
- [1004] COTTON₃ PKC *laa
/Mara *pā-lā* ‘cotton’./
- [1008] DEBT₂ PKC *lay-ḡaa
/Mara *lî-bâ* ‘debt’./
- [1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE PKC *laa
/Mara *ā lā* ‘a donkey, a mule’./

[1056] TAKE / FETCH	PKC * laa-I , *laak-II
/Mara <i>lā</i> ‘to take, to obtain’./	
[1108] FAR (away) / REMOTE	PKC * hlaa-I , *hlaat-II
/Mara <i>á hlaá</i> ‘far, long way’./	
[1122] SONG	PKC *hlaa
/Mara <i>hlaá</i> ‘song, chant, hymn’./	
[1154] HUSBAND ₂	PKC *waa
/Mara <i>vā-pá</i> ‘husband’./	
[1207] HUNDRED	PKC *yaa
/Mara <i>zā</i> ‘hundred’./	
[1210] ITCH ₂ / TICKLE	PKC * yaa-I , *yaat-II
/Mara <i>zá</i> ‘tickle’./	
[1259] FALL ₂ / DROP (v.i.)	PKC * klaa-I , *klaak-II
/Mara <i>tlā</i> ‘to fall (from a height)’. Khumi <i>tlaa</i> comes from PKC *klaak-II./	
[1285] DROP (v.t.) / LET FALL	PKC * khlaa-I , *khlaak-II
/Mara <i>pā-thlā</i> ‘to drop’; Khumi <i>plaa</i> comes from PKC *khlaak-II./	
[1295] MOON / MONTH	PKC *khlaa
/Mara <i>thlā-pá</i> ‘the month, the moon’./	
[1300] SPIRIT ₂ / IMAGE ₂ / SHADOW (n.) ₃ / SOUL	PKC *khlaa
/Mara <i>thlā</i> ‘spirit, soul’./	
[1338] GOOD	PKC * phraa-I , *phrat-II
/Mara <i>phā</i> ‘be good’./	

5.1.1.1 (B)

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the *-aw [-ɔ]* rhyme. Interestingly, not a single one of these is a verb.

[145] FATHER	PKC *paa
/Mara <i>páw</i> ‘father’./	
[154] MALE ₁	PKC *paa
/Mara <i>chā-pāw</i> ‘male, masculine affix’./	
[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL	PKC *paa
/Mara <i>paw</i> ‘mushroom, toadstool’./	
[612] CHILD ₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTER	PKC *θaa
/Mara <i>sáw</i> ‘child’./	

[804]	BUFFALO ₂ /Mara <i>náw</i> ‘buffalo’./	PKC *naa
[855]	FIVE /Mara <i>sá-pā-ngáw</i> ‘five’./	PKC *ŋaa
[908]	SOURCE (water) /Mara <i>hnâw</i> ‘the source of a river’./	PCC *hnaa
[1052]	SPLEEN Mara <i>chā-láw</i> ‘spleen’./	PKC *laa
[1100]	TEN ₂ /Mara <i>pā-hrâw</i> ‘number ten’./	PKC *hraa
[1134]	BIRD /Mara <i>pā-váw</i> ‘a bird’./	PKC *waa
[1167]	RIVER ₂ / STREAM ₂ / CREEK /Mara <i>chā-vâw</i> ‘river, stream’./	PKC *waa
[1208]	IBEX / WILD GOAT /Mara <i>sāw-záw</i> ‘ibex’./	PKC *s ^h a- yaa
[1309]	WING /Mara <i>mā-thlāw</i> ‘wing’./	PKC *khlaa

5.1.1.1 (C)

Nineteen etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

[18]	CHIN	PKC *ka- ∅ *kha- bee
[78]	DROOL / DRIBBLE	PKC *ka- ∅ *kha- dii
[122]	BAT ₂	PKC *paa- laak
[164]	THIN ₁	PKC *paa
[181]	BODY ₂	PKC *tak- s^haa
[278]	ENTRANCE / MOUTH ₁	PKC *kaa
[384]	DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC * thaa-I , * thak-II
[510]	STUTTER / MUTE /Khumi <i>aa</i> came from PKC * ?aat-II ./	PKC * ?aa-I , * ?aat-II
[546]	KIN / RELATIVE	PKC *tsiŋ- laa
[604]	SPIT OUT	PKC *tshaa
[628]	SMALL	PKC * θaa-I , * θaat-II
[637]	AHEAD / FIRST ₁	PKC *hmaay- saa

[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC * naa-I , *nat-II
[874]	FRONT ₂ / FIRST ₂	PKC *hmaa
	/Khumi <i>má</i> is probably from FACE: PKC *hmaay [851]./	
[911]	WORK ₂ / JOB ₁	PKC *hnaa
[1018]	FEMALE (adolescent stage)	PKC *laa
[1102]	YAM ₂ / WILD POTATO	PKC *hraa
[1131]	BAD ₂	PCC *tshia- vaa
[1183]	ALL (Plural P _n)	PCC *zaa

5.1.1.2 *-ee

Only nine etyma are reconstructed with the PKC *-ee* rhyme. Mara and Asho raised PKC **-ee* to a higher front vowel. Note that the phonemic value of Lorrain's Mara orthographic *-y* is */-e/* in modern Mara (PC: Ngo Co Le = Ngun Cung Lian). Table (44) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ee* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ee	-i [-i]	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-y]

TABLE 44: PKC **-ee* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[7]	BEAN / PEA	PKC * bee
	/Khumi rhyme: <i>-ie</i> ./	
[18]	CHIN	PKC *ka- \times *kha- bee
	/Khumi rhyme: <i>-ue</i> ./	
[148]	GIVE ₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT ₁	PKC *pia-I, *piak-II; PCC * pee-I , *peek-II
	/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized this PKC diphthong * <i>pia-I</i> , * <i>piak-II</i> (H. Lai <i>pèe-I</i> , <i>peek-II</i> ; F. Lai <i>pêe-I</i> , <i>péek-II</i> ; Mizo <i>pè-I</i> , <i>pêek-II</i>). Interestingly, the PKC * <i>piak-II</i> survives as a benefactive applicative marker in H. Lai (see Peterson 1998). Mara <i>pí</i> and Khumi <i>pee</i> come from PKC * <i>piak-II</i> ./	
[283]	FOOT ₂ / LEG ₂	PKC *kee \times *khee
[378]	CICADA / INSECT	PKC *thee
[769]	GOAT	PKC *mee
[813]	EAT ₂	PNC * nee-I , *neek-II

[910] URGE / STIMULATE

PKC *hnee-I, *hneck-II

[987] AND / WITH

PKC *lee

5.1.1.3 *-ii

Reflexes of the PKC *-ii rhyme are quite consistent across KC languages. Twenty-five etyma are reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara has “-o” [-au] for some of these etyma (PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS), which all have nasal initials. Khumi seems to have further developed the high front vowel into “-oee” [-ʌ] for FLEA: *uysoeé*, and “-uee”[-ɤ] for FOUR: *plúee*. There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-ii and *-ay (RUN₁ / FLEE₂). Table (45) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i

TABLE 45: PKC *-ii rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[52] THATCH ₁	PNC *bii
[111] THATCH ₂	PKC *ɗii
[150] GRANDMOTHER	PKC *pii
[291] HORN	PKC *kii
[367] WINTER	PNC *phal-bii
[375] BLOOD	PKC *thii
[384] DIE ₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT ₁	PKC *thii-I, thi?-II
[437] DEER	PKC *s ^{ha} -khii
[507] STAR	PKC *ʔaar-θii ≈ *-sii
[559] SALT	PKC *tsii
[560] SEED ₁ / CROP ₁	PKC *tsii
[597] SESAME SEED	PKC *tshii
[779] PERSON ₁ / MAN ₁ / PEOPLE	PKC *mii
[801] AUNT (father’s sister)	PKC *nii
[809] DAY / SUN	PKC *nii
[816] GUMS	PKC *ha-nii ≈ *-hnii
[955] LINE ₁ / BORDER ₁ / LIMIT	PKC *rii
[994] BOW / SPRING ₂	PKC *lii

[1022] FOUR	PKC *lii
/Khumi rhyme: <i>-ue</i> [-ɻ]/	
[1039] POOL / LAKE ₃ / POND ₂	PKC *lii
[1110] FLEA	PKC *ʔuy- hlii
/Khumi rhyme: <i>-oe</i> [-ʌ]/	
[1251] RUN ₁ / FLEE ₂	PKC * plii ≈ *play
[1276] AIR ₂ / WIND ₂	PKC *khlii
[1298] SEED ₄ / CROP ₂	PKC *khlaay- tsii
[1306] TEARS	PKC *mik- khlii
[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS	PKC *khrii

5.1.1.4 *-oo

PKC *-oo rhyme is quite rare, appearing in only ten etyma. Mara has raised PKC *-oo further to *-u*. Note that the phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-ao” is /-u/ (PC: Ngo Co Le). Table (46) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 46: PKC *-oo rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[47] SPERM / SEMEN	PKC *ʔoo ≈ *poo
[124] BELLY ₁ / STOMACH ₁	PKC *poo
[182] BOTTOM / ANUS / BUTTOCK ₁ / END ₃	PKC *too
[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.) ₁	PKC *phoo
[503] SOUND ₂ / VOICE	PKC *ʔoo
[523] BLIND	PKC * tsoo-I , *tsoot-II
[526] BUY ₁	PKC * tsoo-I , *tsook-II
[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE	PKC *maa ≈ * moo
[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC * hloo-I , *hloot-II

5.1.1.5 *-uu

There are forty-four etyma reflecting the PKC *-uu rhyme. This is the second most frequent PKC rhyme for open syllables. The phonemic value of Mara orthographic “-u” is an unrounded high back vowel [-u], and “-o” represents a diphthong [-au] (PC: Ngo Co Le). Note that “-u” /-u/ and “-ao” /-u/ are contrastive in Mara (*bu* ‘a nest’, *bao* ‘the roe of a fish’). When there is a nasal initial, Mara has “-o” [-au] (e.g. FEMALE, MOTHER, SEE / FIND / GET₂ / SHOW).

It appears that there is a conditioning for the appearance of Mara “-o” [-au], i.e. when PKC has nasal initials in open-syllable with high vowels [*-ii and *-uu], Mara has “-o” [-au] rhyme (see also, Section 5.1.1.3: PERSON, DAY/SUN, GUMS).

In Khumi PKC *-uu is overwhelmingly reflected by the -uu rhyme, except for HOE: Khumi *atiw*, which might have come from a different root. Table (47) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uu rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uu	-u [-u]	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u [-uu]	-u	-u	-ü	-uu

TABLE 47: PKC *-uu rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[38]	NEST	PKC *ɓuu
[131]	CARRY (on shoulder)	PKC *puu-I, *put-II
[150]	GRANDFATHER	PKC *puu
[200]	GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE	PKC *tuu
[201]	HOE (n.) /?ɛ? Khumi <i>atiw</i> ‘small hoe’ ./	PKC *tuu
[213]	NOW	PKC *tuu
[221]	RELATIVIZER (who, which)	PKC *tuu
[225]	SHEEP	PKC *tuu
[235]	STRIKE ₁ / FIGHT ₂	PKC *tuu-I, *tuk-II
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II
[333]	DEBT ₁	PKC *phuu
[361]	THROB / PULSATE	PKC *phuu
[362]	TRANSPLANT / UPROOT ₅	PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
[368]	WORTHY ₁ / EXPEDIENT	PKC *phuu

[371]	AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD ₂	PKC *thuu
[389]	HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET	PKC *thuu
[415]	STINK ₁ / SMELL (bad) ₁	PKC *thuu
[444]	FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE	PKC *khuu
[480]	ELDER SIBLING	PKC *ʔuu
[487]	FROG / TOAD	PKC *ʔuu
[552]	PECK / BITE ₃	PKC *tsuu-I, *-tsuk-II
	/Khumi <i>ptiw</i> ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’ comes from PKC *tsuk-II./	
[594]	OWL	PKC *tshim-buu
[609]	VULVA / VAGINA	PKC *tshuu
[633]	SUGAR CANE	PKC *θuu
[667]	POUND / HAMMER ₃ / PUNCH ₂	PKC *suu-I, *suk-II
[683]	WASH ₃	PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
	/Khumi <i>psiiw</i> ‘wash’ comes from PKC *suuk-II./	
[771]	HAWK ³³	PKC *muu ≠ *hmuu
[786]	SEED ₃	PKC *muu
[789]	SMOKE (n.)	PKC *may-khuu
[814]	FEMALE	PKC *nuu
	/Mara rhyme: -o./	
[820]	MOTHER	PKC *nuu
	/Mara rhyme: -o./	
[864]	NOD / DOZE	PKC *ŋuu
[880]	SEE / FIND / GET ₂ / SHOW	PKC *hmuu-I, hmu?-II
	/Mara rhyme: -o./	
[895]	LATE ₁ / BEHIND ₂	PKC *hnuu
[962]	POISON ₂ / POTION	PKC *ruu
[978]	STEAL	PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
	/Khumi <i>pviw</i> ‘steal’ came from PKC *ruuk-II./	
[1003]	COPULATE / INTERCOURSE	PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
	/Khumi form <i>liiw</i> came from PKC *luuk-II./	
[1024]	HEAD	PKC *luu
[1188]	BEER / LIQUOR	PKC *yuu
[1219]	MOUSE ₃ / RAT	PKC *yuu

³³ No Mara cognate has been found; if one existed, we would expect the rhyme -o, since the initial is a nasal. The same is true for [786] and [864].

[1239] SUCK ₃ / SMOKE (v.) ₂	PCC * zuu-I , *zuuk-II
[1256] COLLAPSE ₂ / FALL OVER	PKC * kluu-I , *kluuk-II
[1286] FELL ₂ / CUT DOWN	PKC * khluu-I , *khluuk-II
[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN	PCC * sh^a-phruu
[1343] DOVE	PKC * khruu
[1352] SIT ₂	PCC * thruu-I , * thrut-II

5.1.1.6 *-ia

There are seven etyma with PKC diphthong *-ia. Table (48) lists the reflexes of the PKC *-ia rhyme in KC languages. Mara and Asho have the monophthongal reflex -i.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ia	-i	-ia	-ie	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ei	?	-i	?

TABLE 48: PKC *-ia rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[49] TALK TO / WORSHIP	PKC * bia-I , *biak-II
[57] WORD ₁	PKC * bia
[148] GIVE ₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT ₁	PKC * pia-I , piak-II; PCC * pee-I , *peek-II
[228] SIZE	PKC * tia
[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE	PKC * tsiŋ-hŋia
[578] BAD / BROKEN	PKC * tshia-I , *tshiat-II
[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD ₂	PKC * yia

5.1.1.7 *-ua

There are nine etyma with PKC diphthong *-ua. Two etyma in Thado Kuki (HATE; HIT₆) reflect the PKC *-ua rhyme with -oo. This seems to be a secondary monophthongization. Similarly H. Lai's forms for LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND: *dōo-I*, *doot-II* are interpreted as a monophthongization of the PKC diphthong. Mara and the Southern Plains languages also have monophthongal reflexes. Table (49) lists the reflexes of the PKC *-ua rhyme in KC languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ua	-i	-ua	-uo /(-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw[-ɔ]

TABLE 49: PKC *-ua rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [95] LOVE₁ / DOTE / TEND PKC *ɗua-I, *ɗuat-II
- [130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC *puā-I, *puak-II
/Mara *pí* and Khumi *peew* come from PKC *puak-II./
- [289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY PKC *kua
- [302] NINE PKC *kua
/Mara *pā-chā-kí*./
- [432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE PKC *khua
/Khumi *kabakhóe* 'leewng 'world, cosmos' is perhaps a loan from WB *ka-mba-ta-khuaŋ-lûm* 'world, cosmos'; Mara *khì*./
- [719] HATE / ABHOR PKC *hua-I, *huat-II
/Thado Kuki *hōo-I*, *hòt-II* 'hate'. Mara *háoo* is from PKC *huat-II (cf. SCRATCH₂: PKC *khuat ≠ *huat [457])./
- [919] BAMBOO₂ PKC *rua
- [1063] VOMIT PKC *lua-I, luak-II
/Mara *pa-lí*./
- [1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆ PKC *wua-I, *wuak-II
/Thado Kuki *vòo-I*, *vòʔ-II* 'hit, beat' is a monophthongized form./

In reconstructing PKC open syllables we observed that Mara merged PKC *-ua and *-ia into Mara -i. A chain-shift also occurred in Mara beginning with PKC *-uu > Mara -uu, followed by PKC *-oo > Mara -u and PKC *-aa > Mara -ɔ (note that Mara does not contrast [-o] and [-ɔ]). This chain-shift is almost identical with the chain-shift reported for Akha (Bradley 1969, cited here from Labov 1994:132), as shown in Figure (15).

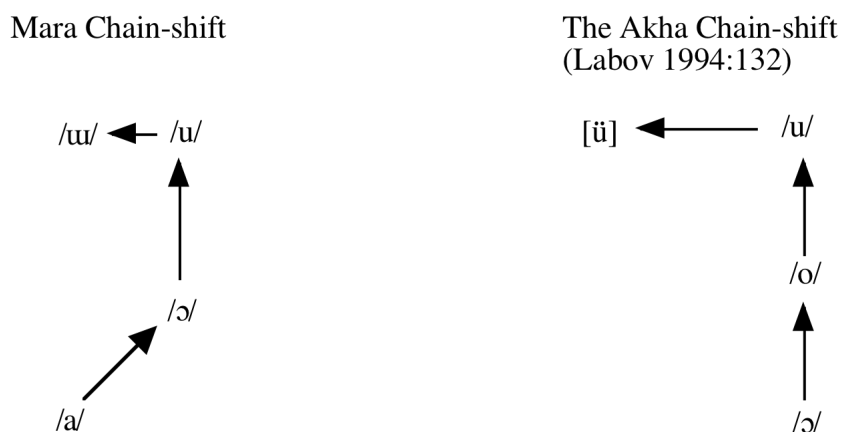


FIGURE 15. Chain-shifts of vowels in Mara and Akha

5.1.2 Nasal Finals

PKC nasal rhymes are reconstructed at three places of articulation, namely **-m*, **-n*, and **-ŋ*. Mara has lost all the nasal finals, and Khumi has neutralized them into a velar nasal (“-ng”). The reconstruction of long and short vowel distinctions are based on Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo. Khumi does not distinguish between long and short vowels, and the orthographies of Sizang, M. Cho, Daai, and Asho do not indicate such distinctions.

When PKC has high nuclear vowels (*-i* or *-u*) with nasal finals, Mara has a diphthong “-o” [-au] (see Sections 5.1.2.1.7; 5.1.2.1.8; 5.1.2.1.13; 5.1.2.1.14; 5.1.2.2.7; 5.1.2.2.8; 5.1.2.2.13; 5.1.2.2.14; 5.1.2.3.7; 5.1.2.3.8; 5.1.2.3.13; 5.1.2.3.14). It appears that as Mara lowered the high nuclear vowels with the loss of nasal rhymes, diphthongization also occurred.

There are three cases of metathesis in Mara. First, PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* > (Pre-Mara ***-ai*) > Mara *-ia* (see Sections 5.1.3.2.1; 5.1.3.2.2; 5.1.4.1.2). Second, the opposite type of metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC **-ia* diphthong, i.e. PKC **-iam*, **-ian*, **-iaŋ* > (Pre-Mara ***-ia*) > Mara *-ai* (see Sections 5.1.2.1.16; 5.1.2.2.16; 5.1.2.3.16). In parallel fashion, the third metathesis occurred with the loss of nasal finals after the PKC **-ua* diphthong, i.e. PKC **-uam*, **-uan*, **-uaŋ* > (Pre-Mara ***-ua*) > Mara *-au* (see Sections 5.1.2.1.17; 5.1.2.2.17; 5.1.2.3.17). Note that there is no phonemic contrast between [-au] and [-əw] in Mara. Since Mara has lost all final consonants, semivowels are treated as the second members of falling diphthongs, rather than as final consonants.

Mara has merged PKC **-om*, **-oom*, **-on*, **-oon*, **-oŋ*, **-ooŋ* into “-y” [-e]. Fronting evidently occurred in Mara after the loss of the final nasal from these rhymes.

Also, PKC nasal rhymes with [e] nuclear vowel, i.e. PKC **-em*, **-eem*, **-en*, **-een*, **-eŋ*, **-eeŋ* are reflected by Mara *-ei* or *-ai*, depending on the length of the PKC vowel. On the one hand, the Mara reflex *-ei* usually comes from PKC nasal rhymes with short vowels (**-em*, **-en*, **-eŋ*). (There is only a single case where PKC has a short nuclear vowel but Mara has the *-ai* reflex (DIVIDE₁ / SEPARATE₃: PKC **kh(r)en*, Mara *chhài*), where the fusion of the root-initial and medial *-r-* might have caused a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel.) On the other hand, these rhymes with long vowels (PKC **-eem*, **-een*, **-eeŋ*) are reflected by Mara *-ai* (no exceptions so far). These sound changes (PKC **-eN* > Mara *-ei*; PKC **-eeN* > Mara *-ai* [N = nasal final]) show that long vowels led to the lowering of the first member of diphthongs in Mara.

5.1.2.1 **-m*

5.1.2.1.1 **-am*

Thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed with reflexes of the PKC **-am* rhyme. There are cases of allofamy between PKC **-am* and **-um* (PILLOW; GOURD / POT₂), as well as between **-am* and **-om* (TASTE₂; PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂). Table (50) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-am* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-am</i>	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 50: PKC **-am* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[88]	HEALTHY / WELL	PKC <i>*dam</i>
[165]	THIN ₂ / LANK / SPARSE	PKC <i>*pan</i> ≈ <i>*pam</i>
[170]	ABUNDANT / MANY ₁ / PLENTY	PKC <i>*tam</i>
[255]	BANK / SIDE / SHORE	PCC <i>*kam</i>
[301]	MOUTH ₂	PKC <i>*kam</i>
[308]	SET (trap) / PROP UP	PKC <i>*kam</i>
[316]	SWEAR / PROMISE / TAKE OATH	PCC <i>*kam</i>
[376]	CARESS / GROPE ₂ / TOUCH (with hand) ₁	PKC <i>*tham</i>

[455] PILLOW	PKC * kham ⌘ *khum
[488] GOURD / POT ₂	PKC *ʔum ⌘ *ʔam
[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY	PCC *tsam
[559] TASTE ₂	PKC * tsam ⌘ *tsom
[591] LACK ₂ / INCOMPLETE / SHORT OF	PKC *tsham
[643] CALL ₂	PNC *sam
[688] HAIR (head)	PKC *s ^h am
[735] ROUGH ₁	PNC *ham
[828] PUSH ₃ / PRESS ₃ / PRINT ₂	PKC * nam ⌘ *nom
[835] SMELL (v.) ₁	PKC *nam
[849] DARE	PKC *ŋam
[894] KISS ₂	PKC *hnam
[898] MOUSE ₂	PKC *hnam
[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION	PKC *hnam
[930] DESTROY / ANNIHILATE / WASTE	PKC *ram
[942] GRASS / WEEDS	PCC *ram ⌘ *hram
[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST	PKC *ram
[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE ₄ / TOWARDS	PKC *lam
[1067] WAY ₂ / PATH ₂ / ROAD ₂	PKC *lam
[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD ₃	PKC *la(a)m ⌘ *hlam
[1091] OTTER	PKC *hram
[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH	PKC *hlam
[1238] STRETCH ₂ / SUSPEND	PKC *yam
[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS	PKC *ʔan- kram

5.1.2.1.2 **-aam*

The reconstructions of PKC etyma with the **-aam* rhyme are based on Tedim, Thado Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo, as shown in Table (51). Seven such etyma have been reconstructed. The Mara reflex is a simple open syllable *-a*. Note that PKC rhymes of the form **-aaN* (N = nasal final) are reflected by Mara *-a*.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 51: PKC *-aam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[72]	DAMP ₁ / MOIST ₁	PKC *ɗaam
[747]	YAWN	PKC *haam
[1007]	DANCE	PKC *laam
[1089]	MOAN ₂ / CRY ₁ / GROAN ₂	PKC *hraam
[1191]	CREEP / CRAWL ₃ / SPREAD ₂	PKC *yaam
[1203]	FLEE ₁	PKC *yaam
[1291]	HUT ₂ / FIELDHUT	PKC *khlaam

5.1.2.1.3 *-a(a)m

PKC etyma with *-a(a)m are reconstructed when there is disagreement in vowel length among Tedim, T. Kuki, H. Lai, F. Lai, and Mizo.

[140]	DIE ₁ / WASTED /H. Lai <i>pâam-I, pǎam-II</i> , Tedim <i>pham</i> ² /	PKC *pa(a)m ≈ *pha(a)m
[442]	FORBID ₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT ₁ / REFRAIN /H. Lai <i>khâm-I, kham?-II</i> , Tedim <i>kha:m</i> ¹ , Thado Kuki <i>khǎam-I, khâam-II</i> . Khumi <i>pkhaeéng</i> [<i>pkhæéŋ</i>] shows fronting of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./	PKC *kha(a)m ≈ *khap
[565]	STAY ₃ / SPEND (time) /Mizo <i>chám</i> , Tedim <i>ta:m</i> ² , Thado Kuki <i>tsǎam-I, tsâam-II</i> . Khumi <i>amtœéyng</i> [<i>?amtΛΛŋ</i>] shows raising of the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon./	PKC *tsa(a)m
[840]	SWORD ₂ / KNIFE ₂ /H. Lai <i>nâam</i> , Tedim <i>nam</i> ¹ <i>sau</i> ¹ /	PKC *na(a)m
[1071]	YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD ₃ /H. Lai <i>lâm</i> , Mizo <i>hlám</i> , Thado Kuki <i>lám</i> ./	PKC *la(a)m ≈ *hlam

5.1.2.1.4 **-em*

Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of allofamy between PKC **-em* and **-im* are reconstructed (DEFLATED / DENTED₂; IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE). Table (52) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ee* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>-em</i>	-ei	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 52: PKC **-em* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[138] DEFLATED / DENTED ₂	PKC * <i>pim</i> ≈ * <i>pem</i>
[377] CARVE / CHIP / SCRAPE ₂	PKC * <i>them</i>
[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)	PKC * <i>them</i>
[490] HEAT (v.) ₁ / DRY ₁ / ROAST ₂	PKC * <i>?em</i>
[648] DISTRIBUTE ₁ / APPORTION (v.)	PKC * <i>sem</i>
[897] MANY ₂ / MUCH	PKC * <i>hnem</i>
[980] SUITABLE / CONGRUOUS / PROPER	PCC * <i>rem</i>
[1027] IMAGE ₁ / IDOL / PICTURE	PKC * <i>lim</i> ≈ * <i>lem</i>
[1055] SWALLOW ₃ / GULP ₂	PCC * <i>lem-I</i> , * <i>lem?-II</i>
[1093] PUNISH / TORTURE	PCC * <i>hrem</i>

/The Mara monophthongal form *hrí* is a secondary development./

5.1.2.1.5 **-eem*

Northern Chin and Central Chin data support the reconstruction of eight etyma with the PKC **-eem* rhyme. An etymon showing allofamy between PKC **-eem* and **-iim* is reconstructed (SCORCH₃ / BURN₆). Table (53) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-eem* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eem	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-êem [-eem]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 53: PKC **-eem* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[19]	CIRCULAR / ROUND ₁	PNC * <i>beem</i>
[152]	IMMIGRATE / MIGRATE	PKC * <i>peem</i>
[579]	BLOW ₁ / FAN (v.) ₁	PKC * <i>tsheem</i>
[838]	SOFT / FLEXIBLE	PKC * <i>neem</i>
[887]	COMFORT / CONSOLE	PKC * <i>hneem</i>
[989]	ATTRACT ₂ / PERSUADE / FASCINATE	PCC * <i>leem</i>
[1098]	SCORCH ₃ / BURN ₆	PKC * <i>hreem</i> × * <i>hriim</i>
[1282]	DECEIVE / COZEN	PKC * <i>khleem</i>

5.1.2.1.6 **-e(e)m*

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.7 **-im*

PKC **-im* is reflected as *-ueng* [-ʏŋ] in Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex “-o” [-au] occurs when the PKC rhyme has a high front vowel with a nasal final (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. We reconstruct a single case of allofamy between PKC **-im* and **-in* (STORE / COLLECT₄), as well as two cases between PKC **-em* and **-im* (DEFLATED / DENTED₂; IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTURE). Table (54) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-im* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-im	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-ʏŋ]

TABLE 54: PKC **-im* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[82] FULL ₁	PKC * <i>ɸim</i>
[138] DEFLATED / DENTED ₂	PKC * <i>pim</i> ⌘ * <i>pem</i>
[268] COMPLETE ₁ / FULL ₃	PKC * <i>kim</i>
[491] HOUSE ₁	PKC * <i>ʔim</i>
[529] COLLAPSE ₁ / FALL DOWN ₂	PKC * <i>tsim</i>
[571] TIRED OF / BORED / IRKED	PKC * <i>tsim</i>
[594] OWL	PKC * <i>tshim-ɸuu</i>
[595] PILLAGE / ATTACK / EXTINGUISH	PKC * <i>tshim</i>
[604] TELL / INFORM / TEACH ₁	PKC * <i>tshim</i>
[631] STORE / COLLECT ₄	PKC * <i>θim</i> ⌘ * <i>θin</i>
[736] SAFE / UNHARMED / UNDAMAGED	PCC * <i>him</i>
[775] MAIZE	PKC * <i>mim</i>
[765] SLEEK ₁ / GLOSSY ₁	PKC * <i>mim</i>
[889] DIP ₃ / DYE / SUBMERGE	PKC * <i>hnim</i>
[956] ODOR / SMELL	PKC * <i>rim</i>
[983] WEARY / ANXIOUS / REGRET ₂ / TIRED ₄	PKC * <i>rim</i>
[1027] IMAGE ₁ / IDOL / PICTURE	PKC * <i>lim</i> ⌘ * <i>lem</i>
[1057] TASTY ₂	PNC * <i>lim</i>
[1095] REALLY	PCC * <i>hrim</i>
[1322] HALF / MIDWAY	PKC * <i>krim</i>
[1304] NEEDLE	PKC * <i>phrim</i>

5.1.2.1.8 **-iim*

Only seven cases of this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC **-eem* and **-iim* (SCORCH₃ / BURN₆), and another between PKC **-iim* and **-uum* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). There is an etymon that shows allofamy between final labial nasal and stop (LIFT₃ / RAISE). Table (55) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iim* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* <i>-iim</i>	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-im [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-ʏŋ]

TABLE 55: PKC **-iim* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[104]	REST ₁ / END	PKC *d̥iim
[634]	TRANSPARENT / CLEAR ₄ / WISE ₂	PKC *θiim
[652]	GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC *suum ✕ *siim
[782]	QUAIL	PKC *miim ✕ *hmiim
[904]	SNIFF / SMELL (v.) ₂	PCC *hniim
[1031]	LIFT ₃ / RAISE	PKC *liim ✕ *hliim ✕ *liip
[1098]	SCORCH ₃ / BURN ₆	PKC *hreem ✕ *hriim

5.1.2.1.9 **-i(i)m*

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1119]	SHADE / SHADOW (n.) ₁	PKC *hli(i)m
	/Mizo <i>hlim</i> , Thado Kuki <i>liim</i> /	

5.1.2.1.10 **-om*

Fifteen cases of etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. As mentioned above (section 5.1.2.1.1) there are two cases of allofamy between PKC **-am* and **-om* (TASTE₂; PUSH₃ / PRESS₃ / PRINT₂) as well as between PKC **-om* and **-um* (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP₂ / FAT₂/ CHUBBY). Table (56) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-om* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-om	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-Δŋ]

TABLE 56: PKC **-om* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[93]	LIFT ₁ / SUPPORT ₁	PKC *dom
[143]	EMBRACE ₁ / ACCEPT / HUG	PKC *pom
[223]	RETRACTED / CONTRACTED ₁	PKC *tom
[246]	WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ✕ *tum
[279]	FELLOWSHIP (have) / ASSOCIATE	PKC *kom
[477]	DWELL / EXIST / LIVE ₁ / STAY ₂	PKC *ʔum ✕ *ʔom
[554]	PLUMP ₂ / FAT ₂ / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ✕ *tsum

[561]	SHORT ₂ / SHRINK ₁	PKC *tsom
[569]	TASTE ₂	PKC *tsam ≠ *tsom
[793]	SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[828]	PUSH ₃ / PRESS ₃ / PRINT ₂	PKC *nam ≠ *nom
[888]	DAMP ₂ / MOIST ₃	PKC *hnom
[1132]	BEAR (animal)	PKC *wom
[1135]	BLACK ₃ / DARK ₁	PKC *wom
[1211]	JOIN ₃ / CONNECT ₃ / LINK ₂	PKC *yom

5.1.2.1.11 *-oom

The Khumi reflex of this PKC rhyme is either *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] or *-ueng* [-yŋ]. Note that Khumi *-oeyng* occurs after initial stop consonants (cf. [21], [421]) whereas *-ueng* occurs after sonorant initials (cf. [891], [1129]). Khumi is the only KC language so far that has a contrast between [-oo] and [-ɔɔ]. Table (57) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm [-ɔɔm]	-awm [-ɔɔm]	?	?	oeyng ~ ueng

TABLE 57: PKC *-oom rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET PKC *boom
/Khumi *boeyng* ‘tight, closely woven (mat, basket)’./
- [31] HELP₁ / ASSIST PKC *boom
/Khumi *bawng* [bɔŋ] ‘help’. Khumi usually has a diphthongal reflex *-oeyng* [-ʌyŋ] for PKC *-oom when the PKC initial is a stop (cf. [21], [421]). But it appears that Khumi has lowered and monophthongized the vowel in this particular etymon./
- [421] ASSEMBLE / GATHER PKC *khood
/It appears that diphthongization occurred in Mara after the loss of the nasal final (cf. Mara *khēi* ‘to gather, to collect’). Khumi *pkhoeyng* ‘gather together in one place’./
- [537] FEED₅ / SUPPORT₂ / SUPPLY₂ PCC *tsoom
- [656] INVITE / SUMMON PKC *soom

[714] EMPTY ₁ / VACANT	PNC *hoom
[875] HOLD (in the mouth)	PCC *hmoom
[891] FILTHY / DIRTY ₃	PCC *hnoom
/Khumi <i>pnueng</i> ‘dirty, soil, make dirty’ /	
[1000] CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE	PKC *loom-I, *lom?-II
[1023] FRIEND ₃	PNC *loom
[1080] DISTRIBUTE ₂ / SHARE ₁	PKC *hroom
[1129] WRAP ₄ / COVER ₉	PKC *hloom
/Khumi <i>a(m)lueéng</i> ‘wrap (oneself) up in something’ /	

5.1.2.1.12 *-o(o)m

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.1.13 *-um

PKC *-um, like all other nasal rhymes, has developed a final velar nasal in Khumi. This PKC rhyme has a high (back) vowel with a nasal final. As a result Mara reflects it with a diphthong “-o” [-au]. Two cases of PKC *-um ≈ *-am (PILLOW; GOURD / POT₂) and three cases of PKC *-um ≈ *-om (WRAP / ENVELOP; DWELL / EXIST; PLUMP₂ / FAT₂ / CHUBBY) are reconstructed. A total of twenty-nine etyma have been reconstructed for this rhyme. Table (58) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 58: PKC *-um rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[14] CHEAT ₁ / LIE ₁ / BEWITCH	PKC *ɸum
[62] BLACK ₁ / BLUE	PKC *ɖum
[128] BODY ₁ / STOMACH ₂ / BELLY ₂	PKC *pum
[160] ROUND ₃ / SPHERICAL	PKC *pum
[174] AIM / ASPIRE / INTEND	PKC *tum
[180] BLOCK (n.)	PKC *tum
[186] CLENCH ₁	PKC *tum

[189] DRUM (v.) / PLAY (instruments)	PKC *tum
[191] ENTER ₁	PNC *tum
[246] WRAP / ENVELOP	PKC *tom ꝥ *tum
[249] AGE / YEAR	PKC *kum
[281] FIST	PKC *kut- ꝥ *khut-tum
[416] THREE	PKC *thum
[420] ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC * khum-I , *khum?-II
[453] PESTLE ₂	PKC * s^hum -khal
[455] PILLOW	PKC *kham ꝥ * khum
[477] DWELL / EXIST / LIVE ₁ / STAY ₂	PKC *ʔum ꝥ *ʔom
[488] GOURD / POT ₂	PKC *ʔum ꝥ *ʔam
[554] PLUMP ₂ / FAT ₂ / CHUBBY	PKC *tsom ꝥ * tsum
[647] CYMBAL	PCC * sum -seel
[684] WEALTH ₁ / MONEY / RICHES	PKC *sum
[691] MORTAR	PKC *s ^h um
[965] RICH (n.) ₂	PKC *rum
[1065] WARM / HOT ₃	PKC *lum ꝥ *hlum
[1151] HIDE ₂ / COVER ₁₀	PKC *wum
[1226] POINTED ₂ / SHARP ₄	PKC *yum
[1235] SHY ₂ / BASHFUL	PKC *yum
[1305] SWEET	PKC *khlum
[1316] DECREASE ₂ / DESCEND / SHRINK ₃	PKC *(k)(r)um
[1332] TIME ₃ / OCCASION ₂	PCC *trum

5.1.2.1.14 **-uum*

Nine cases with PKC **-uum* rhyme have been reconstructed. There is a single case of PKC **-uum* ꝥ **-iim* (GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)). Again, the Mara diphthong “-o” [-au] reflects a PKC rhyme which has a nuclear high vowel with a nasal coda. Table (59) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-uum* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 59: PKC *-uum rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[30]	HEAP / COLLECT ₁	PKC *ɸuum ≠ *puum
[84]	GARDEN ₁	PKC *ɸuum
[328]	BURY ₁ / COVER ₃ / IMMERGE	PKC *phuum
[652]	GRASP / HOLD (in the fist)	PKC *suum ≠ *siim
[718]	GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)	PKC *huum
[945]	GROAN ₁ / GROWL ₂ / ROAR	PKC *ruum ≠ *hruum
[1118]	ROUND ₄	PKC *hluum
	/Khumi has diphthongized the proto-monophthong./	
[1150]	HEAP ₂ / PILE	PKC *wuum
[1189]	BELIEVE ₂	PKC *yuum

5.1.2.1.15 *-u(u)m

Five etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)m rhyme based on length disagreements among languages where the vowel length contrast is phonemic.

[159]	RAFT	PKC *pu(u)m
	/Mizo <i>pùm</i> ‘raft’; Thado Kuki <i>pùm</i> ‘raft’./	
[461]	SURPASS / TRANSCEND	PKC *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II
	/Mizo <i>khûum</i> , Tedim <i>khum³</i> > <i>khup³</i> . The Tedim Form-II with a stopped final <i>khup³</i> has resulted from PKC *khum?-II (see [555] below in this section.)/	
[512]	SURROUND ₂	PNC *ʔu(u)m
	/Tedim <i>ʔum¹</i> , Thado Kuki <i>ʔûum-I</i> , <i>ʔùum-II</i> ./	
[555]	POUND (with fist) / HIT ₅ / STRIKE ₄	PKC *tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II
	/H. Lai <i>tsũum-I</i> , <i>tsum?-II</i> , Tedim <i>tum³</i> > <i>tup³</i> ./	
[705]	CLENCH ₂ / CLASP (in the fist)	PKC *hu(u)m
	/Mizo <i>hũum</i> , Tedim <i>hum¹</i> ./	

5.1.2.1.16 *-iam

Except for Khumi, Southern-Plains languages lack this PKC rhyme. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ai* shows metathesis (see discussion under section 5.1.2). Table (60) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-ej]

TABLE 60: PKC *-iam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[219]	PROMISE / VOW	PKC *tiam
[236]	TASTE ₁ / TEST ₁	PKC *tiam ≠ *tiap
	/Only Tedim (<i>ciam</i> ^{3-I} , <i>ciap</i> ^{3-II}) has retained the PKC diphthong. Other daughter languages show monophthongization./	
[272]	DECREASE ₁ / SUBSIDE ₁	PKC *kiam
[398]	LOOM	PKC *thiam
[410]	SKILLFUL / ADROIT / KNOW-HOW	PKC *thiam
[662]	MAKE ₃ / CREATE ₂	PKC *siam
[832]	SHORT ₄ / LOWER ₁	PKC *niam ≠ *hniam
	/Khumi seems to have lost the nasal final (cf. Khumi <i>aniee</i> ‘low, short’)./	
[1037]	OVERFLOW / DISAPPEAR ₃	PKC *liam
[1099]	SHARP ₃ / POINTED	PKC *hriam
[1128]	WOUND ₂ / INJURE	PKC *hliam

5.1.2.1.17 *-uam

Only six etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-uam rhyme, none of which are attested in M. Cho, Daai, Asho, or Khumi. The Mara diphthongal reflex is a product of metathesis (see 5.1.2 above). Table (61) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uam rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uam	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

TABLE 61: PKC **-uam* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[178]	BANDAGE / BIND ₁ / COVER ₂ / WRAP ₁	PKC *tuam
[321]	VALLEY ₁ /Sizang has monophthongized the proto-diphthong./	PKC *kuam
[373]	APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS /Cf. Mara <i>hmô-tho</i> ./	PKC *thuam
[807]	COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT /Cf. Mara <i>nô</i> ./	PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
[982]	VALLEY ₃ / VALE	PKC *ruam
[1350]	SCOOP (with hand) /Mizo <i>thúum</i> shows monophthongization./	PCC *thruam

5.1.2.1.18 *-m?

There are five etyma reconstructed with PKC **-m?*, all of which are Form-II's of verbs.

[93]	LIFT ₁ / SUPPORT ₁	PKC *dom-I, *dom?-II
[420]	ADMIT / ENCLOSE / LOCK	PKC *khum-I, *khum?-II
[421]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER	PKC *khood-I, *khood?-II
[555]	POUND (with fist) / HIT ₅ / STRIKE ₄	PKC *tsuum-I, *tsuum?-II
[807]	COMFORTABLE / PLEASANT	PKC *nuam-I, *nuam?-II
[999]	CELEBRATE // HAPPY / REJOICE	PKC *loom-I, *loom?-II

5.1.2.2 *-n

Many etyma with PKC final **-n* are secondary, i.e., Form-II's of verbs which have a velar nasal in Form-I.

5.1.2.2.1 *-an

Out of twenty-six etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, seven come from a secondary source, namely Form-II of verbs. Mara reflects the PKC *-an rhyme with either -a or -ai without any clear conditioning factor; the diphthong seems like a secondary development since PKC *-am and *-aŋ are reflected with a simple monophthong -a in Mara. As usual, Khumi reflects this rhyme with a velar nasal (“-ng”). Several cases of allofamy between PKC *-an and *-am (THIN₂ / LANK / SPARSE), between PKC *-an and *-un (INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁), and between PKC *-an and *-en (RED) have been reconstructed. Table (62) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-an	-a ~ -ai	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 62: PKC *-an rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[3]	BANANA	PKC * ʃan -hlaa
	/Mara rhyme: -a./	
[165]	THIN ₂ / LANK / SPARSE	PKC * pan ≈ *pam
[175]	AMPUTATE ₁ / CUT ₁ / CROSS (cf. shortcut)	PKC *tan
	/Mara rhyme: -ai./	
[183]	CALF (of leg) ₁	PKC *tan
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC *kaŋ-I, * kan-II
[366]	WEAVE ₂ / CREATE ₁ / KNIT	PKC *phan
[391]	INFUSE / POUR IN ₁ / PUT IN ₁	PKC *thun ≈ * than
[399]	LOUD ₁ / SOUND ₁ / FAMOUS	PKC *thaŋ-I, * than-II
	/Mara rhyme: -ai./	
[400]	MAGGOT ₂	PNC *than
[516]	VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)	PKC *ʔan
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC *tsaŋ-I, * tsan-II
[589]	GENERATION / ERA	PKC *tshan
	/Mara rhyme: -a./	
[655]	INSERT ₁ / PUT IN ₂	PKC *san
[692]	RED	PKC *s ^h an ≈ *s ^h en
	/Mara rhyme: -ai./	

[755]	BRINJAL ₂ / EGGPLANT ₂	PKC * man -taat
[756]	CAPTURE / ARREST / CATCH	PKC *man
[759]	COST / PRICE	PKC *man
	/Mara rhyme: -a./	
[764]	EXTINCT ₂ / DISAPPEAR ₁ / LOST ₁	PKC *maŋ-I, * man -II
	/Khumi <i>mue(ng)</i> [<i>mɣ(ŋ)</i>] shows a raising of the nuclear vowel./	
[798]	USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ-I, * man -II; *hmaŋ-I, * hman -II
	/Mara rhyme: -a./	
[915]	LEAN	PKC *hŋat ≈ * hŋan
[939]	FAST / QUICK	PKC *raŋ-I, * ran -II
	/Mara rhyme: -a./	
[1042]	PROCEED / CONTINUE ON	PKC *lan
[1270]	REDEEM / RANSOM / SAVE ₂	PKC * klan -I, *klan?-II
	/Mara rhyme: -ai./	
[1304]	SWEAT ₂ / PERSPIRATION	PKC *khlan
	/Mara rhyme: -ai./	
[1310]	BEGIN / START	PKC *pran
[1345]	GROW / INCREASE / RISE ₂	PKC *khraŋ-I, * khran -II

5.1.2.2.2 ***-aan**

In etyma with the PKC ***-aan** rhyme, Mara reflects a loss of the nasal element (similar to what occurred with PKC ***-aam** and ***-aaj**). There is a single case of PKC ***-aan** ≈ ***-oon** (ALIGN / LINE UP). Almost half of the etyma (ten out of twenty-one) come from Form-II verbs. Recall that vowel length is not phonemically contrastive in Khumi. Table (63) shows the reflexes of the PKC ***-aan** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
* -aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 63: PKC ***-aan** rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[1] ARM	PKC *ḡaan
[70] CODE / CUSTOM ₁ / METHOD ₁ / WAY ₁	PKC *ḡaan
[352] REACH ₃	PKC *phaan
[458] SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II
[497] OPEN (mouth)	PCC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
[689] HIGH / TALL	PKC *s ^h aaŋ-I, *s ^h aan-II
[695] ABATE / CEASE ₃ / SUBSIDE ₂	PKC *haan
/Mara has diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Mara <i>hía</i> ‘to cease (as rain)’)./	
[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE	PKC *ŋaan
[1060] TRAVEL ₁ / VISIT ₂	PKC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1069] WIN ₂ / BEAT ₂ / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laaŋ-I, *laan-II
[1101] WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II
[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)	PKC *hlaan
[1123] STEP (v.) / LIFT UP ₂ / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II
[1170] SKY / HEAVEN	PKC *waan
[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaaŋ-II
[1214] LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaaŋ-I, *yaaŋ-II
[1220] NIGHT ₂	PKC *yaaŋ
[1273] RUN ₂ / FLEE ₃	PCC *tlaan
[1274] SHINE ₂ / LIGHT ₃ / BRIGHT	PKC *klaaŋ-I, *klaan-II
[1288] GRAVE / TOMB	PKC *khlaan
[1334] WHITE ₁ / LIGHT (color)	PKC*(k)(r)aaŋ-I, *(k)(r)raan-II

5.1.2.2.3 *-a(a)n

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.2.4 *-en

Half of the etyma with this PKC rhyme (five out of ten) are from a secondary source (Form-II of verbs). Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from the nasal final in this rhyme (similar to what happened with PKC *-em and *-eŋ). There are two cases of allofamy, one showing PKC *-an ≈ *-en (RED), and another PKC *-en ≈ *-in (DISDAIN / SICK OF). Table (64) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-en	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 64: PKC *-en rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[264]	CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG	PCC *keŋ-I, *ken-II
[494]	LOOK / BEHOLD / GLANCE	PKC *ʔen
[519]	YELLOW ₂	PKC *ʔeŋ-I, *ʔen-II
[692]	RED	PKC *s ^h an ≈ *s ^h en
	/Mara <i>sàì</i> comes from PKC *s ^h an./	
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-II
[826]	PRESS ₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC *nen
[934]	ECONOMIZE / FRUGAL	PCC *ren
[1223]	PARALYZE	PKC *yeŋ-I, *yen-II
[1281]	CHANGE ₂ / EXCHANGE ₂	PKC *khleŋ-I, *khlen-II
[1342]	DIVIDE ₁ / SEPARATE ₃	PKC *kh(r)en
	/The Mara reflex <i>chhài</i> seems to be a secondary development (see discussion under section 5.1.2)./	

5.1.2.2.5 *-een

More than half (six out of eleven) of the etyma with this PKC rhyme are from secondary Form-II of verbs. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-een and *-iin (DIRTY₁). Table (65) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-êŋ [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 65: PKC *-een rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[87]	HAMMER ₁ / BEAT ₁ / HIT ₁ / PELT	PKC *d̥eɛŋ-I, *d̥een-II
[449]	HIT (a target)	PKC *kheɛŋ-I, *kheen-II
[576]	WET ₂ / RAIN (continuously)	PKC *tsiin ≈ *tseen
	/Mara <i>pā-chor</i> ‘wet, damp, moist’ comes from PKC *tsiin./	
[635]	WEAR (lower garments)	PKC *θeɛŋ-I, *θeen-II
[810]	DIRTY ₁	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[846]	ASK ₅ / APPEAL / REQUEST	PKC *ŋeen
[1021]	FLY (v.) ₁	PNC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II
[1063]	VISIT ₃ / WANDER ₁	PCC *leeŋ-I, *leen-II
[1079]	DETAIN / TIE ₂	PKC *hreeŋ-I, *hreen-II
[1149]	GUARD ₂ / WATCH ₂	PKC *weeŋ-I, *ween-II
[1206]	GUNPOWDER	PCC *zeen

5.1.2.2.6 *-e(e)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-e(e)n, where F. Lai *khên* has a short vowel while the Northern languages have a long vowel (cf. Tedim *khe:n*³ > *khet*³; Thado Kuki *khèen-I, khêt-II*).

[447]	HAMMER ₂ / HIT ₃ / STRIKE ₂	PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
	/Mara <i>khāi</i> reflects PKC *kheen./	

5.1.2.2.7 *-in

A total of twenty-three etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, eleven of them being Form-II of verbs. Note the allofamy between PKC *-in and *-inj (NAME), as well as between PKC *-in and *-il (WEAR / PUT ON). Table (66) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]

TABLE 66: PKC *-in rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[108]	STAND / STOP ₁	PKC *d̥iŋ-I, *d̥in-II
[193]	EVERY ₂ / EACH / ALL	PKC *tin
[211]	NAIL / CLAW / HOOF	PKC *tin
[397]	LIVER ₁	PKC *thin
	/The Mara monophthong in <i>pa-thī</i> may have been conditioned by the prefixal element./	
[406]	SHAKE ₁ / SHUDDER	PKC *thiŋ-I, *thin-II
	/Khumi <i>a(ng)thoeyng</i> is from PKC *thiŋ-I./	
[463]	ABLATIVE MARKER	PKC *ʔin
[542]	GUARD ₁ / WATCH ₁	PNC *tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II
[605]	TEST ₂ / TRY OUT	PKC *tshin
[615]	CLEVER / CLEAR ₃ / WISE ₁	PKC *θiŋ-I, *θin-II
[631]	STORE / COLLECT ₄	PKC *θim ⋈ *θin
[685]	WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ⋈ *sil
[774]	LANDSLIDE	PCC *min
[776]	NAME	PKC *miŋ ⋈ *hmiŋ; *min ⋈ *hmin
	/Khumi <i>amueŋg</i> comes from PKC *min./	
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC *neŋ-I, *nen-II; *niŋ-I, *nin-I
[879]	RIPE / WELL-COOKED ₂	PKC *hmin
[921]	BELIEVE ₁ / TRUST	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[938]	EXPECT ₂ / HOPE FOR	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[966]	RING / LOUD ₂ / SOUND ₃	PKC *riŋ-I, *rin-II
[1026]	HOT ₂ / RED-HOT	PKC *liŋ-I, *lin-II
	/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II into that of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>līn-I, līn?-II</i> ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./	
[1074]	BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085]	GREEN / ALIVE ₂ / FRESH ₂	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1242]	TRAVEL ₂ / VISIT ₅	PKC *yin

5.1.2.2.8 *-iin

Only one of the six etyma with this PKC rhyme is a Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-iin* and **-een* (DIRTY₁). Table (67) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iin* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iin	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-in [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-ɣŋ]

TABLE 67: PKC **-iin* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[553]	PLANT (v.) ₃ / SOW ₃	PCC *tsiŋ-I, *tsiin-II
[576]	WET ₂ / RAIN (continously)	PKC *tsiin ∞ *tseen
[592]	LID / COVER ₅	PKC *tshiin
[810]	DIRTY ₁	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-I
[970]	SCRATCH ₃ / LINE ₂	PKC *riin
[1326]	RETURN ₄ / GO (home) ₂	PCC *triin

5.1.2.2.9 **-i(i)n*

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[521]	BARREN ₂ / CHILDLESS	PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II
	/Mizo <i>chĩŋ-I, chìn-II</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>tsíŋ-I, tsìn-II</i> /	
[598]	SHORT ₃	PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
	/Mizo <i>chhíng-I, chhìn-II</i> ; Tedim <i>siŋ² > sin³</i> /	

5.1.2.2.10 **-on*

There is only a single primary etymon reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The rest (five out of six) are from Form-II verbs. As discussed in section 5.1.2, PKC **-o(o)N* (N=nasal final) is reflected by Mara “-y” [-e]. Table (68) shows the reflexes of PKC **-on* rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?

TABLE 68: PKC **-on* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[96]	MEET ₁ / WELCOME ₁ / RECEIVE ₁ / COLLECT ₂	PKC *dɔŋ-I, *dɔn-II
[207]	MEET ₂ / CONTACT ₁	PCC *toŋ-I, *ton-II
[430]	COLLECT ₃ / SAVE ₁	PKC *khɔŋ-I, *khon-II
[496]	OPEN	PKC *ʔɔŋ-I, *ʔon-II; *hoŋ-I, *hon-II
[562]	SHRINK / CONTRACT	PKC *tson
[1233]	SEARCH ₂ / LOOK FOR ₂ / QUEST	PKC *yoŋ-I, *yon-II

5.1.2.2.11 **-oon*

The number of etyma with the PKC **-oon* rhyme (long vowel) is twice as large compared to the **-on* rhyme (short vowel). Out of the twelve etyma, only two come from a secondary Form-II verb. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-oon* and **-aan* (ALIGN / LINE UP), as well as one between PKC **-on* and **-un* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT). Table (69) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-oon* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oon	-y [-e]	-o:n	-oon	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?

TABLE 69: PKC **-oon* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC *bɔk- b oon ≈ *bɔk-bun
[65]	BUILD ₁ / SPAN ₁ / STACK	PKC *dɔon
[77]	DRINK ₁	PKC *dɔon
[113]	TOP ₁	PNC *dɔon
[212]	PUSH ₁	PKC *toon
[220]	PUSH	PNC *soon

[963] POUR IN ₂	PKC *roon
[1005] CRAWL ₁	PKC *loon
[1182] ALIGN / LINE UP	PKC *yaan ⌘ *yoon
[1190] CARRY (together)	PKC *yooŋ-I, *yoon-II
[1253] VISIT ₆ / MOVE	PKC *ploŋ-I, *ploon-II
[1312] BIND ₃ / TIE (knot)	PKC *kraan ⌘ *kroon

5.1.2.2.12 *-o(o)n

Only a single case of PKC *-o(o)n has been reconstructed based on H. Lai *hlɔ̃n-I*, *hlon?-II* and Tedim *lo:n³* > *lot³*.

[1125] THROW ₄ / DISCARD	PCC *hlo(o)n-I, *hlon?-II
-------------------------------------	---------------------------

5.1.2.2.13 *-un

Twenty etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Five of these are secondary Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex -o [-au] is typical of its treatment of PKC rhymes with high vowel and nasal final. There are cases of allofamy between *-on ⌘ *-un (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT), *-un ⌘ *-ut (POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT; ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃), *-un ⌘ *-an (INFUSE / POUR IN₁ / PUT IN₁), and *-un ⌘ *-um (BED / COUCH). Table (70) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-un rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-un	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 70: PKC *-un rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[10] BRINJAL / EGGPLANT	PKC *ɓok-ɓoon ⌘ *ɓuk-ɓun
[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *ɓuŋ-I, *ɓuŋ?-II; *ɓun-I, *ɓut-II
[192] ERECT ₁ / POST ₁ / VERTICAL	PKC *tuŋ-I, *tun-II
[335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.) ₂ / POST ₃	PKC *phun ⌘ *phut
[342] GRUMBLE / MURMUR	PKC *phun
[344] KIND ₁ / SORT / CLAN	PKC *phun

[391] INFUSE / POUR IN ₁ / PUT IN ₁	PKC * thun ≠ * than
[422] BED / COUCH	PKC * khum ≠ * khun
[603] STAB ₂ / PRICK ₁ / PIERCE ₂	PKC * tshun-I , * tshun?-II
[741] TIME ₂ / SEASON	PKC * hun
[817] LIVE ₂ / ALIVE ₁	PKC * nuŋ-I , * nun-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC * nun -tsan; * nuŋ -tsaŋ
[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM	PCC * hmun
[948] HELP ₃	PKC * ruŋ-I , * run-II
[1115] OLD ₂ / ANCIENT / PAST	PKC * hlun
[1169] SKIN (n.) ₂ / LEATHER	PKC * wun
[1213] LEAK ₂ / RUN OUT	PKC * yut ≠ * yun
[1244] URINATE	PKC * yuŋ-I , * yun-II
[1245] URINE	PKC * yun
[1254] ARRIVE ₂ / RETURN ₃	PKC * klun-I , * klun-II

5.1.2.2.14 *-uun

Seven etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Except for Khumi, no cognates have been found for the Southern languages: M. Cho, Daai, and Asho. Table (71) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-ûn [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]

TABLE 71: PKC *-uun rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[257] BEND ₁ / DROOP ₁ / STOOP	PKC * kuun
[636] WRAP ₃ / PACK / BUNDLE	PKC * θuun
[663] MOURN / WAIL	PKC * suun
[867] SILVER	PKC * ŋuun
[950] HOUSE ₂ / HOME	PCC * ruun
[1192] CREEPER / ROPE ₃	PKC * yuun
[1197] DRONGO (bird)	PCC * va-zuun

5.1.2.2.15 *-u(u)n

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with the PKC *-u(u)n rhyme.

[587] DAYLIGHT₂ / NOON PKC *tshu(u)n
 /Mizo *chhùn*; Thado Kuki *sùn*./

5.1.2.2.16 *-ian

Half of these etyma (three out of six) come from PKC Form-II verbs. Mara reflex shows a metathesis (see section 5.1.2. for detailed discussion). Table (72) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 72: PKC *-ian rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[129] BORN (be)	PKC *piaŋ-I, * pian-II
[379] CLEAN ₁ / CLEAR ₁	PKC *thiaŋ-I, * thian-II
[614] CLEAR ₂ / LEGIBLE	PKC *θiaŋ-I, * θian-II
[931] DILIGENT / EARNEST	PCC *rian
[984] WORK / JOB	PKC *rian
[992] BIG / LARGE	PKC * lian-I , *lian?-II

5.1.2.2.17 *-uan

Some etyma with this PKC rhyme come from Form-II verbs (seven out of seventeen). There is a case of allofamy between PKC *-uan and *-uat (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Again, Mara reflex shows a metathesis. Table (73) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uan	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

TABLE 73: PKC *-uan rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[37]	MUD ₁ / FOAM ₁	PKC *ɸuan
[58]	WRESTLE	PKC *ɸuan
[123]	BLANKET / COVER ₁ / GARMENT	PKC *puan
	/Khumi <i>apaaw</i> has lost the nasal final. The tonal reflex is correct./	
[348]	PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
[435]	CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuan-II; *huaŋ-I, *huan-II
[468]	BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II
[584]	COOK ₁ / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuan-II
[658]	LAY OUT (dead person)	PKC *suan
[659]	LEAD (metal)	PKC *suan
[671]	REPLACE / PLANT (v.) ₄	PNC *suan
[679]	TRANSFER ₁ / REMOVE ₁	PKC *suan
[707]	COOK	PNC *huan
[717]	GARDEN ₂	PKC *huan
[783]	ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE	PKC *muat ≠ *muan
[785]	SAFE / SECURE ₂	PKC *muaŋ-I, *muan-II
	/Tedim only retains the Form-II form (cf. Tedim <i>muan¹ huai¹</i> 'safe')./	
[1020]	FLOW	PKC *luaŋ-I, *luan-II
[1212]	JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) ₂ / LEAP	PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II
[1336]	WORK ₃	PKC *kruan

5.1.2.2.18 *-n?

Words with this coda are all Form-II verbs.

[447]	HAMMER ₂ / HIT ₃ / STRIKE ₂	PKC *khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II
[603]	STAB ₂ / PRICK ₁ / PIERCE ₂	PKC *tshun-I, *tshun?-II
[826]	PRESS ₂ / PRESS DOWN / SIT UPON	PKC *nen-I, *nen?-II

5.1.2.3 *-ŋ

PKC rhymes with the velar nasal coda are attested across all the subgroups of KC languages. The southern Chin cognates are mainly from M. Cho and Khumi, since our data from Daai and Asho Chin reflect only PKC *-oŋ and *-ooŋ (see Sections 5.1.2.3.10 and 5.1.2.3.11).

5.1.2.3.1 *-aŋ

A total of twenty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Mara simply lost the nasal component while others have retained the proto-rhyme. We do not have a single cognate for Daai or Asho with this rhyme. Table (74) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aŋ	-a [-a]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 74: PKC *-aŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[24]	EQUAL / RESEMBLE ₁ / SIMILAR	PKC * ḡaŋ-I , *ḡaŋʔ-II
[98]	OTHER / ALIAS	PKC * ɕaŋ
[115]	UVULA / PALATE	PKC * ɕaŋ
[169]	YOUNG (n.) ₁ / CHILD ₁	PKC * θaa-/naaw-paŋ
[275]	DRY UP / EVAPORATE	PKC * kaŋ-I , *kan-II
[399]	LOUD ₁ / SOUND ₁ / FAMOUS	PKC * thaŋ-I , *than-II
	/The diphthong in Mara <i>pā-thài</i> seems to be secondary./	
[520]	BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC * hnaʔ-tsaŋ
[522]	BECOME / CHANGE INTO / MATURE	PKC * tsaŋ-I , *tsan-II
[535]	EARTHWORM	PKC * tsaŋ-tsel
[588]	FLOUR ₁ / BREAD	PKC * tshaŋ
[619]	GRAIN / SEED ₂	PKC * θaŋ
[763]	DREAM	PKC * maŋ
[764]	EXTINCT ₂ / DISAPPEAR ₁ / LOST ₁	PKC * maŋ-I , *man-II
	/Khumi <i>mue(ng)</i> [mɣ(ŋ)] shows vowel raising./	
[784]	RULER / CHIEF ₂	PKC * maŋ

[795] TRAP (falling log)	PKC *maŋ-khoon
[798] USE / USED TO	PKC *maŋ-I, *man-II; *hmaŋ-I, *hman-II
[842] TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC *nun-tsaŋ; *nuŋ-tsaŋ
[845] YOU	PKC *naŋ
[939] FAST / QUICK	PKC *raŋ-I, *ran-II
[949] HORSE	PKC *raŋ
[988] APPEAR ₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ≈ *lan-II
[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)	PKC *yaŋ
[1255] BACHELOR	PKC *klaŋ-waal
[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)	PKC *klaŋ
[1311] UNCLE (father's sister's husband)	PKC *(p)raŋ
[1318] EXERT ₂ / MAKE EFFORT	PCC *traŋ-I, *tran-II
[1340] AWAKE	PKC *khraŋ-I, *khraŋ?-II

5.1.2.3.2 *-aaŋ

Twenty-seven etyma (the same number as with PKC *-aŋ) have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Two allofamic alternations involving this rhyme have been reconstructed: PKC *-aaŋ ≈ *-aak (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁) and PKC *-aaŋ ≈ *-aay (BREADTH / WIDTH). It might seem quite unusual to have an allofamic alternation between a final -ŋ and a palatal glide. Note however that M. Cho synchronically has such an alternation (*vei* ≈ *veng* ‘to go round, to surround something’ < CIRCLE / GO (round)₃:PKC *weel), as well as a similar alternation between a final -k and a final palatal glide (*ghawk* ≈ *ghawi* ‘to follow, to go along, to proceed along’ < FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED: PKC *hrooŋ ≈ *hrook). There are two cases of PKC *-aaŋ ≈ *-ooŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; PERSON₂ / MAN₂). Table (75) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aaŋ	-a	-a:ng [-aaŋ]	-aang [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aaŋ	-aaŋ	-âŋ [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]

TABLE 75: PKC *-aaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[54]	TIRED ₂ / EXHAUSTED ₂	PKC *ḡaaŋ
[99]	PALE / PALLID / BLANCHED	PCC *ḡaaŋ-I, *ḡaan-II
[137]	COTTON	PKC *paan
[222]	REMAIN	PKC *taan
[260]	BURN ₁ / BLAZE ₁	PKC *kaaŋ-I, *kaŋʔ ≠ *kan-II
[458]	SPAN (v.) / BRIDGE ACROSS	PCC *khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II
[497]	OPEN (mouth)	PKC *ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II
[543]	JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaaŋ ≠ *tsooŋ
[550]	MOVE ₁	PKC *tsaan
[558]	ROW ₁ / LINE (horizontal)	PKC *tsaan
[624]	MILLET / RICE PADDY	PKC *ḡaaŋ
[689]	HIGH / TALL	PKC *shaan-I, *shaan-II
[724]	JUICE / CURRY ₁	PKC *haan
[991]	BIER / STRETCHER	PKC *laan ≠ *hlaan
[1060]	TRAVEL ₁ / VISIT ₂	PKC *laan-I, *laan-II
[1069]	WIN ₂ / BEAT ₂ / SUPERSEDE	PCC *laan-I, *laan-II
[1101]	WILD / FRANTIC / ANGRY	PKC *hraan-I, *hraan-II
[1123]	STEP (v.) / LIFT UP ₂ / LIFT DOWN	PCC *hlaan-I, *hlaan-II
[1136]	BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waan ≠ *waay
[1159]	LIGHT ₂ / SHINE ₁	PKC *waan-I, *waan-II ≠ *waak
[1165]	RARE ₂ / SCARCE	PKC *waan
[1186]	BACK ₃ / SPINE	PKC *yaan
	<i>/Mara zô¹-rū [záu-rū] seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon./</i>	
[1214]	LIGHT (weight)	PKC *yaan-I, *yaan-II
[1225]	PLAIN-FIELD	PNC *yaan
[1263]	HILL ₂ / MOUNTAIN	PKC *klaan
[1296]	PERSON ₂ / MAN ₂	PSPC *khlaan ≠ *khloan
[1334]	WHITE ₁ / LIGHT (color)	PKC *(k)(r)aan-I, *(k)(r)aan-II

5.1.2.3.3 *-a(a)ŋ

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. Note that all the languages involved (Mizo, T. Kuki, F. Lai) contrast long and short vowels.

- [55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁ PKC ***ba(a)ŋ** ≈ *pa(a)ŋ
/Mizo *bǎng*; Thado Kuki *bâaŋ*./
- [412] SNARE / TRAP₁ PKC ***tha(a)ŋ**
/F. Lai *tháŋ*; Thado Kuki *thâaŋ*./

5.1.2.3.4 *-eŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-eŋ rhyme. As discussed in section 5.1.2, Mara has developed a palatal diphthong from PKC *-eŋ (as well as from PKC *-em and *-en). Table (76) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eŋ	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [eŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]

TABLE 76: PKC *-eŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [20] COMPRESS / PRESS DOWN / CROWD PCC ***beŋ**
- [264] CARRY (in the hand) / BRING ALONG PCC ***keŋ-I**, ***ken-II**
- [519] YELLOW₂ PKC ***?eŋ-I**, ***?en-II**
- [563] SNAIL (water) PKC ***tseŋ-kol**
- [811] DISDAIN / SICK OF KC ***neŋ-I**, ***nen-II**;
***niŋ-I**, ***nin-II**
- [1114] LIE₂ / CHEAT₂ PKC ***hleŋ**
/Khumi seems to have diphthongized the proto-monophthong (cf. Khumi *loeeyng* ‘cheat’)./
- [1223] PARALYZE PKC ***yeŋ-I**, ***yen-II**
- [1277] AMPUTATE₂ / CUT OFF PKC ***khleŋ-I**, ***khleŋ?-II**

5.1.2.3.5 *-eeŋ

Fifteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Many of them are Form-I verbs whose Form-II’s end in a dental nasal. The Mara reflex of PKC *-eeŋ is -ai (just as Mara reflects PKC *-eem and *-een with the same diphthong -ai). There is a single case of PKC *-eeŋ ≈ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁). Table (77) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eeŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eeŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eeŋ]	-eeng [-eeŋ]	-eang	-eeŋ	-eeŋ	-êg [-eeŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 77: PKC *-eeŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[46]	SLAP	PKC *ḡeeŋ-I, *ḡeeŋ? ≠ *ḡeeŋ-II
[87]	HAMMER ₁ / BEAT ₁ / HIT ₁ / PELT	PKC *deeeŋ-I, *deeeŋ-II
[153]	LEG ₁ / FOOT ₁	PNC *peek ≠ *peeeŋ
[166]	TURN AWRY / BRANCH OFF	PCC *peeeŋ-I, *peeeŋ-II
[203]	INHABIT ₁ / STAY ₁	PNC *teeŋ
[449]	HIT (a target)	PKC *kheeeŋ-I, *kheeeŋ-II
[635]	WEAR (lower garments)	PKC *ṭeeeeŋ-I, *ṭeeeeŋ-II
[676]	SPEND	PKC *seeŋ
[1021]	FLY (v.) ₁	PNC *leeeŋ-I, *leeeŋ-II
[1062]	VISIT ₃ / WANDER ₁	PCC *leeeŋ-I, *leeeŋ-II
[1070]	WOMAN (divorced or widow)	PCC *leeeŋ-le?
[1079]	DETAIN / TIE ₂	PKC *hreeŋ-I, *hreeŋ-II
	/The Tedim form <i>he:n</i> ¹ 'tie' reflects PKC Form-II./	
[1149]	GUARD ₂ / WATCH ₂	PKC *weeeŋ-I, *weeeŋ-II
[1161]	NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT	PKC *weeeŋ
[1271]	RINSE / CLEANSE	PCC *teeŋ

5.1.2.3.6 *-e(e)ŋ

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.2.3.7 *-iŋ

Twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Khumi reflects this PKC rhyme with *-oeng* [-ʌŋ], the nuclear vowel being an open-mid unrounded back vowel. Note that Khumi does not have a monophthongal *-iŋ* rhyme in its phonological inventory although it has a diphthongal *-iwŋ* rhyme. The Mara labial diphthongal reflex shows that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel with nasal coda. There are two

cases of PKC **-iŋ* \approx **-ik* (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂) and a single case of PKC **-iŋ* \approx **-eŋ* (DISDAIN / SICK OF). Table (78) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-iŋ</i>	-o [-au]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 78: PKC **-iŋ* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[83]	FUTURE MARKER	PKC <i>*dŋ</i>
[108]	STAND / STOP ₁	PKC <i>*dŋ-I</i> , <i>*dŋ-II</i>
[114]	TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT	PKC <i>*dik</i> \approx <i>*dŋ</i>
[392]	SHAKE ₁ / SHUDDER	PKC <i>*thiŋ-I</i> , <i>*thin-II</i>
[416]	TREE ₂ / WOOD	PKC <i>*thiŋ</i>
[440]	DRY (outer part)	PCC <i>*khiŋ</i>
[482]	ENDURE ₂ / FORBEAR	PKC <i>*ʔiŋ</i>
[539]	FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE <i>/Mara cha-ngí has a prefix for the first syllable./</i>	PKC <i>*tsiŋ-hŋja</i>
[542]	GUARD ₁ / WATCH ₁	PNC <i>*tsiŋ-I</i> , <i>*tsin-II</i>
[615]	CLEVER / CLEAR ₃ / WISE ₁	PKC <i>*θiŋ-I</i> , <i>*θin-II</i>
[776]	NAME <i>/Khumi amueéng comes from PKC <i>*min</i>./</i>	PKC <i>*miŋ</i> \approx <i>*hmiŋ</i> ; <i>*min</i> \approx <i>*hmin</i>
[800]	ASHAMED / SHY ₂	PKC <i>*niŋ-yak</i>
[811]	DISDAIN / SICK OF	PKC <i>*neŋ-I</i> , <i>*nen-II</i> ; <i>*niŋ-I</i> , <i>*nin-II</i>
[921]	BELIEVE ₁ / TRUST	PKC <i>*riŋ-I</i> , <i>*rin-II</i>
[938]	EXPECT ₂ / HOPE FOR	PKC <i>*riŋ-I</i> , <i>*rin-II</i>
[966]	RING / LOUD ₂ / SOUND ₃	PKC <i>*riŋ-I</i> , <i>*rin-II</i>
[1026]	HOT ₂ / RED-HOT <i>/H. Lai seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai <i>lŋn-I</i>, <i>lŋn?-II</i> ‘hot (as sun), red-hot’)./</i>	PKC <i>*liŋ-I</i> , <i>*lin-II</i>
[1033]	LOG	PKC <i>*thiŋ-luaŋ</i>
[1047]	ROLL UP ₁ / CURL UP ₂	PKC <i>*liŋ</i>

[1074] BEAR (child) / GIVE BIRTH	PKC *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II
[1085] GREEN / ALIVE ₂ / FRESH ₂	PKC *hriŋ-I, hrin-II
[1124] THORN	PKC *hliŋ
[1249] FULL ₄ / COMPLETE ₃ / ATTAIN TO	PKC *pliŋ
[1294] MARROW / SAP ₂	PKC *khlik ≈ *khliŋ

5.1.2.3.8 *-iiŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed. Table (79) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iiŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]

TABLE 79: PKC *-iiŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[388] GINGER	PKC *thiiŋ
[553] PLANT (v.) ₃ / SOW ₃	PCC *tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II
[1194] DARK ₂	PNC *yiiŋ

5.1.2.3.9 *-i(i)ŋ

Only three etyma with this PKC rhyme have been reconstructed.

[521] BARREN ₂ / CHILDLESS /H. Lai <i>tsîŋ-I, tsîŋ-II</i> ; Tedim <i>cing² > cin³.</i> /	PKC *tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II
[598] SHORT ₃ /Mizo <i>chhîŋ-I, chhîŋ-II</i> ; Tedim <i>sing² > sin³.</i> /	PKC *tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II
[1328] SOOT /Tedim <i>in¹ ki:ng²</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>ʔin-kîŋ.</i> /	PKC *kri(i)ŋ

5.1.2.3.10 *-oŋ

Seventeen PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. Asho displays some rare cognates reflecting this PKC rhyme, but our data generally lacks Asho (or Daai) forms with a velar nasal coda. The Mara reflexes show that PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon,

*oŋ, *-ooŋ have all merged into Mara “-y” [e].³⁴ Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two cases of PKC *-oŋ ≈ *-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed. Table (80) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oŋ	-y [-e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [-εwŋ]

TABLE 80: PKC *-oŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[4]	BANYAN ₁ /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC *-oŋ./	PKC *ɸoŋ ≈ *ɸuŋ
[71]	CUBIT	PKC *ɸoŋ ≈ *toŋ
[90]	INQUIRE ₁	PNC *ɸoŋ
[96]	MEET ₁ / WELCOME ₁ / RECEIVE ₁ / COLLECT ₂	PKC *ɸoŋ-I, *ɸon-II
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC *poŋ-I, *pon-II; *puŋ-I, *pun-II
[133]	COME OFF / UNLOOSE / FALL OFF	PCC *poŋ ≈ *phoŋ
[207]	MEET ₂ / CONTACT ₁	PCC *toŋ-I, *ton-II
[250]	ALLEY / LANE / PATH ₁ / ROAD ₁	PKC *koŋ
[314]	STORY / ABOUT (something)	PKC *koŋ
[403]	PUNCH ₁ / HIT ₂	PKC *thoŋ
[430]	COLLECT ₃ / SAVE ₁ /Tedim seems to have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. Tedim <i>khon</i> ² ‘collect (of donations, offerings)’)./	PKC *khoŋ-I, *khon-II
[496]	OPEN	PKC *ʔoŋ-I, ʔon-II; *hoŋ-I, *hon-II
[851]	DULL / STUPID	PCC *ŋoŋ
[1184]	ALSO / TOO	PKC *yoŋ
[1233]	SEARCH ₂ / LOOK FOR ₂ / QUEST	PKC *yoŋ-I, *yon-II
[1262]	HERD / GRAZE ₂ / LEISURE	PKC *kloŋ
[1323]	LANGUAGE / SPEECH	PCC *troŋ

³⁴ That is, this “-y” is the reflex of all PKC rhymes of the form *-o(o)N, where N stands for any nasal.

5.1.2.3.11 *-ooŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Although we have only scanty data on Daai and Asho reflexes of PKC nasal-final rhymes, there are a few such Daai forms available. Two cases of allofamic alternations between PKC *-ooŋ and *-uuŋ (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂) have been reconstructed, as well as two cases of *-ooŋ ≍ *-uuŋ (JOINT / JUNCTION; BANYAN₂), and three etyma showing allofamy between *-ooŋ ≍ *-ook (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED). Table (81) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ɔ:ŋ	?	-ewng [-ɛwŋ]

TABLE 81: PKC *-ooŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[89] HOUSEHOLD ₁ / FAMILY	PKC *dooŋ
[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY	PKC *pooŋ
[300] LOIN / WAIST ₂	PKC *kooŋ ≍ *kuuŋ
<i>/Khumi akengkiiwng</i> reflects PKC *-uuŋ./	
[358] STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC *phook ≍ *phooŋ
[459] STRIKE ₃ / BANG / BEAT ₂ / THRESH / HIT ₄	PKC *khuoŋ
[543] JOINT / JUNCTION	PKC *tsaŋ ≍ *tsooŋ
[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER ₆ / SHELL	PKC *huoŋ
[822] MURDER	PKC *nooŋ
[872] BANYAN ₂	PKC *hmoŋ ≍ *hmuuŋ
[916] NECK / COLLAR	PKC *hŋooŋ
[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL	PKC *looŋ
[1014] EMPTY ₃	PKC *looŋ ≍ *hlook
[1036] ONLY / ALONE	PKC *looŋ
[1083] FOLLOW ₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED	PKC *hrooŋ ≍ *hrook

- [1190] CARRY (together) PKC *yooŋ-I, *yoon-II
/It appears that the Central Chin languages have neutralized the rhymes of Form-I and Form-II in favor of Form-II (cf. H. Lai *zōon-I*, *zon?-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; F. Lai *zoon-I*, *zōon-II* ‘carry (by two or more people)’; Mizo *zawn-I*, *zawn-II* ‘to carry (between two or more persons)’)./
- [1217] MONKEY PKC *yooŋ
- [1253] VISIT₆ / MOVE PKC *plooŋ-I, *ploon-II
- [1354] STRONG₃ PKC *khrooŋ

5.1.2.3.12 *-o(o)ŋ

The languages that provide the data here differ among themselves in the vowel length of their reflexes. We reflect this uncertainty by reconstructing a second mora in parentheses.

- [112] TIP₁ / END₁ / SPROUT₁ PKC *d̥o(o)ŋ
/H. Lai *dōŋ*; Tedim *do:ng^l*/
- [491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENING PKC *ʔo(o)ŋ
/F. Lai *ʔōŋ*; Mizo *âwng*/

5.1.2.3.13 *-uŋ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara orthographic reflex of this PKC rhyme has a circumflex on the vowel (-ô). Because of that, Mara tones are marked with numbers (L as 1, M as 2, and H as 3), rather than with diacritical marks. Note that Mara orthographic -o, -ô, -yu are all pronounced as [-au] in modern Mara. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. Two roots showing PKC *-oŋ ≍ *-uŋ (BANYAN₁; ASSEMBLE / GATHER) have been reconstructed. Table (82) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]

TABLE 82: PKC *-uŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[4]	BANYAN ₁ /Khumi <i>beewng</i> reflects PKC <i>*-oŋ/</i>	PKC <i>*boŋ</i> ≈ <i>*boŋ</i>
[42]	POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC <i>*boŋ-I</i> , <i>*boŋʔ-II</i> ; <i>*boŋ-I</i> , <i>*but-II</i>
[119]	ASSEMBLE / GATHER / PUT TOGETHER	PKC <i>*poŋ-I</i> , <i>*poŋ-II</i> ; <i>*poŋ-I</i> , <i>*pun-II</i>
[192]	ERECT ₁ / POST ₁ / VERTICAL	PKC <i>*tuŋ-I</i> , <i>*tun-II</i>
[332]	CUSTOM ₂ / BEHAVIOR ₁ / RITES	PLM <i>*phuŋ</i>
[573]	TOP ₂ / ABOVE / SURFACE	PKC <i>*tsuŋ</i>
[590]	INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD ₂	PKC <i>*tshuŋ</i>
[630]	STICK ₂ / STALK ₂ / STEM	PKC <i>*θuŋ</i>
[668]	PRECIOUS / RARE ₁	PKC <i>*suŋ</i>
[706]	COME	PKC <i>*huŋ</i>
[802]	BACK ₂ / BEHIND ₁ / LATER	PKC <i>*nuŋ</i> ≈ <i>*hnuŋ</i>
[817]	LIVE ₂ / ALIVE ₁	PKC <i>*nuŋ-I</i> , <i>*nun-II</i>
[842]	TRAIT / BEHAVIOR ₂	PKC <i>*nun-tsaŋ</i> ≈ <i>*nuŋ-tsaŋ</i>
[948]	HELP ₃	PKC <i>*ruŋ-I</i> , <i>*run-II</i>
[1025]	HEART / LIVER ₂	PKC <i>*luŋ</i>
[1034]	MAGGOT ₃ / WORM	PKC <i>*luŋ</i>
[1054]	STONE ₂ / ROCK ₂	PKC <i>*luŋ</i>
[1201]	FINGER / TOE / ROOT	PKC <i>*yuŋ</i>
[1244]	URINATE	PKC <i>*yuŋ-I</i> , <i>*yun-II</i>
[1247]	ANTHILL	PKC <i>*pluŋ</i>
[1254]	ARRIVE ₂ / RETURN ₃	PKC <i>*kluŋ-I</i> , <i>*klun-II</i>

5.1.2.3.14 **-uuŋ*

Only three etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara diphthongal reflex indicates that the PKC rhyme consisted of a high vowel and a nasal coda. Two etyma illustrate allofamy between PKC **-ooŋ* ≈ **-uuŋ* (LOIN / WAIST₂; BANYAN₂). As shown in Table (83) below, the Central languages provide strong support for this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuŋ	-ô [-au]	-u:ng [-uuŋ]	?	?	-uuŋ	-uuŋ	-ûng [-uuŋ]	?	?	?	-iwng [-iwŋ]

TABLE 83: PKC *-uuŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [300] LOIN / WAIST₂ PKC *kooŋ ≈ *kuuŋ
/Khumi *akengkiiwng* reflects PKC *-uuŋ./
- [872] BANYAN₂ PKC *hmoonŋ ≈ *hmuuŋ
- [1173] SWELL₃ / SWOLLEN PKC *wuuŋ

5.1.2.3.15 *-u(u)ŋ

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme, although the reflexes in Mizo, H. Lai and Tedim vary with respect to vowel length. Hence the second mora in parentheses in our reconstruction.

- [313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNK PKC *ku(u)ŋ
/Mizo *kûung*; Tedim *kung^l*./
- [1307] TOP₅ / APEX PKC *khlu(u)ŋ
/Mizo *thlùŋ* *lú*; H. Lai *thlùuŋ*./

5.1.2.3.16 *-iaŋ

Eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC diphthongal rhyme. As noted earlier, Mara first merged the PKC rhymes *-iam, *-ian, and *-iaŋ, by dropping the final nasal; at some later stage a metathesis evidently occurred: PKC *-iaN > Pre-Mara **-ia > Mara -ai. Khumi has monophthongized the proto-diphthong. Table (84) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iaŋ	-ai	-iang [-iaŋ]	-ieng [-iaŋ]	-iang [-iaŋ]	-iaŋ	-iaŋ	-iang [-iaŋ]	-eing	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]

TABLE 84: PKC *-iaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[15]	CHEEK ₁	PKC *ɸiaŋ
[129]	BORN (be)	PKC *p ^h iaŋ-I, *p ^h iaŋ-II
	/Mara has monophthongized this particular etymon (cf. Mara p ^h i 'be born'). Note also that Mara does not have a word p ^h ai./	
[233]	SPEAR ₁ / STICK ₁	PKC *tiaŋ
[379]	CLEAN ₁ / CLEAR ₁	PKC *th ^h iaŋ-I, *th ^h iaŋ-II
[614]	CLEAR ₂ / LEGIBLE	PKC *θ ^h iaŋ-I, *θ ^h iaŋ-II
[858]	HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT	PKC *ŋiaŋ
[1049]	SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE	PKC *liaŋ
[1075]	BIRCH TREE	PKC *h ^h iaŋ

5.1.2.3.17 *-uaŋ

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ (PKC *-uaN, N=nasal) > Pre-Mara **-ua > Mara -au. This metathesis has a symmetrical counterpart, namely, PKC *-iaN > Pre-Mara **-ia > Mara -ai (see discussion under section 5.1.2.). Khumi has a diphthongal reflex for this PKC rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-uaŋ ≈ *-uak (CORPSE / DEAD BODY). Table (85) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uong [-uon]	-uang [-iaŋ]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [-eŋ]

TABLE 85: PKC *-uaŋ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[205] MANE / BRISTLES	PCC *tuaŋ
[282] FLAME	PNC *kuaŋ
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC *kaay-ɤ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
[319] TROUGH / BOX ₂ / TRAY	PKC *kuaŋ
[348] PROCLAIM / PROFESS / REVEAL	PKC *phuauŋ-I, *phuauŋ-II
[435] CROW (v.)	PKC *khuaŋ-I, *khuaŋ-II; *huaŋ-I, *huaŋ-II
[439] DRUM (n.)	PKC *khuaŋ
[468] BRAG / SHOW OFF	PCC *ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuaŋ-II
[549] MOUNT / EMBARK / SIT ON	PCC *tsuaŋ-I, *tsuaŋ-II
[584] COOK ₁ / PUT ON TOP OF	PKC *tshuaŋ-I, *tshuaŋ-II
[585] CREST / COMB (n.) ₂	PKC *tshuaŋ
	<i>/Tedim su:ng² might reflect a secondary monophthongal allofam *tshuuŋ./</i>
[677] STONE ₁ / ROCK ₁	PPC *suaŋ
[785] SAFE / SECURE ₂	PKC *muaŋ-I, *muaŋ-II
	<i>/Tedim only retains the Form-II variant (cf. Tedim muan¹ hui¹ ‘safe’)./</i>
[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY	PKC *ruak ɤ *ruaŋ
	<i>/The Mara and Khumi forms come from PKC *ruak (cf. Mara rí ‘corpse, dead body’; Khumi tlángveew ‘corpse, dead body’)./</i>
[1020] FLOW	PKC *luaŋ-I, *luaŋ-II
[1033] LOG	PKC *thiŋ-luaŋ
[1212] JUMP / BOUNCE / FLY (v.) ₂ / LEAP	PKC *yuaŋ-I, *yuaŋ-II
[1353] SPRING RAIN	PCC *thruaŋ-(rua?)

5.1.2.3.18 *-ŋ?

Reflexes of the PKC rhyme with this glottalized final consonant are all Form-II verbs.

[24] EQUAL / RESEMBLE ₁ / SIMILAR	PKC *ɤaŋ-I, *ɤaŋ?-II
[42] POUR OUT / EMPTY OUT	PKC *ɤuŋ-I, *ɤuŋ?-II; *ɤun-I, *ɤut-II
[46] SLAP	PKC *ɤeen-I, *ɤeen? ɤ *ɤen-II
[81] FEED ₃ / ENTERTAIN ₂ / SUPPLY ₁	PKC *ɤaŋ-I, *ɤaŋ?-II
	<i>/Mara dò [dàu] diphthongal reflex seems a secondary development./</i>
[260] BURN ₁ / BLAZE ₁	PKC *kaaŋ-I, *kaŋ? ɤ *kan-II
[988] APPEAR ₂ / UNOBSTRUCTED / VISIBLE	PKC *laŋ-I, *laŋ? ɤ *lan-II

5.1.3 Liquid Finals

Only Central Chin languages have preserved rhymes with the rhotic liquid final **-r*. Reflexes with the lateral liquid final **-l* are preserved in both the Central and Northern Chin groups. The fates of the final liquids in other branches are discussed in their respective sections.

5.1.3.1 **-r*

The reconstruction of etyma with PKC **-r* depends on the Central Chin languages, because of their conservatism with respect to the rhotic coda. As noted in (18), PKC final **-r* became PNC **-k*. In Thado Kuki, a chain-shift seems to have occurred: first, the final glottal stop was lost (PNC **-ʔ* > TK $-\emptyset$); second, TK final **-k* took the place of PNC **-ʔ* (PNC **-k* > TK **-ʔ*). Khumi simply lost the final liquid. M. Cho usually has developed a palatal glide from the rhotic final in this rhyme.

5.1.3.1.1 **-ar*

Five etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex is a high front vowel. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC **-ar* and **-al* (BETWEEN₁). Khumi is the only southern language that shows cognates for this rhyme so far. Table (86) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ar</i>	-i	-ak	-aʔ	?	-ar	-ar	-ar	?	?	?	-a [-a]

TABLE 86: PKC **-ar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[214] OLD₁ / SENILE

PKC **tar*

[259] BETWEEN₁

PKC **kar* ≈ **kal*

[401] NEW / FRESH₁

PKC **thar*

[711] DIFFICULT / HARD₃

PKC **har*

[918] WILDCAT

PKC **s^{ha}-hjar*

5.1.3.1.2 *-aar

Etyma with the PKC rhyme *-aar usually have developed the rhyme -aw [-ɔ] in Mara (listed under Section 5.1.3.1.2 (A)), but in a few cases the Mara reflex is -a (Section 5.1.3.1.2 (B)). Section 5.1.3.1.2 (C) consists of PKC etyma where there is no Mara cognate. A total of nineteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aar	-a ~ -aw [-ɔ]	-a:k	-aʔ	?	-aar	-aar	-âr [-aar]	-ai [-ay]	?	?	-a [-a]

TABLE 87: PKC *-aar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

5.1.3.1.2 (A)

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -aw [-ɔ] rhyme.

- [27] FEED₁ (using palm of hand) PKC *ɓaar
/Mara *pā-bāw* ‘to feed the mouth with the hand’./
- [63] BRASS / BELL PKC *ɗaar
/Mara *dàw* ‘brass, bell’./
- [147] FLOWER PKC *paar
/Mara *paw-pí* ‘flower’. Khumi *kseewng(páw)* seems to be a secondary development./
- [218] POST₂ / PUT ON (the wall) / HANG UP₂ PKC *taar
/The Mara diphthongal reflex *tò [tàu]* ‘post’ seems to be a secondary development./
- [351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE PKC *phaar
/Mara *phàw* ‘leper’./
- [372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW PKC *s^{ha}-thaar
/Mara *sā-thàw* ‘the wild goat’./
- [429] CLOSE₁ / SHUT₁ PKC *khaar
/Mara *kháw* ‘shut, close’./
- [486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC *ʔaar
/Mara *rà-àw* ‘jungle fowl’./
- [507] STAR PKC *ʔaar-θii ≠ *-sii
/Mara *àw-sī* ‘star’./

- [1237] SPREAD₃ / HANG₃ PKC *yaar
 /Mara *zâw* ‘spread, hang’ ./
- [1280] BUNCH / HAND (of banana) PCC *thlaar
 /Mara *thlaw* ‘bunch, cluster’ ./

5.1.3.1.2 (B)

Only three etyma have been reconstructed where Mara has the -a rhyme.

- [534] DRY₂ / HARD₁ / STIFF PKC *tsaar
 /Mara *chá* ‘dry, tough’ ./
- [1146] FAIR (color) / PALE₂ / WHITE₂ PKC *waar
 /Mara *vâ* ‘pale’ ./
- [1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃ PKC *klaar
 /Mara *pâ-tlâ* ‘to line up’ ./

5.1.3.1.2 (C)

Five etyma have been reconstructed where no Mara cognate has been found.

- [304] PART / SEPARATE₂ PKC *kaar
- [625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *θaar
- [899] NOSE PKC *hnaar
 /Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *no|tráeeng
| |* ‘nose’)./
- [905] SNORE PCC *hnaar
- [1040] POPULAR / PROMINENT PCC *laar

5.1.3.1.3 *-a(a)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.4 *-er

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (88) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-er rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-er	?	-ek	-e?	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?

TABLE 88: PKC *-er rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[347] MAT	PKC *pher
[498] PLOT / RIVAL	PCC *?er
[651] FORGE / MAKE ₂	PKC *ser
[1269] RANCID (smell)	PCC *tler

5.1.3.1.5 *-eer

Only two etyma are reconstructible with this PKC rhyme. It appears that Mara simply lost the final glide in these etyma. This might also have happened to etyma descending from PKC *-er since Mara does not distinguish between long and short vowels. As indicated in Table (89) below, we have not yet found a single cognate from the southern languages reflecting this PKC rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-e?	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 89: PKC *-eer rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)	PKC *seer
[1301] SPLIT ₃ / SLIT	PCC *thleer

5.1.3.1.6 *-e(e)r

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.1.7 *-ir

Only two PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. Again, as shown in Table (90) below, the southern Chin languages do not show any support for the reconstruction of this rhyme.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ir	-ao [-u]	?	-i?	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?	?

TABLE 90: PKC **-ir* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[259]	CURL	PKC *kir
[442]	SCAB ₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)	PKC *khir

5.1.3.1.8 **-iir*

Four PKC etyma are reconstructible with this rhyme. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC **-iir* and **-iar* (TWIN / TWAIN). Note that in Hakha Lai the rhymes *-iir* and *-iar* are in free variation. The Mara reflex *-ua* seems to indicate a chain-shift: first, PKC **-ua* > Mara *-i*; second, PKC **-iir* took the place of Mara *-ua* (PKC **-iir* > Mara *-ua*). Note that Mara simply has lost the rhotic final of PKC **-uar* (see section 5.1.3.1.17). The Mara reflex *-ua* therefore represents a merger of PKC **-iir* and PKC **-uar*. Table (91) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iir* rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iir	-ua [-ua]	i:k	-i?	-ik	-iir ~ -iar	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i [-i]

TABLE 91: PKC **-iir* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[295]	RETURN ₁	PKC *kiir
[363]	TWIN / TWAIN	PKC * phiir ≈ *phiar
	/Mara <i>ma-phì</i> and Khumi <i>ka(m)phíee</i> come from PKC <i>*-iar</i> ./	
[380]	IRON / METAL / STEEL	PKC *thiir
[577]	REGRET ₁	PKC *tshiir

5.1.3.1.9 *-i(i)r

Two PKC etyma have been reconstructed with the *-i(i)r rhyme. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-i(i)r and *-u(ur) (GROWL₁).

- [657] LATERAL / SIDE₂ PKC *si(i)r
/H. Lai *sîr* ; Mizo *sír*./
- [857] GROWL₁ PKC *ŋi(i)r ≈ *ŋu(u)r
/H. Lai. *ŋîr-I, ŋîr-II* ; Mizo *ngùr*./

5.1.3.1.10 *-or

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-or rhyme. Khumi reflexes vary between -o [-o] and -aw [-ɔ], without any apparent conditioning factor (except perhaps that Khumi -o happens to occur when there is a stop initial consonant whereas -aw occurs with sonorant ones). Mara merged all the PKC monophthongal back vowels with rhotic final (i.e. PKC *-o(o)r and *-u(u)r) into “-ao” [-u]. Table (92) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-or rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-or	-ao [-u]	?	-oʔ	?	-or	-or	-or	?	?	?	-o[-o] ~ -aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 92: PKC *-or rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [12] BUNCH (flower) PKC *ɓor
- [106] SHADOW (v.) PKC *ɗor-I, *ɗorʔ-II
- [330] CARRY (on back)₂ PKC *phur ≈ *phor
/Khumi rhyme: -o (*phó* ‘carry (with a headstrap). M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC *phur./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur ≈ *khor
/Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC *khor, whereas M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC *khur./
- [514] THROAT (outside) PKC *ʔor
/Khumi rhyme: -o (*t’oó* ‘throat (inside or outside)’)./
- [805] BUTT / PUSH (with the head) PCC *nor

- [843] TRUNK (elephant) PKC *nor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (*náw* ‘trunk’)./
- [892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃ PKC *h^hnor ≈ *hnur
- [1196] DIMINISH / DECREASE PKC *yor
/Khumi rhyme: -aw (*yaw* ~ *jaw* ‘decrease, be less’)./
- [1268] OILY / GREASY PKC *klor

5.1.3.1.11 *-oor

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC *-oor rhyme. One of these shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)). Table (93) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oor rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oor	-ao [-u]	?	-oʔ	?	-oor	?	-âwr [-oʔr]	-awi [-oy]	?	?	?

TABLE 93: PKC *-oor rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [694] SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) PKC *s^huur ≈ *shoor
/M. Cho *hlui* comes from PKC *s^huur./
- [1174] THROW₅ / SCATTER₂ / TOSS PKC *woor-I, *worʔ-II
/M. Cho *vawi* ‘to throw (with a hand)’./

5.1.3.1.12 *-o(o)r

A single etymon is reconstructed with either a long or a short vowel for this PKC rhyme, since H. Lai and Mizo show a vowel length contrast.

- [369] ACID / SOUR PKC *thu(u)r ≈ *tho(o)r
/H. Lai *thûr* ≈ *thôr-I*, *thûr* ≈ *thôr-II*; Mizo *thûr*. M. Cho *m-thui* comes from PKC *thu(u)r./

5.1.3.1.13 *-ur

Out of four etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, three show allofamy between PKC *-or and *-ur (CARRY (on back)₂; DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.); GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃). Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme. Among the southern languages, M. Cho and Khumi have cognates that reflect this PKC rhyme. Table (94) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui [-uy]	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 94: PKC *-ur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [319] CARRY (on back)₂ PKC ***phur** ≈ *phor
/M. Cho *phui* comes from PKC **phur* whereas Khumi *phó* is from PKC **phor*./
- [438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC ***khur** ≈ *khor
/Khumi *khoó* comes from PKC **khor* whereas M. Cho M. Cho *khui* comes from PKC **khur*./
- [455] BURN₃ / SCORCH₂ PKC *ʔur
- [892] GRAZE₁ / RUB₄ / TOUCH₃ PKC ***hnor** ≈ ***hnur**

5.1.3.1.14 *-uur

Mara and Khumi simply have lost the liquid final of this rhyme, for which six etyma have been reconstructed. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-oor and *-uur (SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.)). Table (95) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-u?	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]

TABLE 95: PKC *-uur rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[141]	DIP ₁	PKC *puur
[217]	POISON ₁	PKC *tuur
[626]	RAINY SEASON / MONSOON	PKC *θuur
[694]	SQUEEZE / MILK (v.) / WRING / RAIN (v.) /M. Cho <i>hlu</i> comes from PKC *s ^h uur./	PKC *s ^h uur ≠ *s ^h oor
[[876]	LIP / BEAK / MOUTH ₃ / TIP ₂	PKC *hmuur
[1156]	ICE / FROST / SNOW	PKC *wuur

5.1.3.1.15 *-u(u)r

The three PKC etyma with this rhyme show variation in vowel length, among, e.g., Tedim, H. Lai, and Mizo.

[369]	ACID / SOUR /H. Lai <i>thûr</i> ≠ <i>thôr-I</i> , <i>thÿr</i> ≠ <i>thôr-II</i> ; Mizo <i>thÿur</i> . M. Cho <i>m-thui</i> comes from PKC *thu(u)r./	PKC *thu(u)r ≠ *tho(o)r
[722]	HORNY / AMATORY / LUSTFUL /Mizo <i>hûr</i> ; Tedim <i>hu:k²</i> ./	PKC *hu(u)r
[857]	GROWL ₁ /H. Lai <i>ñiir-I</i> , <i>ñÿir-II</i> ; Mizo <i>ngùr</i> ./	PKC *ñi(i)r ≠ *ñu(u)r

5.1.3.1.16 *-iar

Only an allofamic variant of a single etymon has been reconstructible for this PKC rhyme, based on Mara, Khumi, and H. Lai. Note also that H. Lai has *-iir* and *-iar* in free variation. Table (96) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iar* rhyme in a few Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 96: PKC **-iar* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[363]	TWIN / TWAIN /Mara <i>ma-phì</i> and Khumi <i>ka(m)phíee</i> come from PKC <i>*-iar</i> ./	PKC *phiir ≠ *phiar
-------	---	---------------------

5.1.3.1.17 *-uar

The PKC rhyme *-uar has seven supporting forms even though its symmetrical counterpart PKC *-iar has only a single etymon. Mara and Khumi simply have lost the final liquid. Khumi has also monophthongized the proto-diphthong. M. Cho has simplified the PKC diphthongal nuclear vowel, and developed a palatal glide from the proto-rhotic final. Table (97) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uar	-ua [-ua]	-uak	-uoʔ	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi [-ɔy]	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 97: PKC *-uar rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[127] BLOAT / ARROGANT / FULL ₂ / SWELL ₂	PKC *puar
[190] ENDURE ₁ / SUFFER / TOLERATE	PKC *tuar ≠ *thuar
[290] HOLLOW / SUNKEN	PKC *kuar
[426] BORE ₁ / DIG UP / DRILL ₁	PKC *khuar
[481] EMPHASIZE / STRESS / FOND OF	PCC *ʔuar
[839] SULK / AGITATE	PKC *nuar
[1234] SELL	PKC *yuar

5.1.3.1.18 *-rʔ

This final consonant combination only occurs in Form-II verbs (or invariant Form-III verbs).

[568] SWAMP / MIRE / SLOUGH	PKC *tsirʔ
[796] TWIST ₁ / PINCH ₃ / SQUEEZE ₂	PKC *merʔ
[1143] DRILL ₂ / BORE ₂	PCC *verʔ ≠ *virʔ
[1174] THROW ₅ / SCATTER ₂ / TOSS	PKC *woor-I, *worʔ-II

5.1.3.2 *-l

Rhymes with PKC final *-l are preserved in Northern and Central Chin languages. Southern Chin languages (e.g. M. Cho and Khumi) usually developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral final. In some cases M. Cho simply lost the lateral final without any trace left on the nuclear vowel (e.g. [548] MALE ANIMAL: PKC **tsal* > M. Cho *m-ca*).

5.1.3.2.1 *-al

A good twenty-four etyma have been reconstructed for PKC *-al, with supporting forms from all the subgroups. In Mara this proto-rhyme is reflected by a diphthong. As discussed in section 5.1.2 the Mara reflex -ia shows metathesis, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Pre-Mara **-ai > Mara -ia. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a palatal glide. Out of the twenty-four etyma, one etymon displays an allofamy between PKC *-al and *-an (SEPARATE₁). Table (98) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-al rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-al	-ia [-ia]	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 98: PKC *-al rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [105] SEPARATE₁ PKC ***ɗal** ≈ ***ɗan**
- [167] WADE / PASS BY / TREAD ON / WALK ON₁ PKC ***pal**
- [285] GO₂ / PACE / WALK₁ PKC ***kal**
- [297] KIDNEY PKC ***kal**
/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel (cf. Khumi *pkaawy* [-ɔy] ‘kidney’) in this particular etymon./
- [325] ALLOW / ACCEDE / LET / PERMIT PKC ***phal**
- [367] WINTER PNC ***phal**-bii
- [443] FREEZE / CLOT / SOLIDIFY PKC ***khal**
- [464] ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE PKC ***?al** ≈ ***?el**
/Mara *ei* ‘disagree’ and Khumi *a’ieé* ‘argue with, debate with’ come from PKC *-el./
- [485] FLAME₂ / BLAZE₂ PKC ***?al**-I, ***?al**?-II

[500] SALTY	PKC *ʔal
[538] FOREHEAD / BROW	PKC *tsal
[548] MALE ANIMAL	PKC *tsal
[654] HUSBAND ₁	PKC *pa-sal
[675] SLAVE / SERVANT	PKC *sal
[700] BEG / ASK ₃	PKC *hal
[791] SOLITARY / FEW ₁ / LITTLE ₁	PKC *mal
[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)	PKC *ŋal ≈ *hŋal
[859] HORNET (bee)	PKC *khuay-ŋal
[865] RUDE / OVERBEARING / PRESUMPTUOUS	PKC *ŋal ≈ *hŋal
[866] SHIN / SHANK	PKC *ŋal
[968] RUINED / DESTROYED	PCC *ral
[1002] CHIEF ₃ / BOSS / LORD	PKC *lal
[1145] ENCIRCLE	PCC *wal
[1172] SWALLOW ₄	PNC *wal

5.1.3.2.2 *-aal

As with the short vowel rhyme *-al, this proto-rhyme with long vowel *-aal is realized as a diphthong in Mara. The Mara reflex -ia also shows a merger and a metathesis, i.e. PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay merged into Mara -ia by way of a metathesis. M. Cho simply lost the final liquid. In Khumi, the final liquid became a final glide. Eleven etyma with this rhyme have been reconstructed. Table (99) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aal rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aal	-ia [-ia]	-a:l	-aal	-al	-aal	-aal	-âl [-aal]	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 99: PKC *-aal rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[50] TARO / ARUM	PKC *ɓaal
[102] PREVENT / PROTECT ₁	PKC *ɗaal
[702] BURN / SET FIRE	PKC *haal
[709] CRAZE / THIRST	PKC *haal
[833] SLIPPERY / SLICK ₁	PKC *naal

[923]	BRAVE / FEARLESS	PKC *raal-phraa
[937]	ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR	PKC *raal
[957]	OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND	PKC *raal
[1187]	BAG / POCKET	PKC *yaal
[1344]	GROIN	PKC *khraal
[1355]	SUMMER / DRY-SEASON	PKC *khraal

5.1.3.2.3 *-a(a)l

This PKC rhyme is reconstructible only as an allofamic variant.

[252]	ASCEND / CLIMB UP	PKC *ka(a)y ≈ *ka(a)l
	/H. Lai <i>kâay-I, kăay-II</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>kăł-I, kâl-II</i> ; M. Cho <i>kai</i> /	

5.1.3.2.4 *-el

In etyma with this PKC rhyme, the final liquid became a glide in Mara. Khumi has lost the lateral liquid. Out of nine etyma, two etyma show PKC *-el ≈ *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), and one etymon points to allofamy of PKC *-el and *-al (ARGUE₁ / CHALLENGE). M. Cho has developed a palatal glide from the PKC lateral liquid. Table (100) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-el rhyme in the Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei	?	?	-ie
								[-ey]			[-e]

TABLE 100: PKC *-el rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[216]	PARTICIPATE / INCLUDE ₁ / JOIN ₂	PKC *tel
[241]	UNDERSTAND	PNC *til ≈ *tel
[355]	SLIVER / SPLINTER	PKC *phel
[441]	FALSE / WICKED	PKC *khel
[448]	HIP / LOINS	PKC *khel
[464]	ARGUE ₁ / CHALLENGE	PKC *ʔal ≈ *ʔel
	/Mara <i>ei</i> ‘disagree’ and Khumi <i>aʔieé</i> ‘argue with, debate with’ come from PKC *-el./	

[535]	EARTHWORM	PKC *tsaŋ-tsel
[727]	MIX	PNC *hil \approx *hel
[733]	RAW / UNRIPE	PKC *hel

5.1.3.2.5 *-eel

Twelve etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Similarly to PKC *-el, we do not have supporting forms for this rhyme from two Southern-Plain languages, Daai and Asho. Table (101) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei [-ey]	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 101: PKC *-eel rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[16]	CHEEK ₂	PKC *beel
	/Mara seems to have monophthongized the diphthong (cf. Mara <i>bì</i> ‘cheek’)./	
[41]	POT ₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRON	PKC *beel
[286]	GOAT ₁	PKC *keel
[647]	CYMBAL	PCC *sum-seel
[738]	SKIRT (v.) / GO (round) ₁	PCC *heel
[746]	WOO / COURT	PKC *heel-I, *hel?-II
[831]	SAND	PKC *neel
[837]	SMOOTH ₂ / SUPPLE	PKC *neel
[871]	APPEARANCE ₂ / FACE ₂ / SHAPE	PCC *hmeel
[928]	COUNT ₂ / READ / THINK	PKC *reel
[1133]	BEAT ₄ / FIGHT ₄	PCC *veel-I, *vel?-II
[1138]	CIRCLE / GO (round) ₃	PKC *weel

5.1.3.2.6 *-e(e)l

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.7 *-il

Mara, Khumi and M. Cho have lost the final liquid in etyma with this PKC rhyme. There are two cases of allofamy between PKC *-el and *-il (UNDERSTAND; MIX), one between PKC *-il and *-in (WEAR / PUT ON), and one between PKC *-il and *-ul (INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS). Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed altogether. Table (102) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-il rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-il	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-i	?	?	-i

TABLE 102: PKC *-il rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[8]	BLUNT	PKC *6il
[22]	EAR ₁	PNC *bil
[28]	FOLD ₁	PKC *6il
[100]	POND ₁ / LAKE ₂	PKC *dfil
[238]	TESTICLE / SCROTUM	PKC *til
[241]	UNDERSTAND	PNC *til ≠ *tel
[251]	ANGLE / CORNER	PKC *kil
[564]	SPITTLE / SALIVA	PKC *tsil
[681]	WASH ₁	PKC *sil
[685]	WEAR / PUT ON	PKC *sin ≠ *sil
[727]	MIX	PNC *hil ≠ *hel
[790]	SMOOTH ₁ / SLEEK ₂ /M. Cho <i>ng-mi</i> /	PKC *mil
[868]	SMOOTH ₃ / SLICK ₂ / GLOSSY ₂	PKC *ɲil
[952]	INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS /M. Cho <i>khi gui</i> comes from PKC *rul./	PKC *ril ≠ *rul
[1076]	CHOOSE / SELECT	PKC *hril
[1179]	WATCH ₃ / LOOK AFTER / CARE FOR	PKC *wil
[1193]	CUCUMBER	PKC *yil
[1319]	FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs) /M. Cho <i>ki</i> /	PKC *kril

5.1.3.2.8 *-iil

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.3.2.9 *-i(i)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[574] TRAMPLE / TREAD OUT / WALK ON₂ PKC *tsi(i)l
/H. Lai *tšil-I, tsil-II*; Thado Kuki *tsil-I, tsil-II*/

5.1.3.2.10 *-ol

This PKC rhyme is not attested in Mara or Southern-Plains languages. Out of eight etyma, one etymon shows PKC *-ol \approx *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT). Table (103) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 103: PKC *-ol rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[176] BALD ₁ / SHAVEN	PNC *tol
[263] CARE ₁ / TAKE CARE ₁ / SUPERVISE	PKC *kol
[280] FETTER / YOKE ₁	PKC *kol
[336] EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC *phul \approx *phol
[478] EASY / SIMPLE ₁	PCC *ʔol
[563] SNAIL (water)	PKC *tseŋ-kol
[869] STOP ₃	PKC *ŋol
[1198] ENTICE / BRIBE	PKC *yol

5.1.3.2.11 *-ool

The Mara reflex of the PKC *-ool rhyme is a high back vowel “-ao” [-u], which shows that Mara has merged PKC *-oor and *-ool into “-ao” [-u]. Nine etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Table (104) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 104: PKC *-ool rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[121]	BAND / GROUP / CHURCH	PKC *pool
[230]	SLIDE ₁ / BACKSLIDE ₁ / GLIDE ₁ (v.i.)	PKC *tool-I, *tol?-II
[484]	FLACCID / SLACK	PKC *ʔool
[556]	REST ₂	PKC *tsool
[570]	TIRED ₃ / EXHAUSTED ₃	PNC *tsool
[712]	DRIVE / CHASE ₂	PNC *hool
[725]	LOOK FOR ₁ / SEARCH ₁	PKC *hool
[780]	PLAIN / DULL / STUPID	PKC *mool
[1221]	OBLONG / OVAL (figure)	PKC *yool

5.1.3.2.12 *-o(o)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[703]	CHARCOAL	PKC *ho(o)l
	/H. Lai (<i>mây</i>)- <i>hò(o)l</i> ; Mizo <i>hăwl</i> /	

5.1.3.2.13 *-ul

The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high front vowel. Out of ten etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon shows PKC *-ol ≈ *-ul (EXHUME / TAKE OUT). Table (105) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?

TABLE 105: PKC *-ul rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[35]	MAIMED	PKC *ɓul
[48]	STUMP / BASE	PKC *ɓul
[315]	SURROUND ₁ / CONFINE	PKC *kul-I, *kul?-II
[320]	TWENTY	PKC *kul
[336]	EXHUME / TAKE OUT	PKC *phul ≠ *phol
[428]	CAVE	PNC *khul
[713]	DRY ₃ / SICCATIVE	PKC *hul
[770]	HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL	PKC *mul ≠ *hmul
[1144]	DROOP ₄ / WITHER ₃	PNC *vul
[1160]	MEDLAR / WILD APPLE	PCC *vul

5.1.3.2.14 *-uul

Khumi has either *-uy* or *-awy* [-ɔy] for this proto-rhyme. Mara reflects it with a high front vowel (just as with the short vowel **-ul*). Mara provides no evidence of a proto-vowel length contrast since it simply merged both the short and long proto-vowels into [-i]. There are ten etyma reconstructible with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows allofamy between PKC **-uul* and **-uuy* (FOLLOW₃). Table (106) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-uul* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 106: PKC **-uul* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[158]	PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS	PKC *puul
[229]	SKEWER / SPIT ₁	PKC *tuul ≠ *thuul
[293]	HUNCHBACKED	PKC *kuul
	/Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> /	
[340]	FOAM ₂ / OVERFLOW / BUBBLE / BOIL (v.) ₂	PKC *phuul
	/Khumi rhyme: <i>-uy</i> /	
[610]	WOMB / UTERUS	PKC *tshuul
[830]	RUB ₃ / BRUSH ₁ / WIPE ₂	PKC *nuul
[925]	COMPENSATE / REPAY	PKC *ruul
	/Khumi rhyme: <i>-awy</i> /	

[975] SNAKE	PKC *ruul
[1205] FOLLOW ₃	PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II
[1325] NECESSARY / ESSENTIAL	PKC *kruul

5.1.3.2.15 *-u(u)l

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[1349] RESCIND / DETER	PKC *khru(u)l
/H. Lai <i>thrũul-II, thrul?-II</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>lów khũl!</i>	

5.1.3.2.16 *-ial

In etyma reflecting this PKC rhyme, Mara has a palatal diphthongal reflex. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed. There is one case of allofamy between PKC *-ial and *-ual (ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂). Table (107) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-ial	-ial	-ial	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 107: PKC *-ial rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[45] ROUND ₂ / CIRCLE ₁	PKC *ɣial
[139] DEVIATE / AVOID ₁ / STRAY ₁	PKC *pial
[611] ASK / SEND (on errand)	PKC *θial
[641] BUFFALO ₁ / BISON / MITHUN	PKC *sial
[664] PAVE / CLEAR (road)	PKC *sial
[761] DARK (cosmos)	PNC *mial
[884] ARGUE ₂ / DENY / DISPUTE	PKC *hñial
[944] GRIND / CRUSH / GNASH	PKC *rial
[946] HAIL	PKC *rial
[1072] AVOID ₂ / GO (round) ₂	PKC *hrial
[1231] ROLL ₂ / ROLL UP ₂	PKC *yial ≠ *yual

/Khumi *akyaáwɣy* comes from PKC *-ual./

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *(k)rial

[1347] MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE

PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ial?-II

5.1.3.2.17 *-ual

The Mara diphthongal reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC **-ial* and **-ual*. Khumi may have undergone the same merger since there is no Khumi cognate for PKC **-ial* etyma. Khumi reflects PKC **-ual* with *-awy* [-ɔy]. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, one etymon varies between of PKC **-ial* and **-ual* (ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂). Table (108) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ual* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ual	-ei	-ual	-uol	-ual	-ual	-ual	-ual	?	?	?	-awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 108: PKC **-ual* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages[56] WALLOW₁ / LAKE₁

PKC *ʃual

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)

PKC *tual

[267] COIL / LOOP

PKC *kual

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR

PKC *khual

[627] SAG / LONG₁ / HANG (low)

PKC *θual

[650] FIGHT₃ / STRUGGLE

PKC *sual

[731] PRESERVE / SECURE₁

PKC *hual

[772] HILL₁ / MOUND

PKC *mual

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND₂

PKC *rua

[1096] ROLL₁ / TWIST₃ / UNITE

PKC *hrual

[1177] WALE (v.)

PCC *vual

[1209] INTENSIFY / INCREASE

PCC *zual

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual-kaw

[1231] ROLL₂ / ROLL UP₂

PKC *yial ≈ *yual

/Khumi *akyaáwy* comes from PKC **-ual*./**5.1.3.2.17 *-I?**

This final only occurs in verbal roots, either Form-II of variable verbs or verbs which are invariant.

[2]	ATTACH / ADHERE ₁ / APPEND	PKC *ʃeel-I, *ʃelʔ-II
[104]	SWALLOW ₂	PKC *dʊlʔ
[149]	MIX ₁ / MINGLE ₁	PKC *pʊlʔ
[186]	FEED ₄	PKC *tulʔ
[222]	SLIDE ₁ / BACKSLIDE ₁ / GLIDE ₁ (v.i.)	PKC *tool-I, *tolʔ-II
[246]	BALD ₂ / BARREN ₁	PKC *kolʔ
[304]	SURROUND ₁ / CONFINE	PKC *kul-I, *kulʔ-II
[306]	TRANSVERSE / BOLT (shut) / CONTRADICT ₁	PKC *kalʔ
[327]	EXTINGUISH (fire)	PKC *pʰalʔ
[334]	LOOSEN / UNDERCUT / UNDO ₁	PKC *pʰelʔ
[397]	SLIDE ₂ / BACKSLIDE ₂ / GLIDE ₂ (v.t.)	PKC *tholʔ
[435]	MISS / FAIL / MISTAKE	PKC *kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
[468]	FLAME ₂ (v) / BLAZE ₂ (v)	PKC *ʔalʔ
[722]	WOO / COURT	PKC *heel-I, *helʔ-II
[1138]	REAR (animal) / DOMESTICATE	PCC *vulʔ
[1058]	INSERT ₂ / POKE	PKC *hrolʔ
[1237]	MISS	PCC *tlolʔ

5.1.4 *Glide Finals*

Rhymes with both palatal and labial final glides (-y and -w) are reconstructible for many PKC etyma. There is no KC language which contrasts -ay and -ey. Orthographically many dictionaries have transcribed this rhyme as “-ei” (e.g. Lushai by Lorrain 1940; Paite by Kamkhenthang 1972, etc.). In H. Lai -ey and -ay rhymes are in free variation. Similarly no contrast is found between -ow and -aw rhymes in KC languages. Thus -ey and -ow rhymes are not reconstructed at the PKC level.

5.1.4.1 *-y

5.1.4.1.1 *-ay (~ *-ey)

PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara *-ei*, but there are also examples where Mara has *-i* or *-ai*. This implies that in other KC languages the rhymes *-ey* and *-ay* are also in free variation. Note that the Mara reflex for PKC **-aay* is *-ia*. Sizang, Daai and Asho have lost the final glide. This is one of the most frequently attested rhymes, totalling thirty-eight etyma. There are two allofamic etyma, one showing PKC **-ay* ⚭ **-oy* (TIMES), and one showing PKC **-ay* ⚭ **-ii* (RUN₁ / FLEE₂). Table (109) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ay (~ ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 109: PKC **-ay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[26]	EXPECT ₁ / HOPE /Mara rhyme: <i>-i</i> (<i>bí sī</i>)./	PKC * <i>ḃay</i> -say
[94]	LIGHT ₁ / DAYLIGHT ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>khì-dēi</i>)./	PKC * <i>ḃay</i>
[173]	ADZE (v.) / SHARP ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ai</i> (<i>tâi</i>)./	PKC * <i>tay</i>
[245]	WIN ₁ / OVERCOME /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>tēi</i>)./	PKC * <i>tay</i>
[295]	I / ME / MY /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>kéi mā</i>)./	PKC * <i>kay</i> ⚭ * <i>kay</i> -ma?
[317]	TIGER /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>chā-kèi</i>)./	PKC * <i>kay</i>
[343]	HORIZONTAL / FLAT / LEVEL / WEFT	PKC * <i>phay</i>
[360]	THIGH / LEG ₃ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>phēi</i>)./	PKC * <i>phay</i>
[387]	FRUIT ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>thēi</i>)./	PKC * <i>thay</i>
[395]	KNOW / ABLE ₁ / HEAR /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>thēi</i>)./	PKC * <i>thay</i>

[413]	SQUIRREL ₁	PKC *thia-hlay
[479]	EAT ₁ / CONSUME ₁	PKC *ʔay
[508]	STEP (father, mother, child)	PKC *ʔay
[531]	DECORATE	PKC *tsay
[622]	LANCE ₂ / SPEAR ₃	PKC *θay
[690]	LONG	PKC *s ^h ay
[758]	CLOUD / FOG /Mara rhyme: -ei (mèi -dó)./	PKC *may
[767]	FIRE /Mara rhyme: -ei (méi)./	PKC *may
[778]	PEACH	PKC *may-tay
[789]	SMOKE (n.) /Mara rhyme: -ei (méi -khú)./	PKC * may -khuu
[794]	TAIL /Mara rhyme: -ei (chá o-lā- hméi)./	PKC *may
[824]	OWN / HAVE / POSSESS ₁ /Mara rhyme: -ei (hnēi)./	PKC *nay ≈ *h ⁿ ay
[882]	WIDOW / WIDOWER	PKC *hmay
[954]	LATE ₂ / LONG (time) /Mara rhyme: -ei (rēi)./	PKC *ray
[995]	BRIDGE /Mara rhyme: -ei (hlēi)./	PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
[997]	BUY ₂ / EXCHANGE ₁ /Mara rhyme: -ei (chā - léi)./	PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
[1008]	DEBT ₂ /Mara rhyme: -i (lì -bā)./	PKC * lay -baa
[1013]	EARTH / SOIL / WORLD /Mara rhyme: -ei (léi chá)o)./	PKC *lay
[1016]	EXCEED / SURPLUS /Mara rhyme: -ei (hléi)./	PKC *lay ≈ *hlay
[1019]	FIELD (paddy)	PKC *lay
[1041]	POUR / POUR OUT ₂	PKC *lay-I, *lay?-II
[1053]	SQUIRREL ₂	PKC *yu-lay
[1058]	TONGUE /Mara rhyme: -ei (pā -lèi)./	PKC *lay

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.) /Mara rhyme: <i>ei</i> (<i>a hrēi</i>)/	PKC *hray
[1175] TIMES (Clf.)	PKC *woy ≈ *way
[1251] RUN ₁ / FLEE ₂	PKC *plii ≈ *play
[1299] SEPARATE ₄ / REMOVE ₂ / TRANSFER ₂ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ei</i> (<i>thléi</i>)/	PKC *khlay
[1313] BITE ₅ / CHEW /Mara rhyme: <i>-ai</i> (<i>châi</i>)/	PKC *kray

5.1.4.1.2 *-aay

A large number of etyma (forty-two in total) have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. The Mara reflex *-ia* shows a merger and a metathesis of the nuclear vowel and the proto-palatal final, i.e. PKC **-al*, **-aal*, **-aay* > Pre-Mara **-ai* > Mara *-ia*. Note that vowel length is not contrastive in Khumi. There are three allofamic roots, two showing PKC **-aay* ≈ **-ooy* (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); MUDDY / DIRTY₂), and another showing PKC **-aay* ≈ **-aaŋ* (BREADTH / WIDTH). Table (110) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-aay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aay	-ia [-ia]	-ai	-aay	-ai	-aay	-aay	-âi [-aay]	-ai	?	-oi	-ay [-ay]

TABLE 110: PKC **-aay* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[61] BIRD-LIME	PKC *ḍaay
[132] CAST / THROW ₁	PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
[135] CONCEIVE ₁ / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC *paay ≈ *pooy
[149] GO ₁	PNC *paay
[179] BEER-RESIDUE / DREGS	PKC *taay
[187] DILIGENT / ACTIVE	PKC *taay-maa
[242] WAIST ₁	PKC *taay
[288] HOLD ₁ / PULL ₂	PKC *kaay-I, *kay?-II
[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP	PKC *kaay- ≈ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
[364] VALLEY ₂ / PLAINS	PKC *phaay
[407] SHOVEL / SCRAPE ₃	PKC *thaay

[472] CRAB	PKC *ʔaay
/Mara seems to have lost the final glide (cf. Mara <i>chā-ā</i> 'the name of a crab'./	
[473] CRY OUT (in fear)	PCC *ʔaay
[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW ₁	PKC *ʔaay
[506] STACK / PILE	PCC *ʔaay
[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tʂaay-tseʔ
[599] SLINGSHOT	PKC *tʂaay
[613] CLEAN (be)	PKC *faay
[649] ELEPHANT ₂	PKC *saay
[726] MANGO	PKC *haay
[781] PUMPKIN	PKC *maay
[793] SPIDER	PKC *maay-mom
[821] MUDDY / DIRTY ₂	PKC *nooy ≠ *naay
[823] NEAR ₂ / CLOSE ₃ / ADJACENT ₂	PKC *naay ≠ *hnaay
[860] LISTEN / HARK / OBEY	PKC *ŋaay
[861] LOVE ₂ / LONG FOR	PKC *ŋaay
[870] THATCH ₃	PKC *ŋaay-dii
[873] FACE ₃ / FRONT ₁	PKC *hmaay
[901] PUS / SAP ₁	PKC *hnaay
[926] CONCEIVE ₂ / PREGNANT	PKC *raay
[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL	PKC *laay
[1001] CHANGE ₁	PNC *laay
[1009] DIG ₂ / DELVE / HOE (v.) ₁	PKC *laay ≠ *hlaay
[1078] CUP ₂	PKC *hraay
[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH	PKC *waan ≠ *waay
[1155] HUSK / CHAFF	PKC *waay
[1171] STRAY ₂ / LOST ₂ / WANDER ₂	PKC *waay
[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)	PCC *zaay
[1264] LATE ₃ / SLOW	PKC *klaay
[1289] HANG DOWN / WEIGH	PKC *kh(l)aay
[1298] SEED ₄ / CROP ₂	PKC *khlaay-tsii
[1327] SCATTER ₄	PKC *kraay

5.1.4.1.3 *-a(a)y

Out of three etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one shows allofamy between PKC *-a(a)y \approx *-a(a)l (ASCEND / CLIMB UP).

- [33] LAME / LIMP / HALTING (speech) PKC * $\text{fa(a)y} \approx \text{pa(a)y}$
/H. Lai *bây-I, băy-II*; Thado Kuki *kì-báay-I, kì-bày-II*/
- [252] ASCEND / CLIMB UP PKC * $\text{ka(a)y} \approx \text{ka(a)l}$
/F. Lai *kăay-I, kàay-II*; Thado Kuki *kăl-I, kâl-II*/
- [312] SQUINT (eyes) PKC * ka(a)y
/H. Lai (*mit*) *kày-I, kăy-II*; F. Lai (*mit*) *káay-INV*/

5.1.4.1.4 *-oy

Only four etyma with the PKC *-oy rhyme have been reconstructed for PKC. One of these shows PKC *-oy \approx *-ay (TIMES (Clf.)). Table (111) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oy	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?

TABLE 111: PKC *-oy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [155] MATTER (v.) / SERIOUS PKC * poy
- [323] WHERE PKC * $\text{koy} \approx \text{khoy} \approx \text{hoy}$
/Note that Hakha Lai *khǒy* seems to be a fusion of two morphemes *khûa* ‘cosmos’ and *ʔi* ‘locative marker’./
- [1175] TIMES (Clf.) PKC * $\text{woy} \approx \text{way}$
- [1200] FEEBLE PCC * zoy

5.1.4.1.5 *-ooy

A good number of etyma with this PKC rhyme (twenty-two in total) have been reconstructed. PKC etyma with this rhyme are mostly reflected by Mara *-ei*, but there is one example where Mara has *-ai* (CHASE₁ / PURSUE) which is treated as a secondary development. There are two etyma showing PKC **-aay* ≈ **-ooy* (CONCEIVE₁ / CARRY (close to the body); (MUDDY / DIRTY₂). Table (112) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ooy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

TABLE 112: PKC *-ooy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[17]	CHIEF ₁ / MASTER	PKC *booy
[66]	CHARM / MAGIC / LURE	PKC *dooy
[69]	CHASE ₁ / PURSUE	PKC *dooy
[135]	CONCEIVE ₁ / CARRY (close to the body)	PKC *paay ≈ *pooy
[161]	SOW ₁	PNC *pooy
[226]	SHORT ₁ / BRIEF	PKC *tooy
[271]	CURVE / CROOKED ₁	PKC *kooy
[277]	EMBRACE ₂	PPC *kooy
[296]	KEEP	PKC *kooy
[350]	PULL OUT ₂ / UPROOT ₄	PCC *phooy
[402]	OFFER (sacrifice)	PCC *thooy
[495]	LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE	PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
[517]	WEAR (necklace)	PKC *?ooy-I, *?oy?-II
[524]	BORROW / CARRY (in the hand)	PKC *tsooy
[546]	LIFT / ELEVATE	PKC *tsooy
[646]	CROOKED ₂ / ASKEW / WRY	PKC *sooy
[716]	FRIEND / FELLOW	PKC *hooy
[751]	BEAUTIFUL / APPROPRIATE	PKC *mooy
[821]	MUDDY / DIRTY ₂	PKC *nooy ≈ *naay
[856]	FISH-TRAP	PKC *ŋooy

- [886] BREAST PKC *hnooy
/Mara *hnσ-bía* shows a reduced vowel./
- [1045] RETURN₂ / GO (home)₁ PKC *looy

5.1.4.1.6 *-o(o)y

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.1.7 *-uy

Contrasts between *-uy* and *-uuy* are very rare in KC languages. In H. Lai *-uy* and *-uuy* are almost always in free variation. As noted in Section 2.2.2, the Lai group split the PKC rhyme **-uy* into *-uy* and *-ii* (47, 48), i.e. PKC **-uy* became *-ii* in Lai after coronal consonants. Thado Kuki has a near minimal pair for *-uy* and *-uuy* (e.g. EGG: túuy vs. WATER: tûy). Also, many verbs in Thado Kuki have Form-I with a long *-uuy* rhyme and Form-II with a short *-uy*. Tedim seems to contrast the two (ROPE vs. EGG), but has no minimal pair. Vowel length is not relevant for Khumi. The Mara reflex of this PKC rhyme is a high-front vowel. This Mara reflex *-i* also illustrates the merger of PKC **-i(i)l* and **-u(u)l* into Mara *-i*. A total of eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme.

Contrastive reconstruction between PKC **-uy* and **-uuy* is based on the two Northern Chin languages, Thado Kuki and Tedim. (See section 5.1.4.1.8. below.) Table (113) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-uy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uy	-i	-uy	-uy	-ui	-u(u)y / (-ii)	-uy/ (-ii)	-ui [-uy]	-ui	?	?	-uy

TABLE 113: PKC **-uy* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [23] ELEPHANT₁ PKC *ɸuy ≈ *wuy
- [36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE PKC *ɸuy ≈ *puy
- [120] AUGMENTATIVE PKC *puy
- [208] MELT / LIQUEFY PKC *tuy
- [243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID PKC *tuy
- [418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ PKC *tha-hrui ≈ *-rui

[476] DOG	PKC *ʔuy
[730] PIGEON	PKC *wa-huy
/Khumi has lost its final glide (cf. Khumi <i>bhuú</i> ‘domestic pigeon’)./	
[732] RAKE UP / SCRAPE (with hand)	PCC *huy-I, *huyʔ-II
[742] FIGURE / LOOK	PKC *muy
[749] APPEARANCE ₁ / FACE ₁	PKC * muy -s ^h am
[777] NIGHT ₁ / DARKNESS	PKC *muy
[881] SMELL (good) / FRAGRANT	PCC *hmuy
[967] ROPE ₂ / CORD ₂	PKC *ruy ≠ *hruy
[1104] COCK / ROOSTER	PKC *hluy
[1110] FLEA	PKC *ʔuy-hlii
[1148] FLOUR	PNC *vuy
[1163] PRODUCE (v.)	PCC *vuy

5.1.4.1.8 *-uuy

Based on data from Tedim and T. Kuki, seven etyma with this PKC rhyme (with long vowel) have been reconstructed. There is a single case of allofamy between PKC *-uuy and *-uul (FOLLOW₃). Table (114) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uuy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuy	-i [-i]	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y/ (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]

TABLE 114: PKC *-uuy rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[237] TASTY ₁ / DELICIOUS	PKC *tuuy
[274] DROOP ₂	PKC *kuuy
[696] AIR ₁ / WIND ₁	PKC *huuy
[932] DRUNK / INTOXICATED / NAUSEATED	PKC *ruuy
[1046] RIVER ₁ / STREAM ₁ / BROOK	PKC *luuy
[1137] BURY ₂	PKC *wuuy
[1205] FOLLOW ₃	PKC *yuul-I, *yuul-II; *yuuy-I, *yuuy-II

5.1.4.1.9 *-u(u)y

As mentioned above, when there is conflicting vowel length between Tedim and Thado Kuki, PKC *-u(u)y is reconstructed.

- [79] EGG PKC *đu(u)y ≈ *tu(u)y
/Tedim *tui*²; Thado Kuki *túuy*/
- [836] SMILE / LAUGH PKC *nu(u)y ≈ *hnu(u)y
/Mara *pa-hnèi* seems to have diphthongized this particular etymon. Note that Mara *-i* is the regular reflex of both PKC *-uy and *-uuy./
- [1351] SEW / STITCH PKC *khru(u)y-I, *khruy-II
/The Form-II forms in the Lai languages (H. Lai *thrîi-I*, *thriit-II*; F. Lai *thĩi-I*, *thîit-II*) seem to be a secondary development./

5.1.4.1.10 *-uay

It appears that Mara and Khumi retained the glide final of this PKC rhyme. However, the Mara reflex *-ei* shows a merger of PKC *-ooy and *-uay, whereas Khumi [-ɔy] has monophthongized the diphthongal nuclear vowels while retaining the palatal glide final. Table (115) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uay	-ei [-ey]	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-ɔy]

TABLE 115: PKC *-uay rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [13] BUSY / BUSTLE / CONFUSED / DISTURB₁ PKC *buay
- [177] BAMBOO-SHOOT PKC *tuay
- [258] BEND OVER PKC *kuay
- [341] FRAY / RUB₂ / SCRATCH₁ PKC *phuay
- [423] BEE PKC *khuay
- [518] WILT₁ / SHRIVEL / WITHER₁ PKC *ʔuay ≈ *wuay
- [720] HAUNTED / DANGEROUS / HARMFUL PKC *huay
- [815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC *nuay

/The Central Chin languages have monophthongized the proto-diphthong (cf. H. Lai *nôoy*; F. Lai *nóoy*; Mizo *năwi* ‘small pieces, fragments’)/

- [850] DROOP₃ / WILT₂ PKC *ŋuay
/H. Lai has monophthongized the PKC diphthong (cf.H. Lai *ŋòoy-I, ŋǒoy-II*
'droop'./
- [903] RUB₆ / CRUMPLE / TWIST₂ PKC *hnuay
- [909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH PKC *hnuay
/Khumi *anuuy* has monophthongized the PKC diphthong./
- [1087] LEAD / GUIDE PCC *hruay

5.1.4.1.11 *-y?

This final occurs only in Form-II verbs, or verbs which show no morphological variation.

- [109] SUFFICE / ENOUGH PKC *ɗay?
- [132] CAST / THROW₁ PKC *paay-I, *pay?-II
- [173] ADZE (v.) / SHARP₁ PKC *tay-I, *tay?-II
- [395] KNOW / ABLE₁ / HEAR PKC *thay-I, *thay?-II
- [462] TOUCH (with hand)₂ PKC *khoy?
- [495] LULL / HUSH / SOOTHE PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II
- [509] STINK₂ / FETID / SMELL (bad)₂ PKC *ʔuy?
- [517] WEAR (necklace) PKC *ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II
- [646] CROOKED₂ / ASKEW / WRY PKC *sooy-I, *soy?-II
- [799] APPROACH PKC *nay?
- [824] OWN / HAVE / POSSESS₁ PKC *nay-I *nay?-II;
*hnay-I, *hnay?-II
- [836] SMILE / LAUGH PKC *nu(u)y-I, *nuy?-II;
*hnu(u)y-I, *hnuy?-II
- [1147] FART PKC *woy? ≈ *wey?

5.1.4.2 *-w

5.1.4.2.1 *-aw (~ *-ow)

Mara has two reflexes of this PKC rhyme, *-ao ~ -yu [-u ~ -au]* (e.g. SIT₁ / SQUAT; FARM / FIELD; PICK (fruit) / PLUCK₃; RESEMBLE₂). This reflects the fact that many KC languages do not distinguish between *-aw* and *-ow* (e.g. H. Lai, Mizo, Tedim etc.). A total of thirty-two etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. M. Cho and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes. Table (116) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-aw* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aw (*ow)	-ao [-u] ~ -yu [-au]	-ou	-ow	-o	-aw	-aw	-o [-ow]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 116: PKC **-aw* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[11]	BUMP / SWELL ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-yu</i> ./	PKC *ɓaw
[80]	ENTERTAIN ₁ / FEED ₂ / PROVIDE (hospitality)	PKC *ɗaw
[97]	OPPOSE / FIGHT ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-yu</i> ./	PKC *ɗaw
[224]	SCOLD ₁	PKC *taw
[227]	SIT ₁ / SQUAT /Mara rhymes: <i>-ao ~ -yu</i> ./	PKC *taw
[262]	CALL ₁ / SHOUT ₁ / INVITE	PKC *kaw
[337]	EXPOSE / SPREAD OUT	PKC *phaw
[386]	FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT ₁	PKC *thaw
[404]	RISE ₁ / GET UP / STAND UP	PKC *thaw
[427]	CAN / ABLE ₂	PKC *khaw
[532]	DIG ₁ /Mara rhyme: <i>-ao</i> ./	PKC *tsaw-I, *tso?-II
[600]	SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT	PCC *tshaw
[640]	BOIL (v.) ₃ / HEAT (v.) ₂	PKC *saw
[754]	BRIDE / GROOM /Mara rhyme: <i>-yu</i> ./	PKC *maw
[808]	CUP ₁ / MUG / JUG	PKC *naw

[841]	TENDER / SOFT ₂ / YOUNG	PKC *naw
[852]	FAIR (skin color) / WHITE (of skin) /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *ŋaw
[933]	DRY ₄ / WITHER ₂ /The Northern Chin languages (Tedim <i>go</i> ² > <i>got</i> ³ ; Thado Kuki <i>góo-I</i> , <i>got-II</i>) have lost the final glide./	PKC *raw
[943]	GRILL / BAKE ₂ / BURN ₅ /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *raw-I, *roʔ-II
[951]	INHERITANCE / ASSET / WEALTH ₂ /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *raw
[1011]	DISAPPEAR ₂ / LOSE /Mara rhyme: -ao./	PKC *law-I, *lawʔ-II; PKC *hlaw-I, *hlawʔ-II
[1017]	FARM / FIELD /Mara rhyme: -yu ~ -ao./	PKC *law
[1035]	NOT (negative marker)	PKC *law
[1038]	PICK (fruit) / PLUCK ₃ /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law-I, *loʔ-II
[1044]	RESEMBLE ₂ /Mara rhymes: -ao ~ -yu./	PKC *law
[1168]	SHARE ₂ / LOT /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *waw
[1202]	FINISH ₂ / COMPLETE ₂	PKC *yaw-I, *yoʔ-II
[1216]	MESSENGER	PCC *zual-kaw
[1257]	DURABLE / LASTING	PKC *klaw
[1290]	HINDER / FORBID ₂ / PROHIBIT	PKC *khlaw-I, *khlawʔ-II
[1308]	WEED (v.) / HOE (v.) ₂ / PLOUGH /Mara rhyme: -yu./	PKC *khlaw-I, *khloʔ-II
[1329]	STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE	PCC *traw

5.1.4.2.2 **-aaw*

Mara and Khumi have lost the final glide, and seem to have raised the nuclear vowel. Seventeen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme. Table (117) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-aaw* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aaw	-aw [-ɔ]	-a:u	-aaw	au	-aaw	-aaw	-au [-aaw]	-aw [-ɔ]	?	-ö	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 117: PKC *-aaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[209] MOAN ₁	PNC *taaw
[324] WIDE / OPEN	PKC *kaaw
[385] FAT ₁ / GREASE	PKC *thaaw
[431] CORD ₁ / ROPE ₁	PKC *khaaw
[445] GRASSHOPPER	PCC *khaaw
[501] SCREAM / CALL OUT / SHOUT ₂	PKC *ʔaaw
[661] LONG ₂	PKC *saaw
[710] DEMAND / ASK ₄	PKC *haaw-I, *hawʔ-II
[734] RICH / WEALTHY	PKC *haaw
[737] SCOLD / ACCOST / QUARREL	PKC *haaw
[750] BAMBOO ₁	PKC *maaw
[806] CHILD ₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.) ₂	PKC *naaw
[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)	PKC *ŋaaw
[959] PALE ₁ / DISCOLORED / WITHER	PCC *raaw
[977] SPIRIT ₁	PKC *raaw
[985] ALARMED / AFRAID ₁ / NERVOUS	PKC *laaw ✕ *hlaaw
[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)	PCC *vaaw

5.1.4.2.3 *-a(a)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.4 *-ew

Only a single example of the PCC -ew rhyme has been found so far.

[467] BEND (backward)	PCC *ʔew-I, *ʔewʔ-II
/H. Lai ʔewʔ-INV ‘bend backwards’; Mizo ěu ‘to bend backwards, to bend the back backwards’./	

5.1.4.2.5 *-eew

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed at the PNC level for this rhyme.

- [834] SMALL₂ PNC *neew
 /Tedim *ne:u*^l ‘small’; Thado Kuki *nêew-I, nèew-II* ‘small’./

5.1.4.2.6 *-e(e)w

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.7 *-iw

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.8 *-iiw

NO EXAMPLES

5.1.4.2.9 *-i(i)w

Only a single etymon with PKC *-i(i)w has been reconstructed so far.

- [276] ELBOW PKC *ki(i)w
 /H. Lai *kîiw*; Thado Kuki *kîw*./

5.1.4.2.10 *-iaw

Mara reflects the PKC *-iaw with a monophthong *-i*. Out of four etyma reconstructed, one of them (SNEEZE) is onomatopoeic. Table (118) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iaw	-i [-i]	?	-iew	-eu	-iaw	-iaw	-iau [-iaw]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 118: PKC *-iaw rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [739] SNEEZE PKC *ha?-thiaw
 [1090] NEEDLE₁ PKC *hriaw

[1113] LICK (flame) / ENVELOP (flame)	PCC *hliaw
[1317] DISPERSE / SCATTER ₃	PCC *triaw

5.1.4.2.11 *-w?

Three of the four examples of this final are Form-II verbs; the only example of a non-verbal root is (ANY / EVERY₁).

[118] ANY / EVERY ₁	PKC *paw?
[734] RICH / WEALTHY	PKC *haaw-I, *haw?-II
[1011] DISAPPEAR ₂ / LOSE	PKC *law-I, *law?-II;
	PKC *hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II
[1290] HINDER / FORBID ₂ / PROHIBIT	PKC *khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

5.2 Checked Syllables

In reconstructing PKC checked syllables, i.e. stopped rhymes, we need to be aware of secondary stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages such as Tedim and Thado Kuki. Such rhymes are exemplified in (84).

(84) Secondary stopped rhymes in Northern Chin languages

<i>Tedim</i>		<i>T. Kuki</i>		<i>H. Lai</i>		<i>Gloss</i>
<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	<i>Form I</i>	<i>Form II</i>	
a. da:m ³	dap ³	-	-	dâam	dăam	moist
b. kho:m ³	khop ³	khòm	khòp	khõom	khom?	assemble
c. tu:m ³	tup ³	tsùm	tsùp	tsũum	tsum?	pound
d. ha:m ³	hap ³	-	-	hăam	ham?	yawn
e. lo:m ³	lop ³	lòm	lòp	lõom	lom?	celebrate
f. khe:n ³	khet ³	khèn	khèt	-	khen?	hammer
g. si:n ³	sit ³	sĩŋ	sìn	tshĩin	tshin?	cover, lid
h. ni:n ³	nit ³	nèn	nèt	-	-	dirty
i. be:ng ³	bet ³	bèŋ	bè?	běŋ	beŋ?	slap
j. ka:ng ³	kat ³	kàŋ	kà?	kăaŋ	kaŋ?	burn
k. ta:ng ³	tat ³	-	-	tsăaŋ	tsaŋ?	move

When Tedim has tone 3 and Thado Kuki has L tone in Form-I verbs with nasal finals, the derivative Form-II's have a homorganic stop final. These stop finals came from

glottalized nasals which are exemplified by the corresponding H. Lai cognates. Note that Tedim merged PNC Form II **-t* and **-k* into Tedim *-t*. This merger is evidenced by T. Kuki final glottal stop which comes from PKC final **-k* (e.g. BODY: PKC **tak-saa*, T. Kuki **tâ?-sâa*; ITCH: PKC **thak*, T. Kuki **thâ?*; NORTH: PKC **tshak*, T. Kuki **sâ?*; ENFLAME: PKC **tik*, T. Kuki **tî?*; DOWNWARD: PKC **tshuk*, T. Kuki **sù?*).

The Khumi reflex *-iw* shows a merger of PKC **-u(u)p*, **-u(u)t*, **u(u)k*, and **-u?*. The following examples illustrate this merger: COVER₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN: PKC **khup-I*, **khu?-II*, Khumi *khiiw*; HAND: PKC **kut* ≠ **khut*, Khumi *kíw*; WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ / PAINT₁: PKC **thut-I*, **thu?-II*, Khumi *thiw*; SIX: PKC **P-ruk*, Khumi *triw*; DEEP / PROFOUND: PKC **thuuk*, Khumi *thiiw*; COUGH: PKC **P-khu?*, Khumi *pkhiw*. Four stages are proposed for the sound changes from PKC **-u(u)S* > Khumi *-iw* (S = Stop). First, Khumi lost all the final stops with these rhymes. Second, because of that loss there was a compensatory lengthening of the nuclear vowel if it was short. Third, the high back vowel was reanalyzed as a labial final glide. And finally, fronting occurred (i.e. Pre-Khumi ***-uw* > Khumi *-iw*), which gave rise to the modern Khumi reflex *-iw*.

5.2.1 **-p*

Both Mara and Khumi have lost the PKC final **-p*.

5.2.1.1 **-ap*

The Mara reflex [-i] and Khumi [-o] show a raising of the nuclear vowel after losing the final labial stop. But in Mara the nuclear vowel was fronted, whereas Khumi developed a back vowel. Ten etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC **-am* ≠ *-ap* (FORBID₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT₁ / REFRAIN). Table (119) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ap* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
<i>*-ap</i>	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 119: PKC **-ap* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[85] GROPE₁

PKC **ɖap*

[142] DIP₂

PNC **pap*

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH	PKC *tap
[442] FORBID ₁ / BAN / OBSTRUCT ₁ / REFRAIN	PKC *kha(a)m ≠ *khap
[511] SUBMIT / PRESENT ₂ / GIVE ₂	PKC *ʔap
[577] ADD / REPEAT	PKC *tshap
[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)	PKC *hnap
[972] SHELF (over fireplace)	PCC *rap
[1109] FAT ₃	PCC *hlap
[1333] WEEP / CRY ₂	PKC *krap-I, *kraʔ-II

5.2.1.2 *-aap

The Mara reflex [-a] shows that Mara has simply lost the proto-final *-p* with this PKC rhyme. Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-aap. Note that *-ap and *-aap have quite different reflexes in Mara, while Khumi has the same outcome for both rhymes. Table (120) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aap	-a [-a]	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]

TABLE 120: PKC *-aap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[309] SHOOT	PKC *kaap
[1068] WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)	PKC *laap
[1199] FAN (v.) ₂ / WINNOW / FLUTTER	PKC *yaap

5.2.1.3 *-a(a)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.4 *-ep

Out of nine etyma which have been reconstructed with PKC *-ep, one shows allofamy between PKC *-ep and *-ip (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂). Table (121) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ep	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 121: PKC *-ep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[73]	DECEITFUL / DISHONEST	PCC *dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II
[329]	BUTTERFLY	PKC *pha-lep
[541]	GRIP / CLASP	PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
[607]	THROW ₃	PKC *tshep-I, *tshe?-II
[1105]	CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.) ₂	PKC *hlep ≈ *hlep
[1243]	TUCK IN / INSERT ₄	PKC *yep-I, *ye?-II
[1284]	DROOP ₅	PKC *khlep
[1287]	FOLD ₃	PKC *khlep
[1341]	BLINK	PKC *khrep

5.2.1.5 *-eep

Etyma with the PKC *-eep are rare. Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (122) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 122: PKC *-eep rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[632]	SUCK ₂ / SMOKE (v.)	PKC *θeep
[1250]	LAYER ₂	PKC *pleep

5.2.1.6 *-e(e)p

Only a single etymon with PKC *-e(e)p has been reconstructed so far.

- [74] DENTED₁ PKC **d̥e(e)p*
/H. Lai *deep-INV*; Tedim *dep³ > de^{ʔ3}/*

5.2.1.7 *-ip

In etyma deriving from PKC *-*ip*, the Khumi reflex shows a loss of the final stop. No example of this PKC rhyme has been found in Mara, Daai or Asho. One etymon shows allofamy between PKC *-*ep* and *-*ip* (CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂). Table (123) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-*ip* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 123: PKC *-*ip* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [101] POWDERED / FINE PCC **dip*
 [465] BAG / SACK PKC **ʔip*
 [502] SLEEP PKC **ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II*
 [540] GRATE / BREAK (into pieces) PKC **tsip*
 [907] SOFT₃ PKC **hnip* ⌘ **hŋip*
 [1006] CURL UP₁ / EVAGINATE / TURN INSIDE OUT PKC **lip*
 [1048] SCAB₂ / SCALE PNC **lip*
 [1105] CUT (flesh) / SKIN (v.)₂ PKC **hlip* ⌘ **hle*

5.2.1.8 *-iip

Only three etyma are reconstructible with PKC *-*iip*, one of which shows PKC *-*iim* ⌘ *-*iip*. Table (124) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-*iip* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i

TABLE 124: PKC *-*iip* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[608]	TOP ₃ / CROWN (of head)	PKC *tshiip
[697]	ATTRACT ₁	PKC *hiip
[1031]	LIFT ₃ / RAISE	PKC *liim ✕ *hliim ✕ *liip

5.2.1.9 *-i(i)p

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[528]	CLOSE ₂ / SHUT ₂	PKC *tsi(i)p
	/H. Lai <i>tsiip-INV</i> ; Tedim <i>cip³ > ci[?]!</i>	

5.2.1.10 *-op

In Mara, Daai, Asho, and Khumi, reflexes of the PKC *-op have not yet been found. Note that PKC *-oop (long vowel) is reflected by Mara -ao [-u] and Khumi -aw [-ɔ]. Four etyma have been reconstructed for this short PKC rhyme. Table (125) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-op	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?

TABLE 125: PKC *-op rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[247]	ADHERE ₂ / STICK TO	PKC *kop
[303]	PAIR ₂ / COUPLE ₂	PKC *kop
[929]	DECAY / ROT ₂	PKC *rop
[1303]	SUPPORT ₃ / CARE ₂	PCC *thlop

5.2.1.11 *-oop

Mara and Khumi have lost the final stop from PKC *-oop, and the Mara reflex -ao [-u] shows a further raising of the nuclear vowel. Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (126) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oop rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oop	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-ɔp]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-ɔp]	?	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 126: PKC *-oop rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[185]	CEASE ₂ / END ₃ / STOP ₂	PKC *toop
[621]	KISS ₁ / SUCK ₁	PKC *θoop
[682]	WASH ₂	PKC *soop
[1081]	DRINK ₂ / EAT (semi-liquid food)	PKC *hroop

5.2.1.12 *-o(o)p

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.1.13 *-up

The Mara reflex *-u* [-*u*] shows a loss of the labial final stop in etyma with PKC *-up. It also shows that it is also part of the chain-shift illustrated in Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. In section 5.2 it was proposed that the Khumi diphthongal reflex *-iw* has evolved in several stages:

1. PKC *-up > Pre-Khumi-1 **-u (Loss of final consonant)
2. Pre-Khumi-1 **-u > Pre-Khumi-2 **-uu (Compensatory vowel lengthening)
3. Pre-Khumi-3 **-uu > Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw (Reanalysis of the vowel as a final labial glide)
4. Pre-Khumi-4 **-uw > Khumi *-iw (Fronting).

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (127) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-up	-u [-u]	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 127: PKC *-up rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[266]	CIRCLE ₂ / EMBRACE ₃	PKC *kup
[390]	HIDE	PKC *thup
[434]	COVER ₄ / TURN UPSIDE DOWN	PKC * khup-I , *khu?-II
[708]	COVER ₇ / PROTECT ₂	PKC * hup-I , *hu?-II

5.2.1.14 *-uup

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC *-uup. Khumi *khéwkhuu* seems to be a fossilized form from an intermediate stage (i.e. similar to that of Pre-Khumi **-uu). Note that PKC *-uS (S = Stop) > Khumi -iw.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)

TABLE 128: PKC *-uup rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[298]	KNEE	PKC *kuup ⌘
		* khup ⌘ *khuuk
	/H. Lai <i>khuuk</i> ⌘ <i>khuup</i> ; Thado Kuki <i>khûuk</i> ; Sizang <i>kūp</i> ./	

5.2.1.15 *-u(u)p

NO EXAMPLE

5.2.1.16 *-iap

Out of three etyma reconstructed with the PKC *-iap, one seems to be onomatopoeic (CHIRP). Table (129) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?

TABLE 129: PKC *-iap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [236] TASTE₁ / TEST₁ PKC *tiam ≈ *tiap
/Only Tedim Form-II (Tedim *ciam*³ -I, *ciap*³ -II) has retained the PKC diphthong.
Other daughter languages show monophthongization./
- [527] CHIRP PKC *tsiap
/This root is perhaps onomatopoeic for the sound of chicks (cf. English *cheep*).
M. Cho *cip* seems to have monophthongized this etymon./
- [1120] SHADOW (n.)₂ / SUNSHADE PKC *hliap
H. Lai *ni-hliap* ‘shadow of something (as when the sun is blocked, e.g. by a mountain)’; Mizo *ní hliap* ‘sunshade, umbrella’; Tedim *liap*¹ ‘hidden by clouds (of sun)’; Thado Kuki *liap* ‘shadow’.

5.2.1.17 *-uap

Two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Mara and Khumi have lost the labial stop final, and have monophthongized the proto-diphthongal vowels. Table (130) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 130: PKC *-uap rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [547] LUNG PKC *tsuap
[723] INCLUDE₂ / COVER₈ PKC *huap

5.2.2 *-t

Some etyma with PKC final *-t are Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.2.1 *-at

Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with PKC *-at, four come from Form-II verbs. Mara and Khumi simply lost the final dental stop in etyma with PKC *-at. Table (131) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-at	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 131: PKC *-at rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[29]	HANG ₁ / HANG UP ₁	PKC * ḡat-I , *ḡaʔ-II
[39]	OWE / BORROW ₁	PKC *ḡaa-I, * ḡat-II
[146]	FIBER / COTTON ₁ / THREAD	PKC *pat
[394]	KILL	PKC * that-I , *thaʔ-II
[450]	ONE	PKC *khat ⌘ *ʔat ⌘ *hat
[525]	BREAK / SNAP (v.i.)	PKC *tsat
[586]	CUT ₃ / CHOP ₁	PCC * tshat-I , *tshaʔ-II
[653]	HOT ₁	PKC *saa-I, * sat-II
	/Both Mara <i>sà</i> and Khumi <i>nísaa</i> come from PKC *sat-II./	
[825]	PAINFUL / SICK	PKC *naa-I, * nat-II
	/Khumi <i>noó</i> comes from PKC *naa-I./	
[915]	LEAN ON	PKC * hḡat ⌘ *hḡan
[1158]	LEECH (land)	PKC * wat ⌘ *wot ⌘ *wut
	/Both Mara <i>chā-vàw</i> and Khumi <i>tvaw</i> come from PKC *wot./	
[1338]	GOOD	PKC *phraa-I, * phrat-II

5.2.2.2 *-aat

In etyma reflecting PKC *-aat (eight in total), one etymon shows PKC *-aat ⌘ *-aak (BITTER). There is one etymon which comes from a Form-II verb. Table (132) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-â [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a

TABLE 132: PKC *-aat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [202] HONE / RUB₁ / SHARPEN PKC *taat
/It seems that the H. Lai Form-I without the final-*t* (*tâa-I*, *taat-II*) is a secondary development in this particular etymon, since all other languages have the final -*t* as a primary form (except Khumi which has lost all stopped finals)./
- [425] BITTER PKC *khaa-I,
*khaat ≠ *khaak-II
/Khumi *khoo* comes from PKC *khaa-I./
- [474] CUT₂ / SEVER / SLICE₁ PKC *ʔaat
/The Central Chin languages have a uniform Form-II with glottal stop (H. Lai *ʔaat-I*, *ʔaʔ-II*; F. Lai *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâʔ-II*; Mizo *âat-I*, *âh-II*; Thado Kuki *ʔâat-I*, *ʔâat-II*) which seems to be an innovation since T. Kuki still has Form-II with final -*t* in L tone./
- [628] SMALL PKC *θaa-I, *θaat-II
- [645] CHOP₂ / CUT₄ / STRIKE₅ PKC *saat
/Khumi *ksae* has fronted the nuclear vowel./
- [755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂ PKC *man-taat
/The rhymes of Khumi *mîetaa* and Mara *mai-tyu* rhymes seem to be secondary developments (perhaps loans from other KC languages, or loans from a non-KC language)./
- [1097] ROUGH₂ / HARSH / SHARP₂ PKC *hraat
- [1139] CLEAR (jungle) / CUT (jungle) PKC *waat
/H. Lai and Mizo Form-II with the glottal stop (H. Lai *vaat-I*, *vaʔ-II*; F. Lai *vâat-I*, *vâat-II*; Mizo *vâat-I*, *vâh-II*) seem to be secondary developments, since Form-I and Form-II are the same in F. Lai (except for the tonal difference)./

5.2.2.3 *-a(a)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.4 *-et

Ten etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-et. One etymon shows PKC *-it \approx *-et (DIRTY₁). Table (133) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 133: PKC *-et rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[125] BITE ₁	PKC *pet-I, *pe?-II
[162] SPRING ₁ / SPRINT	PKC *pet
[349] PULL AWAY (support)	PCC *phet-I, *phe?-II
[810] DIRTY ₁	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[878] PRESS ₄ / KNEAD / MASSAGE	PKC *hmet-I, *hme?-II
[913] FIRM / STABLE	PCC *hjet-I, *hje?-II
[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND	PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1061] UPSIDE DOWN / INVERTED	PCC *let-liŋ
[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR	PKC *hlet
[1335] WORN OUT / TORN	PCC *tret-I, *tre?-II

5.2.2.5 *-eet

Only two etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (134) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?

TABLE 134: PKC *-eet rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[787] SHAVE / PEEL OFF ₃ / PARE	PKC *meet
[1043] RENEGE / ALTER / CHANGE	PCC *leet

5.2.2.6 *-e(e)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.7 *-it

Although we still have no Mara or Khumi examples reflecting the short PKC *-it rhyme, their reflexes might be similar to those of the long PKC *-iit rhyme, i.e. Mara -ao [-u] and Khumi -oey [-ʌy]. Out of five etyma reconstructed with this rhyme, one shows PKC *-it \approx *et (DIRTY₁), and one PKC *-it \approx *ut (DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃). Table (135) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-it	? -ao [-u]	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ʌy]

TABLE 135: PKC *-it rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[424] BIND ₂ / TIE ₁	PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II
[728] NUMB / ACHE / HURT	PCC *hit
[768] GO OUT (light) / EXTINGUISH	PKC *mit
[810] DIRTY ₁	PNC *niin-I, *nit-II; *neen-I, *net-II
[1143] DRILL ₃ / BORE ₃ / PIERCE ₃	PKC *wut-I, *wu?-II; *wit-I, *wi?-II

5.2.2.8 *-iit

Both Mara and Khumi reflect PKC *-iit with diphthongs, but different ones: Mara -o [-au] and Khumi -oey [-ʌy]. Six etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme. Table (136) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iit rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iit	-o [-au]	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-ît [iit]	?	?	-oey [-Δy]

TABLE 136: PKC **-iit* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[210] MUSCLE	PKC *tiit
[475] DESIRE / LOVE / COVET	PKC *ʔiit
[885] BLOW (nose)	PKC *hniit
[976] SPARROW	PKC *riit
[1029] LEECH (water)	PKC *liit ≠ *hliit
[1126] UNTIE / UNDO	PKC *hliit

5.2.2.9 **-i(i)t*

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.10 **-ot*

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that both languages simply lost the dental stop in etyma with PKC **-ot*, five of which have been reconstructed. There is one etymon showing allofamic variation between PKC **-at* and **-ot* and between PKC **-ot* and **-ut* (LEECH (land)). Table (137) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ot* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 137: PKC **-ot* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[40] PLUCK ₁ / PULL OUT ₁ / UPROOT ₁	PKC *ɓot-I, *ɓoʔ-II
[273] DOOR / GATE	PKC *kot
[715] FLUSH (game) / HUNT (game) / STIR UP	PKC *hot-I, *hoʔ-II
[1140] COLD ₂ / CHILLY	PKC *wot

[1158] LEECH (land) PKC *wat \approx *wot \approx *wut
 /Both Mara *chā-vāw* and Khumi *tvaw* come from PKC *wot./

5.2.2.11 *-oot

Out of ten etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two are from Form-II verbs. The Mara reflex *-ao* [-u] shows a vowel raising phenomenon which is also part of a chain-shift that has been discussed in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7 above. There are two etyma showing PKC *-oot \approx *-oot (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂). Table (138) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

TABLE 138: PKC *-oot rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[91] JAB / PIERCE ₁ / STAB ₁	PKC *doot
[134] COME OUT ₁ / EMERGE ₁ / PROTRUDE	PKC *poot \approx *puut
[322] WET ₁	PNC *koot
[436] DART / LANCE ₁ / SPEAR ₂ / THROW ₂	PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II
[523] BLIND	PKC *tsoo-I, *tsoot-II
[638] ASK ₂ / INQUIRE ₂	PKC *suut \approx *soot
[819] MOP / RUB ₅ / WIPE ₃	PKC *noot \approx *hnoot
[1107] EXPEL / ABANDON	PKC *hloo-I, *hloot-II
[1227] PRESS OUT	PKC *yoot
[1252] SLIP OUT	PKC *plood

5.2.2.12 *-o(o)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.13 *-ut

As discussed in section 5.2, the Khumi reflex *-iw* descends from PKC **-u(u)S* (S = Stop). The Mara reflex *-u [u]* shows a merger of PKC **-uu* and **-u(u)S* into Pre-Mara ***u* which become modern Mara *-u [u]* via a chain-shift (as discussed in relation to Figure (14)). Out of twelve etyma reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, there are two which show allofamy between PKC **-ut* and **-un* (ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃; LEAK₂ / RUN OUT), one between PKC **-ut* and **-it* (DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃), and one etymon showing PKC **-at* ≈ **-ot* ≈ **-ut* (LEECH (land)). Table (139) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ut* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ut	-u [-u]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 139: PKC **-ut* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [9] BOIL (v.) PKC ***ɬut-I**, *ɬu?-II
/Khumi *bue* seems to be a secondary development./
- [131] CARRY (on shoulder) PKC ***puu-I**, ***put-II**
/Mara *pū* comes from PKC **put-II* whereas Khumi *apuu* comes from PKC **puu-I*./
- [281] FIST PKC ***kut**- ≈ ***khut**-tum
- [287] HAND PKC ***kut** ≈ ***khut**
- [334] DUST₁ / POWDER PCC ***phut**
- [335] ERECT / PITCH / PLANT (v.)₂ / POST₃ PKC ***phun** ≈ ***phut**
- [419] WIPE₁ / ANOINT₁ / PAINT₁ PKC ***thut-I**, *thu?-II
- [582] CONFISCATE₁ / SNATCH₁ PKC ***tshut-I**, *tshu?-II
- [1130] ASHES / DUST₂ PKC ***wut**
- [1143] DRILL₃ / BORE₃ / PIERCE₃ PKC ***wut-I**, *wu?-II;
*wit-I, *wi?-II
- [1158] LEECH (land) PKC ***wat** ≈ ***wot** ≈ ***wut**
- [1213] LEAK₂ / RUN OUT PKC ***yut** ≈ ***yun**

5.2.2.14 *-uut

Out of eleven etyma with PKC *-uut, there are two showing PKC *-oot \approx *-uut (COME OUT₁ / EMERGE₁ / PROTRUDE; ASK₂ / INQUIRE₂). Table (140) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uut	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ût [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?

TABLE 140: PKC *-uut rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[134] COME OUT ₁ / EMERGE ₁ / PROTRUDE	PKC *poot \approx *puut
[234] STOCKY / PLUMP ₁	PCC *tuut
[469] BURN ₂ / CHAR / SCORCH ₁	PKC *ʔuut
[638] ASK ₂ / INQUIRE ₂	PKC *suut \approx *soot
[680] UNDO ₂ / UNTIE / WITHDRAW	PKC *suut
[743] VAPORIZE / GILD	PKC *huut
[753] BLOW ₂ / SMOULDER	PKC *muut-I, *muʔ-II
[940] FOOLISH / MAD	PKC *ruut \approx *hruut
[969] SCOOP UP / SCRAPE UP	PCC *ruut-I, *ruʔ-II
[1015] ENTER ₂	PKC *luut
[1222] PAINT ₂ / PLASTER / RUB ₇	PKC *yuut

5.2.2.15 *-u(u)t

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.2.16 *-iat

Six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-iat. One etymon comes from a Form-II verb, and one shows PKC *-iat \approx *-iak (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have monophthongal reflexes. Table (141) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iat	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 141: PKC *-iat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[307] SCRAPE ₁	PNC *kiat
[359] SWEEP	PKC * phiat ⌘ * phiak
[578] BAD ₁ / BROKEN	PKC *tshia-I, * tshiat-II
[935] EIGHT	PKC *riat
[1077] COMB (v.) / BRUSH ₂	PKC *hriat
[1232] SCRAPE ₄	PCC * ziat-I , *zia?-II

5.2.2.17 *-uat

Four etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one showing PKC *-uat ⌘ *-uan (ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE). Table (142) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

TABLE 142: PKC *-uat rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[95] LOVE ₁ / DOTE / TEND	PKC * dua-I , * duat-II
/H. Lai <i>dõo-I</i> , <i>doot-II</i> show a secondary monophthongization of the PKC diphthong./	
[457] SCRATCH ₂	PKC * khuat ⌘ * huat
[783] ROT / FESTER / BRITTLE	PKC * muat ⌘ * muan
[1236] SPARE / LEAVE	PCC * zuat-I , * zua?-II

5.2.3 *-k

Some etyma showing the PKC *-k final come from Form-II verbs which have an open syllable in Form-I.

5.2.3.1 *-ak

The Mara and Khumi reflexes show that they have simply lost the velar stop from PKC *-ak. Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, three of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (143) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ak	-a	-ak	-a?	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a

TABLE 143: PKC *-ak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[171] ACTUAL / REAL	PKC *tak
[181] BODY ₂	PKC *tak-s ^h aa
[196] FLESH / BODY ₂	PKC *tak
[244] WEAVE / PLAIT	PKC *tak-I, *ta [?] -II
[269] CRACK ₁ / REND / SPLIT ₁	PKC *kak
[370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY	PKC *thak-I, *tha [?] -II
[383] DEFECATE / EXCRETE	PNC *thaa-I, *thak-II
[393] ITCH ₁ / ITCHY	PKC *thak-I, *tha [?] -II
[567] STRONG ₂ / TOUGH ₂	PKC *tsak
[593] NORTH (upper part)	PKC *tshak
[642] BUILD ₂ / CONNECT ₂ / ERECT ₂	PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
[674] SING	PKC *saa-I, *sak-II
[797] UNUSUAL / WONDERFUL	PCC *mak
[800] ASHAMED / SHY ₂	PKC *niŋ-yak-I, *-ya [?] -II
[803] BLACK ₂	PKC *nak
[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN ₂	PKC *lak
[1185] ARMPIT	PKC *yak
[1267] MUD ₂ / CLAY	PCC *tlak

5.2.3.2 *-aak

Out of twenty-one etyma reconstructed with PKC *-aak, five come from Form-II verbs. There is one etymon showing PKC *-aat \approx *-aak (BITTER), one varying between PKC *-aak \approx *-aaŋ (LIGHT₂ / SHINE₁), and one between PKC *-aak \approx *-aʔ (DESCENDANT). Table (144) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aak	-a	-a:k	-aʔ	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a

TABLE 144: PKC *-aak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[6]	BAT ₁	PKC *baak
[122]	BAT ₂	PKC *paa-laak
[326]	ARRIVE ₁ / REACH ₂ / ATTAIN ₁	PKC *phaa-I, *phaak-II
	/Mara <i>phá</i> and Khumi <i>aphaa</i> are from PKC *phaak-II./	
[425]	BITTER	PKC *khaa-I, *khaat \approx *khaak-II
	/Mara <i>khā</i> comes from PKC *khaak-II whereas Khumi <i>khoo</i> is from PKC *khaa-I./	
[454]	PHLEGM / MUCUS	PKC *khaak
	/Mara <i>dà-kháv</i> seems to be a secondary development./	
[499]	RAVEN / CROW (n.)	PKC *ʔaak
[580]	BRIDLE	PKC *tshaak
[620]	HARD ₂ / INTENSE / STRONG ₂	PKC *θaak
[704]	CHOKE / GAG / THROTTLE	PKC *haak
[748]	YOKE ₂	PNC *haak
[762]	DIVORCE (v.)	PKC *maa-I, *maak-II
[792]	SON-IN-LAW	PKC *maak
[829]	RIB / SIDE ₃	PKC *naak \approx *hnaak
[862]	MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)	PKC *nu-ŋaak \approx *ŋaak-nuu
[917]	WAIT	PKC *hŋaak-I, *hŋaʔ-II
[973]	SHOUT ₃	PCC *raak

[1056] TAKE / FETCH	PKC * <i>laa</i> -I, * laak -II
/Mara <i>lā</i> and Khumi <i>laa</i> come from PKC * <i>laak</i> -II./	
[1112] LADDER / STAIRS	PKC * <i>hlaak</i>
[1159] LIGHT ₂ / SHINE ₁	PKC * <i>waan</i> -I, * <i>waan</i> -II ⌘ * waak
[1259] FALL ₂ / DROP (v.i.)	PKC * <i>klaa</i> -I, * klaak -II
/Mara <i>tlā</i> and Khumi <i>tlaa</i> come from PKC * <i>klaak</i> -II./	
[1283] DESCENDANT	PKC * khlaak ⌘ * <i>khla</i> ?

5.2.3.3 *-a(a)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.4 *-ek

Quite a few etyma (nine in total) are reconstructible the PKC *-ek, one showing PKC *-eŋ ⌘ *-ek (ALMOST). Table (145) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]

TABLE 145: PKC *-ek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[51] TEMPLE (of head)	PCC * <i>bek</i>
[60] ALMOST	PKC * <i>deen</i> ⌘ * dek
/Mara <i>dāi</i> and Khumi <i>máydíe(ng)</i> come from PKC * <i>deen</i> ./	
[261] BURST ₂ / EXPLODE ₂ / LEAK ₁ / RUPTURE	PKC * kek -I, * <i>ke</i> ?-II
[405] SCATTER ₁ / SPATTER / SPRINKLE ₂	PKC * thek -I, * <i>the</i> ?-II
[452] PEEL OFF ₂ / STRIP ₂	PKC * khék -I, * <i>khe</i> ?-II
[505] SPLIT ₂	PNC *? ek -I, *? <i>e</i> ?-II
[617] FIRM / STRONG ₁	PKC * <i>θek</i>
[629] SPUR (of fowl)	PKC * <i>θek</i>
[1066] WAVE (v.) / FLASH	PCC * <i>lek</i>

5.2.3.5 *-eek

The PKC rhyme *-eek is reflected by Khumi -e [-ɛ], whereas PKC *-ek (with the short vowel) is reflected by a higher vowel -ie [-e] (see section 5.2.3.4.). In other words, the length of the proto-vowel has lowered the Khumi reflex. A total of eight etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, one of which shows PKC *-eeŋ ≈ *-eek (LEG₁ / FOOT₁). Table (146) shows the reflexes of the PKC*-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-eek	?	-e:k	-eʔ	-ek	-eek	-eek	-êk [-eek]	-ek	?	?	-e [-ɛ]

TABLE 146: PKC *-eek rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[153] LEG ₁ / FOOT ₁	PNC *peek ≈ *peen
[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL	PKC *ʔeek
[673] SEVERAL / FREQUENT / EVERY ₃	PKC *seek
[701] BETRAY / MALIGN	PKC *heek
[910] URGE / STIMULATE	PKC *hnee-I, *hneek-II
[981] TIGHTEN / CONSTRICT	PKC *reek
[1302] SPLIT ₄ / CRACK ₂	PKC *khleek-I, *khleʔ-II
[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER	PKC *kreek

5.2.3.6 *-e(e)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.7 *-ik

In etyma reflecting PKC *-ik, Mara simply has lost the final velar stop. Khumi has a diphthongal reflex -oey [-ɔy]. Ten etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-ik ≈ *-iŋ (TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT; MARROW / SAP₂). Table (147) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ik rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ik	-i	-ik	-i?	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ɔy]

TABLE 147: PKC **-ik* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [114] TRUE / RIGHT / STRAIGHT PKC ***ɗik** ≈ ***ɗiŋ**
/Mara *dō* comes from PKC ***ɗiŋ**./
- [198] FUEL / ADD (to fire) PKC ***tik-I**, ***ti?**-II
- [530] CUT (solid object) PCC ***tsik**
- [666] PINCH₂ / NIP / PLUCK₂ PKC ***sik-I**, ***si?**-II
- [687] COLD₁ PKC ***s^hik**
- [765] EYE PKC ***mik**

/Both the Northern and Central Chin languages have developed an *-it* rhyme in this particular etymon. The Mara reflex *mō* [*māu*] suggests two stages of sound change: first, the velar stop was lost in Mara; second, since the PKC root had a nasal initial, a diphthong *-au* has developed from the high (front) vowel./

- [947] HEAVY PKC ***rik-I**, ***ri?**-II
- [1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA PKC ***hrik**
- [1294] MARROW / SAP₂ PKC ***khlik** ≈ ***khliŋ**
/Mara *chà-thlí* comes from PKC ***khlik**. But Khumi *híw'aloeyng* comes from PKC ***khliŋ**./
- [1306] TEARS PKC ***mik**-khlii
/The first element in this compound means 'eye' [765]; the second is a bound nominal which meant 'excrement; waste product' at the PKC stage./

5.2.3.8 **-iik*

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC **-iik*. Table (148) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-iik* rhyme in a few Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iik	?	?	-i?	?	-iik	?	-ik [-iik]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 148: PKC **-iik* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂PKC **yiik***5.2.3.9** **-i(i)k*

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme.

[961] PHEASANT

PKC **r(i)k* ≈ **hr(i)k*

/Mizo *và-hrìt* ‘the black pheasant’; Thado Kuki *vâa gîit* ‘pheasant’./

5.2.3.10 **-ok*

Khumi reflects PKC **-ok* with *-ew*. As we have discussed in 5.2, Khumi has developed an *-iw* rhyme from etyma with PKC **-u(u)p*, **-u(u)t*, and **-u(u)k* (i.e. PKC **-u(u)S* > Khumi *-iw*, S = Stop). It appears that Khumi has followed the same pattern for etyma with PKC **-o(o)k*. Interestingly, Khumi does not follow this pattern of sound change in etyma with PKC **-o(o)p* or **-o(o)t*.

The Mara reflex *-ao* [-*u*] shows a merger followed by a chain-shift (see Figure 15 in section 5.1.1.7): Mara has lost all the stopped finals. Etyma with PKC **-oop*, **-oot*, and **-o(o)k*, have merged with the reflexes of the PKC open syllable **-oo* (Pre-Mara stage); and got pushed (or dragged) by a chain-shift into Mara *-ao* [-*u*]. Note that there is no distinction between **-o* and **-ɔ* at the PKC stage. Out of fourteen etyma reconstructed, two show PKC **-ok* ≈ *-uk* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Table (149) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ok* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 149: PKC **-ok* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT /Mara <i>bâ-bú</i> comes from PKC *ɓuk-ɓun./	PKC *ɓok-ɓoon ≈ *ɓuk-ɓun
[34]	LIE ₂ (face down) / PROSTRATE	PKC *ɓok-I, *ɓoʔ-II
[76]	DRAW / PULL ₁	PKC *ɗok-I, *ɗoʔ-II
[206]	MEDDLE / PICK AT / TOUCH ₁	PKC *tok
[292]	HORNBILL	PKC *wa-kok ≈ -ʔok
[345]	LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP	PCC *phok-I, *phoʔ-II
[414]	START / BEGIN	PCC *thok-I, *thoʔ-II
[451]	PEEL OFF ₁ / STRIP ₁	PKC *khok-I, *khoʔ-II
[566]	STIR / MINGLE ₂ / MIX ₂	PKC *tsok-I, *tsoʔ-II
[623]	LUST FOR / DESIRE /Khumi <i>jaang ciw</i> comes from PKC *θuk./	PKC *θok ≈ *θuk
[900]	OBSTRUCT ₂ / DISTURB ₂	PKC *hnok
[1162]	PIG	PKC *wok
[1229]	QUICKLY	PKC *yok
[1248]	BOIL (v.) ₄	PKC *plok

5.2.3.11 *-ook

There are no examples in Khumi which reflect PKC *-ook. It is possible however to predict that the Khumi reflex of *-ook would be *-ew* [-ɛw] since Khumi has merged PKC *-uk and *-uuk to *-iw* (cf. PKC *-ok > Khumi *-ew* [-ɛw]). A total of thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this rhyme. There are two etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-ook and *uuk (GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁ ; BARK (deer)), and three between PKC *-ook and *-ooŋ (STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP; EMPTY₃; FOLLOW₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED). Table (150) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-oʔ	-ok	-ook	-ook	-âwk [-ɔk]	-awk [-ɔk]	?	?	? -ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 150: PKC *-ook rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[5]	BARN / BOOTH / HUT ₁ /Both Khumi <i>biiw</i> and Sizang <i>būk</i> come from PKC *ɓuuk./	PKC *ɓuuk ≈ *ɓook
-----	--	-------------------

[86]	GULP ₁ / SWALLOW ₁	PKC * ɗook ≈ * ɗuuk
[172]	ADEQUACY / SUFFICIENCY	PKC * took
[358]	STARTLE / ALARM / WAKE UP	PKC * phook ≈ * phooŋ
[515]	TRAP ₂ / HANG ₂ / MESH / TANGLE	PKC * ʔook-I , * ʔoʔ-II
[526]	BUY ₁	PKC * tsoo-I , * tsook-II
[699]	BARK (deer)	PKC * huuk ≈ * hook
	/Mara <i>pā-háo</i> comes from PKC *hook./	
[729]	PEEL / BARK (v.) / SKIN (v.) ₁	PKC * hook
[924]	BREAK DOWN (v.i.) / DESTROYED (be)	PKC * rook
[1014]	EMPTY ₃	PKC * looŋ ≈ * hlook
[1050]	SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC * look-I , * loʔ-II
[1083]	FOLLOW ₁ / GO ALONG / PROCEED	PKC * hrooŋ ≈ * hrook
[1314]	BUTTOCK ₂	PKC * krook

5.2.3.12 *-o(o)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.13 *-uk

The Mara reflex *-u* [-*u*] shows a merger and a chain-shift. First, Mara lost all final stops from PKC *-*u(u)S* (S = Stop), merging the reflexes of these rhymes with those of PKC *-*uu* (Pre-Mara stage), which then became Mara *-u* [-*u*] due to a chain-shift (see discussion in relation to Figure (14) in section 5.1.1.7).

Khumi has undergone several stages of sound-change in etyma with PKC *-*u(u)k*, resulting in the modern Khumi reflex *-iw* (see discussion under section 5.2.). Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed for this PKC rhyme, two of which show PKC *-*ok* ≈ *-uk* (BRINJAL / EGGPLANT; LUST FOR / DESIRE). Three etyma come from Form-II verbs. Table (151) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-*uk* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uk	-u [- <i>u</i>]	-uk	-uʔ	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [- <i>iw</i>]

TABLE 151: PKC *-uk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[10]	BRINJAL / EGGPLANT /Mara <i>bâ-bú</i> came from PKC * ɸuk-ɸun ./	PKC * ɸok-ɸoon ≈ * ɸuk-ɸun
[64]	BRUISE (v.) / PINCH ₁	PKC * ɸuk
[235]	STRIKE ₁ / FIGHT ₂	PKC * tuu-I , * tuk-II
[310]	SLEEPY	PKC * mik-kuu-I , * kuk-II
[489]	GOVERN / RULE	PKC * ʔuk
[552]	PECK / BITE ₃ /Khumi <i>ptiw</i> ‘bite (of a snake), peck (of a bird)’ comes from PKC * tsuk-II ./	PKC * tsuu-I , * tsuk-II
[600]	SLOPE (downward) / DESCENT	PKC * tshuk
[623]	LUST FOR / DESIRE	PKC * θok ≈ * θuk
[665]	PESTLE ₁	PNC * suk
[667]	POUND / HAMMER ₃ / PUNCH ₂	PKC * suu-I , * suk-II
[971]	SHEATHE / CORK / PUT ON (cloth)	PKC * ruk ≈ * hruk
[974]	SIX	PKC * ruk
[1195]	DEER (male) / ANTLER	PKC * s^ha-yuk

5.2.3.14 *-uuk

Out of the thirteen etyma showing PKC *-uuk, six come from Form-II verbs. There are three etyma showing allofamy between PKC *-uuk and *-ook (BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁; GULP₁ / SWALLOW₁; BARK (deer)), and one between PKC *-uuk and *-uup (KNEE). Table (152) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-uʔ	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 152: PKC *-uuk rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[5]	BARN / BOOTH / HUT ₁ /Both Khumi <i>biiw</i> and Sizang <i>būk</i> come from PKC * ɸuuk ./	PKC * ɸuuk ≈ * ɸook
[86]	GULP ₁ / SWALLOW ₁	PKC * dook ≈ * ɸuuk
[298]	KNEE	PKC * kuup ≈ * khuup ≈ * khuuk

[362]	TRANSPLANT / UPROOT ₅ /Khumi <i>aphiw</i> came from PKC *phuuk-II./	PKC *phuu-I, *phuuk-II
[382]	DEEP / PROFOUND	PKC *thuuk
[683]	WASH ₃ /Mara <i>pā-sū</i> and Khumi <i>psiiw</i> come from PKC *suuk-II./	PKC *suu-I, *suuk-II
[678]	BARK (deer)	PKC *huuk ≈ *hook
[890]	DRAG / PULL ₃	PKC *hnuuk
[978]	STEAL	PKC *ruu-I, *ruuk-II
[1003]	COPULATE / INTERCOURSE	PKC *luu-I, *luuk-II
[1228]	PULL OUT ₃ / RETRACT	PKC *yuuk
[1239]	SUCK ₃ / SMOKE (v.) ₂	PCC *zuu-I, *zuuk-II
[1256]	COLLAPSE ₂ / FALL OVER	PKC *kluu-I, *kluuk-II

5.2.3.15 *-u(u)k

NO EXAMPLES

5.2.3.16 *-iak

Out of the five etyma reconstructed with PKC *-iak, two come from Form-II verbs. One etymon shows PKC *-iak ≈ *-iat (SWEEP). Mara and Khumi have both monophthongized this proto-diphthong, Mara into a high front vowel [i] and Khumi into [ɛ]. Table (153) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [-ɛ]

TABLE 153: PKC *-iak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[49]	TALK TO / WORSHIP	PKC *ḡia-I, *ḡiak-II
[148]	GIVE ₁ / OFFER / ASSIGN / PRESENT ₁ /See discussion in Section 5.1.1.2./	PKC *pia-I, *piak-II; PCC *pee-I, *peek-II
[359]	SWEEP	PKC *phiat ≈ *phiak
[958]	OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT	PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II
[1030]	LICK / LAP	PKC *liak-I, *lia?-II

5.2.3.17 *-uak

Eleven etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-uak. Three come from Form-II verbs. Mara has lost the proto-final consonant and its reflex [-i] shows monophthongization. Note that Mara has merged the PKC diphthongs *-ia and *-ua into [-i]. Khumi has merged PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak into -ew [-ɛw] (e.g. LIE₂ (face down): PKC **bok*, Khumi *a(ng)bew*; HORNBILL: PKC **wa-kok* ≠ **wa-?ok*, Khumi *cókeew*; PIG: PKC **wok*, Khumi *ew*; COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂: PKC **tshuak-I*, **tshua?-II*, Khumi *thew*; SCOOP: PKC **s^huak*, Khumi *sew*; BRAIN: PKC **khluak*, Khumi *lú'aleew*). M. Cho also has monophthongized this PKC diphthong into [-ɔk]. Table (154) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-uak	-i [-i]	-uak	-uo?	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ɔk]	?	-ek	-ew [-ɛw]

TABLE 154: PKC *-uak rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [126] BLAST / BURST₁ / EXPLODE₁ PKC ***puak-I**, **pua?*-II
/T. Kuki *pó?-I*, *pòo-II* reflects a monophthongization of the proto-diphthong./
- [130] CARRY (on back)₁ PKC **pua-I*, ***puak-II**
/F. Lai *pòok-INV* monophthongized the PKC diphthong. The Khumi reflex *peew* comes from PKC **puak-II*./
- [184] CALCULATE / COUNT₁ / TALLY PKC **tuak*
- [331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP PKC ***phuak-I**, **phua?*-II
- [581] COME OUT₂ / EMERGE₂ / APPEAR₁ PKC ***tshuak-I**, **tshua?*-II
- [693] SCOOP / LADLE PKC ***s^huak-I**, **s^hua?*-II
- [927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY PKC ***ruak** ≠ **ruan*
/Khumi *tlángveew* is a reflex of PKC **ruak*./
- [936] EMPTY₂ / NAKED / VOID PKC **ruak*
- [1063] VOMIT PKC **lua-I*, ***luak-II**
/Khumi form *pleew* came from the PKC Form II/
- [1152] HIT₆ / BEAT₅ / STRIKE₆ PKC **wua-I*, ***wuak-II**
/T. Kuki *vòo-I*, *vò?-II* show secondary monophthongization./
- [1279] BRAIN PKC **khluak*

5.2.4 *-ʔ

Etyma with PKC final *-ʔ are sometimes secondary in that many of them come from Form-II verbs. However, there is a significant number of etyma which show that PKC *-ʔ often descends from PTB *-s. (85) illustrates some correspondences.

(85) PKC *-ʔ < PTB *-s

PTB [HPTB #]	PKC	WB	WT	H. Lai	Gloss
a.*hus [435]			hus	huʔ (Mizo)	wet
b.*g-rus [435]	*ruʔ	rûi	rus-pa	ruʔ	bone
c.*s-ni-s [435]	*hniʔ	hnac	stis (Kanauri)	hniʔ	two
d.*b-ras [432]	*raʔ		ḥbras	raʔ	fruit
e.*s-nas [432]	*hnaʔ			hnaʔ	leaf
f.*r-tas [432]	*tshaʔ		ḥthas-pa	tshaʔ	thick

5.2.4.1 *-aʔ

Twenty-one etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-aʔ. Four come from Form-II verbs. Table (155) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aʔ	-a	-aʔ [-aʔ]	-aa	ʔ	-aʔ	-aʔ	-ah [-aʔ]	-ah [-aʔ]	ʔ	ʔ	-o [-o]

TABLE 155: PKC *-aʔ rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

- [29] HANG₁ / HANG UP₁ PKC *bat-I, *baʔ-II
- [168] WHILE PKC *paʔ ≈ *phaʔ
- [199] GAUGE / MEASURE PKC *taʔ
/The Northern languages (Tedim *teʔʔ*; Thado Kuki *tèe-INV*; Paite *teh*) raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon ./
- [215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁ PKC *tuak ≈ *tuaʔ
- [295] I / ME / MY PKC *kay ≈ kay-maʔ
- [356] SPREAD₁ / STRETCH₁ PKC *phaʔ
- [370] ACRID / PUNGENT / SPICY PKC *thak-I, *thaʔ-II

[383]	ITCH ₁ / ITCHY	PKC *thak-I, *tha?-II
[493]	LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)	PKC *ʔa?
[520]	BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN	PKC *hna?-tsaŋ
[606]	THICK / DENSE	PKC *tsha?
	/The Mara reflex <i>chháh</i> seems to be a later loan, since Mara has lost all the final stops./	
[616]	FEED ₆	PKC *θa?
[739]	SNEEZE	PKC *ha?-thiaw
[856]	GET ₁ / ATTAIN ₂ / POSSESS ₂	PKC *ŋa?
[896]	LEAF ₂ / FOLIAGE	PKC *hna?
[941]	FRUIT ₂	PKC *ra?
[1153]	HONEYBEE	PKC *khuay-wa?
[1230]	RESPECT / REVERE	PKC *ya?
[1178]	WANDER ₃ / CRAWL ₂ / ROAM	PKC *waak-I, *wa?-II
[1283]	DESCENDANT	PKC *khlaak ≈ *khla?
[1297]	RELEASE / SET FREE	PKC *khla?
[1346]	LOUSE (body)	PKC *khra?

5.2.4.2 *-e?

Eighteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, five of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (156) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-e?	-i	-ee	-e?	?	-e?	-e?	-eh [-e?]	-eh [-e?]	-e?	?	-e [-ɛ]

TABLE 156: PKC *-e? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[107]	SQUASH / PRESS ₁	PKC *dɛ?
	/Khumi seems to have raised the nuclear vowel in this particular etymon (cf. Khumi <i>di</i>)./	
[136]	CONNECT ₁ / JOIN ₁ / LINK ₁	PKC *pe?
[204]	LEAF ₁	PNC *te?
[261]	BURST ₂ / EXPLODE ₂ / LEAK ₁ / RUPTURE	PKC *kek-I, *ke?-II

[452] PEEL OFF ₂ / STRIP ₂	PKC *khek-I, *khe?-II
/Cf. Lahu <i>qhê?</i> ‘peel (fruit); break off a piece of sthg; chip sthg off’./	
[505] SPLIT ₂	PNC *ʔek-I, *ʔe?-II
[541] GRIP / CLASP	PKC *tsep-I, *tse?-II
[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS	PKC *tσαay-tse?
[575] URINATE / DEFECATE (uncontrollably)	PKC *tse?
[618] GO / WALK ₂	PKC *θe?
[639] BITE ₄	PKC *se?
[760] CURRY ₂	PKC *me? ≠ *hme?
[827] PRINT ₁ / FOOTPRINT	PKC *ne? ≠ *hne?
[979] STOP ₄ / CEASE ₄ / END ₄	PCC *re?
[1059] TRANSLATE / FLIP OVER / RESPOND	PKC *let-I, *le?-II
[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)	PCC *leeŋ-le?
[1084] FRET / DISLIKE	PKC *hre?
[1176] VISIT ₄ / CHECK UP (on s.thg.)	PKC *we?

5.2.4.3 *-i?

Even though Khumi has lost this “back” final consonant, the reflex of this rhyme (mid-close high back unrounded vowel) seems to show the trace of a final glottal stop, i.e. the original glottal stop seems to have been responsible for the front vowel becoming a back vowel. Out of seventeen etyma reconstructed, seven of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (157) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-i?	-i	-i? [-i?]	-ii	?	-i?	-i?	-ih [-i?]	-ih [-i?]	?	-i	-ue [-y]

TABLE 157: PKC *-i? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[67] CEASE ₁ / FINISH ₁ / VANISH	PKC *di?
[380] COMB (n.) ₁	PKC *thi?
[384] DIE ₂ / DEAD / EXTINCT ₁	PKC *thii-I, *thi?-II
[424] BIND ₂ / TIE ₁	PKC *khit-I, *khi?-II
[502] SLEEP	PKC *ʔip-I, *ʔi?-II
/Khumi <i>i</i> ‘sleep’ is from PKC *ʔip-I./	

[557] ROOF (v.)	PKC *tsi?
[666] PINCH ₂ / NIP / PLUCK ₂	PKC *sik-I, *si?-II
[672] SEVEN	PKC *sa-ri?
[844] TWO	PKC *ni? ≠ *hni?
/The diphthongal reflex in Mara <i>pā-nō</i> [pa-nau] seems to be a secondary development. Note that when Mara has a nasal initial, the PKC high front vowel is reflected with Mara -o [au]./	
[947] HEAVY	PKC *rik-I, *ri?-II
[1092] PLAN / ATTEMPT ₂	PKC *hri?
[1164] RABBIT / HARE	PKC *s ^h a-wi?
[1321] FEAR / AFRAID ₂	PKC *kri?
5.2.4.4 *-o?	

Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-o?. Eight of them come from Form-II verbs. Table (158) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-o? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-o?	-ao [-u]	-o? [-o?]	-oo	-aw	-o?	-o?	-awh [-ɔ?]	-awh [-ɔ?]	-o?	-au	?

TABLE 158: PKC *-o? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[345] LEVER / RAISE / TIP UP	PCC *phok-I, *pho?-II
[414] START / BEGIN	PCC *thok-I, *tho?-II
[436] DART / LANCE ₁ / SPEAR ₂ / THROW ₂	PKC *khoot-I, *kho?-II
[451] PEEL OFF ₁ / STRIP ₁	PKC *khok-I, *kho?-II
[515] TRAP ₂ / HANG ₂ / MESH / TANGLE	PKC *ʔook-I, *ʔo?-II
[566] STIR / MINGLE ₂ / MIX ₂	PKC *tsok-I, *tso?-II
[669] PRICK ₂ / PROBE	PKC *so?
[744] VISIT	PNC *ho?
[752] BLAME / FAULT / SIN	PKC *mo?
[893] HASTEN	PKC *hno?
[943] GRILL / BAKE ₂ / BURN ₅	PKC *raw-I, *ro?-II
[1050] SHOVEL / SCOOP / LADLE	PCC *look-I, *lo?-II
[1127] WAGES	PKC *hlo?

5.2.4.5 *-u?

Khumi *-iw* [-iw] shows that Khumi has the same reflex in all etyma with PKC *-u(u)S (S = Stop). Interestingly, the Mara reflex *-u* [-u] is also identical with those of PKC *-u(u)S. Thus, Mara might illustrate an intermediate stage of the Khumi evolution. Thirteen etyma have been reconstructed with this PKC rhyme, two of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (159) shows the reflexes of the PKC*-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-u?	-u [-u]	-u? [-u?]	-uu	-u	-u?	-u?	-uh [-u?]	-uh [-u?]	-u?	-u	-iw [-iw]

TABLE 159: PKC *-u? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[44]	RICE (cooked)	PKC *ʃu?
[116]	WANT / CRAVE / LACK ₁	PKC *dʉ?
[117]	ACCUSE	PKC *pu?
[232]	SOW ₂ / PLANT (v.) ₁	PKC *tu?
[305]	PORCUPINE	PKC *s ^{ha} -ku?
[404]	WIPE ₁ / ANOINT ₁ / PAINT ₁	PKC *thut-I, *thu?-II
[433]	COUGH	PKC *khu?
[533]	DISPUTE / CLAIM	PKC *tsu?
[582]	CONFISCATE ₁ / SNATCH ₁	PKC *tshut-I, *tshu?-II
[721]	HELP ₂	PNC *hu?
[745]	WELL-COOKED ₁	PKC *hu?
[922]	BONE	PKC *ru?
[1111]	INSERT ₃	PKC *hlu?

5.2.4.6 *-ia?

Only four etyma have been reconstructed with PKC *-ia?. Three of them come from Form-II verbs. Table (160) shows the reflexes of the PKC *-ia? rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ia?	?	-ia? [-ia?]	-ie	?	-ia?	-ia?	-iah [-ia?]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 160: PKC **-ia?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[536] EXACT	PKC *tsia?
[958] OVERNIGHT / SPEND THE NIGHT	PKC *riak-I, *ria?-II
[1030] LICK / LAP	PKC *liak-I, *lia?-II
[1232] SCRAPE ₄	PCC *ziat-I, *zia?-II

5.2.4.7 **-ua?*

Eight etyma are reconstructible with PKC **-ua?*, four of which come from Form-II verbs. Table (161) shows the reflexes of the PKC **-ua?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Maraic	NKC			CKC			SPKC			
	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ua?	-ao [-u]	-ua? [-ua?]	-oo	-ua	-ua?	-ua?	-uah [-ua?]	?	?	?	?

TABLE 161: PKC **-ua?* rhyme in Kuki-Chin languages

[126] BLAST / BURST ₁ / EXPLODE ₁	PKC *puak-I, *pua?-II
[188] DO ₁ / MAKE ₁ / WORK ₁	PKC *tua?
[331] COMPOSE / NAME (v.) / MAKE UP	PKC *phuak-I, *phua?-II
[396] LAYER ₁ / FOLD ₂	PKC *thua?
[581] COME OUT ₂ / EMERGE ₂ / APPEAR ₁	PKC *tshuak-I, *tshua?-II
[964] RAIN (n.)	PKC *rua?
[1028] INHABIT ₂ / OCCUPY / INHERIT	PKC *lua?
[1236] SPARE / LEAVE	PCC *zuat-I, *zua?-II

CHAPTER 6

TONES

The PKC tones are reconstructed according to syllable types: smooth syllables which include CVV, CVR, and CVVR (R = Sonorant) which are often called “live syllables”, especially in Tai linguistics; checked/stopped (“dead”) syllables with short vowel, i.e. CVS (S = Stop); and checked/stopped syllables with long vowel (CVVS). Tonal reconstruction has been primarily based on seven KC languages: three from the Central Chin group: Falam Lai, Hakha Lai, Mizo; two from the Northern Chin group: Tedim, Thado Kuki; one from the Southern-Plains Chin group: Khumi; and one from the Maraic group, Mara.

Luce (1985) reconstructed the proto-tones³⁵ of the “Chin (Zo) Group” in his phenomenal book, *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history, Vol. II “PPPB”*. He established five categories for Chin (Zo) proto-tones: Tone Pattern I, Tone Pattern IIa, Tone Pattern IIb, Tone Pattern IIIa, Tone Pattern IIIb. Luce’s tonal reconstruction did not consider syllable types in establishing tonal categories³⁶. Luce’s data are mentioned whenever his reconstruction is relevant to a particular etymon. Note that Luce did not reconstruct the proto-forms of etyma, i.e. he only listed cognates from Chin languages without reconstructing the hypothetical proto-form. Thus Luce did not have a reconstructed proto-form like PKC **hmaay* for FACE. He simply listed all the forms for FACE from available languages, e.g. Xongsai *mai*², Tedim *mai*³, Lushei *hmai*³, Haka *hmai*⁵, Mara *mɛ*¹, Zotung *mæ*⁵.

6.1 Nominal Tones

Nominal tones are reconstructed for both smooth and stopped syllables for PKC. Analysis of PKC verbal tones presents special problems because of its verbal stem alternation. Therefore, although the nominal and verbal patterns of tonal correspondences are the same, nominal tones are dealt first. I plan to take up verbal tones in the near future.

³⁵ Luce’s tone numbering system for Tibeto-Burman languages is as follows: Tone 1 = High or Mid-High Level; Tone 2 = High Falling; Tone 3 = Mid-Level or Rising; Tone 4 = Falling; Tone 5 = Low Level.

³⁶ Khoi has an excellent summary (see PRPC: 90-97) of Luce’s reconstruction of the proto-tones for the “Chin (Zo) Group”. Khoi did not reconstruct Proto-Chin tones.

6.1.1 Smooth Syllables

Four categories of tones have been reconstructed for etyma with PKC smooth syllables (open syllables and rhymes with sonorant coda). Note that glottalized rhymes with sonorant coda are considered checked syllables.

For smooth syllables, F. Lai³⁷ and Mizo³⁸ have four tones (High, Falling, Rising, and Low), H. Lai³⁹ has three tones (Falling, Rising, Low), Tedim has three tones marked numerically as (1, 2, 3)⁴⁰, and Thado Kuki⁴¹ has three (High, Falling, Low). Note that the underlying High tone of Thado Kuki is realized as Rising in isolation (Hyman 2004). Mara has three tones (High, Mid, Low). Khumi also has three tones in smooth syllables (High, Falling, Rising) and two contrastive checked (“short”) tones⁴², High-checked (“Hc”) and Low-checked (“Lc”). Note that Khumi Hc and Lc tones are sometimes secondary. For example, *thaáw* ‘be fat’ (R tone) has an Hc tone in its nominalized form *tháw* ‘fat, oil’. Similarly, the Hc tone of ‘chicken’ in the compound *ákdúuy* ‘chicken’s egg’ derives from the underlying form *áa* ‘chicken’ which has F tone (cf. *kduúy* ‘egg’). Also, the Lc tone of *athovuuy* ‘vein, artery’ is a product of an L tone *athoo* ‘strength’ when compounded with *la(ng)vuuy* ‘rope made of bark’.

In order to establish tonal correspondences in KC languages, well-established cognates with nominal tones have been selected from each language, as listed in Table (162) below.

Tonal Category	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
H (Hc)	H-82		H-57	H-149		H-124	Hc-17
F		F-233	F-35	F-37	3(F)-70	F-92	F-36
M	M-48						
L	L-109	L-61	L-85	L-93	2(L)-112	L-63	L-70
Lc							Lc-19
R		R-117	R-110	R-83	1(R)-107		R-33

Table 162: Number of etyma with each of the nominal tones in KC live syllables

³⁷ I am grateful to Dr. Milan Za for providing data of Falam tones.

³⁸ See Chhangte (1986) for a detailed description of Mizo tones.

³⁹ For a complete analysis of tones in H. Lai, see Hyman and VanBik (2004).

⁴⁰ Bhaskararao (1996) used numerical marking for Tedim tones which corresponds to Henderson’s (1965) system as follows: 1 = R; 2 = L; 3 = F. Since Bhaskararao has retranscribed Henderson’s data and added it to his own elicited material, I use him as the primary source for Tedim in this dissertation.

⁴¹ Many thanks to Rev. Thien Haokip and Ms. Veih Khaw Ning for sharing their language.

⁴² I follow the terminology used by Peterson (2004) for “high checked and low checked tones”.

I used the File-maker data base to search for correspondences among the tonal cognates. Four major series of correspondences have emerged (marked as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4), as shown in Table (163). The numbers in bold type indicate the dominant pattern of correspondence for each language. There are exceptional reflexes in particular languages which show irregular tonal patterns, but whose cognates in other languages fall into one of the major series. The number of cases of this kind are tabulated in regular type.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
Tone *1	H-47		H-55	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		F-70	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-1	F-60	F-1
	M-1						
	L-5	L-4	L-4	L-5	2(L)-1	L-2	L-35
		R-4	R-1	R-68	1(R)-67		Lc-4 R-Ø
Tone *2	H-27		H-Ø	H-1		H-2	Hc-1
		F-5	F-33	F-32	3(F)-1	F-23	F-1
	M-Ø						
	L-1	L-1	L-1	L-1	2(L)-Ø	L-2	L-24
		R-90	R-Ø	R-2	1(R)-21		Lc-1 R-Ø
Tone *3	H-2		H-Ø	H-2		H-4	Hc-4
		F-5	F-2	F-1	3(F)-60	F-3	F-1
	M-44						
	L-7	L-1	L-62	L-76	2(L)-4	L-53	L-7
		R-90	R-1	R-1	1(R)-4		Lc-5 R-2
Tone *4	H-5		H-2	H-139		H-112	Hc-7
		F-147	F-Ø	F-Ø	3(F)-5	F-2	F-33
	M-Ø						
	L-110	L-6	L-1	L-3	2(L)-100	L-5	L-4
		R-11	R-108	R-7	1(R)-7		Lc-4 R-29

Table 163: Number of tonal cognates (live syllable nouns) in KC languages

Table (164) shows the prevailing patterns of tonal correspondences derivable from the data in Table (163).

PKC Tones	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L ~ Lc
*2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F ~ R ~ Hc

Table 164: **Tonal correspondences in KC languages**

Table (164) also shows that Mara, Tedim, and T. Kuki have merged PKC tones *1 and *2. Another tonal merger occurred in H. Lai between PKC tones *1 and *4. Khumi has merged PKC tones *1, *2, and *3 into L or Lc tone, and has split PKC tone *4 into Hc, F, and R tones. Because of this split, Section 6.1.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.1.4 (A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional L/Lc tones, or no tonal cognate; 6.1.1.4 (B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.1.4 (C) where Khumi has R tone.

6.1.1.1 Nominal Tone *1 (in Smooth Syllables)

Ninety-two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1 (see Table 165 for the reflexes in daughter languages). This PKC Tone *1, by far the most common category, generally corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIIa. Luce reconstructed 23 nominal etyma with Tone Pattern IIIa.

Some tones need to be reconstructed with tonal variants, e.g. BANYAN₁: PKC *ḥoŋ^{1/4} ≈ *ḥuŋ^{1/4} [4]. In some cases, a particular etymon may be reconstructed with three tonal variants because of tonal merger in the daughter languages, e.g. CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKET: PKC *ḥoom^{1/2/4} [21]). Note that tonal variants are marked with slashes (e.g. 1/4 in [4]). That notation is different from the marking of tones in binomes whose syllables bear different tones. These tones are separated by a dash (e.g. 3-1 in [3]).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1 (R)	F	L ~ Lc

Table 165: PKC Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages

[3] BANANA

PKC * $\text{6an}^3\text{-hlaa}^1$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	-

[4] BANYAN₁PKC * $\text{6on}^{1/4} \approx \text{6u}\text{on}^{1/4}$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKETPKC * $\text{6oom}^{1/2/4}$

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of the Tedim and Khumi forms are from *1 or *2./

[22] EAR₁PNC * bil^1

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[50] TARO / ARUM

PKC * 6aal^1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[59] YAM₁PKC * 6aa^1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	-	-	-

[98] OTHER / ALIAS

PKC * daa^1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	L	H	R	2	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Tedim also has tone 2 instead of tone 1, the usual Tedim tonal reflex for PKC Tone *1./

[123] BLANKET / COVER₁ / GARMENTPKC *puan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 'Stomach'./

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁PNC *peek ≠ *peen¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	-	-

[157] MUSHROOM / FUNGUS / TOADSTOOL

PKC *paa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1		F	H	R	1	F	Lc

[169] YOUNG (n.)₁ / CHILD₁PKC *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[179] BEER-RESIDUE

PKC *taay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	-	F	-

[182] BOTTOM₁ / ANUS / BUTTOCK₁ / END₂PKC *too¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	1	F	-

[211] NAIL / CLAW / HOOF

PKC *tin¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 22 'Nail, Claw, Hoof'./

[213] NOW

PKC *tuu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[238] TESTICLE / SCROTUM

PKC *til¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 13 'Testicles'./

[242] WAIST₁PKC *taay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[243] WATER / FLUID / LIQUID

PKC *tuy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 14 'Water, Liquid'./

[278] ENTRANCE / MOUTH₁PKC *kaa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	-	-	-	-

[280] FETTER / YOKE₁PKC *kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	-	-

[282] FLAME

PNC *kuaŋ¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	Lc

[295] I / ME / MY

PKC *kay¹ ≠ kay¹-ma?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	H-M	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. These languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěi*; Tedim *kei¹*; Thado Kuki *kêy*; Khumi *kaay* ./

[297] KIDNEY

PKC *kal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 12 'Kidneys'./

[302] NINE

PKC *kua¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 4 'Nine'./

[313] STALK₁ / TREE₁ / TRUNKPKC *ku(u)ŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 24 'Trunk of tree'./

[371] AFFAIR / MATTER (n.) / WORD₂ PKC *thuu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	H	R	1	F	-

[375] BLOOD PKC *thii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 2 ‘Blood’./

[380] IRON / METAL / STEEL PKC *thiir¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[387] FRUIT₁ PKC *thay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone./

[412] SNARE / TRAP₁ PKC *tha(a)ŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[416] TREE₂ / WOOD PKC *thiŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 23 ‘Tree, Timber’./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂ PKC *tha²-hruy¹ ≠ *-ruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Hc-L

[453] PESTLE₂ PKC *s^hum¹-khal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

[472] CRAB PKC *ʔaay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[476] DOG PKC *ʔuy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 15 ‘Dog’./

[491] HOUSE₁PKC *ʔim¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 21 'House'./

[507] STAR

PKC *ʔaar⁴-θii¹ ≠ *-sii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/The first syllable tone of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. The second syllables might originally have meant 'round object' (cf. Lahu *məʔ-kə=ʃi* 'star'; *ʃi* 'round object; fruit')./

[516] VEGETABLES / PLANT (edible)

PKC *ʔan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC *tσαη¹-tse²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE

PKC *tɕin^{3/4}-hɲia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC *tseŋ³-kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, *tiengbúu* ./

[619] GRAIN / SEED₂PKC *θaŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[622] LANCE₂ / SPEAR₃PKC *θay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	1	-	-

[630] STICK₂ / STALK₂ / STEMPKC *θuŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	H	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[654] HUSBAND₁PKC *pa³-sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[675] SLAVE / SERVANT

PKC *sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	-

[677] STONE₁ / ROCK₁PPC *suaŋ¹

PPC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	L

[688] HAIR (head)

PKC *s^ham¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 19 'Hair on head'./

[691] MORTAR

PKC *s^hum¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	L

[703] CHARCOAL

PKC *ho(o)¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

[716] FRIEND / FELLOW

PKC *hooy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	L	F	-	-	-	-	L

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁PKC *muy³-s^ham¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	H	R-F	H	R	1	F	L

[761] DARK (cosmos)

PNC *mial¹

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	-	1	F	-

[763] DREAM

PKC *maŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

[767] FIRE

PKC *may¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 6 'Fire'./

[770] HAIR (body) / FUR / WOOL PKC *mul¹ ≠ *hmul¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 17 'Hair on body, Feathers'./

[789] SMOKE (n.) PKC *may¹-khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R		R-F	1	F-L	L-L

[794] TAIL PKC *may¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 7 'Tail'./

[815] FRAGMENT / PIECE / COIN PKC *nuay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	F	-

[831] SAND PKC *neel^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[840] SWORD₂ / KNIFE₂ PKC *na(a)m¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	-	1	-	-

[845] YOU PKC *naŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	R	H	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the pronouns. Therefore this particular R tone could be a secondary development./

[873] FACE₃ / FRONT₁ PKC *hmaay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 5 'Face'./

[886] BREAST PKC *hnooy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	-	1	F	-

[902] RACE / TRIBE / NATION PKC *hnam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	-

[909] UNDER / UNDERNEATH

PKC *hnuay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	1	F	L

[955] LINE₁ / BORDER / LIMITPKC *rii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	H	R	1	F	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[962] POISON₂ / POTIONPKC *ruu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	L	1	F	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[967] ROPE₂ / CORD₂PKC *ruy¹ ≠ *hruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 16 ‘Creper, Cane, Rope’./

[977] SPIRIT₁PKC *raaw¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	R	-	R	-	F	-

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[982] VALLEY₃ / VALEPKC *ruam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	-	-	R	-	-	-

[1010] DIRECTION / SIDE₄ / TOWARDSPKC *lam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	-	H	R	1	F	-

/This etymon is exactly identical to that of WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂. This shows that grammaticalization had already occurred in the relationship between WAY and DIRECTION, i.e. DIRECTION was already derived from WAY at the PKC stage./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1013] EARTH / SOIL / WORLD

PKC *lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 8 ‘Earth’./

[1017] FARM / FIELD

PKC *law¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	L	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 10 'Hill-cultivation'./

[1019] FIELD (paddy)

PKC *lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	L

[1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTUREPKC *lim^{1/3} ≠ *lem^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1033] LOG

PKC *thiŋ¹-luan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *lúong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./[1034] MAGGOT₃ / WORMPKC *luŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	-	R	1	F	L

[1053] SQUIRREL₂PKC *yu²-lay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	M-H	Ø-F	-	-	1-1	H-L	-

/T. Kuki has L tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note that Mara M tone in the first element of this compound is secondary, i.e. Mara M < H (cf. [1219])./

[1054] STONE₂ / ROCK₂PKC *luŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 25 'Stone'./

[1067] WAY₂ / PATH₂ / ROAD₂PKC *lam¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 18 'Road'. See [1010] above./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1122] SONG

PKC *hlaa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 1 ‘Song’./

[1136] BREADTH / WIDTH

PKC *waan¹ ≠ *waay¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1169] SKIN (n.)₂ / LEATHERPKC *wun¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1201] FINGER / TOE / ROOT

PKC *yuu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	F	-

[1224] PENIS / STINGER (of bee)

PKC *yan¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	R	1	H	L

/T. Kuki has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIa), no. 20 ‘Penis’./

[1247] ANTHILL

PKC *pluu¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	F	H	-	1	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *klaŋ¹-waa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/F. Lai has L tone for the first constituent instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1294] MARROW / SAP₂PKC *khlik ≠ *khliŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	F	-

[1315] CABBAGE / MUSTARD / GREENS

PKC *ʔan¹-kram³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3	-	F-R	-	H	1-1	F-L	-

/The tone of the second constituent in Tedim might have resulted from tonal assimilation, i.e. 1-1 < 1 + 3. Mizo has a monophthongal form ʔn./

[1332] TIME₃ / OCCASIONPCC *trum¹

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	H	R	-	-	-

[1353] SPRING RAIN

PCC *thruaŋ¹-(rua?)

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	-	F	-	R	-	-	-

6.1.1.2 Nominal Tone *2 (in Smooth Syllables)

Forty-six etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2. Luce's Tone Pattern IIIb usually corresponds to this PKC Tone (he reconstructs 13 live syllable nouns with this tone).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc

Table 166: PKC Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

[7] BEAN / PEA

PKC *ʔee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 12 'Beans'./

[17] CHIEF₁ / MASTERPKC *ʔoo²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[18] CHIN

PKC *ka²- ʔ *kha²-ʔee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	L	L-L	F-F	F	1	-	L

/Monophthongal forms: Mara *kâ*; Mizo *khâ*; Tedim *kha*:¹. Khumi has a compound with a different first element, *tiet'buue*./

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKETPKC *ʔoom^{1/2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./

[38] NEST / DEN

PKC *ḡuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has two tones for this particular etymon, L and R. The R tone seems to be a secondary development./

[122] BAT₂PKC *paa²-laak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	L

[145] FATHER

PKC *paa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 8 'Father'./

[163] SURROUNDING / VICINITY

PKC *poon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[200] GRANDCHILD / NEPHEW / NIECE

PKC *tuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[221] RELATIVIZER (who, which)

PKC *tuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[251] ANGLE / CORNER

PKC *kil²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	R	-	-	L

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[265] CHIN / JAW (lower)

PKC *kaa² ≠ *khaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	L	L	F	F	1	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 1 'Jaw; Chin'./

[291] HORN

PKC *kii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 11 'Horns'./

[300] LOIN / WAIST₂PKC *kooŋ² ɳ *kuuŋ²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	F	1	F	L

[353] RIND / SHIELD / SKIN (n.)₁PKC *phoo²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[378] CICADA / INSECT

PKC *thee²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	-	-	-	-

[389] HEARTHSTONE / TRIVET

PKC *thuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	3	-	L

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 1./

[409] SINEW / TENDON / STRENGTH

PKC *thaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 7 'Strength'./

[418] VEIN / ARTERY / SINEW₂PKC *tha²-hruy¹ ɳ *-ruy¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-1	H-H	L-F	-	-	-	H-F	Lc-L

[437] DEER

PKC *sha²-khi⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	∅-F	L-R	∅-H	1-2	F-H	R

/Note that the tones of the first element in Mara and Falam are secondary, i.e. M < L in Mara; L < F in F. Lai. H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, and our Mizo source does not indicate tone in the first element of this compound. Khumi *skhi* 'deer' is a monophthongal form. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 6 'Barking Deer'./

[444] FUMES / STEAM / SMOKE

PKC *khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[491] HOLE₃ / APERTURE / OPENINGPKC *ʔo(o)ŋ²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	-	-

[503] SOUND₂ / VOICEPKC *ʔoo²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

[535] EARTHWORM

PKC *tsaŋ¹-tse¹²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	-	F-L	H-L	-	1-1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[560] SEED₁ / CROP₁PKC *tsii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	L

[573] TOP₂ / ABOVE / SURFACEPKC *tsuŋ²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	R	1	F	-

/Mizo has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[597] SESAME SEED

PKC *tshii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	-	-	-	-

[609] VULVA / VAGINA

PKC *tshuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 14 'Vulva'./

[614] CHILD₂ / OFFSPRING / SON / DAUGHTERPKC *θaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	L

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. /Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 4 'Child'./

[686] ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT

PKC *s^haa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 5 'Flesh'./

[741] TIME₂ / SEASONPKC *hun²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	-	F	1	F	-

[779] PERSON₁ / MAN₁ / PEOPLEPKC *mii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[786] SEED₃PKC *muu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	F	F	-	F	L

[789] SMOKE (n.) PKC *may¹-khuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-2	H-H	F-R	F	R-F	-1	F-L	L-L

/H. Lai has R tone for the second constituent in this binome. But by itself (in FUME [444]) it has L tone. Therefore the R tone is a secondary development./

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL PKC *maŋ⁴-khuon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[804] BUFFALO₂ PKC *naa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	-	-	-	-	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone./

[816] GUMS PKC *ha⁴-nii² ≈ *-hnii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). The process of destressing has probably caused these tone changes./

[820] MOTHER PKC *nuu²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	F	F	F	1	F	-

/H. Lai has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 13 'Mother; Female'. Note that the tone of FEMALE [814] belongs to PKC Tone *3 in my reconstruction whereas Luce lumped it together with the tone of MOTHER./

[853] FISH PKC *ŋaa² ≈ hŋaa²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 3 'Fish'./

[886] BREAST PKC *hnooy²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	-	F	-	-	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 17 'Breast'./

[994] BOW / SPRING₂ PKC *lii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	F	Lc

[1052] SPLEEN

PKC **laa*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	-	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 17 'Spleen'./

[1134] BIRD

PKC **waa*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 10 'Bird'./

[1175] TIMES (Clf.)

PKC **woy*^{2/3} ⌘ **way*^{2/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1208] IBEX / WILD GOAT

PKC **s^{ha}2-*yaa**²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2	M-H	Ø-L	L-F	L-F	1	F	Lc-L

/It seems that the reduction of the syllable in the first constituent of this compound has caused tonal changes, i.e. the reduced syllable M tone in Mara comes from H tone, F. Lai L tone from F tone, and Mizo L tone < F tone (cf.[686]). H. Lai has no tone in a reduced syllable. Tedim *sa*¹ and T. Kuki *sâa* have monophthongal forms only./

[1219] MOUSE₃ / RATPKC **yuu*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂PKC **khlaay*⁴-*tsii*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1307] TOP₅ / APEXPKC **khlu(u)*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	L	-	L	-	-	L

/Mizo has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1323] LANGUAGE / SPEECH

PCC **tron*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2	-	-	F	F	-	-	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC *s^{haa}2-phruu^{2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	Ø-L

/The first constituent of this compound is reconstructed on the basis of T. Kuki which has a non-reduced syllable. The Mara and Mizo tones in the first syllable of this compound are secondary developments, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [686]). Note that H. Lai bears no tone in reduced syllables. The second element of this compound has two tonal variants: PKC Tone *2: Mara, H. Lai; Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. the Khumi monophthongal form reflex *sphruu* corresponds to the second member of the compound, and it has an exceptional L tone./

6.1.1.3 Nominal Tone *3 (in Smooth Syllables)

A hundred and eight etyma have been reconstructed with PKC Tone *3. This PKC *Tone 3 corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern IIa . Luce reconstructed twenty etyma in live syllable nouns with Tone Pattern IIa.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc

Table 167: PKC Nominal Tone *3 in KC languages

[3] BANANA

PKC *^{ban}3-hlaa¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	M-H	R-F	-	L-R	-	-	L

/Khumi has a monophthongal form *sbaang*./

[56] WALLOW₁ / LAKE₁PKC *^{ɸual}3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	3	-	-

[57] WORD₁PKC *^{ɸia}3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[61] BIRD-LIME

PKC *^{ɸaay}3

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE

PKC *doo^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁PKC *daa^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[71] CUBIT

PKC *doŋ³ ≠ *toŋ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	-	-	3	L	-

[84] GARDEN₁PKC *duum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[94] LIGHT₁ / DAYLIGHT₁PKC *day³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[113] TOP₁PNC *doo³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	-	-

[124] BELLY₁ / STOMACH₁PKC *poo³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 'Stomach'./

[154] MALE₁PKC *paa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[158] PLAGUE / EPIDEMICS

PKC *puul³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[159] RAFT

PKC *pu(u)m³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	L	-

[180] BLOCK (n.)

PKC *tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	-

[201] HOE (n.)

PKC *tuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	-	L	-	3	-	-

[225] SHEEP

PKC *tuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 6 'Sheep'./

[228] SIZE

PKC *tia³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	-	-

[249] AGE / YEAR

PKC *kum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 22 'Year'./

[265] ELBOW

PKC *ki(i)w³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 10 'Elbow'./

[267] COIL / LOOP

PKC *kual³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	L

[281] FIST

PKC *kut-~~ɤ~~ *khut-tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	2	L	-

/Tedim has tone 2 instead of its usual reflex, tone 3./

[283] FOOT₂ / LEG₂PKC *kee³ ~~ɤ~~ *khee³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 17 'Foot, Leg'./

[286] GOAT₁ PKC *keel³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[289] HOLE / BURROW / CAVITY PKC *kua³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay³-ɣ*ŋaay³-kuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[344] KIND₁ / SORT / CLAN PKC *phun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[360] THIGH / LEG₃ PKC *phay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	3	L	Hc

/Khumi has Hc tone instead of its usual reflex, Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 8 'Thigh'./

[367] WINTER PNC *phal³-bii³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	-	3-3	L-L	-

[373] APPAREL / CLOTH / DRESS PKC *thuam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[385] FAT₁ / GREASE PKC *thaaw^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4/3	L~M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi./

[386] FLY (n.) / MOSQUITO / MAGGOT₁ PKC *thaw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

[397] LIVER₁ PKC *thin³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	F

/Khumi has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 20 'Liver'./

[398] LOOM PKC *thiam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[400] MAGGOT₂ PNC *than³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	-	3	L	-

[422] BED / COUCH PKC *khum³ ⌘ *khun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	L	

[445] GRASSHOPPER PKC *khaaw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[446] GUEST / STRANGER / VISITOR PKC *khual³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	-	-

[538] FOREHEAD / BROW PKC *tsal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	F	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 12 'Forehead'./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE PKC *tsin^{3/4}-hnia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[548] MALE ANIMAL PKC *tsal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *4: Tedim, T. Kuki, Khumi./

[551] OCCASION / ANNIVERSARY PCC *tsam³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[559] SALT PKC *tsii³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[563] SNAIL (water)

PKC *tseŋ³-kol¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1		F-F	-	L-R	3-1	-	L

/The first syllable of the H. Lai compound has F tone instead of its expected reflex, R tone. Khumi has a compound with a different second element, **tiengbúu** ./

[572] TONGS / PINCERS / PLIERS

PKC *tσαay³-tse?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-3	-	-	-	L-L	3-3	L-L	Hc

/Khumi has a compound with a different second element, **táykií**. It also has an exceptional Hc tone./

[587] DAYLIGHT₂ / NOONPKC *tshu(u)n³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[588] FLOUR₁ / BREADPKC *tshaŋ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[589] GENERATION / ERA

PKC *tshan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	-	-

[592] LID / COVER₅PKC *tshiin³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	H	-

[594] OWL

PKC *tshim³-fuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	M-M	R-F	-	-	3-3	-	-

/The H. Lai tones R-F in this compound derive from underlying R + R./

[600] SLOPE (upward) / ASCENT

PCC *tshaw³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[610] WOMB / UTERUS

PKC *tshuul³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 13 'Womb'./

[626] RAINY SEASON / MONSOON

PKC *θuur³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 15 'Rainy Season'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC *sum⁴-see1³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

/H. Lai has F tone for the second constituent in this binome instead of its expected reflex, R tone./

[654] HUSBAND₁PKC *pa³-sal¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R-F	L-H	L-R	3-1	L-H	-

/T. Kuki has H tone in the second syllable instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[660] LEMON / LIME (sour)

PKC *seer³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[696] AIR₁ / WIND₁PKC *huuy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[717] GARDEN₂PKC *huan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	R	L	3	-	-

[718] GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)

PKC *huum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[742] FIGURE / LOOK

PKC *muy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[749] APPEARANCE₁ / FACE₁PKC *muy³-s^{ham}1

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-1	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

/The segmental phonemes of this etymon are reconstructible with the help of Asho *‘moi-sán*; but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Asho tone is not indicated in the sources. The second constituent of this compound is from HAIR (head): PKC *s^{ham}1 [688]./

[759] COST / PRICE

PKC *man³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 18 ‘Price’./

[773] INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

PKC *maa³ ɹ *moo³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	-	L	-

[814] FEMALE

PKC *nuu³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	-	3	L	L

[831] SAND

PKC *neel^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	-	L	1	L	-

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim; PKC Tone *3: Mizo, T. Kuki./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC *ŋal^{3/4} ɹ *hŋal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi.
Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 11 'Wild Pig'./[870] THATCH₃PKC *ŋaay³-dii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[876] LIP / BEAK / MOUTH₃ / TIP₂PKC *hmuur³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 'Mouth, Lips'./

[877] PLACE / SITE / ROOM

PCC *hmun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[882] WIDOW / WIDOWER

PKC *hmay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 9 'Widowed'. Luce has the tone of this etymon as a verbal tone./

[898] MOUSE₂PKC *hnam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	-	-	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructible with the help of Asho 'zu *nam*, but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[911] WORK₂ / JOBPKC *hnaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	L	L	3	L	-

[957] OPPOSITE (side) / BEYOND

PKC *raal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	L	L	1	L	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone. Tedim also has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 3./

[984] WORK / JOB

PKC *rian³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	-	-	-	-

[987] AND / WITH

PKC *lee³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	-	-	L	-

[993] BOAT / SHIP / VESSEL

PKC *loon³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	L	-	-	L

[995] BRIDGE

PKC *lay³ ≠ *hlay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	H	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1004] COTTON₃PKC *laa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	Lc

[1012] DONKEY / ASS / MULE

PKC *laa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	L	R	-	-	3	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

[1027] IMAGE₁ / IDOL / PICTUREPKC *lim^{1/3} ≠ *lem^{1/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3	-	F	L	L	1	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: H. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo./

[1046] RIVER₁ / STREAM₁ / BROOKPKC *luuy³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	-	L	-

[1073] AXE / ADZE (n.)

PKC *hray³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1078] CUP₂PKC *hraay³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1103] BEFORE / TIME (ancient)

PKC *hlaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1116] PLACENTA / AFTERBIRTH

PKC *hlam³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1119] SHADE / SHADOW (n.)₁PKC *hli(i)m³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	-	-	L	3	L	-

[1157] JUNGLE (near hillside field)

PCC *vaaw³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1175] TIMES (Cif.)

PKC *woy^{2/3} ≠ *way^{2/3}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2/3	-	R	F	F	-	L	-

/PKC Tone *2: F. Lai, Mizo; PKC Tone *3: H. Lai and T. Kuki ./

[1183] ALL (plural P_n)PCC *zaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1192] CREEPER / ROPE₃PKC *yuun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	-	-	-	-

[1206] GUNPOWDER

PCC *zeen³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1207] HUNDRED

PKC *yaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 5 'Hundred'./

[1215] MANNER / HABIT / METHOD₂PKC *yia³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zua¹³-kaw⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1220] NIGHT₂PKC *yaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 19 'Night'./

[1245] URINE

PKC *yun³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 21 'Urine'./

[1265] LUMP / CLOD / SOLID (thing)

PKC *klaŋ³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1288] GRAVE / TOMB

PKC *khlaan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1295] MOON / MONTH

PKC *khlaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 2 'Moon'./

[1304] SWEAT₂ / PERSPIRATIONPKC *khlan³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	-	-	-

[1309] WING

PKC *khlaa³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 3 'Wing'./

[1322] HALF / MIDWAY

PKC *krim³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	L	-	L	3	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, R tone./

[1329] STORM (in spring) / HURRICANE

PCC *traw³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1344] GROIN

PKC *khraal³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	-	L	-	-	-

6.1.1.4 Nominal Tone *4 (in Smooth Syllables)

As noted earlier, section 6.1.4 is divided into three subparts: 6.1.4 (A) where Khumi has either Hc, exceptional (L/Lc), or no tonal cognate; 6.1.4 (B) where Khumi has F tone; and 6.1.4 (C) where Khumi has R tone. Tone *4 corresponds to Luce's Tone Pattern I.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc~F~R

Table 168: PKC Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages

6.1.1.4 (A) Khumi has Hc tone, exceptional L/Lc tone, or no example.[4] BANYAN₁PKC *ɓon^{1/4} ≠ *ɓun^{1/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/PKC Tone *1: Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4./

[12] BUNCH (flower)

PKC *ɓor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	F	-

/T. Kuki has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[16] CHEEK₂PKC **beel*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[21] CONTAINER / BOX₁ / BASKETPKC **boom*^{1/2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/2/4	L	F	R	H	1	-	Lc

/PKC Tone *4: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. We also do not know whether the tones of Tedim and Khumi are from *1 or *2./

[23] ELEPHANT₁PKC **buy*⁴ ≠ **wuy*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	-

[37] MUD₁ / FOAM₁PKC **uan*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[41] POT₁ / UTENSIL / CAULDRONPKC **beel*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[48] STUMP / BASE

PKC **bul*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	H	R	1	L	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone; T. Kuki also has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[63] BRASS / BELL

PKC **daar*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[70] CODE / CUSTOM₁ / METHOD₁ / WAY₁PKC **daan*^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	R	3	L	-

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo./

[89] HOUSEHOLD₁ / FAMILYPKC **doon*⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	Hc

[92] LENGTH

PKC *dɔŋ⁴ ⌘ *tuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[115] UVULA / PALATE

PKC *dɔŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 37 'Palate'./

[121] BAND / GROUP / CHURCH

PKC *pool⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[128] BODY₁ / STOMACH₂ / BELLY₂PKC *pum^{1/3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1/3/4	L	F	L	L	3	F	-

/PKC Tone *1: T. Kuki; PKC Tone *3: F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC Tone *4: Mara. We cannot determine whether the H. Lai tone is from *1 or *4. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 23 'Stomach'./

[137] COTTON

PKC *paar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[147] FLOWER

PKC *paar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

[150] GRANDFATHER

PKC *puu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 13 'Grandfather'./

[151] GRANDMOTHER

PKC *pii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 9 'Grandmother'./

[183] CALF (of leg)₁PKC *tan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	H	-

[197] FRONTYARD / FELLOW (villager)

PKC *tual⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[205] MANE / BRISTLES PCC *tuaŋ⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[217] POISON₁ PKC *tuur⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[229] SKEWER / SPIT₁ PKC *tuul⁴ ⌘ *thuul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	H	-

[250] ALLEY / LANE / PATH₁ / ROAD₁ PKC *koŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[255] BANK / SIDE / SHORE PCC *kam⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[299] LOBSTER / PRAWN / SHRIMP PKC *kaay³-⌘*ŋaay³-kuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-2	L-H	-

[301] MOUTH₂ PKC *kam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[314] STORY / ABOUT (something) PKC *koŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[319] TROUGH / BOX₂ / TRAY PKC *kuaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[320] TWENTY PKC *kul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[332] CUSTOM₂ / BEHAVIOR₁ / RITES PKC *phuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[347] MAT

PKC *pher⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[351] RASH / LEPROSY / MANGE

PKC *phaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[355] SLIVER / SPLINTER

PKC *phei⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[364] VALLEY₂ / PLAINSPKC *phaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[372] ANTELOPE / GOAT (wild) / SEROW

PKC *sha-thaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	1	-	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[385] FAT₁ / GREASEPKC *thaaw^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L ~ M	R	L	L	2	L	Hc ~ R

/Khumi *thaáw* (vi) fat, oily, greasy, fatty, buttery', *tháw* (n) 'fat, oil'. PKC Tone *3: Mara (M), H. Lai, F. Lai, Mizo, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara (L), Tedim, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 20 'Fat (of animals)'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern-I which corresponds to my PKC Tone *4./

[388] GINGER

PKC *thiij⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[408] SHRED / BIT / SCRAP (small amount)

PKC *them⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[428] CAVE

PNC *khul⁴

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	H	-

/Cf. Paite *khul* (tone unknown)./

[432] COSMOS / VILLAGE / ATMOSPHERE

PKC *khua⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern I), no. 11 'Village'./

[439] DRUM (n.)

PKC *khuəŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[442] SCAB₁ / DRY CRUST (nasal mucus)PKC *khir⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[453] PESTLE₂PKC *s^{hum}₁-kha¹₄

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-F	-	-	-	-	-

/Cf. MORTAR: PKC PKC *s^{hum}₁ [691]./

[480] ELDER SIBLING

PKC *ʔuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of the usual tone 2./

[504] SPICE / TURMERIC / YELLOW₁PKC *ʔaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[506] STACK / PILE

PCC *ʔaay⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[507] STAR

PKC *ʔaar⁴-θii¹ ≠ *-sii¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-1	L-M	F-R	R-L	H-L	2-1	L-F	Hc-L

/Note that Khumi *k-á-sii* has a *k-* prefix. The first syllable of T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. See discussion above in section 6.1.1./

[508] STEP (father, mother, child)

PKC *ʔay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[520] BANANA LEAF / PLANTAIN

PKC *hna^{ʔ3}-tsaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	L-R	L-H	3-1	L-H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 in the second syllable of this compound instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[539] FOX / DHOLE / WOLF / WILD CANINE PKC *tsin^{3/4}-hnia¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4-1	3-H	F-L	L-H	H-R	1	-	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. For the first syllable, PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai; PKC Tone *4: H. Lai, Mizo. Tedim has a monophthongal form *ngia*¹./

[543] JOINT / JUNCTION PKC *tsaan⁴ ⌘ *tsoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	R	-	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[585] CREST / COMB (n.)₂ PKC *tshuan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	H	-

[599] SLINGSHOT PKC *tshaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	2	-	-

[624] MILLET / RICE PADDY PKC *θaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 36 'Millet; Grain'./

[625] PINE (tree) / FIR PKC *θaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 29 'Pine, Fir'./

[633] SUGAR CANE PKC *θuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 12 'Sugarcane'./

[636] LATERAL / SIDE₂ PKC *si(i)r⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[641] BUFFALO₁ / BISON / MITHUN PKC *sial⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 27 'Mithan (*Bos frontalis*)'./

[647] CYMBAL

PCC *sum⁴-seel³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3		F-F	-	H-L	-	-	-

[659] LEAD (metal)

PKC *suan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[684] WEALTH₁ / MONEY / RICHESPKC *sum⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[698] BARK (of tree) / COVER₆ / SHELLPKC *hoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	-	-

[726] MANGO

PKC *haay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 17 'Mango'./

[750] BAMBOO₁PKC *maaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 14 'Bamboo'./

[754] BRIDE / GROOM

PKC *maw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	L	R	H	2	H	-

/H. Lai has L tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[771] HAWK

PKC *muu⁴ ≈ *hmuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[775] MAIZE

PKC *mim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[795] TRAP (falling log) / DEADFALL

PKC *man⁴-khoon²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-H	-	-	-

/Mizo has H tone instead of the expected F tone in the second syllable./

[802] BACK₂ / BEHIND₁ / LATERPKC *nuŋ⁴ ⌘ *hnuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	L	-	H	2	H	-

[808] CUP₁ / MUG / JUGPKC *naw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	-	-

[816] GUMS

PKC *ha⁴-ni² ⌘ *-hni²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	L-H	F-L	-	H-F	1-1	L-F	-

/Tedim has tone 1 for the first syllable in this compound, but it has tone 2 as an independent morpheme (cf. [742]). Similarly, T. Kuki has L tone for the first syllable in this compound, but has a H tone independently (cf. [742]). Changing into a reduced syllable might be the cause for these changes of tones./

[847] BOAR / PIG (wild)

PKC *ŋal^{3/4} ⌘ *hŋal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	M	F	L	L	3	H	Hc

/PKC Tone *3: Mara, F. Lai, Mizo, Tedim; PKC *Tone 4: H. Lai, T. Kuki, Khumi. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 11 'Wild Pig'./

[855] FIVE

PKC *ŋaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 1 'Five'./

[856] FISH-TRAP

PKC *ŋooy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	2	H	-

[858] HANDLE (n.) / SPOUT

PKC *ŋiaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[859] HORNET (bee)

PKC *khuay⁴-ŋal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-L	-	-	-	H-H	-

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[863] MONKEY (long tail / grey)

PKC *ŋaaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 45 'Monkey'./

[867] SILVER

PKC *ŋuun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	-

[870] THATCH₃PKC *ŋaay³-dii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	-	-	-	-	-

[871] APPEARANCE₂ / FACE₂ / SHAPEPCC *hmeel⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	R	H	-	H	-

[872] BANYAN₂PKC *hmoon⁴ ⌘ *hmuuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[874] FRONT₂ / FIRST₂PKC *hmaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	1	H	-

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2./

[899] NOSE

PKC *hnaar^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	L	H	3	H	Lc

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, Khumi; PKC Tone *4: Mizo, T. Kuki. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern IIa), no. 14 'Nose'. Note that Luce reconstructed this etymon only with Tone Pattern IIa, which corresponds to my PKC *Tone 3./

[916] NECK / COLLAR

PKC *hŋooŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 44 'Neck'./

[918] WILDCAT

PKC *s^{ha}2-hŋar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	L-H	1-2	-	-

/Mizo L tone of the first element comes from F tone. Cf. ANIMAL / FLESH / MEAT: PKC *s^{haa}2 [686]./

[919] BAMBOO₂PKC *rua⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 14 'Bamboo'./

[942] GRASS / WEEDS

PCC *ram⁴ ⌘ *hram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[946] HAIL

PKC *rial⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[950] HOUSE₂ / HOMEPCC *ruun⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	-	-	-

[953] LAND / COUNTRY / FOREST

PKC *ram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 32 'Jungle, Country'./

[956] ODOR / SMELL

PKC *rim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[960] PEERS / CONTEMPORARY / FRIEND₂PKC *rua⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[991] BIER / STRETCHER

PKC *laa⁴ ⌘ *hlaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	R	-	-	-

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[1000] CENTER / MIDDLE / NAVEL

PKC *laay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	Lc

/Khumi has exceptional Lc tone for this etymon. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 16 'Navel'./

[1002] CHIEF₃ / BOSS / LORDPKC *lal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1023] FRIEND₃PNC *loom⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

[1033] LOG

PKC *thin¹-luan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-F	-	R-H	-	H	Lc-L

/The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F. T. Kuki has a monophthongal form *lúong*. The second constituent in Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1039] POOL / LAKE₃ / POND₂PKC *lii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	L	2	H	-

/Mizo has L tone instead of the usual H tone./

[1075] BIRCH TREE

PKC *hrian⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	-

[1090] NEEDLE₁PKC *hriaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	H	-	H	-

[1091] OTTER

PKC *hram⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	R	-	R	-	H	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone for this etymon. H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1110] FLEA

PKC *ʔuy¹-hlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	H-L	F-R	H-H	R-H	1-2	-	Lc-R

/H. Lai shows R tone in the second constituent of this binome instead of its expected reflex, F tone./

[1133] NEIGHBOR / AREA / DISTRICT

PKC *ween⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	2	H	-

[1148] FLOUR

PNC *vuy⁴

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	2	-	-

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Sizang *tāng vūi*; but the PNC tone of this form is based entirely on Tedim, since the Sizang tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1155] HUSK / CHAFF

PKC *waay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1156] ICE / FROST / SNOW

PKC *wuur⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	-	-

[1160] MEDLAR / WILD APPLE

PCC *vul⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1168] SHARE₂ / LOTPKC *waw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	-	-	-

[1186] BACK₃ / SPINEPKC *yaan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	R	H	-	H	-

[1188] BEER / LIQUOR

PKC *yuu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1197] DRONGO (bird)

PCC *va²-zuun⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	-	Ø-F	-	Ø-H	-	-	-

/The tone of the first element in this compound is not indicated in the Mizo source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllables. However, the first syllable of this compound comes from BIRD: PKC *P-waa which has PKC tone *2 [1134]./

[1216] MESSENGER

PCC *zual³-kaw⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	-	R-F	-	L-H	-	-	-

[1217] MONKEY

PKC *yoon⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 45 'Monkey'./

[1240] THREAD / STRAND (Cif.)

PCC *zaay⁴

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1255] BACHELOR

PKC *klan¹-waal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-4	-	F-L	L-R	R-H	1-2	-	-

/The first syllable of the F. Lai compound has L tone instead of its expected reflex, H tone. The H. Lai tones F-L in this compound derive from underlying F + F./

[1263] HILL₂ / MOUNTAINPKC *klaaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	-

[1272] ROW₂ / LINE₃PKC *klaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1276] AIR₂ / WIND₂PKC *khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	L

/Khumi has exceptional L tone./

[1280] BUNCH / HAND (of bananas)

PCC *thlaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	-	-	-

[1291] HUT₂ / FIELDHUTPKC *khlaam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	-

[1298] SEED₄ / CROP₂PKC *khlaay⁴-tsii²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-2	-	F-L	-	-	-	H-F	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik³-khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3-4	M-L	R-F	L-R	L-H	-	-	-

/See note above in section 6.1.3./

[1328] SOOT

PKC *kri(i)ŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	-	-	2	H	-

[1337] ANT-EATER / PANGOLIN

PCC *shaa²-phruu^{2/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2/4	M-H	Ø-L	-	L-H	-	F-H	L

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2./

[1348] NECKLACE / BEADS

PKC *khrii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	-

[1355] SUMMER / DRY-SEASON

PKC *khraal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	-

6.1.1.4 (B) *Khumi has F tone*

Thirty-three Tone *4 etyma have been reconstructed where Khumi has F tone. All of them are nouns. Note that F tone does not occur with verbs in Khumi.

[1] ARM

PKC *ɓaan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 35 'Arm'./

[15] CHEEK₁

PKC *ɓiaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	R	2	H	F

[36] MOUSE₁ / RAT (bamboo) / MOLE

PKC *ɓuy⁴ ≠ *puy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	H	F	R	H	-	-	F

[79] EGG

PKC *ɗu(u)y⁴ ≠ *tu(u)y⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 26 'Egg'./

[111] THATCH₂

PKC *ɗii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	-	-	F

[317] TIGER

PKC *kay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 18 'Tiger'./

[363] TWIN / TWAIN

PKC *phiir⁴ ≠ *phiar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	-	F

[417] THREE

PKC *thum⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	3	H	F

/Tedim has tone 3 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 41 'Three'./

[423] BEE PKC *khuay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[431] CORD₁ / ROPE₁ PKC *khaaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.) PKC *khur⁴ ⚡ *khor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[486] FOWL / CHICKEN PKC *ʔaar⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 28 'Fowl'./

[564] SPITTLE / SALIVA PKC *tsil⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 24 'Spittle'./

[649] ELEPHANT₂ PKC *saay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

[758] CLOUD / FOG PKC *may⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	F

[772] HILL₁ / MOUND PKC *mual⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	F

[809] DAY / SUN PKC *ni⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 8 'Day; Sun'./

[866] SHIN / SHANK PKC *ŋal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 22 'Shin'./

[937] ENEMY / BATTLE / WAR

PKC *raal⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 21 'War'./

[975] SNAKE

PKC *ruul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 25 'Snake'./

[1018] FEMALE (adolescent stage)

PKC *laa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	R	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone (probably influenced by Falam)./

[1022] FOUR

PKC *lii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 10 'Four'./

[1071] YARD / ARMSPAN / CORD₃PKC *la(a)m⁴ ≠ *hlam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	1	H	F

/Tedim has tone 1 instead of its usual reflex, tone 2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 33 'Fathom'./

[1100] TEN₂PKC *hraa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no.5 'Ten'./

[1102] YAM₂ / POTATOPKC *hraa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	-	H	F

[1104] COCK / ROOSTER

PKC *hluy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	R	-	H	2	-	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1132] BEAR (animal)

PKC *wom⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 40 'Bear'./

[1167] RIVER₂ / STREAM₂ / CREEKPKC *waa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	F

[1296] PERSON₂ / MAN₂PSPC *khlaŋ⁴ ≠ *khlooŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	-	-	-	-	-	F

/This etymon is reconstructed with the help of Daai *?ky^ha:ŋ* ‘person’, M. Cho *chang* ‘man, people, human being’, Asho *ak^hlaung^h* ‘a person, man’. But the PSPC tone of this form is based entirely on Khumi *léewng* ‘person’, since the other sources do not indicate the tone./

[1300] SPIRIT₂ / IMAGE₂ / SHADOW (n.)₃ / SOULPKC *khlaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	R	-	H	2	H	F

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[1339] NEEDLE

PKC *phrim⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	-	F

6.1.1.4 (C) *Khumi has R tone*

Twenty-nine Tone *4 etyma have been found with Khumi R tone.

[68] CHARM / MAGIC / LURE

PKC *dooy^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	L	R	L	H	3	L	R

/PKC Tone *3: H. Lai, F. Lai, Tedim, T. Kuki; PKC Tone *4: Mara, Mizo, Khumi./

[177] BAMBOO-SHOOT

PKC *tuay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	-	-	2	H	R

[437] DEER

PKC *s^ha²-**khii**⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-L	∅-F	L-R	∅-H	1-2	F-H	R

/See discussion above in section 6.1.2. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 6 ‘Barking Deer’./

[438] DITCH / HOLE₂ / PIT / WELL (n.)PKC *khur⁴ ≠ *khor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	-	H	R

[488] GOURD / POT₂PKC *ʔum⁴ ʔ *ʔam⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[514] THROAT (outside)

PKC *ʔor⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	H	2	-	R

[548] MALE ANIMAL

PKC *tsal^{3/4}

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3/4	-	R	-	L	2	H	R

/H. Lai and Mizo tones reflect PKC Tone *3./

[590] INSIDE / WITHIN / HOUSEHOLD₂PKC *tshuŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	L	R

/T. Kuki has L tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[724] JUICE / CURRY₁PKC *haaŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	-	-	-	R

[730] PIGEON

PKC *wa²-huy⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-4	M-H	Ø-F	-	L-H	-	-	R

/Mara has H tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone in the second syllable. Note that the tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element of this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). Khumi has a monophthongal form, *bhuí* ‘domestic pigeon’./

[742] TOOTH

PKC *haa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 4 ‘Tooth’./

[776] NAME

PKC *miŋ⁴ ʔ *hmiŋ⁴;*min⁴ ʔ *hmin⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 42 ‘Name’./

[781] PUMPKIN

PKC *maay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[801] AUNT (father's sister)

PKC *nii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[806] CHILD₃ / INFANT / YOUNG (n.)₂PKC *naaw⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[812] EAR₂PKC *naa⁴ ≠ *hnaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 2 'Ear'./

[848] COBRA / POISONOUS SNAKE

PKC *ŋaan⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	-	-	-	-	R

[883] WOUND₁ / SCARPKC *hmaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	H	R

[901] PUS / SAP₁PKC *hnaay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[952] INTESTINES / BOWELS / ENTRAILS

PKC *ril⁴ ≠ *rul⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 23 'Bowel'./

[1008] DEBT₂PKC *lay⁴-ḡaa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-4	L-L	F-F	L-H	H-H	2-2	-	R

/ Khumi has a monophthongal form *alaáy* ./

[1024] HEAD

PKC *luu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1025] HEART / LIVER₂PKC *luŋ⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 46 'Heart'./

[1049] SHOULDER / WALL-PLATE

PKC *lian⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1058] TONGUE

PKC *lay⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	H	2	H	R

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart N (Tone Pattern I), no. 19 ‘Tongue’./

[1124] THORN

PKC *hlin⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	-	F	R	H	2	H	R

[1154] HUSBAND₂PKC *waa⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	-	-	R

[1311] UNCLE (father’s sister’s husband)

PKC *(p)ran⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	F	R	-	2	H	R

[1343] DOVE

PKC *khruu⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	L	-	-	H	2	H	R

6.1.1.5 Non-Assigned Tone

This section lists PKC etyma which do not fit into any of the four PKC tonal categories. Twenty-nine etyma have resisted assignment to a tonal category. They are marked “n/a” (“not assigned”).

[47] SPERM / SEMEN

PKC *ḥoo̯ ≈ *poo̯

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	R	-	F	1	-	Hc

[52] THATCH₁

PNC *bii

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	1	H	-

[55] WALL / FLANK / SIDE₁

PKC *ḥa(a)ŋ̯ ≈ *pa(a)ŋ̯

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	R	-	F	R

[100] POND₁ / LAKE₂

PKC *ḥil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	R	-	-	-

[112] TIP₁ / END₁ / SPROUT₁

PKC *do(o)ŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	1	-	-

[321] VALLEY₁

PKC *kuam

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	L	-	H	-

[323] WHERE

PKC *koy ≈ *khoy ≈ *hoy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	H	1	F	-

[333] DEBT₁

PKC *phuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	-	-	-	-

[413] SQUIRREL₁

PKC *thia-hlay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-R	-	-	-	-Lc

[448] HIP / LOINS

PKC *khel

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	F	-	-	-

[455] PILLOW

PKC *kham ≈ *khum

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	L		1	-	-

[487] FROG / TOAD

PKC *ʔuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	H	R	-	H	1	H	Lc

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-L	-	-	3-2	-	-

[769] GOAT

PKC *mee

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	H	L	-	-	Hc

[774] LANDSLIDE

PCC *min

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L	-	R	-	-	-

[777] NIGHT₁ / DARKNESS

PKC *muy

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R	-	-	2	-	-

[778] PEACH

PKC *may-tay

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	-	2-2	-	-

[782] QUAIL

PKC *miim ꜜ *hmiim

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	L	1	H	Hc

[784] RULER / CHIEF₂

PKC *maŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	L	-	-	-	Lc

[793] SPIDER

PKC *maay-mom

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	R-R	H-F	R-L	2-1	-F	-

[843] TRUNK (elephant)

PKC *nor

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	Hc

[908] SOURCE (water)

PCC *hnaa

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	L	-	L	-	-	Hc

[949] HORSE

PKC *raŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	M	L	H	-	-	-	-

[970] SCRATCH₃ / LINE₂

PKC *riin

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	R	-	-	-	-	R

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC *leeŋ-leʔ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	L-R	-	H-L	-	-	-

[1187] BAG / POCKET

PKC *yaal

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The M. Cho form *ng'za* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1193] CUCUMBER

PKC *yil

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F	-	-	-	-	-

/H. Lai has two possible tonal variants for this etymon. The Aso form *panyí* does not have its tone indicated in the source./

[1225] PLAINS-FIELD / FIELD (in plains)

PNC *yaaŋ

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	-	-	-	2	F	-

6.1.2 Stopped Syllables

PKC stopped tones are reconstructed according to two syllable types: CVS and CVVS (S = Stop) where CVS has a short vowel and CVVS has a long vowel. They are marked in this chapter as “*1s, *2s, *3s, *4s” (s = stop-tone) in order to distinguish them from tones in smooth syllables.

6.1.2.1 CVS Nominal Tone (in Stopped Syllables)

There is only one possible tone in nominal syllables of the *CVS type, here symbolized as “*3s”. This PKC stopped tone roughly corresponds to Tone *3 of the smooth syllable (compare Table 167 with Table 169). In some languages (e.g. H. Lai and F. Lai) the *CVS tone has only a single reflex, with an especially short contour in H. Lai. On the other hand, words descending from *CVS syllables in T. Kuki can bear all three possible tones, e.g. *táʔ* (Hs) ‘hard, solid’; *kôʔ* (Fs) ‘point’; *bèʔ* (Ls) ‘attach, be attached’, the same number of contrasts as words in smooth syllables. However, two of these, Hs and Fs, are clearly secondary, resulting from other syllable types, including words with PKC final *-r (e.g. *páʔ* ‘flower, bloom’ < PKC *paar [147]; *bôʔ* ‘bunch of flower’ < PKC *bor [12]; *sèʔ* ‘lemon’ < PKC *seer [660]). Mizo has two possible tones in words of this type (e.g. *nék* (Hs) ‘a fellow; a term of contempt’; *hà-çhèk* (Ls) ‘an adze’). In all cases, the tonal reflexes of *CVS syllables are marked as “Ts” (T = tone; s = stop) to indicate that they are stopped, except for Mara (and Khumi, see discussion below), which has lost all stopped finals. Note that “Ts” is not marked in the reflexes where T. Kuki has lost the proto-glottal stop.

Reflexes of the *CVS tone are almost all uniform in the other KC languages, except for Khumi, which has two reflexes, Lc and Hc. Section 6.1.2.1 (A) lists etyma where Khumi has no tonal cognate (thirty-six items); 6.1.2.1 (B) lists those where Khumi has Lc tone (eight etyma); and 6.1.2.1 (C) lists those where Khumi has Hc tone (only three etyma). In Luce’s reconstruction of the Chin (Zo) group tones, this CVS tone corresponds to Tone Pattern IIb under Chart O (thirteen etyma).

Forty-seven etyma have been reconstructed with this CVS tone. Table (169) shows the reflexes of the PKC’s CVS Nominal Tone in Kuki-Chin languages.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc ~ Hc

Table 169: CVS Nominal Tone in KC languages

6.1.2.1 (A) *Khumi has no tonal cognates*

[10] BRINJAL₁ / EGGPLANT₁ PKC ***ɓok**³-**ɓoon** ⌘
***ɓuk**³-**ɓun**

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-	-	Ls	-

/The tones of the second syllable in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[44] RICE (cooked) PKC ***ɓu**?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 23 ‘Rice (cooked)’./

[181] BODY₂ PKC ***tak**³-**shaa**²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*3s-2	-	Rs-L	Ls-F	Ls-F	3s-1	Ls-F	-

[195] FIREPLACE / HEARTH PKC ***tap**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	-

[196] FLESH / BODY₂ PKC ***tak**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	3s	-	-

[204] LEAF₁ PNC ***te**?³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	-	-

[273] DOOR / GATE PKC ***kot**³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

[281] FIST PKC *kut³ - \approx *khut³-tum³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-3	M-M	Rs-R	-	Ls-L	3s-2	-	-

/The second syllable has tone 2 in Tedim (*khut³ tum²* ‘fist’) instead of its usual reflex, tone 3. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 14 ‘Hand’./

[292] HORNBILL PKC *wa²-kok³ \approx ?ok³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	M-M	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	-	H-Ls	Ls

/The tones of Mara and Mizo in the first element in this compound are secondary, i.e. Mara M < H, Mizo L < F (cf. [1134]). H. Lai bears no tone on reduced syllables./

[295] I / ME / MY PKC *kay¹ \approx kay¹-ma³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1-3s	H-Ms	R-Rs	H-Ls	R	1	F	L

/H. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Note however that H. Lai has R tone for all the independent pronouns. Some languages have monophthongal forms: Mizo *kěj*; Tedim *kei¹*; Thado Kuki *kêy*; Khumi *kaay*./

[303] PAIR₂ / COUPLE₂ PKC *kop³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Ls	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[305] PORCUPINE PKC *s^{ha2}-ku³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	Ø-Ls	1-3s	-	-

/For the first element of this compound, Mizo does not indicate tone in the source. H. Lai does not bear tone in reduced syllable. However, we know that it has PKC Tone *2 (as indicated by Tedim) as an independent morpheme (cf. [686])./

[334] DUST₁ / POWDER PCC *phut³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-

[396] LAYER₁ / FOLD₂ PKC *thua³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	-	-

[465] BAG / SACK PKC *?ip³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	3s	-	-

[629] SPUR (of fowl) PKC *θek³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	L	-

[665] PESTLE₁PNC *suk³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[760] CURRY₂PKC *me?³ ɹ *hme?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[827] PRINT₁ / FOOTPRINTPKC *ne?³ ɹ *hne?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	-

[896] LEAF₂ / FOLIAGEPKC *hna?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	L	-

[922] BONE

PKC *ru?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	-	-	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 17 'Bone'./

[941] FRUIT₂PKC *ra?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

[964] RAIN (n.)

PKC *rua?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 16 'Rain'./

[1048] SCAB₂ / SCALEPNC *lip³

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	-	-	-	3s	Ls	-

[1153] HONEYBEE

PKC *khuay⁴-wa?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4-3	L-M	F-Rs	-	-	-	H-L	-

/Cf. BEE: PKC *khuay⁴ [423]./

[1070] WOMAN (divorced or widowed)

PCC *leɛŋ-le?³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

/The tones of the first syllables in the daughter languages do not correspond regularly./

[1088] LOUSE (head) / BACTERIA

PKC *hrik³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M	R	L	L	3	L	-

[1106] EXIT / BACKDOOR

PKC *hlet³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1109] FAT₃PCC *hlap³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	-	L	-	-	-

[1130] ASHES / DUST₂PKC *wut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	-	R	L	L	-	L	-

[1164] RABBIT / HARE

PKC *s^{ha}2-wi³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

/Although H. Lai does not bear tone on reduced syllables, we know that the first constituent of this compound is from *PKC *s^{ha} (cf. [686]). The second element of this compound is reconstructible with the help of M. Cho *m-vi* ≠ *vi* ‘rabbit, hare’ but the proto-tone of this form is based entirely on H. Lai, since the M. Cho tone is not indicated in the sources./

[1185] ARMPIT

PKC *yak³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 6 ‘Armpit’./

[1195] DEER (male) / ANTLER

PKC *s^{ha}2-yuk³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-3s	-	Ø-Rs	-	L-Ls	1-3s	F-Ls	-

/Note that Mizo L tone in the first element of this compound comes from F tone (cf. [686])./

[1267] MUD₂ / CLAYPCC *tlak³

PCC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	-	-

[1306] TEARS

PKC *mik³-khlii⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s-4	M-L	Rs-F	Ls-R	-	-	Ls-H	-

/The first syllable is from EYE: PKC *mik [765]./

[1346] LOUSE (body)

PKC *khra³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	-	Rs	Ls	-	3s	L	-

6.1.2.1 (B) *Khumi has Lc tone*[380] COMB (n.)₁PKC *thi³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	-	Lc

[450] ONE

PKC *khat³ ɹ *ʔat³ ɹ *hat³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 3 ‘One’./

[672] SEVEN

PKC *sa-ri³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3	M-M	Ø-Rs	L-Ls	L-Ls	1-3s	H-F	Lc

/The unstressed first syllable in these forms is prefixal, and thus does not present regular tonal correspondences. The second syllable of T. Kuki *sá-gî* has F tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 13 ‘Seven’./

[844] TWO

PKC *ni³ ɹ *hni³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	L	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 12 ‘Twelve’./

[906] SNOT / MUCUS (nasal)

PKC *hnap³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 2 ‘Snot’./

[974] SIX

PKC *ruk³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	-	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 19 ‘Six’./

[1158] LEECH (land)

PKC *wat³ ɹ *wot³ ɹ *wut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	L	Rs	Ls	Ls	-	Ls	Lc

/Mara has L tone instead of its usual reflex, M tone./

[1162] PIG

PKC *wok³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Lc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 15 ‘Pig’./

6.1.2.1 (C) *Khumi has Hc tone*

[287] HAND PKC *kut³ ≠ *khut³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 14 ‘Hand’./

[765] EYE PKC *mik³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	Ls	3s	Ls	Hc

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 10 ‘Eye’./

[986] AMONG / AMID / BETWEEN₂ PKC *lak³

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
3s	M	Rs	Ls	-	-	Ls	Hc

/Cf. TEARS: PKC *mik-khlii [1306]; Luce PPPB Chart O (Tone Pattern IIb), no. 8 ‘Among; Between’./

6.1.2.2 *CVVS Nominal Tones (in Stopped Syllables)*

Three tonal categories are reconstructible for *CVVS syllables, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s. However, PKC Tones *1s and *4s are very rare (two etyma with Tone *1s and only a single etymon with Tone *4s). H. Lai has a uniform L tone for all CVVS syllable (except in some rare cases where it has R tone). Other languages have kept all their different tonal categories for CVVS syllables. Note that Mara and Khumi have lost all the stopped finals from CVVS syllables.

6.1.2.2.1 *CVVS Nominal Tone *1s*

Two etyma have been reconstructed with the PKC Tone *1.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1s	H	L	Hs	Rs	1s	Fs	L

Table 170: CVVS Nominal Tone *1 in KC languages

[6] BAT₁PKC **baak*¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	M	-	-	R	1	F	-

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

[454] PHLEGM / MUCUS

PKC **khaak*¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
1	H	L	R	R	1	-	Lc

/F. Lai has R tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone./

6.1.2.2 CVVS Nominal Tone *2s

PKC Tone *2 is by far the most common category in *CVVS syllables. The correspondences in Table 171 (cf. Table 166: PKC Tone *2) show that this proto-tone corresponds to PKC Tone *2 in the smooth syllable. Twenty-two etyma been reconstructed with PKC Tone *2 in *CVVS syllables. This PKC tone corresponds to Luce's reconstruction of Tone Pattern IIIb under his Chart P (except for SPAN [311] which falls under Tone *4 in my reconstruction).

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*2s	H	L	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	L

Table 171: CVVS Nominal Tone *2 in KC languages

[5] BARN / BOOTH / HUT₁PKC **buuk*² ≈ **book*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone./

[122] BAT₂PKC **paa*²-*laak*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2-2s	-	L-Ls	-	-	-	-	Lc-Hc

[153] LEG₁ / FOOT₁PNC **peek*² ≈ **peej*

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[210] MUSCLE

PKC **tiit*²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	-	-	-	-

[215] PAIR₁ / COUPLE₁PKC *tuak² ⌘ *tua[?]

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-

[298] KNEE

PKC *kuup² ⌘*khuup² ⌘ *khuuk²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	-	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 24 'Knee'./

[483] EXCREMENT / DUNG / STOOL

PKC *ʔeek²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 20 'Dung'./

[499] RAVEN / CROW (n.)

PKC *ʔaak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	Hc

/F tone in H. Lai is the result of tone sandhi, i.e. F tone is required after a R tone in a compound./

[547] LUNG

PKC *tsuap²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	Fs	1s	Fs	L

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 22 'Lung'./

[608] TOP₃ / CROWN (of head)PKC *tshiip²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[748] YOKE₂PNC *haak²

PNC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	-	1s	-	-

[792] SON-IN-LAW

PKC *maak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	-	-	Fs	1s	-	-

[927] CORPSE / DEAD BODY

PKC *ruak² ⌘ *ruaŋ¹

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	R	-	-	L

/Mizo form *rŭang* comes from PKC *ruaŋ¹. *Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 26 'Dead Body'./

[935] EIGHT

PKC *riat²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 19 'Eight'./

[976] SPARROW

PKC *riit²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	-	1s	Fs	-

[1029] LEECH (water)

PKC *liit² ≠ *hliit²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	1s	-	L

[1241] TIP₃ / TOP₄ / EDGE₁ / SPROUT₂PKC *yiik²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	Fs	-

[1250] LAYER₂PKC *pleep²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	-	Fs	-	-	-

[1279] BRAIN

PKC *khluak²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	Fs	Hs	1s	Fs	L

/Mizo has H tone instead of its usual reflex, F tone. Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 23 'Brains'./

[1314] BUTTOCK₂PKC *krook²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	H	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[1324] LIGHTNING / THUNDER

PKC *kreek²

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	-	Ls	Fs	Fs	1s	Fs	-

/Cf. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 21 'Thunderbolt'./

[1283] DESCENDANT

PKC *khlaak² ≠ *khla?

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
2s	Hs	-	Fs	-	-	-	-

6.1.2.2.3 CVVS Nominal Tone *3s

NO EXAMPLES

6.1.2.2.4 CVVS Nominal Tone *4s

Only a single etymon has been reconstructed with PKC Tone *4 in CVVS syllables.

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*4	L	L	R	H	2	H	Hc ~ F ~ R

Table 172: CVVS Nominal Tone *4 in KC languages

[311] SPAN₂ (n.) / HANDSPAN

PKC *kaap⁴ ≠ *khaap⁴

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
4	M	Ls	-	Hs	-	Fs	R

/Mara has M tone instead of its usual reflex, L tone. Cf. T. Kuki also has F tone instead of its usual reflex, H tone. Luce PPPB Chart P (Tone Pattern IIIb), no. 18 ‘Span’./

6.1.2.2.5 Non-Assigned Tone

There are a few etyma (five in total) with the CVVS syllable structure for which it is not possible to assign a tonal category, as listed below.

[580] BRIDLE

PKC *tshaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	L	Rs	-	-	-	-	-

[755] BRINJAL₂ / EGGPLANT₂

PKC *man-taat

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	F-Ls	-	-	3-2s	-	F-L

[862] MAIDEN / BELLE / WOMAN (unmarried)

PKC *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	-	-

[961] PHEASANT

PKC *ri(i)k & *hri(i)k

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Rs	-	Ls	-	Fs	-

[1112] LADDER / STAIRS

PKC *hlaak

PKC	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
n/a	-	Ls	-	-	-	Ls	-

CHAPTER 7

CONCLUSION

One of the most important achievements of this study is the successful separation of Kuki-Chin (KC) languages from the rest of Tibeto-Burman (TB), based on shared sound changes and syntactic patterns. Two innovations distinguish KC languages from other TB languages, namely, (1) Verbal Stem Alternation; (2) PTB initial *s-/sy- > PKC *th-.

The sound change from PTB *s-/sy- > PKC *th- is a fortition, i.e. a change whereby a relatively weakly articulated consonant like a liquid or semivowel acquires a stronger occlusion. It appears that fortitional sound changes are not uncommon in KC historical linguistics. There are many sound changes that could be interpreted as fortitions, e.g. PKC *r- > PSPC *g- (17); PKC *r- > PNC *-k (18); PKC *y- > PCC *z- (46); PKC *w- > PCC/PNC/Maraic *v- (65).

Verbal stem alternation (called Form I/II) appears to be the result of nominalization, since Form II usually occurs in subordinate clauses. Beyond the generalization that Form-I occurs in main clauses and Form-II in subordinate clauses, each KC language may further develop syntactic features for the dynamics of Form-I and Form-II. Even though most KC languages have this feature of verbal stem alternation, some have lost it (e.g. Khumi of the Southern-Plains group; Mara of the Maraic group; and Bawm of the Central Chin group). In the case of Khumi, it is still possible to recover systematic evidence of traces of Form-I/II alternation (32)-(35), whereas we no longer have such systematic evidence for Mara. Bawm is considered to have lost the verbal stem alternation which is still fully alive in Lai dialects with which it is mutually intelligible. In languages where the Form-I/II distinction has been lost without trace, e.g. in Mara, membership in KC can be proven by other linguistic features such as copious regularly corresponding cognate sets, including many which reflect the innovation of PTB *s-/sy- > PKC *th-.

The same principle of shared innovations has been used to determine the internal subgrouping of the KC languages. Three subgroups have been identified in KC: the Peripheral group (which includes the Northern and Southern-Plains Chin languages); the Central Chin group; and the Maraic group. Peripheral languages (e.g. Mindat Cho of Southern-Plains and Tedim of the Northern group) share a sound change of fortition in which the phoneme reconstructed as *r for Proto-Kuki-Chin became a voiced stop /g/ in Northern and Southern-Plains Chin while it remained /r/ elsewhere. This indicates that, despite their present geographical separation, these languages share a closer history with

each other than they do with the Central Chin group which now divides them geographically. From this we can infer something about earlier movements of populations in the Chin area. The Central Chin languages shared a sound change of homorganic assimilation, i.e. PKC *kl-, *pl-, *khl-, (*phl-) > PCC *tl-, *thl- (41)-(45). The retention of all the final consonants (stops, nasals, liquids, and glides) also distinguishes the Central Chin languages from the rest of KC. Although proto-retention is not a shared innovation, when other languages lose proto-features, this certainly distinguishes a particular group that retains them. Maraic languages are the most divergent, due to the loss of almost all the finals. An identifiable innovation of Proto-Maraic is the merger of PKC final stops into glottal stop, which Mara then went on to lose completely. Incidentally, the same pattern of sound change in Mara is found in the history of Burmese, i.e. Written Burmese final stops > Modern Burmese glottal stop. We might predict that Modern Burmese could eventually lose the final glottal stop if it follows the pattern of sound change seen in Mara. As a matter of fact, loss of glottal stop is not uncommon, especially in KC languages. For example, in Thado Kuki (1) PKC *-ʔ > TK -∅; and (2) PKC *-k > TK -ʔ in a chain-shift.⁴³

The successful separation of KC languages from the rest of TB, and the internal subgrouping of KC are steps towards ascertaining the “internal subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan”.⁴⁴ In fact, the reconstruction of 1355 PKC etyma along with several binomes (i.e. disyllabic compounds) confirms the unity of the Kuki-Chin languages. By means of the analysis of these etyma, the PKC initial consonants and rhymes have been reconstructed. Regular correspondences have been discovered in the process of reconstructing these etyma on the basis of data from all available languages. In some cases, the notion of *allofams*, or word-family variants, has been used effectively. For example, in the reconstruction of STRIPED/SPOTTED: PKC *(k)rial (i.e. PKC *krial ≠ *rial), we have demonstrated that the initial *tr-* in the Central Chin languages have descended from the PKC **kr-* allofam, while Tedim and Paite *g-* are from the other allofamic variant with PKC initial **r-*, as exemplified below (relisted from [1330]). The Sizang form is a further internal development from *g-* (see (26)).

⁴³ See Sections 5.2.3. and 5.2.4.

⁴⁴ “Although the Sino-Tibetan family is generally considered well established, reconstructive work has not progressed very far as yet, and many aspects of the internal subgrouping of Sino-Tibetan are still uncertain” (Hock and Joseph 1996:478). In fact, there have been continual improvements in the subgrouping of the Sino-Tibetan family since the publication of Paul K. Benedict’s *STC* in 1972.

[1330] STRIPED / SPOTTED

PKC *(k)rial

H. Lai *tr̥al-I*, *tr̥al-II* ‘be striped, spotted’; F. Lai *tr̥ial-I*, *tr̥ial-II* ‘be spotted, striped’; Mizo *ʃial* ‘striped, spotted’; Tedim *gial²* ‘spotted, have many colours’; Paite *gial sak* ‘mottle’ (“cause to be striped”); Sizang *ng̃iel h̃i* ‘striped’.

The correspondences of the KC proto-phonemes, both initial consonants and rhymes are listed in Appendices 1-6.

The robust tonal correspondence among KC languages and the successful reconstruction of PKC tones is also a step toward the possibility of reconstructing tones at the PTB level. But caution needs to be used when it comes to reconstructing PTB tones, since there are still many branches where the proto-tones have not been reconstructed. Four proto-tones have been identified for PKC smooth syllables, three tonal contrasts for CVVS (S = stop syllable), and a single tone for CVS syllables (see pp. 409, 462, and 468). The unequal distribution of CVVS tones, i.e. only two etyma for PKC Tones *1s, twenty-two etyma for PKC Tone *2s, and only a single etymon for PKC Tone *4s suggests that PKC CVVS syllables might have had a single proto-tone which is similar to PKC Tone *2s.

The use of File-Maker turns out to be very expedient in identifying PKC tones. First, well-established nominal etyma have been selected from each language where every reflex is indexed separately with respect to tonal category in File-Maker. Using the search function of my File-Maker data base, clear correspondences of tonal categories appear, labeled as PKC Tones *1, *2, *3, and *4 in smooth syllables, as follows:

PKC Tones	Mara	H. Lai	F. Lai	Mizo	Tedim	T. Kuki	Khumi
*1	H	F	H	R	1	F	L ~ Lc
*2	H	L	F	F	1	F	L ~ Lc
*3	M	R	L	L	3	L	L ~ Lc
*4	L	F	R	H	2	H	F ~ R ~ Hc

For stopped syllables of the shape CVVS (S=Stop), three tonal categories are reconstructible, namely PKC Tones *1s, *2s, and *4s; while a single tonal category is reconstructed for CVS syllables, thus:

PKC Tones	Smooth Syllables	Stopped Syllables	
		CVS	CVVS
*1	✓		✓
*2	✓		✓
*3	✓	✓	
*4	✓		✓

My future research agenda includes the investigation of PKC Verbal Tones as well as PKC morphology (e.g. PKC prefixes and pronominal clitics).

Our establishment of a nuclear group of KC languages provides a background against which other closely related languages may be classified, e.g. Meithei (aka Manipuri) and the Naga languages of NE India.

The KC branch has been one of the most understudied in the TB family, which itself has not enjoyed the attention it deserves from the linguistic world in general. There remain several lesser known KC languages which are still waiting to divulge the “secrets and marvels” of their linguistic phenomena. Serious documentation of these languages will at least preserve them to some extent before they vanish from the world.

APPENDICES

Continued from Appendix 1. PKC Initial Consonants

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-	m-
*n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-	n-
*ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]
*hm-	hm-	m-	m-	m-	hm-	hm-	hm-	hm-	m-	‘m-	m-
*hn-	hn-	n-	n-	n-	hn-	hn-	hn-	hŋ-	n-	‘n-	n-
*hŋ-	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	ng- [ŋ-]	hŋ-	hŋ-	ngh- [hŋ-]	hng- [hŋ-]	ŋ-	?	ng- [ŋ-]
*r-	r-	g-	g-	ng~l- [ŋ-]	r-	r-	r-	g-	ɣ-	y-	r- / (v-)
*l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-	l-
*hr-	hr-	h-	h-	h-	hr-	hr-	hr-	gh- [g ^h - ?]	x-	h-	h-
*hl-	hl-	l-	l-	l-	hl-	hl-	hl-	hl-	-	‘l-	l-
*w-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v-	v- [w-]	w-	w-	v-
*y-	z-	z-	z-	z~y-	z-	z-	z-	y-	y-	y-	y~j-
*pl-	tl-	t-	hl-	?	tl-	tl-	tl-	pl-	-	pl-	?
*kl-	tl-	t-	hl-	t-	tl-	tl-	tl-	ki-	-	kl-	l- (ky-)
*khl-	thl-	kh-	hl-	ht- [th-]	thl-	thl-	thl-	ch- [khy-]	ky ^h - ~ k ^h -	k‘l- [khl-]	l-
*pr-	?	p-	?	?	tr- [t-]	ʈ-	ʈ-	?	?	?	pr-
*kr-	ch- [ts-]	k-	k-	k-	tr- [t-]	ʈ-	ʈ-	k-	?	k- (ky-)	v-
*phr-	ph-	ph-	ph-	hp-	thr- [-]	ʈh-	ʈh-	?	?	p‘y-	spr-
*khr-	chh- [tsh-]	kh-	kh-	hk-	thr- [th-]	ʈh	ʈh-	ch- ~ kh-	?	k‘-	h-

Appendix 2. PKC Open Syllable Rhymes

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Ash o	KM
*-aa	-a ~ -aw[- ɔ]	-aa	-aa	-a	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-aa	-o	-o [-o]
*-ee	-i	-ee	-ee	-e	-ee	-ee	-ee	-ee	?	-i	-ie [-e] ~ -ue [-y]
*-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-i	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-ii	-i	-i
*-oo	-ao [-u]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	-oo	-oo	-aw [-ɔɔ]	?	?	?	-o [-o]
*-uu	-u [u]	-uu	-uu	-u	-uu	-uu	-u [-uu]	-u	-u	-u	-ü -uu
*-ia	-i	-ia	-ie	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ia	-ei	?	-i	?
*-ua	-i	-ua	-uo / (-oo)	-ua	-ua	-ua	-ua	-aw	-ɔ	-o	-aw [-ɔ]

Appendix 3. PKC Rhymes with Nasal Finals

Appendix 3a. PKC Rhymes with Final -m

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Ash o	KM
*-am	-a	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aam	-a	-a:m	-aam	-am	-aam	-aam	-âm [-aam]	-am	-am	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-em	-i	-em	-em	?	-em	-em	-em	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-eem	-ai	-eem	-eem	-aem	-eem	-eem	-êem [-eem]	?	?	?	?
*-im	-o [-au]	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	-im	?	?	-ueng [-vŋ]
*-iim	-o [-au]	-iim	-iim	?	-iim	-iim	-îim [-iim]	-im	?	?	-ueng [-vŋ]
*-om	-y [-e]	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	-om	?	?	?	-oeng [-ʌŋ]
*-oom	-y [-e]	-oom	-o:m	-awm	-oom	-oom	-awm	-awm	?	?	-oeyng ~ ueng
*-um	-o [-au]	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	-um	?	-un	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uum	-o [-au]	-u:m	-uum	-um	-uum	-uum	-uum	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-iam	-ai	-iam	-iem	?	-iam	-iam	-iam	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uam	-o [-au]	-uam	-uom	-uam	-uam	-uam	-uam	?	?	?	?

Appendix 3b. PKC Rhymes with Final -n

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-an	-a ~-ai	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	-an	?	-awn	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aan	-a	-a:n	-aan	-an	-aan	-aan	-aan	-an	?	-an	-ang [-aŋ]
*-en	-ei	-en	-en	?	-en	-en	-en	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-een	-ai	-een	-e:n	?	-een	-een	-ê:n [-een]	?	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-in	-o [-au]	-in	-in	?	-in	-in	-in	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-iin	-o [-au]	-i:n	-iin	?	-iin	-iin	-î:n [-iin]	?	?	?	-ueng [-yŋ]
*-on	-y [-e]	-on	-on	?	-on	-on	-on	?	?	?	?
*-oon	-y [-e]	-o:n	-o:n	?	-oon	-oon	-oon	?	?	?	?
*-un	-o [-au]	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	-un	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-uun	-o [-au]	-u:n	-uun	-un	-uun	-uun	-û:n [-uun]	?	?	?	-ung [-uŋ]
*-ian	-ai	-ian	-ien	?	-ian	-ian	-ian	?	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-uan	-o [-au]	-uan	-uon	?	-uan	-uan	-uan	?	?	?	?

Appendix 3c. PKC Rhymes with Final -ŋ

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-aŋ	-a	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aŋ	-aŋ	-ang [-aŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-aaŋ	-a	-a:ng [-aaŋ]	-aang [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	-aaŋ	-aaŋ	-âng [-aaŋ]	-ang [-aŋ]	?	?	-ang [-aŋ]
*-eŋ	-ei	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	-eng [-aŋ]	-eŋ	-eŋ	-eg [-eŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-ieng [-eŋ]
*-eeŋ	-ai	-e:ng [-eeŋ]	-eeng [-eeŋ]	-eang	-eeŋ	-eeŋ	-êg [-eeŋ]	-eng [-eŋ]	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-iŋ	-o [-au]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	-iŋ	-iŋ	-ing [-iŋ]	-ing [-iŋ]	?	?	-oeng [-ɿŋ]
*-iiŋ	-o [-au]	-ing	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	-iiŋ	-iiŋ	-iing [-iiŋ]	-ing	?	?	-oeng [-ɿŋ]
*-oŋ	-y [-e]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-ong [-oŋ]	-oŋ	-oŋ	-awng [-oŋ]	-awng [-oŋ]	?	-ong [-oŋ]	-ewng [ɛwŋ]
*-ooŋ	-y [-e]	-o:ng [-ooŋ]	-oong [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ooŋ	-ooŋ	-âwng [-ooŋ]	-awng [-ooŋ]	-ɔ:ŋ	?	-ewng [ɛwŋ]
*-uŋ	-ô [-au]	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung	-ung [-uŋ]	-uŋ	-uŋ	-ung [-uŋ]	-ung [-uŋ]	?	?	-iwng [-iɿŋ]
*-uuŋ	-ô [-au]	-u:ng [-uuŋ]	?	?	-uuŋ	-uuŋ	-ûng [-uuŋ]	?	?	?	-iwng [-iɿŋ]
*-iaŋ	-ai	-iang [-iaŋ]	-ieng [-iaŋ]	-iang [-iaŋ]	-iaŋ	-iaŋ	-iang [-iaŋ]	-eing	?	?	-eng [-eŋ]
*-uaŋ	-o [-au]	-uang [-uaŋ]	-uong [-uoŋ]	-uang [-iaŋ]	-uaŋ	-uaŋ	-uang [-uaŋ]	-awng	?	?	-ewng [ɛwŋ]

Appendix 4. PKC Rhymes with Liquid Finals

Appendix 4a. PKC Rhymes with Final -r

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ar	-i	-ak	-a?	?	-ar	-ar	-ar	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aar	-a ~ aw [-ɔ]	-a:k	-a?	?	-aar	-aar	-âr [-aar]	-ai [-ay]	?	?	-a [-a]
*-er	?	-ek	-e?	?	-er	-er	-er	?	?	?	?
*-eer	-y [-e]	-e:k	-e?	-eak	-eer	-eer	-êr [-eer]	?	?	?	?
*-ir	-ao [-u]	?	-i?	-eak	-ir	-ir	-ir	-ir	?	?	?
*-iir	-ua	i:k	-i?	-ik	-iir ~ -iar	-iir	-iir	?	?	-i	-i [-i]
*-or	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-or	-or	-or	-ui	?	?	-o ~ -aw [-ɔ]
*-oor	-ao [-u]	?	-o?	?	-oor	?	-âwr [-oor]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ur	-ao [-u]	-uk	-u?	?	-ur	-ur	-ur [-ur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-uur	-ao [-u]	-u:k	-u?	?	-uur	-uur	-ûr [-uur]	-ui	?	?	-u [-u]
*-iar	-i	?	?	?	-iar ~ -iir	?	?	?	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uar	-ua	-uak	-uo?	?	-uar	-uar	-uar	-awi	?	?	-o [-o]

Appendix 4b. PKC Rhymes with final -l

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-al	-ia	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-al	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-aal	-ia	-a:l	-aal	-al	-aal	-aal	-âl [-aal]	-a	?	?	-ay [-ay]
*-el	-ei	-el	-el	-eal	-el	-el	-el	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eel	-ei	-e:l	-el	-eal	-eel	-eel	-êl [-eel]	-ei	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-il	-i	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-il	-ei	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iil	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-ol	?	-ol	-ol	-awl ~ -ol	-ol	-ol	-awl [-ol]	?	?	?	?
*-ool	-ao [-u]	-o:l	-ool	-awl	-ool	-ool	-âwl [-ool]	?	?	?	?
*-ul	-i	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-ul	-u	?	?	?
*-uul	-i	-u:l	-u:l	-ul	-uul	-uul	-ûl [-uul]	-u	?	?	uy ~ -awy [-oy]
*-ial	-ei	-ial	-iel	-iel	-iall	-iall	-ial	-awi	?	?	?
*-ual	-ei	-ual	-uol	-ual	-ual	-ual	-ual	?	?	?	-awy [-oy]

Appendix 5. PKC Rhymes with Glide Finals

Appendix 5a. PKC Rhymes with Final -y

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ay (~ ey)	-i ~ -ei ~ -ai	-ei	-ey	-e	-ay	-ay	-ei	-ei	-e	-e	-ay [-ay]
*-aay	-ia	-a:i	-aay	-ai	-aay	-aay	-âi [-aay]	-ai	?	-oi	-ay [-ay]
*-eey	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-iiy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-oy	?	-oy	-oy	?	-oy	-oy	-awi [-oy]	-awi	?	?	?
*-ooy	-ei	-o:y	-ooy	-oi	-ooy	-ooy	-âwi [-ooy]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]
*-uy	-i	-uy	-uy	-ui	-u(u)y / (-ii)	-uy / (-ii)	-ui [-uy]	-ui	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-uuy	-i	-u:i	-uuy	?	-u(u)y / (-ii)	?	-ui [-uy]	?	?	?	-uy [-uy]
*-iaiy	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?	?
*-uay	-ei	-uai	-uoy	-we	-uay	-uay	-uai [-uay]	-awi	?	-oi	-awy [-oy]

Appendix 6. PKC Rhymes with Stop Finals

Appendix 6a. PKC Rhymes with Final -p

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ap	-i	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-aap	-a	-a:p	-aap	-ap	-aap	-aap	-âp [-aap]	-ap	?	?	-o [-o]
*-ep	?	-ep	-ep	-eap	-ep	-ep	-ep	-ep	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eep	?	-eep	-eep	-eap	-eep	-eep	-êp [-eep]	-ep	?	?	?
*-ip	?	-ip	-ip	?	-ip	-ip	-ip	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-iip	?	?	-iip	?	-iip	-iip	-îp [-iip]	-ip	?	?	-i [-i]
*-op	?	-op	-op	-op	-op	-op	-awp [-op]	-awp	?	?	?
*-oop	-ao [-u]	-o:p	-oop	-awp [-oop]	-oop	-oop	-âwp [-oop]	?	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-up	-u [-u]	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	-up	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uup	-u [-u]	?	?	-up	-uup	-uup	-uup	?	?	?	(-iw)
*-iap	?	-iap	-iep	-up	-iap	-iap	-iap	-ep	?	?	?
*-uap	-ao [-u]	-uap	-uop	-up	-uap	-uap	-uap	-awp	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]

Appendix 6b. PKC Rhymes with Final -t

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-at	-a	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aat	-a	-a:t	-aat	-at	-aat	-aat	-ât [-aat]	-at	?	?	-a [-a]
*-et	?	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	-et	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eet	?	-e:t	-et	-et	-eet	-eet	-êt [-eet]	-et	?	?	?
*-it	?	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	-it	?	?	? -oey [-ʌy]
*-iit	-o [-au]	-i:t	-iit	-it	-iit	-iit	-iit	-ît [iit]	?	?	-oey [-ʌy]
*-ot	-aw [-ɔ]	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-ot	-awt [-ot]	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-oot	-ao [-u]	-o:t	-oot	-awt [-oot]	-oot	-oot	-âwt [-oot]	-awt	?	?	-aw [-ɔ]
*-ut	-u [-u]	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	-ut	?	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uut	-u [-u]	-u:t	-uut	?	-uut	-uut	-ût [-uut]	-ut	?	?	?
*-iat	-i	-iat	-iet	-iet	-iat	-iat	-iat	-eit	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-uat	-ao [-u]	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	-uat	?	?	?	?

Appendix 6c. PKC Rhymes with Final -k

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-ak	-a	-ak	-a?	-ak	-ak	-ak	-ak	?	?	?	-a [-a]
*-aak	-a	-a:k	-a?	-ak	-aak	-aak	-âk [-aak]	-ak	?	-o	-a [-a]
*-ek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-ie [-e]
*-eek	?	-ek	-e?	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	-ek	?	?	-e [-ε]
*-ik	-i	-ik	-i?	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	-ik	?	-ik	-oey [-ʌy]
*-iik	?	?	-i?	?	-iik	?	-îk [-iik]	?	?	?	?-oey [-ʌy]
*-ok	-ao [-u]	-ok	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-awk [-ok]	-awk [-ok]	?	-ok	-ew [-ew]
*-ook	-ao [-u]	-o:k	-o?	-ok	-ok	-ok	-âwk [-ook]	-awk [-ook]	?	?	?
*-uk	-u [-u]	-uk	-u?	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-uuk	-u [-u]	-u:k	-u?	-uk	-uuk	-uuk	-ûk [-uuk]	-uk	?	?	-iw [-iw]
*-iak	-i	-iak	-ie?	-iak	-iak	-iak	-iak	?	?	-ek	-e [-ε]
*-uak	-i	-uak	-uo?	-uak	-uak	-uak	-uak	-awk [-ok]	?	-ek	-ew [-εw]

Appendix 6d. PKC Rhymes with Final -?

PKC	Mara	TD	TK	SZ	HL	FL	MZ	MC	Daai	Asho	KM
*-a?	-a	-a? [-a?]	-aa	?	-a?	-a?	-ah [-a?]	-ah [-a?]	?	?	-o [-o]
*-e?	-i	-ee	-e?	?	-e?	-e?	-eh [-e?]	-eh [-e?]	-e?	?	-e [-ε]
*-i?	-i	-i? [-i?]	-ii	?	-a?	-a?	-ih [-i?]	-ih [-i?]	?	-i	-ue [-y]
*-o?	-ao [-u]	-o? [-o?]	-oo	-aw	-o?	-o?	-awh [-ɔ?]	-awh [-ɔ?]	-o?	-au	?
*-u?	-u [-u]	-u? [-u?]	-uu	-u	-u?	-u?	-uh [-u?]	-uh [-u?]	-u?	-u	-iw [-iw]
*-ia?	?	-ia? [-ia?]	-ie	?	-ia?	-ia?	-iah [-ia?]	-ah [-a?]	?	?	?
*-ua?	-ao [-u]	-ua? [-ua?]	-oo	-ua	-ua?	-ua?	-uah [-ua?]	?	?	?	?

Appendix 7a: Khumi Vowel Inventory.

	Front	Back
	i	u
	[i]	[u]
Close-mid	ie	ue o
	[e]	[ɣ] [o]
Open-mid	e	oe aw
	[ɛ]	[ʌ] [ɔ]
	ae	a
	[æ]	[ɑ]

According to Maddieson (PC: 2006), the Khumi orthographic *oe* is equivalent of IPA [ʌ], an open-mid unrounded back vowel, and *ue* is IPA [ɣ], a close-mid unrounded back vowel.

Appendix 7b: Mara Vowel Inventory.

Monophthong			Diphthong	
i	u	ao	ia	ua
[i]	[u]	[u]	[ia]	[ua]
y	aw		ei	
[e]	[ɔ]		[ei]	
	a		ai	o, ô, yu
	[ɑ]		[ai]	[au]

Note: Lorrain (1951) orthographic *o*, *ô*, *yu* are all pronounced [au] in modern Mara.

INDEX I: Index of Sound Changes

1 Affrication

- 1.1 PKC/PNC *t- > Tedim ts- /___ [i] [(22), p. 27]
 1.2 Tedim t- > ts- /___ [i] [Figure 7, p. 30]
 1.3 PKC *kr- > Mara ts- [(61), p. 53]

2 Cluster simplification

- 2.1 PNC *tl- > Tedim t- [(24), p. 29]
 2.2 PKC *kr- > PNC *k- [Section 4.7.2.2, p. 305; (39), p. 39]
 2.3 PCC *thl- > Laamtuk Thet s- [(57), p. 50]
 2.4 PKC *khl- > Tedim kh- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
 2.5 PKC *khl- > T. Kuki hl- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
 2.6 PKC *khl- > Khumi l- [Section 4.7.1.4, p. 296]
 2.7 PKC *khr- > PNC *kh- [Section 4.7.2.4, p. 310]

3 Chain-shifts

- 3.1 Mara [Figure 15, p. 340]
 First PKC *-uu > Mara -u
 Second PKC *-oo > Mara -u
 Third PKC *-aa > Mara -o
- 3.2 Thado Kuki [Section 5.1.3.1, p. 380]
 First T. Kuki -? > -Ø
 Second T. Kuki -k > -?
 Third PNC *-k > T. Kuki -?

4 Diphthongization

- 4.1 PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > Mara -ia
 [Sections 5.1.3.2.1, p. 390; 5.1.3.2.2, p. 391; 5.1.4.1.2, p. 403]

- 8.10 PKC *voiced and *voiceless nasals > Khumi *voiced nasals [Section 4.4, p. 197]
- 8.11 PKC *l- and *hl- > PNC *l-
[Section 4.5.1.2, p. 243; Section 4.5.2.2, p. 265]
- 8.12 PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i
[Section 5.1.1.2, p. 333; Section 5.1.1.6, p. 338; Section 5.1.1.7, p. 338]
- 8.13 PKC *-om, *-oom, *-on, *-oon, *-oŋ, *-ooŋ > Mara “-y” [-e]
[Section 5.1.2, p. 341]
- 8.14 PKC *-eem, *-een, *-eeŋ > Mara -ai [Section 5.1.2, p. 341]
- 8.15 PKC *-u(u)p, *-u(u)t, *u(u)k, *-uʔ > Khumi -iw [Section 5.2, p. 415-416]
- 8.16 PKC *-oop, *-oot, *-o(o)k > Mara -ao [-u] [Section 5.2.3.10, p. 438]
- 8.17 PKC *-o(o)k and *-uak > Khumi -ew [-εw] [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]

9 Metathesis

- 9.1 PKC *-al, *-aal, *-aay > (Pre-Mara** -ai) > Mara -ia
[Section 5.1.3.2.1, p. 390; Section 5.1.3.2.2, p. 391; Section 5.1.4.1.2, p. 403]
- 9.2 PKC *-iam, *-ian, *-iaŋ > (Pre-Mara** -ia) > Mara -ai
[Section 5.1.2.1.16, p. 352; Section 5.1.2.2.16, p. 364; Section 5.1.2.3.16, p. 377]
- 9.3 PKC *-uam, *-uan, *-uaŋ > (Pre-Mara** -ua) > Mara -au
[Section 5.1.2.1.17, p. 352; Section 5.1.2.2.17, p. 364; Section 5.1.2.3.17, p. 378]

10 Monophthongization

- 10.1 PKC *-ee, *-ia, and *-ua > Mara -i
[Section 5.1.1.2, p. 333; Section 5.1.1.6, p. 338. ; Section 5.1.1.7, p. 338]
- 10.2 PKC *-iak > Mara -i [Section 5.2.3.16, p. 442]
- 10.3 PKC *-iak > Khumi -e [-ε] [Section 5.2.3.16, p. 442]
- 10.4 PKC *-uak > Mara -i [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]
- 10.5 PKC *-uak > M. Cho -awk [-ɔk] [Section 5.2.3.17, p. 443]

11 Nasalization

PNC *g- > Sizang ŋ- [(26), p. 30]

12 Occlusivation

PKC *ts- > Khumi t- [Section 4.2.1, p. 157; see also Table 16, p. 158]

13 Split

PKC/ PCC *-uy > Lai -ii / _____ Coronal Cons
> Lai -uy / elsewhere [(47), (48), pp. 44-45]

INDEX II: Index of Proto-Glosses

- ABANDON
 *hloo-I, *hloot-II, see EXPEL [1107]
- ABATE
 *haan [695]
- ABHOR
 *hua-I, *huat-II, see HATE [719]
- ABLATIVE MARKER
 *ʔin [463]
- ABLE₁
 *thay-I, *thayʔ-II, see KNOW [395]
- ABLE₂
 *khaw, see CAN [427]
- ABOUT (something)
 *koŋ, see STORY [314]
- ABOVE
 *tsuŋ, see TOP₂ [573]
- ABUNDANT
 *tam [170]
- ACCEDE
 *phal, see ALLOW [325]
- ACCENT
 *thluuk, see INTONATION [1292]
- ACCEPT
 *pom, see EMBRACE₁ [143]
- ACCEPTABLE
 *klaak, see WORTHY₃ [1275]
- ACCOST
 *haaw, see SCOLD₂ [737]
- ACCUSE
 *puʔ [117]
- ACHE
 *hit, see NUMB [728]
- ACID
 *thu(u)r ≠ *tho(o)r [369]
- ACRID
 *thak-I, *thaʔ-II [370]
- ACTIVE
 *taay-maa, see DILIGENT [187]
- ACTUAL
 *tak [171]
- ADD
 *tshap [577]
- ADD (to fire)
 *tik-I, *tiʔ-II, see FUEL [198]
- ADDICTED
 *yo(o)ŋ [1181]
- ADEQUACY
 *took [172]
- ADHERE₁
 *ʔeel-I, *ʔelʔ-II, see ATTACH [2]
- ADHERE₂
 *kop [247]
- ADJACENT₁
 *kiaŋ [248]
- ADJACENT₂
 *naay ≠ *hnaay, see NEAR₂ [823]
- ADMIT
 *khum-I, *khumʔ-II [420]
- ADROIT
 *thiam, see SKILLFUL [410]
- ADZE (n.)
 *hray, see AXE [1073]
- ADZE (v.)
 *tay-I, *tayʔ-II [173]
- AFFAIR
 *thuu [371]
- AFRAID₁
 *laaw ≠ *hlaaw
 see ALARMED [985]
- AFRAID₂
 *kriʔ, see FEAR [1321]
- AFTERBIRTH
 *hlam, see PLACENTA [1116]
- AGE
 *kum [249]
- AGITATE
 *nuar, see SULK [839]
- AIM
 *tum [174]
- AHEAD
 *hmaay-saa [637]
- AIR₁
 *huuy [696]
- AIR₂
 *khlii [1276]
- ALARM
 *phook ≠ *phooŋ, see STARTLE [358]
- ALARMED
 *laaw ≠ *hlaaw [895]
- ALIAS
 * ɗaŋ, see OTHER [98]
- ALIGN
 *yaan ≠ *yoon [1182]
- ALIVE₁
 *nuŋ-I, *nun-II, see LIVE₂ [817]
- ALIVE₂
 *hriŋ-I, hriŋ-II, see GREEN [1085]
- ALL
 *tin, see EVERY₂ [193]

- ALL (Plural P_n)
*zaa [1183]
- ALLEY
*koŋ, [250]
- ALLOW
*phal [325]
- ALMOST
* deeŋ ≈ deek [60]
- ALONE
*looŋ, see ONLY [1036]
- ALSO
*yoŋ [1184]
- ALTER
*leet, see RENEGE [1043]
- AMATORY
*hu(u)r, see HORNY [722]
- AMID
*lak, see AMONG [986]
- AMONG
*lak [986]
- AMPUTATE₁
*tan [175]
- AMPUTATE₂
*khleŋ-I, *khleŋ?-II [1277]
- ANCIENT
*hlun, see OLD₂ [1115]
- AND
*lee [987]
- ANGLE
*kil [251]
- ANGRY
*hraaŋ-I, hraaŋ-II, see WILD [1101]
- ANIMAL
*s^haa [686]
- ANNIHILATE
*ram, see DESTROY [930]
- ANNIVERSARY
*tsam, see OCCASION₁ [551]
- ANOINT
*thut-I, *thu?-II, see WIPE₁ [419]
- ANT-EATER
*s^ha-phruu [1337]
- ANTELOPE
*s^ha-thaar [372]
- ANTHILL
*pluŋ [1247]
- ANTLER
*s^ha-yuk
see DEER (male) [1195]
- ANUS
*too, see BOTTOM [182]
- ANXIOUS
*rim, see WEARY [983]
- ANY
*paw? [118]
- APERTURE
*ʔo(o)ŋ, see HOLE₃ [491]
- APEX
*khluŋ, see TOP₅ [1307]
- APPAREL
*thuam [373]
- APPEAL
*ŋeen, see ASK₅ [846]
- APPEAR₁
*tshuak-I, *tshua?-II
see COME OUT₂ [581]
- APPEAR₂
*laŋ-I, laŋ?- ≈ lan-II [988]
- APPEARANCE₁
*muy-s^ham [749]
- APPEARANCE₂
*hmeel [871]
- APPEND
*ʔee-I, *ʔel?-II, see ATTACH [2]
- APPORTION (v.)
*sem, see DISTRIBUTE₁ [648]
- APPROACH
*nay? [799]
- APPROPRIATE
*mooy, see BEAUTIFUL [751]
- AREA
*weeŋ, see NEIGHBOR [1161]
- ARGUE₁
*ʔal ≈ *ʔel [464]
- ARGUE₂
*hnia [884]
- ARM
*ʔaan [1]
- ARMPIT
*yak [1185]
- ARMSPAN
*la(a)m ≈ *hla(a)m
see YARD [1171]
- ARREST
*man, see CAPTURE [756]
- ARRIVE₁
*phaa-I, *phaak-II [326]
- ARRIVE₂
*kluŋ-I, *klun-II [1254]
- ARRIVE₃
*khleŋ [1278]
- ARROGANT
*puar, see BLOAT [127]
- ARROW
*thal [374]

- ARTERY
*tha-ruy ≠ *hruy, see VEIN [418]
- ARUM
*ḡaal, see TARO [50]
- ASCEND
*ka(a)y ≠ *ka(a)l [252]
- ASCENT
*tshaw, see SLOPE (upward) [601]
- ASHAMED
niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II [800]
- ASHES
*wut [1130]
- ASK₁
*θial [611]
- ASK₂
*suut ≠ *soot [638]
- ASK₃
*hal, see BEG [700]
- ASK₄
*haaw-I, *hawʔ-II,
see DEMAND [710]
- ASK₅
*ŋeen [846]
- ASKEW
*sooy-I, soyʔ-II, see CROOKED₂ [646]
- ASPIRE
*tum, see AIM [174]
- ASS
*laa, see DONKEY [1012]
- ASSEMBLE₁
*poŋ-I, *pon-II ≠
*puŋ-I, *pun-II [119]
- ASSEMBLE₂
*khoom-I, khomʔ-II [421]
- ASSET
*raw, see INHERITANCE [951]
- ASSIGN
*pia-I, *piak-II ≠ *pee-I, *peek-II,
see GIVE₁ [148]
- ASSIST
*ḡoom, see HELP₁ [31]
- ASSOCIATE
*kom
see FELLOWSHIP (have) [279]
- ASTRINGENT (taste)
*phak [327]
- ATMOSPHERE
*khua, see COSMOS [432]
- ATTACH
*ḡeel-I, *ḡelʔ-II [2]
- ATTACK
*tshim, see PILLAGE [595]
- ATTAIN₁
*phaa-I, *phaak-II
see ARRIVE₁ [326]
- ATTAIN₂
*ŋaʔ, see GET₁ [856]
- ATTAIN TO
*pliŋ, see FULL₄ [1249]
- ATTEMPT₁
*ḡay, see EXERT₁ [25]
- ATTEMPT₂
*hriʔ, see PLAN [1092]
- ATTRACT₁
*hiip [697]
- ATTRACT₂
*leem [989]
- AUGMENTATIVE
*puy [120]
- AUNT (father's sister)
*nii [801]
- AVOID₁
*pial, see DEVIATE [139]
- AVOID₂
*hrial [1072]
- AWAKE
*khran-I, *khranʔ-II [1340]
- AXE
*hray [1073]
- BACHELOR
*klaŋ-waal [1170], [1255]
- BACK₁
* dŋ, see REAR [103]
- BACK₂
*nuŋ ≠ *hnunŋ [802]
- BACK₃
*yaan [1186]
- BACKDOOR
*hlet, see EXIT [1106]
- BACKSLIDE (v.i.)
*tool-I, *tolʔ-II, see SLIDE (v.i.) [230]
- BACKSLIDE (v.t.)
*tholʔ, see SLIDE (v.t.) [411]
- BACTERIA
*hrik, see LOUSE (head) [1088]
- BAD₁
*tshia-I, *tshiat-II [578]
- BAD₂
*tshia-vaa [1131]
- BAG₁
*ʔip [465]
- BAG₂
*yaal [1187]

- BAKE₁
*kaŋ [253]
- BAKE₂
*raw-I, *roʔ-II, see GRILL [943]
- BALD₁
*tol [176]
- BALD₂
*kolʔ [254]
- BAMBOO₁
*maaw [750]
- BAMBOO₂
*rua [919]
- BAMBOO-SHOOT
*tuay [177]
- BAN
*kha(a)m ≠ *khap
see FORBID₁ [442]
- BANANA
*ʃan-hlaa [3]
- BANANA LEAF
*hnaʔ-tsaŋ [520]
- BANDAGE
*tuam [178]
- BAND
*pool [121]
- BANG
*khoonʃ, see STRIKE₃ [459]
- BANK
*kam [255]
- BANYAN₁
*ʃonʃ ≠ *ʃonʃ [4]
- BANYAN₂
*hmoonʃ ≠ *hmoonʃ [872]
- BANYAN₃
*rii [920]
- BARK (deer)
*huuk ≠ hook [699]
- BARK (of tree)
*hoonʃ [698]
- BARK (v.)
*hook, see PEEL [729]
- BARN
*ʃuuk ≠ *ʃook [5]
- BARREN₁
*kolʔ, see BALD₂ [254]
- BARREN₂
*tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II [521]
- BASE
*ʃul, see STUMP [48]
- BASHFUL
*yum, see SHY₂ [1235]
- BASKET
*ʃoom, see CONTAINER [21]
- BAT₁
*ʃaak [6]
- BAT₂
*paa-laak [122]
- BATTLE
*raal, see ENEMY [937]
- BEADS
*khrii, see NECKLACE [1348]
- BEAK
*hmuur, see LIP [876]
- BEAN
*ʃee [7]
- BEAR (child)
*hriŋ-I, *hriŋ-II [1074]
- BEAR (animal)
*wom [1132]
- BEAT₁
*deenʃ-I, *deenʃ-II, see HAMMER₁ [87]
- BEAT₂
*khoonʃ, see STRIKE₃ [459]
- BEAT₃
*laaŋ-I, *laan-II, see WIN₂ [1069]
- BEAT₄
*veel-I, *velʔ-II [1133]
- BEAT₅
*wua-I, *wuak-II, see HIT₆ [1152]
- BEAUTIFUL
*mooy [751]
- BECOME
*tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II [522]
- BED
*khum ≠ *khun [422]
- BEE
*khuay [423]
- BEEHIVE
*khuay-kaay [256]
- BEER
*yuu [1188]
- BEER-RESIDUE
*taay [179]
- BEE SWAX
*khuay-lul ≠ *-hlul [990]
- BEFORE
*hlaan [1103]
- BEG
*hal [700]
- BEGIN₁
*thok-I, *thoʔ-II [414]
- BEGIN₂
*pran [1310]

- BEHAVIOR₁
*phun, see CUSTOM₂ [332]
- BEHAVIOR₂
*nun-tsan ꜛ *nuŋ-tsaŋ
see TRAIT [842]
- BEHIND₁
*nuŋ ꜛ *hnuŋ, see BACK₂ [802]
- BEHIND₂
*hnuu, see LATE₁ [895]
- BEHOLD
*ʔen, see LOOK [494]
- BELCH
*ʔirʔ [466]
- BELIEVE₁
*riŋ-I, *rin-II [921]
- BELIEVE₂
*yuum [1189]
- BELL
*ɗaar, see BRASS [63]
- BELLE
*nu-ŋaak ꜛ *ŋaak-nuu
see MAIDEN [818], [862]
- BELLY₁
*poo [123]
- BELLY₂
*pum, see BODY [128]
- BEND₁
*kuun [257]
- BEND (backward)
*ʔew-I, *ʔewʔ-II [467]
- BEND OVER
*kuay [258]
- BESIDE
*kiaŋ, see ADJACENT₁ [248]
- BETRAY
*heek [701]
- BETWEEN₁
*kar ꜛ *kal [259]
- BETWEEN₂
*lak, see AMONG [986]
- BEWITCH
*ɓum, see CHEAT₁ [14]
- BEYOND
*raal, see OPPOSITE (side) [957]
- BIER
*laaŋ ꜛ *hlaaŋ [991]
- BIG
*lian-II, *lianʔ-II [992]
- BIND₁
*tuam, see BANDAGE [178]
- BIND₂
*khit-I, *khiʔ-II [424]
- BIND₃
*kraan ꜛ *kroon [1312]
- BIRD
*waa [1134]
- BIRD-LIME
*ɗaay [61]
- BIRCH TREE
*hriaŋ [1175]
- BISON
*sial, see BUFFALO₁ [641]
- BIT
*them, see SHRED [408]
- BITE₁
*pet-I, *peʔ-II [124]
- BITE₂
*tewʔ, see NIBBLE [212]
- BITE₃
*tsuu-I, *tsuk-II, see PECK [552]
- BITE₄
*seʔ [639]
- BITE₅
*kray [1313]
- BITTER
*khaa-I, *khaat- ꜛ *khaak-II [425]
- BLACK₁
*ɗum [62]
- BLACK₂
*nak [803]
- BLACK₃
*wom [1135]
- BLAME (n.)
*moʔ [752]
- BLANCHED
*daaŋ-I, *daan-II,
see PALE₁ [99]
- BLANKET
*puan [125]
- BLAST
*puak-I, *puaʔ-II [126]
- BLAZE₁
*kaaŋ-I, *kaŋʔ- ꜛ kan-II,
see BURN₁ [260]
- BLAZE₂
*ʔal-I *ʔalʔ, see FLAME₂ [485]
- BLIND
*tsoo-I, *tsoot-II [523]
- BLINK
*khrep [1341]
- BLOAT
*puar [127]
- BLOCK (n.)
*tum [180]

- BLOOD
*thii [375]
- BLOW₁
*tsheem [579]
- BLOW₂
*muut [753]
- BLOW (nose)
*hniit [885]
- BLUE
*dum, see BLACK₁ [62]
- BLUNT
*ɬil [8]
- BOAR
*ŋal ꝥ *hŋal [847]
- BOAT
*looŋ [993]
- BODY₁
*pum [128]
- BODY₂
*tak-s^haa [181]
- BOIL (v.)₁
*ɬut-I, *ɬuʔ-II [9]
- BOIL (v.)₂
*phuul, see FOAM₂ [340]
- BOIL (v.)₃
*saw [640]
- BOIL (v.)₄
*plok [1248]
- BOLT (shut)
*kalʔ, see TRANSVERSE [318]
- BONE
*ruʔ [922]
- BOOTH
*ɬuuk ꝥ *ɬook, see BARN [5]
- BORDER₁
*rii, see LINE₁ [955]
- BORDER₂
*tlaaŋ, see EDGE₂ [1258]
- BORE₁
*khuar [426]
- BORE₂
*verʔ ꝥ virʔ, see DRILL₂ [1142]
- BORE₃
*wut-I, *wuʔ-II ꝥ *wit-I, *wiʔ-II
see DRILL₃ [1143]
- BORED
*tsim, see TIRED OF [571]
- BORN (be)
*piaŋ-I, *pian-II [129]
- BORROW₁
*ɬaa-I, *ɬat-II, see OWE [39]
- BORROW₂
*tsooy [524]
- BOSS
*lal, see CHIEF₃ [1002]
- BOTTOM
*too [182]
- BOUNCE
*yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II, see JUMP [1212]
- BOW
*lii [994]
- BOWELS
*ril ꝥ *rul, see INTESTINES [952]
- BOX₁
*ɬoom, see CONTAINER [21]
- BOX₂
*kuaŋ, see TROUGH [319]
- BRAG
*ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II [468]
- BRAIN
*khluak [1279]
- BRANCH OFF
*peeŋ-I, *peen-II,
see TURN AWRY [166]
- BRASS
*ɬaar [63]
- BRAVE
*raal-phraa [923]
- BREAD
*tshaŋ, see FLOUR₁ [588]
- BREADTH
*waan ꝥ *waay [1136]
- BREAK (v.i.)
*tsat [524]
- BREAK DOWN (v.i.)
*rook [924]
- BREAK (into pieces)
*tsip, see GRATE [540]
- BREAST
*hnooy [886]
- BRIBE
*yol, see ENTICE [1198]
- BRIDE
*maw [754]
- BRIDGE
*lay ꝥ *hlay [995]
- BRIDGE ACROSS
*khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II,
see SPAN₂ (v.) [458]
- BRIDLE
*tshaak [580]
- BRIEF
*tooy, see SHORT₁ [226]
- BRIGHT
*klaaŋ-I, *klaan-II, see SHINE₂ [1274]

- BRING ALONG
 *keŋ-I, *ken-II,
 see CARRY (in the hand)₁ [264]
- BRINJAL₁
 *ʙok-ʙoon ≈ *ʙuk-ʙuun [10]
- BRINJAL₂
 *man-taat [755]
- BRISTLES
 *tuaŋ, see MANE [205]
- BRITTLE
 *muat ≈ *muan, see ROT₁ [783]
- BROKEN
 *tshia-I, *tshiat-II, see BAD₁ [578]
- BROOK
 *luuy, see RIVER₁ [1046]
- BROW
 *tsal, see FOREHEAD [538]
- BRUISE (v.)
 *ɗuk [64]
- BRUSH₁
 *nuul, see RUB₄ [830]
- BRUSH₂
 *hriat, see COMB (v.) [1077]
- BUBBLE
 *phuul, see FOAM₂ [340]
- BUFFALO₁
 *sial [641]
- BUFFALO₂
 *naa [804]
- BUFFALO₃
 *looy [996]
- BUILD₁
 *oon [65]
- BUILD₂
 *saa-I, *sak-II [642]
- BUMP
 *ɓaw [11]
- BUNCH (flower)
 *ɓor [12]
- BUNCH (hand, banana)
 *thlaar [1280]
- BUNDLE
 *θuun, see WRAP₃ [636]
- BURN₁
 *kaaŋ-I, *kaŋ?- ≈ *kan-II [260]
- BURN₂
 *ʔuut [469]
- BURN₃
 *ʔur [470]
- BURN₄
 *haal [702]
- BURN₅
 *raw-I, *roʔ-II, see GRILL [943]
- BURN₆
 *hreem ≈ *hriim
 see SCORCH₃ [1098]
- BURROW
 *kua, see HOLE₁ [289]
- BURST₁
 *puak-I, *puaʔ-II, see BLAST [126]
- BURST₂
 *kek-I, *keʔ-II [261]
- BURY₁
 *phuun [328]
- BURY₂
 *wuuy [1137]
- BUSY
 *ɓuay [13]
- BUSTLE
 *ɓuay, see BUSY [13]
- BUTT
 *nor [805]
- BUTTERFLY
 *pha-lep [329]
- BUTTOCK₁
 *too, see BOTTOM [182]
- BUTTOCK₂
 *krook [1314]
- BUY₁
 *tsoo-I, tsook-II [526]
- BUY₂
 *lay ≈ *hlay [997]
- CABBAGE
 *ʔan-kram [1315]
- CALCULATE
 *tuak [184]
- CALF (of leg)
 *tan [183]
- CALL₁
 *kaw [262]
- CALL₂
 *sam [643]
- CALL OUT
 *ʔaaw, see SCREAM [501]
- CALM
 *ɗaay [66]
- CAN
 *khaw [427]
- CANINE TOOTH
 *hjaw, see FANG [912]
- CAPTURE
 *man [756]
- CARE₁
 *kol [263]

- CARE₂
*thlop, see SUPPORT₃ [1303]
- CARE FOR
*wil, see WATCH₃ [1179]
- CARESS
*tham [376]
- CARRY (close to the body)
*paay ≠ *pooy, see CONCEIVE [135]
- CARRY (in the hand)₁
*keŋ-I, *ken-II [264]
- CARRY (in the hand)₂
*tsooy, see BORROW₂ [524]
- CARRY (on back)₁
*pua-I, *puak -II [130]
- CARRY (on back)₂
*phur ≠ *phor [330]
- CARRY (on shoulder)
*puu-I, *put-II [131]
- CARRY (together)
*yoon₁ -I *yoon-II [1190]
- CART
*leeŋ [998]
- CARVE₁
*them [377]
- CARVE₂
*saay-I, *say?-II [644]
- CAST
*paay-I, *pay?-II [132]
- CATCH
*man, see CAPTURE [756]
- CAULDRON
*beel, see POT₁ [41]
- CAVE
*khul [428]
- CAVITY
*kua, see HOLE₁ [289]
- CEASE₁
*di? [67]
- CEASE₂
*toop [185]
- CEASE₃
*haan, see ABATE [695]
- CEASE₄
*re?, see STOP₄ [979]
- CELEBRATE
*loom-I, *lom?-II [999]
- CENTER
*laay [1000]
- CHAFF
*waay, see HUSK [1155]
- CHALLENGE
*?al ≠ *?el, see ARGUE₁ [464]
- CHANGE₁
*laay [1001]
- CHANGE₂
*leet, see RENEGE [1043]
- CHANGE₃
*khleŋ [1281]
- CHANGE INTO
*tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II, see BECOME [522]
- CHAR
*?uut, see BURN₂ [469]
- CHARCOAL₁
*ho(o)l [703]
- CHARCOAL₂
*may-ho(o)l [757]
- CHARM
*dooy [68]
- CHASE₁
*dooy [69]
- CHASE₂
*hool, see DRIVE [712]
- CHEAT₁
*bum [14]
- CHEAT₂
*hleŋ see LIE₂ [1114]
- CHECK UP (on s.thg.)
*we?, see VISIT₄ [1176]
- CHEEK₁
*6iaŋ [15]
- CHEEK₂
*6eel [16]
- CHEW
*kray, see BITE₅ [1313]
- CHICKEN
*?aar, see FOWL [486]
- CHIEF₁
*6ooy [17]
- CHIEF₂
*maŋ, see RULER [784]
- CHIEF₃
*lal [1002]
- CHILD₁
*naaw-/*θaa-pan
see YOUNG₁ (n.) [169]
- CHILD₂
*θaa [612]
- CHILD₃
*naaw [806]
- CHILDLESS
*tsi(i)ŋ-I, *tsi(i)n-II,
see BARREN₂ [521]

- CHILLY
*wot, see COLD₂ [1140]
- CHIN₁
*ka- ɹ *kha-fee [18]
- CHIN₂
*kaa ɹ *khaa [265]
- CHIP
*them, see CARVE₁ [377]
- CHIRP
*tsiap [527]
- CHOKER
*haak [704]
- CHOP₁
*tshat-I *tsha?-II, see CUT₃ [586]
- CHOP₂
*saat [645]
- CHOOSE
*hriil [1076]
- CHUBBY
*tsom ɹ *tsum, see PLUMP₂ [554]
- CHURCH
*pool, see BAND [121]
- CICADA
*thee [378]
- CIRCLE₁
*ɕial, see ROUND₂ [45]
- CIRCLE₂
*kup [266]
- CIRCLE₃
*weel [1138]
- CIRCULAR
*ɕeem [18]
- CLAIM
*tsu?, see DISPUTE₁ [533]
- CLAN
*phun, see KIND₁ [344]
- CLASP
*tsep-I, *tse?-II, see GRIP [541]
- CLASP (in the fist)
*hu(u)m, see CLENCH₂ [705]
- CLAW
*tin, see NAIL [211]
- CLAY
*tlak, see MUD₂ [1267]
- CLEAN₁
*thiaŋ-I, *thian-II [379]
- CLEAN₂
*faay [613]
- CLEANSE
*tleenŋ, see RINSE [1271]
- CLEAR₁
*thiaŋ-I, *thian-II
see CLEAN₁ [379]
- CLEAR₂
*θiaŋ-I, *θian-II [614]
- CLEAR₃
*θiŋ-I, *θin-II, see CLEVER [615]
- CLEAR₄
*θiim, see TRANSPARENT [634]
- CLEAR (jungle)
*waat [1139]
- CLEAR (road)
*sial, see PAVE [664]
- CLENCH₁
*tum [186]
- CLENCH₂
*hu(u)m [765]
- CLEVER
*θiŋ-I, *θin-II [615]
- CLIMB UP
*ka(a)y ɹ *ka(a)l, see ASCEND [252]
- CLOD
*klaŋ, see LUMP [1265]
- CLOSE₁
*khaar [429]
- CLOSE₂
*tsi(i)p [528]
- CLOSE₃
*naay ɹ *hnaay, see NEAR₂ [823]
- CLOT
*khal, see FREEZE [443]
- CLOTH
*thuam, see APPAREL [373]
- CLOUD
*may [758]
- COAL
*may-ho(o)l,
see CHARCOAL₂ [757]
- COBRA
*ŋan [848]
- COCK
*hluy [1104]
- CODE
*ŋaan [70]
- COIL
*kual [267]
- COIN
*nuay, see FRAGMENT [815]
- COLD₁
*s^hik [687]
- COLD₂
*wot [1140]

- COLLAPSE₁
*tsim [529]
- COLLAPSE₂
*kluu-I, *kluuk-II [1256]
- COLLAR
*hjoon, see NECK [916]
- COLLECT₁
*buum ⌘ *puum, see HEAP [30]
- COLLECT₂
*don-I, *don-II, see MEET₁ [96]
- COLLECT₃
*khon-I, *khon-II [430]
- COLLECT₄
*θim ⌘ *θin, see STORE [631]
- COMB (n.)₁
*thi? [380]
- COMB (n.)₂
*tshuan, see CREST [585]
- COMB (v.)
*hriat [1177]
- COME
*huj [706]
- COME OFF
*pon ⌘ *phon [133]
- COME OUT₁
*poot ⌘ *puut [134]
- COME OUT₂
*tshuak-I, *tshua?-II [581]
- COMFORT
*hneem [887]
- COMFORTABLE
*nuam-I, *nuam?-II [807]
- COMMENCE
*thok-I, *tho?-II, see START₁ [414]
- COMPENSATE
*ruul [925]
- COMPLETE₁
*kim [268]
- COMPLETE₂
*yaw-I, yo?-II, see FINISH₂ [1202]
- COMPLETE₃
*plij, see FULL₄ [1249]
- COMPOSE
*phuak-I *phua?-II [331]
- COMPRESS
*ben [20]
- CONCEIVE₁
*paay ⌘ *pooy [135]
- CONCEIVE₂
*raay [926]
- CONFINE
*kul-I, *kul?-II
see SURROUND₁ [315]
- CONFINED
*?uam ⌘ *?uap [471]
- CONFISCATE₁
*tshut-I, tshu?-II [582]
- CONFISCATE₂
*lon, see SNATCH₂ [1051]
- CONFRONT
*tshaal [583]
- CONFUSED
*buay, see BUSY [13]
- CONGRUOUS
*rem, see SUITABLE [980]
- CONNECT₁
*pe? [136]
- CONNECT₂
*saa-I, *sak-II, see BUILD₂ [642]
- CONNECT₃
*yom, see JOIN₃ [1211]
- CONSOLE
*hneem, see COMFORT [887]
- CONSTRIC
*reek, see TIGHTEN [981]
- CONSUME
*?ay, see EAT₁ [479]
- CONTACT₁
*ton-I, *ton-II, see MEET₂ [207]
- CONTACT₂
*toon, see TOUCH₂ [240]
- CONTAINER
*boom [21]
- CONTEMPORARY
*rual, see PEERS [960]
- CONTINUE ON
*lan, see PROCEED₁ [1040]
- CONTRACT
*tson, see SHRINK₂ [562]
- CONTRACTED
*tom, see RETRACTED [223]
- CONTRADICT₁
*kal?, see TRANSVERSE [318]
- COOK₁
*tshuan-I, *tshuan-II [584]
- COOK₂
*huan [707]
- COOL
*daay, see CALM [66]
- COPULATE
*luu-I, *luuk-II [1003]

- CORD₁
 *khaaw [431]
 CORD₂
 *ruy ꜜ *hruy, see ROPE₂ [967]
 CORD₃
 *la(a)m ꜜ *hla(a)m
 see YARD [1097], [1171]
 CORK
 *ruk ꜜ *hruk, see SHEATHE [971]
 CORNER
 *kil, see ANGLE [251]
 CORPSE
 *ruak [927]
 COSMOS
 *khua [432]
 COST
 *man [759]
 COTTON₁
 *paan [137]
 COTTON₂
 *pat, see FIBER [146]
 COTTON₁
 *laa [1004]
 COUCH
 *khum ꜜ *khun, see BED [422]
 COUGH
 *khu? [433]
 COUNT₁
 *tuak, see CALCULATE [184]
 COUNT₂
 *reel [928]
 COUNTRY
 *ram, see LAND [953]
 COUPLE₁
 *tuak ꜜ *tua?, see PAIR₁ [215]
 COUPLE₂
 *kop, see PAIR₂ [303]
 COURT (v.)
 *heel-I, *hel?-II, see WOO [746]
 COVER₁
 *puan, see BLANKET [125]
 COVER₂
 *tuam, see BANDAGE [178]
 COVER₃
 *phuum, see BURY₁ [328]
 COVER₄
 *khup-I, *khu?-II [433]
 COVER₅
 *tshiin, see LID [592]
 COVER₆
 *hoon, see BARK (of tree) [698]
 COVER₇
 *hup [708]
 COVER₈
 *huap, see INCLUDE₂ [723]
 COVER₉
 *hloom, see WRAP₄ [1129]
 COVER₁₀
 *wum, see HIDE₂ [1151]
 COVER UP
 *ṭuu, see HIDE₁ [32]
 COVET
 *?iit, see DESIRE₁ [475]
 COZEN
 *khleem, see DECEIVE [1282]
 CRAB
 *?aay [472]
 CRACK₁
 *kak [269]
 CRACK₂
 *khleek-I, *khle?-II, see SPLIT₄ [1302]
 CRAVE
 *du?, see WANT [116]
 CRAWL₁
 *loon [1005]
 CRAWL₂
 *waak-I *wa?-II,
 see WANDER₃ [1178]
 CRAWL₃
 *yaam, see CREEP [1191]
 CRAZE
 *haal [709]
 CREATE₁
 *phan, see WEAVE₂ [366]
 CREATE₂
 *siam, see MAKE₃ [662]
 CREEK
 *waa, see RIVER₂ [1167]
 CREEP
 *yaam [1191]
 CREEPER
 *yuun [1192]
 CREST
 *tshuan [585]
 CROOKED₁
 *kooy, see CURVE [271]
 CROOKED₂
 *sooy-I, *soy?-II [646]
 CROP₁
 *tsii, see SEED₁ [560]
 CROP₂
 *khlaay-tsii, see SEED₄ [1298]

- CROSS
*tan, see AMPUTATE₁ [175]
- CROWD (v.)
*beŋ, see COMPRESS [20]
- CROW (n.)
*ʔaak, see RAVEN [499]
- CROW (v.)
*khuaŋ ꜜ *huaŋ [435]
- CROWN (of head)
*tship, see TOP₃ [608]
- CRUMPLE
*hnuay, see RUB₆ [903]
- CRUSH
*rial, see GRIND [944]
- CRY₁
*hraam, see MOAN₂ [1089]
- CRY₂
*krap-I, *kraʔ-II, see WEEP [1333]
- CRY OUT (in fear)
*ʔaay [473]
- CUBIT
*doŋ ꜜ *toŋ [71]
- CUCUMBER
*yil [1193]
- CUP₁
*naw [808]
- CUP₂
*hraay [1078]
- CURL
*kir [270]
- CURL UP₁
*lip [1006]
- CURL UP₂
*liŋ, see ROLL UP₁ [1047]
- CURL UP₃
*wial [1141]
- CURRY₁
*haaŋ, see JUICE [724]
- CURRY₂
*meʔ ꜜ *hmeʔ [760]
- CURVE
*kooy [271]
- CUSTOM₁
*daan, see CODE [70]
- CUSTOM₂
*phuŋ [332]
- CUT₁
*tan, see AMPUTATE₁ [175]
- CUT₂
*ʔaat [474]
- CUT₃
*tshat-I, *tshaʔ-II [586]
- CUT₄
*saat, see CHOP₂ [645]
- CUT DOWN
*khluu-I, *khluuk-II, see FELL₂ [1286]
- CUT (flesh)
*hlip ꜜ *hleŋ [1105]
- CUT (jungle)
*waat, CLEAR (jungle) [1139]
- CUT OFF
*khleŋ-I, *khleŋʔ-II,
see AMPUTATE₂ [1277]
- CUT (solid object)
*tsik [530]
- CYMBAL
*sum-seel [647]
- DAMP₁
*daam [72]
- DAMP₂
*hnom [888]
- DANCE
*laam [1007]
- DANGEROUS
*huay, see HAUNTED [720]
- DARE
*ŋam [849]
- DARK₁
*wom, see BLACK₃ [1135]
- DARK₂
*yiiŋ [1294]
- DARK (cosmos)
*mial [761]
- DARKNESS
*muy, see NIGHT₁ [777]
- DART
*khoot-I, *khoʔ-II [436]
- DAUGHTER
*θaa, see CHILD₂ [612]
- DAY
*nii [809]
- DAYLIGHT₁
*day, see LIGHT₁ [94]
- DAYLIGHT₂
*tshu(u)n [587]
- DEAD
*thii-I, *thiʔ-II, see DIE₂ [387]
- DEAD BODY
*ruak ꜜ ruaŋ, see CORPSE [927]
- DEADFALL
*maŋ-khoon
see TRAP (falling log) [795]
- DEARTH
*kraam, see FAMINE [1320]

- DEBT₁
*phuu [333]
- DEBT₂
*lay-baa [1008]
- DECAY
*rop [929]
- DECEIVE
*khleem [1282]
- DECEITFUL
*dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II [73]
- DECORATE
*tsay [531]
- DECREASE₁
*kiam [272]
- DECREASE₂
*yor, see DIMINISH [1196]
- DECREASE₃
*(k)(r)um [1316]
- DEEP
*thuuk [382]
- DEER
*s^ha-khii [437]
- DEER (male)
*s^ha-yuk [1195]
- DEFECATE
*thaa-I, *thak-II [383]
- DEFECATE (uncontrollably)
*tse?, see URINATE (uncontrollably) [575]
- DEFLATED
*pim ≠ *pem [138]
- DELICIOUS
*tuy, see TASTY₁ [237]
- DELIGENT
*rian [931]
- DELVE
*laay ≠ *hlaay, see DIG₂ [1009]
- DEMAND
*haaw-I, *haw?-II [710]
- DEN
*ḅuu, see THICK [38]
- DENSE
*tsha?, see NEST [606]
- DENTED₁
*de(e)p [74]
- DENTED₂
*pim ≠ *pem,
see DEFLATED [138]
- DENY
*hnial, see ARGUE₂ [884]
- DESCEND
*(k)(r)um, see DECREASE₂ [1316]
- DESCENDANT
*khlaak ≠ *khla? [1283]
- DESCENT
*tshuk
see SLOPE (downward) [600]
- DESIRE₁
*?iit [475]
- DESIRE₂
*θok ≠ *θuk, see LUST FOR [623]
- DESTROY
*ram [938]
- DESTROYED₁
*rook, see BREAK DOWN (v.i.) [924]
- DESTROYED₂
*ral, see RUINED [968]
- DETAIN
*hreen-I, *hreen-II [1079]
- DETER
*khru(u)l, see RESCIND [1349]
- DEVIATE
*pial [139]
- DEW
*ḍaay [75]
- DHOLE
*tsiŋ-hŋja, see FOX [539]
- DIE₁
*paam ≠ *phaam [140]
- DIE₂
*thii-I, *thi?-II [384]
- DIFFICULT
*har [711]
- DIG₁
*tsaw-I, *tso?-II [532]
- DIG₂
*laay ≠ *hlaay [1009]
- DIG UP
*khuar, see BORE₁ [426]
- DILIGENT
*taay-maa [187]
- DIMINISH
*yor [1196]
- DIP₁
*puur [141]
- DIP₂
*pap [142]
- DIP₃
*hnim [889]
- DIRECTION
*lam [1010]
- DIRTY₁
*niin-I, *nit-II
*neen-I, *net-II [810]

DIRTY₂

*nooy ꜜ naay, see MUDDY [821]

DIRTY₃

*hnoom, see FILTHY [891]

DISAPPEAR₁

*maŋ-I *man-II, see EXTINCT₂ [764]

DISAPPEAR₂

*law-I, *law?-II ꜜ

*hlaw-I, *hlaw?-II [1011]

DISAPPEAR₃

*liam, see OVERFLOW₂ [1037]

DISCARD

*hlo(o)n-I, *hlon?-II

see THROW₄ [1125]

DISCOLORED

*raaw, see PALE₂ [959]

DISDAIN

*neŋ-I, nen-II, ꜜ

*niŋ-I, nin-II [811]

DISHONEST

*dep-dee-I, *dep-deet-II

see DECEITFUL [73]

DISLIKE

*hre?, see FRET [1084]

DISPERSE

*triaw [1317]

DISPUTE₁

*tsu? [533]

DISPUTE₂

*hnial, see ARGUE₂ [884]

DISTRIBUTE₁

*sem [648]

DISTRIBUTE₂

*hroom [1080]

DISTRICT

*ween, see NEIGHBOR [1161]

DISTURB₁

*buay, see BUSY [13]

DISTURB₂

*hnok, see OBSTRUCT₂ [900]

DISPUTE₁

*tsu? [537]

DITCH

*khur [438]

DIVIDE₁

*kh(r)en [1342]

DIVORCE (v.)

*maa-I, *maak-II [762]

DO

*tua? [188]

DOG

*?uy [476]

DOMESTICATE

*vul?, see REAR (animal) [1166]

DONKEY

*laa [1012]

DOOR

*kot [273]

DOTE

*dua-I, *duat-II, see LOVE₁ [95]

DOVE

*khruu [1343]

DOWN

*khlaŋ, see LOWER₂ [1293]

DOZE

*ŋuu, see NOD [864]

DRAG

*hnuuk [890]

DRAW

*dok-I, *do?-II [76]

DREAM

*maŋ [763]

DRESS

*thuam, see APPAREL [393]

DRIBBLE

*ka- ꜜ *kha-dii, see DROOL [78]

DRILL₁

*khuar, see BORE₁ [426]

DRILL₂

*ver? ꜜ vir? [1142]

DRILL₃

*wut-I, *wu?-II ꜜ

*wit-I, *wi?-II [1143]

DRINK₁

*doon [77]

DRINK₂

*hroop [1081]

DRIVE

*hool [712]

DRONGO (bird)

*va-zuun [1197]

DROOL

*ka- ꜜ *kha-dii [78]

DROOP₁

*kuun, see BEND [257]

DROOP₂

*kuuy [274]

DROOP₃

*ŋuay [850]

DROOP₄

*vul [1114]

DROOP₅

*khlep [1284]

- DROP (v.i.)
*klaa-I, *klaak-II, see FALL₂ [1259]
- DROP (v.t.)
*khlaa-I, *khlaak-II [1285]
- DRUM (n.)
*khuaŋ [439]
- DRUM (v.)
*tum [189]
- DRUNK
*ru(u)y [932]
- DRY-CRUST (nasal mucus)
*khir, see SCAB₁ [456]
- DRY₁
*ʔem, see HEAT₁ [490]
- DRY₂
*tsaar [534]
- DRY₃
*hul [713]
- DRY₄
*raw [933]
- DRY (outer part)
*khiŋ [440]
- DRY UP
*kaŋ-I, *kan-II [275]
- DRY-SEASON
*khraal, see SUMMER [1355]
- DULL₁
*mool, see PLAIN [780]
- DULL₂
*ŋoŋ [851]
- DUNG
*ʔeek, see EXCREMENT [483]
- DURABLE
*klaw [1257]
- DUST₁
*phut [334]
- DUST₂
*wut, see ASHES [1130]
- DYE
*hnim, see DIP₃ [889]
- DWELL
*ʔum ꜛ *ʔom [477]
- EACH
*tin, see EVERY₂ [193]
- EAR₁
*ʔil [22]
- EAR₂
*naa ꜛ *hnaa [812]
- EARNEST
*rian, see DILIGENT [931]
- EARTH
*lay [1013]
- EARTHWORM
*tsaŋ-tsel [535]
- EASY
*ʔol [478]
- EAT₁
*ʔay [479]
- EAT₂
*nee [812]
- EAT (semi-liquid food)
*hroop, see DRINK₂ [1081]
- ECONOMIZE
*ren [934]
- EDGE₁
*yiik, see TIP₃ [1241]
- EDGE₂
*tlaaŋ [1258]
- EGG
*ɗuy ꜛ *tuy [79]
- EGGPLANT₁
*ʔok-ʔoon ꜛ *ʔuk-ʔuun
see BRINJAL₁ [10]
- EGGPLANT₂
*man-taat, see BRINJAL₂ [755]
- EIGHT
*riat [935]
- ELBOW
*ki(i)w [276]
- ELDER SIBLING
*ʔuu [480]
- ELEPHANT₁
*ʔuy ꜛ *wuy [23]
- ELEPHANT₂
*saay [649]
- ELEVATE
*tsooy, see LIFT₂ [546]
- EMBARK
*tsuaŋ-I *tsuan-II, see MOUNT [548]
- EMBRACE₁
*pom [143]
- EMBRACE₂
*kup, see CIRCLE₂ [266]
- EMBRACE₃
*kooy [277]
- EMERGE₁
*poot ꜛ *puut
see COME OUT₁ [134]
- EMERGE₂
*tshuak-I, *tshuaʔ-II
see COME OUT₂ [582]
- EMPHASIZE
*ʔuar [481]

- EMPTY₁
*hoom [714]
- EMPTY₂
*ruak [936]
- EMPTY₃
*looŋ ≠ *hlook [1014]
- EMPTY OUT
*ḡuŋ-I, *ḡuŋ?-II ≠
*ḡun-I, *ḡut-II, see POUR OUT₁ [42]
- ENCIRCLE
*wal [1145]
- ENCLOSE
*khum-I, *khum?-II, see ADMIT [420]
- END₁
*ḡiim, see REST₁ [104]
- END₂
*ḡo(o)ŋ, see TIP₁ [112]
- END₃
*too, see BOTTOM₁ [182]
- END₄
*toop, see CEASE₂ [185]
- END₅
*re?, see STOP₄ [979]
- ENDURE₁
*tuar ≠ *thuar [190]
- ENDURE₂
*?iŋ [482]
- ENEMY
*raal [937]
- ENOUGH
*ḡay?, see SUFFICE [109]
- ENTER₁
*tum [191]
- ENTER₂
*luut [1015]
- ENTERTAIN₁
*ḡaw [80]
- ENTERTAIN₂
*ḡaŋ-I, *ḡaŋ?-II, see FEED₂ [81]
- ENTICE
*yol [1198]
- ENTRAILS
*rii ≠ *rul, see INTESTINES [952]
- ENTRANCE
*kaa [278]
- ENTWINE
*wial, see CURL UP₃ [1141]
- ENVELOP
*tom ≠ *tum, see WRAP₂ [246]
- ENVELOP (flame)
*hliaw, see LICK (flame) [1113]
- EPIDEMICS
*puul, see PLAGUE [152]
- EQUAL
*ḡaŋ-I *ḡaŋ?-II [22]
- ERA
*tshan, see GENERATION [589]
- ERECT₁
*tuŋ-I *tun-II [192]
- ERECT₂
*saa-I, *sak-II, see BUILD₂ [642]
- ERECT₂
*phun [335]
- ESSENTIAL
*kruul, see NECESSARY [1325]
- EVAGINATE
*lip, see CURL UP₁ [1006]
- EVAPORATE
*kaŋ-I, *kan-II, see DRY UP [275]
- EVERY₁
*paw?, see ANY [118]
- EVERY₂
*tin [193]
- EVERY₃
*seek, see SEVERAL [673]
- EXACT
*tsia? [536]
- EXCEED
*lay ≠ *hlay [1016]
- EXCEEDINGLY
*zet, see VERY [1246]
- EXCHANGE₁
*lay ≠ *hlay, see BUY₂ [997]
- EXCHANGE₂
*khleŋ, see CHANGE₃ [1281]
- EXCREMENT
*?eek [483]
- EXCRETE
*thaa-I, *thak-II
see DEFECATE [383]
- EXERT₁
*ḡay [25]
- EXERT₂
*traŋ-I, *tran-II [1318]
- EXHAUSTED₁
*ḡaa, see TIRED₁ [53]
- EXHAUSTED₂
*ḡaaŋ see TIRED₂ [54]
- EXHAUSTED₃
*tsool see TIRED₃ [570]

- EXHUME
*phul ꜜ *phol [336]
- EXIST
*ʔum ꜜ *ʔom, see DWELL [477]
- EXIT
*hlet [1106]
- EXPECT₁
*ḡay-say [26]
- EXPECT₂
*riŋ-I, *rin-II [938]
- EXPEDIENT
*phuu, see WORTHY₁ [368]
- EXPEL
*hloo-I, *hloot-II [1107]
- EXPLAIN
*hriŋʔ [1082]
- EXPLODE₁
*puak-I *puaʔ-II, see BLAST [126]
- EXPLODE₂
*kek-I. *keʔ-II, see BURST₂ [261]
- EXPOSE
*phaw [337]
- EXTINCT₁
*thii-I, thiʔ-II, see DIE₂ [384]
- EXTINCT₂
*maŋ-I, *man-II [764]
- EXTINGUISH₁
*tshim, see PILLAGE [595]
- EXTINGUISH
*mit, see GO OUT (light) [768]
- EXTINGUISH (fire)
*phalʔ [338]
- EYE
*mik [765]
- FACE₁
*muy-sham
see APPEARANCE₁ [749]
- FACE₂
*hmeel
see APPEARANCE₂ [871]
- FACE₃
*hmaay [873]
- FAIL
*kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
see MISS₂ [1347]
- FAIR (color)
*waar [1146]
- FAIR (skin color)
*ŋaw [852]
- FALL₁
*puur [144]
- FALL₂
*klaa-I, *klaak-II [1259]
- FALL DOWN₁
*teŋ, see SLIP [231]
- FALL DOWN₂
*tsim, see COLLAPSE₁ [529]
- FALL (leaves, fruits, hairs)
*kril [1319]
- FALL OFF
*poŋ, see COME OFF [133]
- FALL OVER
*kluu-I, *kluuk-II
see COLLAPSE₂ [1256]
- FALSE
*khel [441]
- FAMILY
*ḡooŋ, see HOUSEHOLD₁ [89]
- FAMINE
*kraam [1320]
- FAMOUS
*thaŋ-I, *than-II, see LOUD₁ [399]
- FAN (v.)₁
*tsheem, see BLOW₁ [579]
- FAN (v.)₂
*yaap [1199]
- FANG
*hŋaw [912]
- FAR (away)
*hlaa-I, *hlaa-II [1108]
- FARM
*law [1017]
- FART
*woyʔ ꜜ *weyʔ [1147]
- FASCINATE
*leem, see ATTRACT₂ [989]
- FAST
*raŋ-I, *ran-II [939]
- FAT₁
*thaaw [385]
- FAT₂
*tsom ꜜ *tsum, see PLUMP₂ [554]
- FAT₃
*hlap [1109]
- FATHER
*paa [145]
- FAULT
*moʔ, see BLAME [752]
- FEAR
*kriʔ [1321]
- FEARLESS
*raal-phraa, see BRAVE [923]
- FEEBLE
*zoy [1200]
- FEED₁
*ḡaw, see ENTERTAIN₁ [75]

- FEED₂
*daj-I, *dajʔ-II [81]
- FEED₃
*tulʔ [194]
- FEED₄
*tsoom [537]
- FEED₅
*θaʔ [616]
- FEED (using palm of hand)
*ɓaar [25]
- FELL₁
*phuur [339]
- FELL₂
*khluu-I, *khluuk-II [1286]
- FELLOW
*hooy, see FRIEND₁ [716]
- FELLOW (villager)
*tual, see FRONTYARD [197]
- FELLOWSHIP (have)
*kom [279]
- FEMALE
*nuu [814]
- FEMALE (adolescent stage)
*laa [1018]
- FESTER
*muat ≠ *muan, see ROT₁ [783]
- FETCH
*laa-I, *laak-II, see TAKE [1056]
- FETID
*ʔuyʔ, see STINK₂ [509]
- FETTER
*kol [280]
- FEW₁
*mal, SOLITARY [791]
- FEW₂
*kloom [1260]
- FIBER
*pat [146]
- FIELD
*law, see FARM [1017]
- FIELD (in plains)
*yaan, see PLAINS-FIELDA [1225]
- FIELD (paddy)
*lay [1019]
- FIELDHUT
*khlaam, see HUT₂ [1291]
- FIGHT₁
*daw, see OPPOSE [97]
- FIGHT₂
*tuu-I, *tuk-II, see STRIKE₁ [233]
- FIGHT₃
*sual [650]
- FIGHT₄
*veel-I, *velʔ-II, see BEAT₄ [1133]
- FIGURE
*muy [766]
- FILTHY
*hnoom [891]
- FIND
*hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II, see SEE [880]
- FINE
*dip, see POWDERED [101]
- FINGER
*yuj [1201]
- FINISH₁
*diʔ, see CEASE₁ [67]
- FINISH₂
*yaw-I, *yoʔ-II [1202]
- FIR
*θaar, see PINE (tree) [625]
- FIRE
*may [767]
- FIREPLACE
*tap [195]
- FIRM₁
*θek [617]
- FIRM₂
*hjet-I, *hjeʔ-II [913]
- FIRST₁
*hmaay-saa, see AHEAD [637]
- FIRST₂
*hmaa, see FRONT₂ [874]
- FISH
*ŋaa ≠ hŋaa [853]
- FISH-TRAP
*ŋooy [854]
- FIST
*kut- ≠ *khut-tum [281]
- FIVE
*ŋaa [855]
- FLACCID
*ʔool [484]
- FLAME₁
*kuan [282]
- FLAME₂
*ʔal-I *ʔalʔ-II [485]
- FLANK
*ɓa(a)ŋ ≠ *pa(a)ŋ, see WALL [55]
- FLASH
*lek, see WAVE (v.) [1066]
- FLAT
*phay, see HORIZONTAL [343]

- FLEA
*ʔuy-hlii [1110]
- FLEE₁
*yaam [1203]
- FLEE₂
*plii ≠ *play, see RUN₁ [1251]
- FLEE₃
*tlaan, see RUN₂ [1273]
- FLESH₁
*tak [196]
- FLESH₂
*s^haa, see ANIMAL [686]
- FLEXIBLE
*neem, see SOFT₁ [838]
- FLIP OVER
*let-I, *leʔ-II, see TRANSLATE [1059]
- FLOUR₁
*tshaŋ [588]
- FLOUR₂
*vuy [1148]
- FLOW
*luaŋ-I, *luan-II [1020]
- FLOWER
*paar [147]
- FLY (n.)
*thaw [386]
- FLY (v.)₁
*leenŋ-I, *leen-II [1021]
- FLY (v.)₂
*yuaŋ-I, *yuan-II, see JUMP [1212]
- FLUID
*tuy, see WATER [243]
- FLUSH (game)
*hot-I, *hoʔ-II [715]
- FLUTTER
*yaap, see FAN(v.)₂ [1119]
- FOAM₁
*ɸuan, see MUD₁ [37]
- FOAM₂
*phuul [340]
- FOG
*may, see CLOUD [758]
- FOLD₁
*ɸil [28]
- FOLD₂
*thuaʔ, see LAYER₁ [396]
- FOLD₃
*khlep [1287]
- FOLIAGE
*hnaʔ, see LEAF₂ [896]
- FOLLOW₁
*hrooŋ ≠ *hrook [1083]
- FOLLOW₂
*yoʔ [1204]
- FOLLOW₃
*yuul ≠ *yuuy [1205]
- FOND OF
*ʔuar, see EMPHASIZE [481]
- FOOLISH
*ruut ≠ *hruut [940]
- FOOT₁
*peek ≠ *peenŋ, see LEG₁ [153]
- FOOT₂
*kee ≠ *khee [283]
- FOOTPRINT
*neʔ ≠ *hneʔ, see PRINT₁ [827]
- FORBEAR
*ʔiŋ, see ENDURE₂ [482]
- FORBID₁
*kha(a)m ≠ *khap [442]
- FORBID₂
*khlaw-I, *khlawʔ-II
see HINDER [1290]
- FOREHEAD
*tsal [538]
- FOREST
*ram, see LAND [953]
- FORGE
*ser [651]
- FORGET
*hjiilʔ [914]
- FOUR
*lii [1022]
- FOWL
*ʔaar [486]
- FOX
*tsiŋ-hjia [539]
- FRAGMENT
*nuay [815]
- FRAGRANT
*hmuy, see SMELL (good) [881]
- FRANTIC
*hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II, see WILD [1101]
- FRAY
*phuay [341]
- FREEZE
*khal [443]
- FREQUENT
*seek, see SEVERAL [673]
- FRESH₁
*thar, see NEW [401]
- FRESH₂
*hriŋ-I, hriŋ-II, see GREEN [1085]
- FRET
*hreʔ [1084]

FRIEND₁

*hooy [716]

FRIEND₂

*rua1, see PEERS [960]

FRIEND₃

*loom [1023]

FROG

*ʔuu [487]

FRONT₁*hmaay, see FACE₃ [873]FRONT₂

*hmaa [874]

FRONTYARD

*tual [197]

FROST

*wuur, see ICE [1156]

FRUGAL

*ren, see ECONOMIZE [934]

FRUIT₁

*thay [387]

FRUIT₂

*raʔ [941]

FRY₁*kaŋ, see BAKE₁ [253]FRY₂

*kiaw [284]

FUEL

*tik-I, *tiʔ-II [198]

FULL₁

*dim [82]

FULL₂

*puar, see BLOAT [127]

FULL₃*kim, see COMPLETE₁ [268]FULL₄

*plij [1249]

FUMES

*khuu

see SMOKE (n.) [444]

FUNGUS

*paa, see MUSHROOM [157]

FUR

*mul ≠ *hmul

see HAIR (body) [770]

FUTURE MARKER

*diŋ [83]

GADFLY

*klip [1261]

GAG

*haak, see CHOKE [704]

GARDEN₁

*dum [84]

GARDEN₂

*huan [717]

GARMENT

*puan, see BLANKET [125]

GATE

*kot, see DOOR [273]

GATHER₁

*poŋ-I, *pon-II ≠ *puŋ-I, *pun-II

see ASSEMBLE₁ [119]GATHER₂

*khoom-I, *khomʔ-II

see ASSEMBLE₂ [421]

GAUGE

*taʔ [199]

GENERATION

*tshan [589]

GET₁

*ŋaʔ [856]

GET₂

*hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II, see SEE [880]

GET UP

*thaw-I, *thoʔ-II, see RISE₁ [404]

GILD

*huut, see VAPORIZE [743]

GINGER

*thiiŋ [388]

GIVE₁

*pia-I, *piak-II;

*pee-I, *peek-II [148]

GIVE₂

*ʔap, see SUBMIT [511]

GIVE BIRTH

*hriŋ-I, *hrin-II

see BEAR (child) [1074]

GLANCE

*ʔen, see LOOK [494]

GLIDE (v.i.)

*tool-I, *tolʔ-II, see SLIDE (v.i.) [230]

GLIDE (v.t.)

*tholʔ, see SLIDE (v.t.) [411]

GLOSSY₁mim, see SLEEK₁ [788]GLOSSY₂*ŋil, see SMOOTH₃ [868]

GNASH

*rial, see GRIND [944]

GNAW

*tewʔ, see NIBBLE [212]

GO₁

*paay [149]

GO₂

*kal [285]

- GO₃
 *θeʔ [618]
- GO ALONG
 *hrooŋ ≠ *hrook
 see FOLLOW₁ [1083]
- GO (home)₁
 *looy, see RETURN₂ [1045]
- GO (home)₂
 *triin, see RETURN₄ [1326]
- GO OUT (light)
 *mit [768]
- GO (round)₁
 *heel, see SKIRT (v.) [738]
- GO (round)₂
 *hrial, see AVOID₂ [1072]
- GO (round)₃
 *weel, see CIRCLE₃ [1138]
- GOAT₁
 *keel [286]
- GOAT₂
 *mee [769]
- GOAT (wild)
 *s^ha-thaar, see ANTELOPE [372]
- GOOD
 *phraa-I, *phrat-II [1338]
- GOURD
 *ʔum ≠ *ʔam [488]
- GOVERN
 *ʔuk [489]
- GRAIN
 *θaŋ [619]
- GRAIN (of unhusked rice and millet)
 *huum [718]
- GRANDCHILD
 *tuu [200]
- GRANDFATHER
 *puu [150]
- GRANDMOTHER
 *pii [151]
- GRASP
 *suum ≠ *siim [652]
- GRASS
 *ram ≠ *hram [942]
- GRASSHOPPER
 *khaaw [445]
- GRATE
 *tsip [540]
- GRAVE
 *khlaan [1288]
- GRAZE₁
 *hnor ≠ *hnur [892]
- GRAZE₂
 *kloŋ, see HERD [1262]
- GREASE
 *thaaw, see FAT₁ [385]
- GREASY
 *klor, see OILY [1268]
- GREEN
 *hriŋ-I, *hrin-II [1085]
- GREENS
 *ʔan-kram, see CABBAGE [1315]
- GRILL
 *raw-I, *roʔ-II [943]
- GRIND
 *rial [944]
- GRIP
 *tsep-I, *tseʔ-II [541]
- GROAN₁
 *ruum ≠ *hruum [945]
- GROAN₂
 *hraam, see MOAN₂ [1089]
- GROIN
 *khraal [1344]
- GROOM
 *maw, see BRIDE [754]
- GROPE₁
 *dap [85]
- GROPE₂
 *tham, see CARESS [376]
- GROUP
 *pool, see BAND [121]
- GROW
 *khraŋ-I, *khran-II [1345]
- GROWL₁
 *ŋi(i)r ≠ *ŋu(u)r [857]
- GROWL₂
 *ruum ≠ *hruum
 see GROAN₁ [945]
- GRUMBLE
 *phun [342]
- GUARD₁
 *tsiŋ-I, *tsin-II [542]
- GUARD₂
 *ween-I, *ween-II [1149]
- GUEST
 *khual [446]
- GUIDE
 *hruay, see LEAD [1087]
- GULP₁
 *dook ≠ *duuk [86]
- GULP₂
 *lem-I, *lemʔ-II
 see SWALLOW₃ [1055]
- GUMS
 *ha-nii ≠ -hnii [816]

GUNPOWDER

*zeen [1206]

HABIT

*yia, see MANNER [1215]

HABITUATED

*yo(o)ŋ, see ADDICTED [1181]

HAIL

*rial [946]

HAIR (body)

*mul Ꝟ *hmul [770]

HAIR (head)

*s^ham [688]

HALF

*krim [1322]

HALTING (speech)

*ḡa(a)y Ꝟ *pa(a)y, see LAME [33]

HAMMER₁

*ḡeen-I, *ḡeen-II [87]

HAMMER₂

*khe(e)n-I, *khen?-II [447]

HAMMER₃

*suu-I, *suk-II, see POUND [667]

HAND

*kut Ꝟ *khut [287]

HAND (of banana)

*thlaar

see BUNCH (hand, banana) [1280]

HANDLE (n.)

*ŋiaŋ [858]

HANDSPAN

*kaap Ꝟ *khaap, see SPAN₂ [311]HANG₁

*ḡat-I, *ḡa?-II [29]

HANG₂*ʔook-I, *ʔo?-II, see TRAP₂ [512]HANG₃*yaar, see SPREAD₃ [1237]

HANG DOWN

*kh(l)aay [1289]

HANG (low)

*θual, see SAG [627]

HANG UP₁*ḡat-I, *ḡa?-II, see HANG₁ [29]HANG UP₂*taar, see POST₂ [218]

HAPPY

*loom-I, *lom?-II

see CELEBRATE [999]

HARD₁*tsaar, see DRY₂ [534]HARD₂

*θaak [620]

HARD₃

*har, see DIFFICULT [711]

HARE

*wi?, see RABBIT [1164]

HARK

*ŋaay, see LISTEN [860]

HARSH

*hraat, see ROUGH₂ [1097]

HASTEN

*hno? [893]

HATE

*hua-I, *huat-II [719]

HAUNTED

*huay [720]

HAVE

*nay-I, *nay?-II Ꝟ *hⁿay-I, *hⁿay?-II
see OWN [824]

HAWK

*muu Ꝟ *hmuu [771]

HEAD

*luu [1024]

HEALTHY

*ḡam [88]

HEAP₁

*ḡuum Ꝟ *puum [30]

HEAP₂

*wuum [1150]

HEAR

*thay, see KNOW [395]

HEART

*luŋ [1025]

HEARTH

*tap, see FIREPLACE [195]

HEARTHSTONE

*thuu [389]

HEAT (v.)₁

*ʔem [490]

HEAT (v.)₂*saw, see BOIL (v.)₃ [640]

HEAVEN

*waan, see SKY [1170]

HEAVY

*rik-I, *ri?-II [947]

HELP₁

*ḡoom [31]

HELP₂

*hu? [721]

HELP₃

*ruŋ-I, *run-II [948]

HERD

*kloŋ [1262]

HIDE₁

*ḡuu [32]

- HIDE₂
*thup [390]
- HIDE₃
*wum [1151]
- HIGH
*s^haaŋ-I, *s^haan-II [698]
- HILL₁
*mual [772]
- HILL₂
*klaaŋ [1263]
- HINDER
*khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II [1290]
- HIP
*kheI [448]
- HIT₁
*deen-I, *deen-II, see HAMMER₁ [87]
- HIT₂
*thoŋ, see PUNCH₁ [403]
- HIT₃
*khe(e)n-I, *khen?
see HAMMER₂ [447]
- HIT₄
*khoonŋ, see STRIKE₃ [459]
- HIT₅
*tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II
see POUND (with fist) [555]
- HIT₆
*wua-I, *wuak-II [1152]
- HIT (a target)
*kheŋ-I *khen-II [449]
- HOE (n.)
*tuu [201]
- HOE (v.)₁
*laay ⌘ *hlaay, see DIG₂ [1009]
- HOE (v.)₂
*khlaw, see WEED (v.) [1308]
- HOLD
*kaay-I, *kay?-II [288]
- HOLD (in the fist)
*suum ⌘ *siim, see GRASP [652]
- HOLD (in the mouth)
*hmoom [875]
- HOLE₁
*kua [289]
- HOLE₂
*khur, see DITCH [438]
- HOLE₃
*ʔo(o)ŋ [491]
- HOLLOW
*kuar [290]
- HOME
*ruun, see HOUSE₂ [950]
- HONE
*taat [201]
- HONEYBEE
*khuay-wa? [1153]
- HOOF
*tin, see NAIL [211]
- HOPE
*ḅay-say, see EXPECT₁ [26]
- HOPE FOR
*riŋ-I, *rin-II, see EXPECT₂ [931]
- HORIZONTAL
*phay [343]
- HORN
*kii [291]
- HORNBILL
*wa-kok ⌘ *-ʔok [292]
- HORNET (bee)
*khuay-ŋal [859]
- HORNY
*hu(u)r [722]
- HORSE
*raŋ [949]
- HOT₁
*ʔuam ⌘ *ʔuap, see CONFINED [471]
- HOT₂
*saa-I, sat-II [653]
- HOT₃
*liŋ-I, lin-II [1026]
- HOT₄
*lum ⌘ *hlum, see WARM [1065]
- HOUSE₁
*ʔim [492]
- HOUSE₂
*ruun [950]
- HOUSEHOLD₁
*doonŋ [89]
- HOUSEHOLD₂
*tshuŋ, see INSIDE [590]
- HUG
*pom, see EMBRACE₁ [143]
- HUNCHBACKED
*kuul [293]
- HUNGRY
*kial [294]
- HUNDRED
*yaa [1207]
- HUNT (game)
*hot-I *ho?-II
see FLUSH (game) [715]
- HURRICANE
*traw, see STORM (of spring) [1329]
- HURT
*hit, see NUMB [728]

HUSBAND₁

*pa-sal [654]

HUSBAND₂

*waa [1154]

HUSH

*ʔooy-I, *ʔoyʔ-II, see LULL [495]

HUSK

*waay [1155]

HUT₁

*ʔuuk ≠ *ʔook, see BARN [5]

HUT₂

*khlaam [1291]

I

*kay ≠ *kay-maʔ [295]

IBEX

*s^ha-yaa [1208]

ICE

*wuur [1156]

IDOL

*lim ≠ lem, see IMAGE₁ [1027]IMAGE₁

*lim ≠ lem [1027]

IMAGE₂*khlaa, see SPIRIT₂ [1300]

IMITATE

*tsoonj-I, *tsoon-II [542.1]

IMMERGE

*phuum, see BURY₁ [328]

IMMIGRATE

*peem [152]

INCLUDE₁

*tel, see PARTICIPATE [216]

INCLUDE₂

*huap [723]

INCOMPLETE

*tsham, see LACK₂ [592]INCREASE₁

*zual, see INTENSIFY [1209]

INCREASE₂

*khraŋ-I, *khraŋ-II, see GROW [1345]

INFANT

*naaw, see CHILD₃ [806]

INFORM

*tshim, see TELL [604]

INFUSE

*thun ≠ *than [391]

INHABIT₁

*teej [203]

INHABIT₂

*luaʔ [1028]

INHERIT

*luaʔ, see INHABIT₂ [1028]

INHERITANCE

*raw [951]

INJURE

*hliam, see WOUND₂ [1128]INQUIRE₁

*doŋ [90]

INQUIRE₂*suut ≠ *soot, see ASK₂ [638]

INSECT

*thee, see CICADA [378]

INSERT₁

*san [655]

INSERT₂

*hrolʔ [1086]

INSERT₃

*hluʔ [1111]

INSERT₄

*yep-I, *yeʔ-II, see TUCK IN [1243]

INSIDE

*tshuŋ [590]

INTEND

*tum, see AIM [174]

INTENSE

*θaak, see HARD₂ [620]

INTENSIFY

*zual [1209]

INTERCOURSE

*luu-I, *luuk-II

see COPULATE [1003]

INTERROGATIVE PARTICLE

*maa ≠ *moo [773]

INTESTINES

*rii ≠ *rui [952]

INTONATION

*thluuk [1292]

INTOXICATED

*ru(u)y, see DRUNK [932]

INVERTED

*let-liŋ, see UPSIDE DOWN [1061]

INVITE

*soom [656]

IRKED

*tsim, see TIRED OF [571]

IRON

*thiir [392]

ITCH₁

*thak-I, *thaʔ-II [393]

ITCH₂

*yaa-I, *yaat-II [1210]

ITCHY

*thak-I, *thaʔ-II, see ITCH₁ [393]

JAB

*doot [91]

- JAW (lower)
*kaa ꜛ *khaa see CHIN₂ [265]
- JOB₁
*hnaa, see WORK₂ [911]
- JOB₂
*rian, see WORK₃ [984]
- JOIN₁
*peʔ, see CONNECT₁ [136]
- JOIN₂
*tel, see PARTICIPATE [216]
- JOIN₃
*yom [1211]
- JOINT
*tsaan ꜛ *tsoonj [543]
- JUG
*naw, see CUP₁ [808]
- JUICE
*haan [724]
- JUMP
*yuan-I, *yuan-II [1212]
- JUNCTION
*tsaan ꜛ *tsoonj, see JOINT [543]
- JUNGLE (near hillside field)
*vaaw [1157]
- KEEP
*kooy [296]
- KIDNEY
*kal [297]
- KILL
*that-I, *thaʔ-II [394]
- KIN
*tsinj-laa [544]
- KIND
*phun [344]
- KISS₁
*θoop [621]
- KISS₂
*hnam [894]
- KNEAD
*hmet-I, *hmeʔ-II, see PRESS₄ [878]
- KNEE
*kuup ꜛ *khuup ꜛ *khuuk [298]
- KNIFE₁
*tsem [545]
- KNIFE₂
*naam, see SWORD₂ [840]
- KNIT
*phan, see WEAVE₂ [366]
- KNOW
*thay-I, *thayʔ-II [395]
- KNOW-HOW
*thiam, see SKILLFUL [410]
- LACK₁
*duʔ, see WANT [116]
- LACK₂
*tsham [591]
- LADDER
*hlaak [1112]
- LADLE₁
*s^huak-I, *s^huaʔ-II, see SCOOP₁ [693]
- LADLE₂
*look-I, *loʔ-II, see SHOVEL₂ [1050]
- LAKE₁
*ɸual, see WALLOW₁ [56]
- LAKE₂
*ɸil, see POND₁ [100]
- LAKE₃
*lii, see POOL [1039]
- LAME
*ɸa(a)y ꜛ *pa(a)y [33]
- LANCE₁
*khoot-I, *khoʔ-II, see DART [436]
- LANCE₂
*θay [622]
- LAND
*ram [953]
- LANDSLIDE
*min [774]
- LANE
*koŋ, see ALLEY [250]
- LANGUAGE
*troŋ [1323]
- LANK
*pan ꜛ *pam, see THIN₂ [165]
- LAP
*liak-I, *liaʔ-II, see LICK [1030]
- LARGE
*lian-II, *lianʔ-II, see BIG [992]
- LASTING
*klaw, see DURABLE [1257]
- LATE₁
*hnuu [895]
- LATE₂
*ray [954]
- LATE₃
*klaay [1264]
- LATER
*nuŋ ꜛ *hnuŋ, see BACK₂ [802]
- LATERAL
*si(i)r [657]
- LAUGH
*nuy-I, *nuyʔ-II ꜛ *-hnuy-I, *hnuyʔ-II
see SMILE [836]

- LAY OUT (dead person)
*suan [658]
- LAYER₁
*thua? [396]
- LAYER₂
*pleep [1250]
- LEAD
*hruay [1087]
- LEAD (metal)
*suan [659]
- LEAF₁
*te? [204]
- LEAF₂
*hna? [896]
- LEAK₁
*kek-I, *ke?-II, see BURST₂ [261]
- LEAK₂
*yut ꜛ *yun [1213]
- LEAN ON
*hjat ꜛ *hjan [915]
- LEAP
*yuan-I, *yuan-II, see JUMP [1212]
- LEARN
*tsoon-I, *tsoon-II
see IMITATE [542.1]
- LEATHER
*wun, see SKIN (n.)₂ [1169]
- LEAVE
*zuat-I, *zua?-II, see SPARE [1236]
- LEECH (land)
*wat ꜛ *wot ꜛ *wut [1158]
- LEECH (water)
*liit ꜛ hliit [1029]
- LEG₁
*peek ꜛ *peen [153]
- LEG₂
*kee ꜛ *khee, see FOOT₂ [283]
- LEG₃
*phay, see THIGH [360]
- LEGIBLE
*θian-I, *θian-II, see CLEAR₂ [614]
- LEISURE
*kloŋ, see HERD [1262]
- LEMON
*seer [660]
- LENGTH
*duŋ ꜛ *tuŋ [92]
- LEPROSY
*phaar, see RASH [351]
- LET
*phal, see ALLOW [325]
- LET FALL
*khlaa-I, *khlaak-II
see DROP (v.t.) [1285]
- LEVEL
*phay, see HORIZONTAL [343]
- LEVER
*phok-I, *pho?-II [345]
- LICK
*liak-I, *lia?-II [1030]
- LICK (flame)
*hliaw [1113]
- LID
*tshiin [592]
- LIE₁
*bum, see CHEAT₁ [14]
- LIE₂
*hleŋ [1114]
- LIE (face down)
*bok [34]
- LIFT₁
*dom-I, *dom?-II [93]
- LIFT₂
*tsooy [546]
- LIFT₃
*liim ꜛ *hliim ꜛ *liip [1031]
- LIFT₄
*laam [1032]
- LIFT DOWN
*hlaan-I, *hlaan-II
see STEP (v.) [1123]
- LIFT UP₁
*hlok-I, *hlo?-II, see SHAKE₂ [1212]
- LIFT UP₂
*hlaan-I, *hlaan-II
see STEP (v.) [1161]
- LIGHT₁
*day [94]
- LIGHT₂
*waan-I, *waan-II ꜛ *waak [1159]
- LIGHT₃
*klaan-I, *klaan-II, see SHINE₂ [1274]
- LIGHT (color)
*(k)(r)aan-I, *(k)(r)aan-II
see WHITE₂ [1334]
- LIGHT (weight)
*yaan-I, *yaan-II [1214]
- LIGHTNING
*kreek [1324]
- LIME (sour)
*seer, see LEMON [660]
- LIMIT
*rii, see LINE₁ [955]

- LIMP
*ba(a)y ≠ *pa(a)y, see LAME [33]
- LINE₁
*rii [955]
- LINE₂
*riin, see SCRATCH₃ [970]
- LINE₃
*klaar, see ROW₂ [1272]
- LINE (horizontal)
*tsaan, see ROW₁ [558]
- LINE UP
*yaan ≠ *yoon, see ALIGN [1182]
- LINK₁
*peʔ, see CONNECT₁ [136]
- LINK₂
*yom, see JOIN₃ [1211]
- LIP
*hmuur [867]
- LIQUEFY
*tuy, see MELT [208]
- LIQUID
*tuy, see WATER [243]
- LIQUOR
*yuu, see BEER [1188]
- LISTEN
*ŋaay [860]
- LITTLE₁
*mal, see SOLITARY [791]
- LITTLE₂
*kloom, see FEW₂ [1260]
- LIVE₁
*ʔum ≠ *ʔom, see DWELL [477]
- LIVE₂
*nuŋ-I, *nun-II [817]
- LIVER₁
*thin [397]
- LIVER₂
*luŋ, see HEART [1025]
- LOBSTER
*kaay- ≠ *ŋaay-kuan [299]
- LOCATIVE MARKER (to, on, etc.)
*ʔaʔ [493]
- LOCK
*khum-I, *khumʔ-II, see ADMIT [420]
- LOG
*thiŋ-luan [1033]
- LOIN
*kooŋ [300]
- LOINS
*kheʔ, see HIP [448]
- LONG₁
*θual, see SAG [627]
- LONG₂
*saaw [661]
- LONG₃
*s^hay [690]
- LONG FOR
*ŋaay, see LOVE₃ [861]
- LONG (time)
*ray, see LATE₂ [954]
- LOOK (n.)
*muy, see FIGURE [766]
- LOOK (v.)
*ʔen [494]
- LOOK AFTER
*wil, see WATCH₃ [1179]
- LOOK FOR₁
*hool [725]
- LOOK FOR₂
*yoŋ-I, *yon-II, see SEARCH₂ [1233]
- LOOM
*thiam [398]
- LOOP
*kual, see COIL [267]
- LOOSEN
*phelʔ [346]
- LORD
*lal, see CHIEF₃ [1002]
- LOSE
*law-I, *lawʔ-II;
*hlaw-I, *hlawʔ-II
see DISAPPEAR₂ [1011]
- LOST₁
*maŋ-I, *man-II, see EXTINCT₂ [764]
- LOST₂
*waay, see STRAY₂ [1171]
- LOT
*waw, see SHARE₂ [1168]
- LOUD₁
*thaŋ-I, *than-II [399]
- LOUD₂
*riŋ-I, *rin-II, see RING [966]
- LOUSE (body)
*khraʔ [1346]
- LOUSE (head)
*hrik [1088]
- LOVE₁
*dua-I, *duat-II [95]
- LOVE₂
*ʔiit, see DESIRE₁ [475]
- LOVE₃
*ŋaay [861]

- LOWER₁
 *niam ≠ *hniam, see SHORT₄ [832]
- LOWER₂
 *khlaŋ [1293]
- LULL
 *ʔooy-I, *ʔoyʔ-II [495]
- LUMP
 *klaŋ [1265]
- LUNG
 *tsuap [547]
- LURE
 *dooy, see CHARM [68]
- LUST FOR
 *θok ≠ *θuk [623]
- LUSTFUL
 *hu(u)r, see HORNY [722]
- MAD
 *ruut ≠ *hruut, see FOOLISH [940]
- MAGIC
 *dooy, see CHARM [68]
- MAGGOT₁
 *thaw, see FLY (n.) [386]
- MAGGOT₂
 *than [400]
- MAGGOT₃
 *luŋ [1034]
- MAIDEN
 *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu
 [818], [862]
- MAIMED
 *ɓul [35]
- MAIZE
 *mim [775]
- MAKE₁
 *tuaʔ, see DO [188]
- MAKE₂
 *ser, see FORGE [651]
- MAKE₃
 *siam [662]
- MAKE EFFORT
 *traŋ-I, *tran-II, see EXERT₂ [1318]
- MAKE UP
 *phuak-I *phuak-II
 see COMPOSE [331]
- MALE
 *paa [154]
- MALE ANIMAL
 *tsal [548]
- MALIGN
 *heek, see BETRAY [701]
- MAN₁
 *mii, see PERSON₁ [779]
- MAN₂
 *khlaŋ ≠ *khloŋ
 see PERSON₂ [1296]
- MANE
 *tuaŋ [205]
- MANGE
 *phaar, see RASH [351]
- MANGO
 *haay [726]
- MANNER
 *yia [1215]
- MANY₁
 *tam, see ABUNDANT [170]
- MANY₂
 *hnem [897]
- MARROW
 *khlik ≠ *khliŋ [1294]
- MESSAGE
 *hmet-I, *hmeʔ-II, see PRESS₄ [878]
- MASTER
 *booy, see CHIEF₁ [17]
- MAT
 *pher [347]
- MATTER (n.)
 *thuu, see AFFAIR [371]
- MATTER (v.)
 *poy [155]
- MATURE
 *tsaŋ-I, *tsan-II, see BECOME [522]
- ME
 *kay ≠ kay-maʔ, see I [295]
- MEASURE
 *taʔ, see GAUGE [199]
- MEAT
 *s^haa, see ANIMAL [686]
- MEDDLE
 *tok [206]
- MEDLAR
 *vul [1160]
- MEET₁
 *doŋ-I, *don-II [96]
- MEET₂
 *toŋ-I, *ton-II [207]
- MELT
 *tuy [208]
- MESH
 *ʔook-I, *ʔoʔ-II, see TRAP₂ [515]
- MESSENGER
 *zual-kaw [1216]
- METAL
 *thiir, see IRON [392]
- METHOD₁
 *daan, see CODE [70]

- METHOD₂
*yia, see MANNER [1215]
- MIDDLE
*laay, see CENTER [1000]
- MIDWAY
*krim, see HALF [1322]
- MIGRATE
*peem, see IMMIGRATE [152]
- MILK (v.)
*s^huur ≠ *s^hoor, see SQUEEZE₁ [694]
- MILLET
*θaaŋ [624]
- MINGLE₁
*polʔ, see MIX₁ [156]
- MINGLE₂
*tsok-I, tsoʔ-II, see STIR [566]
- MIRE
*tsirʔ, see SWAMP [568]
- MISS₁
*tloʔ [1266]
- MISS₂
*kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II [1347]
- MISTAKE
*kh(r)ial-I, *kh(r)ialʔ-II
see MISS₂ [1347]
- MITHUN
*sial, see BUFFALO₁ [641]
- MIX₁
*polʔ [156]
- MIX₂
*tsok-I, tsoʔ-II, see STIR [566]
- MIX₃
*hil ≠ *hel [727]
- MOAN₁
*taaw [209]
- MOAN₂
*hraam [1089]
- MOIST₁
*daam, see DAMP₁ [72]
- MOIST₂
*daay, see DEW [75]
- MOIST₃
*hnom, see DAMP₂ [888]
- MOLE
*ɸuy ≠ *puy, see MOUSE₁ [36]
- MONEY
*sum, see WEALTH₁ [684]
- MONKEY
*yoonŋ [1217]
- MONKEY (long tail / grey)
*ŋaaw [863]
- MONSOON
*θuur, see RAINY SEASON [626]
- MONTH
*khlaa, see MOON [1295]
- MOON
*khlaa [1295]
- MOP
*noot ≠ *hnoot [819]
- MORNING (early)
*yiiŋ [1218]
- MORTAR
*s^hum [691]
- MOSQUITO
*thaw, see FLY (n.) [386]
- MOTHER
*nuu [820]
- MOUND
*mual, see HILL₁ [772]
- MOUNT
*tsuaŋ-I *tsuan-II [549]
- MOUNTAIN
*klaaŋ, see HILL₂ [1263]
- MOURN
*suun [663]
- MOUSE₁
*ɸuy ≠ *puy [36]
- MOUSE₂
*hnam [898]
- MOUSE₃
*yuu [1219]
- MOUTH₁
*kaa, see ENTRANCE [278]
- MOUTH₂
*kam [301]
- MOUTH₃
*hmuur, see LIP [876]
- MOVE₁
*tsaaŋ [550]
- MOVE₂
*ploon-I, *ploon-II
see VISIT₆ [1253]
- MUCH
*hnem, see MANY₂ [897]
- MUCUS
*khaak, see PHLEGM [494]
- MUCUS (nasal)
*hnap, see SNOT [906]
- MUD₁
*ɸuan [37]
- MUD₂
*tlak [1267]

MUDDY

*nooy ꜜ naay [821]

MUG

*naw, see CUP₁ [808]

MULE

*laa, see DONKEY [1012]

MURDER

*noon [822]

MURMUR

*phun, see GRUMBLE [342]

MUSCLE

*tiit [210]

MUSHROOM

*paa [157]

MUSTARD

*ʔan-kram, see CABBAGE [1315]

MUTE

*ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II, see STUTTER [510]

MY

*kay ꜜ kay-maʔ, see I [295]

NAIL

*tin [211]

NAKED

*ruak, see EMPTY₂ [936]

NAME

*min ꜜ *hmin ꜜ *min ꜜ *hmin
[776]

NAME (v.)

*phuak-I *phuaʔ-II
see COMPOSE [331]

NATION

*hnam, see RACE [902]

NAUSEATED

*ru(u)y, see DRUNK [932]

NAVEL

*laay, see CENTER [1000]

NEAR₁*kiaŋ, see ADJACENT₁ [248]NEAR₂

*naay ꜜ *hnaay [823]

NECESSARY

*kruul [1325]

NECK

*hjoon [916]

NECKLACE

*khrii [1348]

NEEDLE₁

*hriaw [1098]

NEEDLE₂

*phrim [1339]

NEIGHBOR

*ween [1161]

NEPHEW

*tuu, see GRANDCHILD [200]

NERVOUS

*laaw ꜜ *hlaaw

see ALARMED [985]

NEST

*ʔuu [38]

NEW

*thar, see [401]

NIBBLE

*tewʔ [212]

NIECE

*tuu, see GRANDCHILD [200]

NIGHT₁

*muy [777]

NIGHT₂

*yaan [1220]

NINE

*kua [302]

NIP

*sik-I, *siʔ-II, see PINCH₂ [666]

NOD

*ŋuu [864]

NOON

*tshu(u)n, see DAYLIGHT₂ [587]

NORTH (upper part)

*tshak [593]

NOSE

*hnaar [899]

NOT (negative marker)

*law [1035]

NOW

*tuu [213]

NUMB

*hit [728]

OBLONG

*yool [1221]

OBSTRUCT₁*kha(a)m ꜜ *khap
see FORBID₁ [442]OBSTRUCT₂

*hnok [900]

OCCASION₁

*tsam [551]

OCCASION₂*trum, see TIME₃ [1332]

OCCUPY

*luaʔ, see INHABIT₂ [1028]

ODOR

*rim [956]

OFFER

*pia-I, piak-II, see GIVE₁ [148]

OFFER (sacrifice)

*thooy [402]

- OFFSPRING
*θaa, see CHILD₂ [612]
- OILY
*klor [1268]
- OLD₁
*tar [214]
- OLD₂
*hlun [1115]
- ONE
*khat ≠ *ʔat ≠ *hat [450]
- ONLY
*looŋ [1036]
- OPEN₁
*kaaw [324]
- OPEN₂
*ʔoŋ-I, *ʔon-II ≠ *hoŋ-I, *hon-II [496]
- OPEN (mouth)
*ʔaaŋ-I, *ʔaan-II [497]
- OPENING
*ʔo(o)ŋ, see HOLE₃ [491]
- OPPOSE
*dāw [97]
- OPPOSITE (side)
*raal [957]
- OTHER
*dāŋ [93]
- OTTER
*hram [1091]
- OVAL (figure)
*yool, see OBLONG [1221]
- OVERBEARING
*ŋal ≠ *hŋal
see RUDE [865]
- OVERCOME
*tay, see WIN₁ [245]
- OVERFLOW₁
*phul, see FOAM₂ [340]
- OVERFLOW₂
*liam [1037]
- OVERNIGHT
*riak-I, *riaʔ-II [958]
- OWE
*ḡaa-I, *ḡat-II [39]
- OWL
*tshim-buu [594]
- OWN
*nay-I, *nayʔ-II ≠ *hnay-I, *hnayʔ-II [824]
- PACE
*kal, see GO₂ [285]
- PACK
*θuun, see WRAP₃ [636]
- PAINFUL
*naa-I, *nat-II [825]
- PAINT₁
*thut-I, *thuʔ-II, see WIPE₁ [419]
- PAINT₂
*yuut [1222]
- PAIR₁
*tuak ≠ *tuaʔ [215]
- PAIR₂
*kop [303]
- PALATE
*dāŋ, see UVULA [115]
- PALE₁
*dāaŋ-I, *dāan-II [99]
- PALE₂
*raaw [959]
- PALE₂
*waar, see FAIR (color) [1146]
- PALLID
*dāaŋ-I, *dāan-II, see PALE₁ [99]
- PANGOLIN
*s^ha-phruu
see ANT-EATER [1337]
- PARALYZE
*yeŋ-I, *yen-II [1223]
- PARE
*meet, see SHAVE [787]
- PART
*kaar [304]
- PARTICIPATE
*tel [216]
- PASS BY
*pal, see WADE [167]
- PAST
*hlun, see OLD₂ [1115]
- PATH₁
*koŋ, see ALLEY [250]
- PATH₂
*lam, see WAY₂ [1067]
- PAVE
*sial [664]
- PEA
*ḡee, see BEAN [7]
- PEACH
*may-tay [778]
- PECK
*tsuu-I, *tsuk-II [552]
- PEEL
*hook [729]
- PEEL OFF₁
*khok-I, *khoʔ-II [451]

- PEEL OFF₂
*khek-I, *khe?-II [452]
- PEEL OFF₃
*meet, see SHAVE [787]
- PEERS
*rua [960]
- PELT
*deen-I, *deen-II, see HAMMER₁ [87]
- PENIS
*yaŋ [1224]
- PEOPLE
*mii, see PERSON₁ [779]
- PERMIT
*phal, see ALLOW [325]
- PERSON₁
*mii [779]
- PERSON₂
*khlaaŋ ꜜ *khlooŋ [1296]
- PERSPIRATION
*khlan, see SWEAT₂ [1304]
- PERSUADE
*leem, see ATTRACT₂ [989]
- PESTLE₁
*s^hum-khal [453]
- PESTLE₂
*suk [665]
- PHEASANT
*rik ꜜ *hrik [961]
- PHLEGM
*khaak [454]
- PICK (fruit)
*law-I, *lo?-II [1038]
- PICK AT
*tok, see MEDDLE [206]
- PICK UP
*tshar [594.1]
- PICTURE
*lim ꜜ lem, see IMAGE₁ [1027]
- PIECE
*nuay,
see FRAGMENT [815]
- PIERCE₁
*doot, see JAB [91]
- PIERCE₂
*tshun-I, *tshun?-II, see STAB₂ [603]
- PIERCE₃
*wut-I, *wu?-II ꜜ *wit-I, *wi?-II
see DRILL₃ [1143]
- PIG
*wok [1162]
- PIG (wild)
*ŋal ꜜ *hŋal, see BOAR [847]
- PIGEON
*wa-huy [730]
- PILE (n.)
*?aay [506]
- PILE (v.)
*wuum, see HEAP₂ [1150]
- PILLAGE
*tshim [595]
- PILLOW
*kham ꜜ *khum [455]
- PINCERS
*tsaay-tse?, see TONGS [572]
- PINCH₁
*duk, see BRUISE (v.) [64]
- PINCH₂
*sik-I, *si?-II [666]
- PINCH₃
*mer?, see TWIST₁ [796]
- PINE (tree)
*θaar [625]
- PIT
*khur, see DITCH [438]
- PITCH
*phun ꜜ *phut, see ERECT₂ [335]
- PLACE
*hmun [877]
- PLACENTA
*hlam [1116]
- PLAGUE
*puul [158]
- PLAIN
*mool [780]
- PLAIN-FIELD
*yaan [1225]
- PLAINS
*phaay, see VALLEY₂ [364]
- PLAIT
*tak-I, *ta?-II, see WEAVE₁ [244]
- PLAN
*hri? [1092]
- PLANT (edible)
*?an, see VEGETABLES [516]
- PLANT (v.)₁
*tu?, see SOW₂ [232]
- PLANT (v.)₂
*phun ꜜ *phut, see ERECT₂ [335]
- PLANT (v.)₃
*tsiin-I, *tsiin-II [553]
- PLANT (v.)₄
*suan, see REPLACE [671]
- PLANTAIN
*hna?-tsaŋ
see BANANA LEAF [520]

- PLASTER
*yuut, see PAINT₂ [1222]
- PLAY (instruments)
*tum, see DRUM (v.) [189]
- PLEASANT
*nuam-I, *nuam?-II
see COMFORTABLE [807]
- PLENTY
*tam, see ABUNDANT [170]
- PLIERS
*tsaay-tse?, see TONGS [572]
- PLOT
*?er [498]
- PLOUGH
*khlaw, see WEED (v.) [1308]
- PLUCK₁
*bot-I, *bo?-II [40]
- PLUCK₂
*sik-I, *si?-II, see PINCH₂ [666]
- PLUCK₃
*law-I, *lo?-II, see PICK (fruit) [1038]
- PLUMP₁
*tuut, see STOCKY [234]
- PLUMP₂
*tsom ≠ *tsum [554]
- POCKET
*yaal, see BAG₂ [1187]
- POINTED₁
*hriam, see SHARP₃ [1099]
- POINTED₂
*yum [1226]
- POISON₁
*tuur [217]
- POISON₂
*ruu [962]
- POISONOUS SNAKE
*ʔan, see COBRA [848]
- POKE
*hrol?, see INSERT₂ [1086]
- POND₁
*dil [100]
- POND₂
*lii, see POOL [1039]
- POOL
*lii [1039]
- POPULAR
*laar [1040]
- PORCUPINE
*s^ha-ku? [305]
- POSSESS₁
*nay-I, *nay?-II ≠ *hnay-I, *hnay?-II
see OWN [824]
- POSSESS₂
*ʔa?, see GET₁ [856]
- POST₁
*tuŋ-I, *tun-II, see ERECT₁ [192]
- POST₂
*taar [218]
- POST₃
*phun ≠ *phut, see ERECT₂ [335]
- POT₁
*beel [41]
- POT₂
*?um ≠ *?am, see GOURD [488]
- POTATO
*hraa, see YAM₂ [1102]
- POTION
*ruu, see POISON₂ [962]
- POUND
*suu-I, *suk-II [667]
- POUND (with fist)
*tsu(u)m-I, *tsum?-II [555]
- POUR
*lay-I, *lay?-II [1041]
- POUR IN₁
*thun ≠ *than, see INFUSE [391]
- POUR IN₂
*roon [963]
- POUR OUT₁
*buŋ-I, *buŋ?-II;
*buŋ-I, *but-II [42]
- POUR OUT₂
*lay-I, *lay?-II, see POUR [1041]
- POWDER
*phut, see DUST₁ [334]
- POWDERED
*dip [101]
- PRAWN
*kaay- ≠ *ʔaay-kuaŋ
see LOBSTER [299]
- PRECIOUS
*suŋ [668]
- PREGNANT
*raay, see CONCEIVE₂ [926]
- PRESENT₁
*pia-I, *piak-II;
*pee-I, *peek-II [148]
see GIVE₁ [148]
- PRESENT₂
*?ap, see SUBMIT [511]
- PRESERVE
*hual [731]
- PRESS₁
*de?, see SQUASH [107]

PRESS₂

*nen-I, *nen?-II [826]

PRESS₃*nam ≠ *nom, see PUSH₃ [828]PRESS₄

*hmet-I, *hme?-II [878]

PRESS DOWN₁

*beŋ, see COMPRESS [20]

PRESS DOWN₂*nen-I, *nen?-II, see PRESS₂ [826]

PRESS OUT

*yoot [1227]

PRESUMPTUOUS

*ŋal ≠ *hŋal

see RUDE [865]

PREVENT

*daal [102]

PRICE

*man, COST [759]

PRICK₁*tshun-I, *tshun?-II, see STAB₂ [603]PRICK₂

*so? [669]

PRINT₁

*ne? ≠ *hne? [827]

PRINT₂*nam ≠ *nom, see PUSH₃ [828]

PROBE

*so?, see PRICK₂ [669]PROCEED₁

*lan [1042]

PROCEED₂

*hrooŋ ≠ *hrook

see FOLLOW₁ [1083]

PROCLAIM

*phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II [348]

PRODUCE (v.)

*vuy [1163]

PROFESS

*phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II

see PROCLAIM [348]

PROFITABLE

*hlook [1117]

PROFOUND

*thuuk, see DEEP [382]

PROHIBIT

*khlaw-I, *khlaw?-II

see HINDER [1290]

PROMINENT

*laar, see POPULAR [1040]

PROMISE₁

*tiam [219]

PROMISE₂

*kam, see SWEAR [316]

PROP UP

*kam, see SET (trap) [308]

PROPER

*rem, see SUITABLE [980]

PROSTRATE

*bok, see LIE (face down) [34]

PROTECT₁

*daal, see PREVENT [102]

PROTECT₂*hup, see COVER₇ [708]

PROTRUDE

*poot ≠ *puut

see COME OUT₁ [134]

PROVIDE (hospitality)

*daw, see ENTERTAIN₁ [80]PULL₁

*dok-I, *do?-II see DRAW [75]

PULL₂*kaay-I, *kay?-II, see HOLD₁ [288]PULL₃

*hnuuk, see DRAG [890]

PULL AWAY (support)

*phet-I, *phe?-II [349]

PULL OUT₁*bot-I *bo?-II, see PLUCK₁ [40]PULL OUT₂

*phooy [350]

PULL OUT₃

*yuuk [1228]

PULSATE

*phuu, see THROB [361]

PUMPKIN

*maay [781]

PUNCH₁

*thoŋ [403]

PUNCH₂

*suu-I, *suk-II, see POUND [667]

PUNGENT

*thak-I, *tha?-II, see ACRID [370]

PUNISH

*hrem [1093]

PURSUE

*dooy, see CHASE₁ [69]

PUS

*hnaay [901]

PUSH₁

*toon [220]

PUSH₂

*soon [670]

- PUSH₃
 *nam Ꝼ *nom [828]
- PUSH (with the head)
 *nor, see BUTT [805]
- PUT IN₁
 *thun Ꝼ *than, see INFUSE [391]
- PUT IN₂
 *san, see INSERT₁ [655]
- PUT ON (cloth)₁
 *sin Ꝼ sil, see WEAR [685]
- PUT ON (cloth)₂
 *ruk Ꝼ *hruk, see SHEATHE [971]
- PUT ON (the wall)
 *taar, see POST₂ [218]
- PUT ON TOP OF
 *tshuan₁-I, *tshuan-II
 see COOK₁ [584]
- PUT TOGETHER
 *pon₁-I, *pon-II Ꝼ *pu₁-I, *pun-II,
 see ASSEMBLE₁ [119]
- QUAIL
 *miim Ꝼ *hmiim [782]
- QUARREL
 *haaw, see SCOLD₂ [737]
- QUEST
 *yon₁-I, *yon-II, see SEARCH₂ [1233]
- QUESTION (v.)
 *tshaal, see CONFRONT [583]
- QUICK
 *ra₁-I, *ran-II, see FAST [939]
- QUICKLY
 *yok [1229]
- QUIET
 *daay, see CALM [66]
- RABBIT
 *s^ha-wi? [1164]
- RACE
 *hnam [902]
- RAFT
 *pu(u)m [159]
- RAIN (continously)
 *tsiin Ꝼ *tseen, see WET₂ [576]
- RAIN (n.)
 *rua? [964]
- RAIN (v.)
 *s^huur Ꝼ *s^hoor, see SQUEEZE₁ [694]
- RAINY SEASON
 *θuur [626]
- RAISE₁
 *phok-I, *pho?-II, see LEVER [345]
- RAISE₂
 *liim Ꝼ *hliim Ꝼ *liip
 see LIFT₃ [1031]
- RAKE UP
 *huy-I *huy?-II [732]
- RANCID (smell)
 *tler [1269]
- RANSOM
 *klan, see REDEEM [1270]
- RARE₁
 *su₁, see PRECIOUS [668]
- RARE₂
 *waan [1165]
- RASH
 *phaar [351]
- RAT
 *yuu, see MOUSE₃ [1219]
- RAT (bamboo)
 *buy Ꝼ *puy, see MOUSE₁ [36]
- RATTEN
 *ruy Ꝼ *hruy, see ROPE₂ [967]
- RAVEN
 *?aak [499]
- RAW
 *hel [733]
- REACH₁
 *baan [40]
- REACH₂
 *phaa-I, *phaak-II
 see ARRIVE₁ [326]
- REACH₃
 *phaan [352]
- REACH₄
 *khle₁, see ARRIVE₃ [1278]
- READ
 *reel, see COUNT₂ [928]
- REAL
 *tak, see ACTUAL [171]
- REALLY
 *hrim [1094]
- REAR
 *du₁ [103]
- REAR (animal)
 *vul? [1166]
- REASON
 *tshan [595.1]
- RECEIVE
 *do₁-I, *don-II, see MEET₁ [96]
- RECUPERATE
 *hriim [1095]

RED

*s^hen ꜜ *s^han [692]

RED-HOT

*liŋ-I, lin-II, see HOT₃ [1026]

REDEEM

*klan [1270]

REFRAIN

*kha(a)m ꜜ *khap
see FORBID₁ [442]

REGRET₁

*tshiir [596]

REGRET₂

*rim, see WEARY [983]

REJOICE

*loom-I, *lom?-II
see CELEBRATE [999]

RELATIVE

*tsiŋ-laa, see KIN [544]

RELATIVIZER (who, which)

*tuu, [221]

RELEASE

*khla? [1297]

REMAIN

*taanj [222]

REMOTE

*hlaa-I, *hlaat-II
see FAR (away) [1108]

REMOVE₁

*suan, see TRANSFER₁ [679]

REMOVE₂

*khlay, see SEPARATE₃ [1299]

REND

*kak, see CRACK₁ [269]

RENEGE

*leet [1043]

REPAY

*ruul, see COMPENSATE [925]

REPEAT

*tshap, see ADD [577]

REPLACE

*suan [671]

REPROACH

*tshaal, see CONFRONT [583]

REQUEST

*ŋeen, see ASK₅ [846]

RESCIND

*khru(u)l [1349]

RESEMBLE₁

*ḡaŋ-I, *ḡaŋ?-II, see EQUAL [24]

RESEMBLE₂

*law-I, *lo?-II [1044]

RESPECT

*ya? [1230]

RESPOND

*let-I, *le?-II, see TRANSLATE [1059]

REST₁

*diim [104]

REST₂

*tsool [556]

RETRACT

*yuuk, see PULL OUT₃ [1228]

RETRACTED

*tom [223]

RETURN₁

*kiir [306]

RETURN₂

*looy [1045]

RETURN₃

*klun-I, *klun-II [1254]

RETURN₄

*triin [1326]

REVEAL

*phuaŋ-I, *phuan-II
see PROCLAIM [348]

REVERE

*ya?, see RESPECT [1230]

REVIVE

*hriim, see RECUPERATE [1095]

RIB

*naak ꜜ *hnaak [829]

RICE (cooked)

*ḡu? [44]

RICE PADDY

*ḡaaŋ, see MILLET [624]

RICH₁

*haaw-I, *haw?-II [734]

RICH₂

*rum [965]

RICHES

*sum, see WEALTH₁ [684]

RIGHT

*dik ꜜ *diŋ, see TRUE [114]

RIGID

*khaw?, see STURDY [460]

RIM

*tlaaŋ, see EDGE₂ [1258]

RIND

*phoo [353]

RING

*riŋ-I, *rin-II [966]

RINSE

*tleeŋ [1271]

RIPE

*hmin [879]

RISE₁

*thaw-I *tho?-II [404]

- RISE₂
*khran-I, *khran-II, see GROW [1345]
- RITES
*phuŋ, see CUSTOM₂ [332]
- RIVAL
*ʔer, see PLOT [498]
- RIVER₁
*luuy [1046]
- RIVER₂
*waa [1167]
- ROAD₁
*koŋ, see ALLEY [250]
- ROAD₂
*lam, see WAY₂ [1067]
- ROAM
*waak-I, *waʔ-II
see WANDER₃ [1178]
- ROAR
*ruum ꜜ *hruum
see GROAN₁ [945]
- ROAST₁
*kaŋ, see BAKE₁ [253]
- ROAST₂
*ʔem, see HEAT₁ [490]
- ROCK₁
*suaŋ, see STONE₁ [677]
- ROCK₂
*luŋ, see STONE₂ [1054]
- ROLL₁
*hrual [1096]
- ROLL₂
*yial ꜜ *yual [1231]
- ROLL ABOUT
*looŋ-I, *loŋʔ-II
see WALLOW₂ [1064]
- ROLL UP₁
*liŋ [1047]
- ROLL UP₂
*yial ꜜ *yual, see ROLL₂ [1231]
- ROOF (v.)
*tsiʔ [557]
- ROOM
*hmun, see PLACE [877]
- ROOSTER
*hluy, see COCK [1104]
- ROOT
*yuaŋ, see FINGER [1201]
- ROPE₁
*khaaw, see CORD₁ [431]
- ROPE₂
*ruy ꜜ *hruy [967]
- ROPE₃
*yuun, see CREEPER [1192]
- ROT₁
*muat ꜜ *muan [783]
- ROT₂
*rop, see DECAY [929]
- ROUGH₁
*ham [735]
- ROUGH₂
*hraat [1097]
- ROUND₁
*beem, see CIRCULAR [19]
- ROUND₂
*ʔial [45]
- ROUND₃
*pum [160]
- ROUND₄
*hluum [1118]
- ROW₁
*tsaaŋ [558]
- ROW₂
*klaar [1272]
- RUB₁
*taat, see HONE [201]
- RUB₂
*phuay, see FRAY [341]
- RUB₃
*noot ꜜ *hnoot, see MOP [819]
- RUB₄
*nuul [830]
- RUB₅
*hnor ꜜ *hnur, see GRAZE₁ [892]
- RUB₆
*hnuay [903]
- RUB₇
*yuut, see PAINT₂ [1222]
- RUDE
*ŋal ꜜ *hŋal [865]
- RUINED
*ral [968]
- RULE
*ʔuk, see GOVERN [489]
- RULER
*maŋ [784]
- RUN₁
*plii ꜜ *play [1251]
- RUN₂
*tlaan [1273]
- RUN OUT
*yut ꜜ *yun, see LEAK₂ [1213]
- RUPTURE
*kek-I, *keʔ-II, see BURST₂ [261]

- SACK
*ʔip, see BAG₁ [465]
- SAFE₁
*him [736]
- SAFE₂
*muan₁-I, *muan₁-II [785]
- SAG
*θual [627]
- SALIVA
*tsil, see SPITTLE [564]
- SALT
*tsii [559]
- SALTY
*ʔal [500]
- SAND
*neel [831]
- SAP₁
*hnaay, see PUS [901]
- SAP₂
*khlik ≠ *khliŋ, see MARROW [1294]
- SAVE₁
*khon₁-I, *khon₁-II
see COLLECT₃ [430]
- SAVE₂
*klan, see REDEEM [1270]
- SCAB₁
*khir [456]
- SCAB₂
*lip [1048]
- SCALE
*lip, see SCAB₂ [1048]
- SCAR
*hmaa, see WOUND₁ [883]
- SCARCE
*waan, see RARE₂ [1165]
- SCATTER₁
*thek-I, *theʔ-II [405]
- SCATTER₂
*woor-I, *worʔ-II
see THROW₅ [1174]
- SCATTER₃
*triaw, see DISPERSE [1317]
- SCATTER₄
*kraay [1327]
- SCOLD₁
*taw [224]
- SCOLD₂
*haaw [737]
- SCOOP₁
*s^huak-I, *s^huaʔ-II [693]
- SCOOP₂
*look-I, *loʔ-II, see SHOVEL₂ [1050]
- SCOOP UP
*ruut-I, *ruʔ-II [969]
- SCOOP (with hand)
*thruum ≠ thruam [1350]
- SCORCH₁
*ʔuut, see BURN₂ [469]
- SCORCH₂
*ʔur, see BURN₃ [470]
- SCORCH₃
*hreem ≠ *hriim [1098]
- SCRAP (small amount)
*them, see SHRED [408]
- SCRAPE₁
*kiat [307]
- SCRAPE₂
*them, see CARVE₁ [377]
- SCRAPE₃
*thaay, see SHOVEL₁ [407]
- SCRAPE₄
*ziat-I, *ziaʔ-II [1232]
- SCRAPE UP
*ruut-I, *ruʔ-II, see SCOOP UP [969]
- SCRAPE (with hand)
*huy-I *huyʔ-II, see RAKE UP [732]
- SCRATCH₁
*phuay, see FRAY [341]
- SCRATCH₂
*khuat ≠ *huat [457]
- SCRATCH₃
*riin [970]
- SCREAM
*ʔaaw [501]
- SCROTUM
*til, see TESTICLE [238]
- SEARCH₁
*hool, see LOOK FOR₁ [725]
- SEARCH₂
*yon₁-I, *yon₁-II [1233]
- SEASON
*hun, see TIME₂ [741]
- SECURE₁
*hual, see PRESERVE [731]
- SECURE₂
*muan₁-I, *muan₁-II, see SAFE₂ [785]
- SEE
*hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II [880]
- SEED₁
*tsii [560]
- SEED₂
*θaŋ, see GRAIN [619]
- SEED₃
*muu [786]

- SEED₄
*khlaay-tsii [1298]
- SEMEN
*ḃoo ≠ *poo, see SPERM [47]
- SELECT
*hriil, see CHOOSE [1176]
- SELL
*yuar [1234]
- SEND (on errand)
*θial, see ASK₁ [611]
- SENILE
*tar, see OLD₁ [214]
- SEPARATE₁
*dāl ≠ *dān [105]
- SEPARATE₂
*kaar, see PART [304]
- SEPARATE₃
*khlay [1299]
- SEPARATE₄
*kh(r)en
see DIVIDE₁ [1342]
- SERIOUS
*poy, see MATTER (v.) [155]
- SEROW
*s^ha-thaar
see ANTELOPE [372]
- SERVANT
*sal, see SLAVE [675]
- SESAME SEED
*tshii [597]
- SET FIRE
*haal, see BURN₄ [702]
- SET FREE
*khla?, see RELEASE [1297]
- SET (trap)
*kam [308]
- SEVEN
*sa-ri? [672]
- SEVER
*ʔaat, see CUT₂ [474]
- SEVERAL
*seek [673]
- SEW
*khru(u)y [1351]
- SHADE
*hli(i)m [1119]
- SHADOW (n.)₁
*hli(i)m, see SHADE [1119]
- SHADOW (n.)₂
*hliap [1120]
- SHADOW (n.)₃
*khlaa, see SPIRIT₂ [1300]
- SHADOW (v.)
*dōr [106]
- SHAKE₁
*thiŋ-I, *thin-II [406]
- SHAKE₂
*hlok-I *hloʔ-II [1121]
- SHANK
*ŋal, see SHIN [866]
- SHAPE
*hmeel, see APPEARANCE₂ [871]
- SHARE₁
*hroom, see DISTRIBUTE₂ [1080]
- SHARE₂
*waw [1168]
- SHARP₁
*tay-I, *tayʔ-II, see ADZE (v.) [173]
- SHARP₂
*hraat, see ROUGH₂ [1097]
- SHARP₃
*hriam [1099]
- SHARP₄
*yum, see POINTED₂ [1226]
- SHARPEN
*taat, see HONE [201]
- SHAVE
*meet [787]
- SHAVEN
*tol, see BALD₁ [176]
- SHEAF
*phal [354]
- SHEATHE
*ruk ≠ *hruk [971]
- SHEEP
*tuu [225]
- SHELF (over fireplace)
*rap [972]
- SHELL
*hoonŋ, see BARK (of tree) [698]
- SHIELD
*phoo, see RIND [353]
- SHIN
*ŋal [866]
- SHINE₁
*waan-I, *waan-II ≠ *waak
see LIGHT₂ [1159]
- SHINE₂
*klaan-I, *klaan-II [1274]
- SHIP
*loonŋ, see BOAT [993]
- SHOOT
*kaap [309]
- SHORE
*kam, see BANK [255]

- SHORT₁
*tooy [226]
- SHORT₂
*tsom [561]
- SHORT₃
*tshi(i)ŋ-I, *tshi(i)n-II [598]
- SHORT₄
*niam ꜛ *hniam [832]
- SHORT OF
*tsham, see LACK₂ [591]
- SHOULDER
*lian [1049]
- SHOUT₁
*kaw, CALL₁ [262]
- SHOUT₂
*ʔaaw, see SCREAM [501]
- SHOUT₃
*raak [973]
- SHOVEL₁
*thaay [407]
- SHOVEL₂
*look-I, *loʔ-II [1050]
- SHOW
*hmuu-I, hmuʔ-II, see SEE [880]
- SHOW OFF
*ʔuaŋ-I, *ʔuan-II, see BRAG [468]
- SHRED
*them [408]
- SHRIMP
*kaay- ꜛ *ŋaay-kuaŋ
see LOBSTER [299]
- SHRINK₁
*tsom, see SHORT₂ [561]
- SHRINK₂
*tson [526]
- SHRINK₃
*(k)(r)um, see DECREASE₂ [1316]
- SHRIVEL
*ʔuay ꜛ *wuay
see WILT₁ [518]
- SHUDDER
*thin-I, *thin-II, see SHAKE₁ [406]
- SHUT₁
*khaar, see CLOSE₁ [429]
- SHUT₂
*tsi(i)p, see CLOSE₂ [528]
- SHY₁
*niŋ-yak-I, *-yaʔ-II
see ASHAMED [800]
- SHY₂
*yum [1235]
- SICCATIVE
*hul, see DRY₃ [713]
- SICK
*naa-I, *nat-II, see PAINFUL [825]
- SICK OF
*niŋ-I, *nin-II ꜛ *neŋ-I, *nen-II
see DISDAIN [811]
- SIDE₁
*ʔa(a)ŋ ꜛ *pa(a)ŋ, see WALL [55]
- SIDE₂
*kam, see BANK [255]
- SIDE₃
*siir, see LATERAL [657]
- SIDE₄
*naak ꜛ *hnaak, see RIB [829]
- SIDE₅
*lam, see DIRECTION [1010]
- SIDE WITH
*tran, see SUPPORT₄ [1331]
- SILENT
*ɖaay, see CALM [66]
- SILVER
*ŋuun [867]
- SIMILAR
*ʔaŋ-I, *ʔaŋʔ-II, see EQUAL [24]
- SIMMER
*saw, see BOIL (v.)₃ [640]
- SIMPLE₁
*ʔol, see EASY [478]
- SIMPLE₂
*mool, see PLAIN [780]
- SIN
*moʔ, see BLAME [752]
- SINEW₁
*thaa [409]
- SINEW₂
*tha-ruy ꜛ *-hruy, see VEIN [418]
- SING
*saa-I, *sak-II [674]
- SIT₁
*taw [227]
- SIT₂
*thruu-I, *thrut-II [1352]
- SIT ON
*tsuaŋ-I, *tsuan-II, see MOUNT [549]
- SIT UPON
*nen-I, *nenʔ-II, see PRESS₂ [826]
- SITE
*hmun, see PLACE [877]
- SIX
*ruk [974]
- SIZE
*tia [228]

- SKEWER**
 *tuul ꝥ *thuul [229]
- SKILLFUL**
 *thiam [410]
- SKIN (n.)₁**
 *phoo, see RIND [353]
- SKIN (n.)₂**
 *wun [1169]
- SKIN (v.)₁**
 *hook, see PEEL [729]
- SKIN (v.)₂**
 *hlip ꝥ *hleþ, see CUT (flesh) [1105]
- SKIRT (v.)**
 *heel [738]
- SKY**
 *waan [1170]
- SLACK**
 *ʔool, see FLACCID [484]
- SLAP**
 *ʔeeŋ-I, *ʔeŋʔ ꝥ *ʔen-II [46]
- SLAVE**
 *sal [675]
- SLEEK₁**
 mim [788]
- SLEEK₂**
 *mil, see SMOOTH₁ [790]
- SLEEP**
 *ʔip-I, *ʔiʔ-II [502]
- SLEEPY**
 *mik-kuu-I, *-kuk-II [310]
- SLICE**
 *ʔaat, see CUT₂ [474]
- SLICK₁**
 *naal ꝥ *hnaal, see SLIPPERY [833]
- SLICK₂**
 *ŋil, see SMOOTH₃ [868]
- SLIDE (v.i.)**
 *tool-I, *tolʔ-II [230]
- SLIDE (v.t.)**
 *tholʔ [411]
- SLINGSHOT**
 *tshaay [599]
- SLIP**
 *teŋ [231]
- SLIP OUT**
 *plood [1252]
- SLIPPERY**
 *naal ꝥ *hnaal [833]
- SLIT**
 *thleer, see SPLIT₃ [1301]
- SLIVER**
 *phel [355]
- SLOPE (downward)**
 *tshuk [600]
- SLOPE (upward)**
 *tshaw [601]
- SLOUGH**
 *tsirʔ, see SWAMP [568]
- SLOW**
 *klaay, see LATE₃ [1264]
- SMALL₁**
 *θaa-I, *θaat-II [628]
- SMALL₂**
 *neew [834]
- SMELL**
 *rim, see ODOR [956]
- SMELL (v.)₁**
 *nam [835]
- SMELL (v.)₂**
 *hniim, see SNIFF [904]
- SMELL (bad)₁**
 *thuu, see STINK₁ [415]
- SMELL (bad)₂**
 *ʔuyʔ, see STINK₂ [509]
- SMELL (good)**
 *hmuy [881]
- SMILE**
 *nuy-I, *nuyʔ-II ꝥ *hnuy-I, *hnuyʔ-II [836]
- SMOKE (n.)₁**
 *khuu, see FUMES [444]
- SMOKE (n.)₂**
 *may-khuu [789]
- SMOKE (v.)₁**
 *θeeþ, see SUCK₂ [632]
- SMOKE (v.)₂**
 *zuu-I, *zuuk-II, see SUCK₃ [1239]
- SMOOTH₁**
 *mil [790]
- SMOOTH₂**
 *neel [837]
- SMOOTH₃**
 *ŋil [868]
- SMOULDER**
 *muut, see BLOW₂ [753]
- SNAIL (water)**
 *tseŋ-kol [563]
- SNAKE**
 *ruul [975]
- SNAP (v.i.)**
 *tsat, see BREAK (v.i.) [524]
- SNARE**
 *tha(a)ŋ [412]
- SNATCH₁**
 *tshut-I, tshuʔ-II
 see CONFISCATE₁ [582]

- SNATCH₂
*loŋ [1051]
- SNEEZE
*haʔ-thiaw [739]
- SNIFF
*hniim [904]
- SNORE
*hnaar [905]
- SNOT
*hnap [906]
- SNOW
*wuur, see ICE [1156]
- SOFT₁
*neem [838]
- SOFT₂
*naw, see TENDER [841]
- SOFT₃
*hnip ꜛ *hŋip [907]
- SOIL
*lay, see EARTH [1013]
- SOLID (thing)
*klaŋ, see LUMP [1265]
- SOLIDIFY
*khal, see FREEZE [443]
- SOLITARY
*mal [791]
- SON
*θaa, see CHILD₂ [612]
- SON-IN-LAW
*maak [792]
- SONG
*hlaa [1122]
- SOOT
*kri(i)ŋ [1328]
- SOOTHE
*ʔooy-I *ʔoyʔ-II, see LULL [495]
- SORT
*phun, see KIND [344]
- SOUL
*khlaa, see SPIRIT₂ [1300]
- SOUND₁
*thaŋ-I *than-II, see LOUD₁ [399]
- SOUND₂
*ʔoo [503]
- SOUND₃
*riŋ-I, *rin-II, see RING [966]
- SOUR
*thu(u)r ꜛ *tho(o)r, see ACID [369]
- SOURCE (water)
*hnaa [908]
- SOUTH
*khlaŋ, see LOWER₂ [1293]
- SOW₁
*pooy [161]
- SOW₂
*tuʔ [232]
- SOW₃
*tsiiŋ-I, *tsiin-II
see PLANT (v.)₃ [553]
- SPAN (n.)
*kaap ꜛ *khaap [311]
- SPAN (v.)₁
*doon, see BUILD₁ [65]
- SPAN (v.)₂
*khaaŋ-I, *khaan-II, see BUILD₁ [458]
- SPARE
*zuat-I, *zuaʔ-II [1236]
- SPARSE
*pan ꜛ *pam, see THIN₂ [165]
- SPATTER
*thek-I, *theʔ-II, see SCATTER₁ [405]
- SPARROW
*riit [976]
- SPEAR₁
*tiaŋ [233]
- SPEAR₂
*khoot-I, *khoʔ-II, see DART [436]
- SPEAR₃
*θay, see LANCE₂ [622]
- SPEECH
*troŋ, see LANGUAGE [1323]
- SPEND
*seen [676]
- SPEND THE NIGHT
*riak-I, *riaʔ-II
see OVERNIGHT [958]
- SPEND (time)
*tsa(a)m, see STAY₃ [565]
- SPERM
*ḃoo ꜛ *poo [47]
- SPEW
*ʔirʔ, see BELCH [466]
- SPHERICAL
*pum, see ROUND₃ [160]
- SPICE
*ʔaay [504]
- SPICY
*thak-I *thaʔ-II, see ACRID [370]
- SPIDER
*maay-mom [793]
- SPINE
*yaan, see BACK₃ [1186]
- SPIRIT₁
*raaw [977]
- SPIRIT₂
*khlaa [1300]

- SPIT
*tuul ✕ *thuul, see SKEWER [229]
- SPIT OUT
*tshaa [602]
- SPITTLE
*tsil [564]
- SPLEEN
*laa [1052]
- SPLINTER
*phel, see SLIVER [355]
- SPLIT₁
*kak, see CRACK₁ [269]
- SPLIT₂
*ʔek-I, *ʔeʔ-II [505]
- SPLIT₃
*thleer [1301]
- SPLIT₄
*khleek-I, *khleʔ-II [1302]
- SPOUT
*ŋjaŋ, see HANDLE (n.) [858]
- SPREAD₁
*phaʔ [356]
- SPREAD₂
*yaam, see CREEP [1191]
- SPREAD₃
*yaar [1237]
- SPREAD OUT
*phaw, see EXPOSE [337]
- SPRING₁
*pet [162]
- SPRING₂
*lii, see BOW [994]
- SPRING RAIN
*thruaŋ-(ruaʔ) [1353]
- SPRINKLE₁
*phul-I, *phulʔ-II [357]
- SPRINKLE₂
*thek-I, *theʔ-II, see SCATTER₁ [405]
- SPOTTED
*(k)rial, see STRIPED [1330]
- SPRINT
*pet, see SPRING₁ [162]
- SPROUT₁
*do(o)ŋ, see TIP₁ [112]
- SPROUT₂
*yiik, see TIP₃ [1241]
- SPUR (of fowl)
*θek [62]
- SQUASH
*deʔ [107]
- SQUAT
*taw, see SIT₁ [227]
- SQUEEZE₁
*s^huur ✕ *s^hoor [694]
- SQUEEZE₂
*merʔ, see TWIST₁ [796]
- SQUINT (eyes)
*ka(a)y [312]
- SQUIRREL₁
*thia-hlay [413]
- SQUIRREL₂
*yu-lay [1053]
- STAB₁
*doot, see JAB [91]
- STAB₂
*tshun-I, *tshunʔ-II [603]
- STABLE
*hŋet-I, *hŋeʔ-II, see FIRM₂ [913]
- STACK (n.)
*ʔaay [506]
- STACK (v.)
*doon, see BUILD₁ [65]
- STAIRS
*hlaak, see LADDER [1112]
- STALK₁
*ku(u)ŋ [313]
- STALK₂
*θuŋ, see STICK₂ [630]
- STAND
*dŋ-I, *dŋ-II [108]
- STAND UP
*thaw-I, *thoʔ-II, see RISE₁ [404]
- STAR
*ʔaar-θii ✕ *-sii [507]
- START₁
*thok-I, *thoʔ-II [414]
- START₂
*pran, see BEGIN₂ [1310]
- STARTLE
*phook ✕ *phooŋ [358]
- STAY₁
*teeŋ, see INHABIT₁ [203]
- STAY₂
*ʔum ✕ *ʔom, see DWELL [477]
- STAY₃
*tsa(a)m [565]
- STEAL
*ruu-I, *ruuk-II [978]
- STEAM₁
*khuu, see FUMES [444]
- STEAM₂
*tuy-khuu ✕ *tuy-huu [740]

- STEEL
*thiir, see IRON [392]
- STEM
*θuŋ, see STICK₂ [630]
- STEP (v.)
*hlaaŋ-I, *hlaan-II [1123]
- STEP (father, mother, child)
*ʔay [508]
- STICK₁
*tiaŋ, see SPEAR₁ [233]
- STICK₂
*θuŋ [630]
- STICK TO
*kop, see ADHERE₂ [247]
- STIFF
*tsaar, see DRY₂ [534]
- STIMULATE
*hnee-I, *hneek-II, see URGE [910]
- STINGER (of bee)
*yaŋ, see PENIS [1224]
- STINK₁
*thuu [415]
- STINK₂
*ʔuyʔ [509]
- STIR
*tsok-I, tsoʔ-II [566]
- STIR UP
*hot-I, *hoʔ-II
see FLUSH (game) [715]
- STITCH
*khru(u)y, see SEW [1351]
- STOCKY
*tuut [234]
- STOMACH₁
*poo BELLY₁ [123]
- STOMACH₂
*pum, see BODY [128]
- STONE₁
*suaŋ [677]
- STONE₂
*luŋ [1054]
- STOOL
*ʔeek, see EXCREMENT [483]
- STOOP
*kuun, see BEND [257]
- STOP₁
*dīŋ-I, *dīn-II, see STAND [108]
- STOP₂
*toop, see CEASE₂ [185]
- STOP₃
*ŋol [869]
- STOP₄
*reʔ [979]
- STORE
*θim ≈ *θin [631]
- STORM (of spring)
*traw [1329]
- STORY
*koŋ [314]
- STRAIGHT
*dik ≈ *dīŋ, see TRUE [114]
- STRAND (Clf.)
*zaay, see THREAD (Clf.) [1240]
- STRANGER
*khual, see GUEST [446]
- STRAY₁
*pial, see DEVIATE [139]
- STRAY₂
*waay [1171]
- STREAM₁
*luuy, see RIVER₁ [1046]
- STREAM₂
*waa, see RIVER₂ [1167]
- STRENGTH
*thaa, see SINEW₁ [409]
- STRESS
*ʔuar, see EMPHASIZE [481]
- STRETCH₁
*phaʔ, see SPREAD₁ [356]
- STRETCH₂
*zam [1238]
- STRETCHER
*laaŋ ≈ *hlaaŋ
see BIER [991]
- STRIKE₁
*tuu-I, *tuk-II [235]
- STRIKE₂
*khe(e)n-I, *khenʔ-II
see HAMMER₂ [447]
- STRIKE₃
*khoon [459]
- STRIKE₄
*tsu(u)m-I, *tsumʔ-II
see POUND (with fist) [555]
- STRIKE₅
*saat, see CHOP₂ [645]
- STRIKE₆
*wua-I, *wuak-II, see HIT₆ [1152]
- STRING
*ruy ≈ hruy, see ROPE₂ [967]

- STRIP₁
*khok-I, *kho?-II
see PEEL OFF₁ [451]
- STRIP₂
*khek-I, *khe?-II
see PEEL OFF₂ [452]
- STRIPED
*(k)rial [1330]
- STRONG₁
*khaw?, see STURDY [460]
- STRONG₂
*tsak, see FIRM [567]
- STRONG₃
*θek, see FIRM [617]
- STRONG₄
*θaak, see HARD₂ [620]
- STRONG₅
*khrooŋ [1354]
- STRUGGLE
*sual, see FIGHT₃ [650]
- STUMP
*ḅul [48]
- STUPID₁
*mool, see PLAIN [780]
- STUPID₂
*ŋoŋ, see DULL₂ [851]
- STURDY
*khaw? [460]
- STUTTER
*ʔaa-I, *ʔaat-II [510]
- SUBSIDE₁
*kiam, see DECREASE₁ [272]
- SUBSIDE₂
*haan, see ABATE [695]
- SUBMERGE
*hnim, see DIP₃ [889]
- SUBMIT
*ʔap [511]
- SUCK₁
*θoop, see KISS₁ [621]
- SUCK₂
*θeep [632]
- SUCK₃
*zuu-I, *zuuk-II [1239]
- SUFFER
*tuar ≠ *thuar, see ENDURE₁ [190]
- SUFFICE
*ḅay? [109]
- SUFFICIENCY
*took, see ADEQUACY [172]
- SUGAR CANE
*θuu [633]
- SUITABLE
*rem [980]
- SULK
*nuar [839]
- SUMMER
*khraal [1355]
- SUMMON
*soom, see INVITE [656]
- SUN
*nii, see DAY [809]
- SUNKEN
*kuar, see HOLLOW [290]
- SUNSHADE
*hliap
see SHADOW (n.)₂ [1120]
- SUPERSEDE
*laaŋ-I, *laan-II
see WIN₂ [1069]
- SUPERVISE
*kol, see CARE₁ [263]
- SUPPLE
*neel, see SMOOTH₂ [837]
- SUPPLY₁
*ḅaŋ-I, *ḅaŋ?-II, see FEED₂ [81]
- SUPPLY₂
*tsoom, see FEED₄ [537]
- SUPPORT₁
*ḅom-I, *ḅom?-II, see LIFT₁ [93]
- SUPPORT₂
*tsoom, see FEED₄ [537]
- SUPPORT₃
*thlop [1303]
- SUPPORT₄
*tran [1331]
- SURFACE
*tsuŋ, see TOP₂ [573]
- SURPASS
*khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II [461]
- SURPLUS
*lay ≠ *hlay
see EXCEED [1016]
- SURROUND₁
*kul-I, *kul?-II [315]
- SURROUND₂
*ʔu(u)m [512]
- SURROUNDING
*pooŋ [163]
- SUSPEND
*yam, see STRETCH₂ [1238]

SWALLOW₁

*dook ꝥ *đuuk, see GULP₁ [86]

SWALLOW₂

*døl? [110]

SWALLOW₃

*lem-I, *lem?-II [1055]

SWALLOW₄

*wal [1172]

SWAMP

*tsir? [568]

SWEAR

*kam [316]

SWEAT₁

*?ul [513]

SWEAT₂

*khlan [1304]

SWEEP

*phiat ꝥ *phiak [359]

SWEET

*khlum [1305]

SWELL₁

*ḡaw, see BUMP [11]

SWELL₂

*puar, see BLOAT [127]

SWELL₃

*wuuj [1173]

SWOLLEN

*wuuj, see SWELL₃ [1173]

SWORD₁

*tsem, see KNIFE₁ [545]

SWORD₂

*naam [840]

TAIL

*may [794]

TAKE

*laa-I, *laak-II [1056]

TAKE CARE

*kol, see CARE [263]

TAKE OATH

*kam, see SWEAR [316]

TALK TO

*ḡia-I, *ḡiak-II [49]

TALL

*s^haaŋ-I, *s^haan-II, see HIGH [698]

TALLY

*tuak, see CALCULATE [184]

TANGLE

*?ook-I, *?o?-II, see TRAP₂ [515]

TARO

*ḡaal [50]

TASTE₁

*tiam ꝥ *tiap [236]

TASTE₂

*tsam ꝥ *tsom [569]

TASTY₁

*tuuy [237]

TASTY₂

*lim [1057]

TAKE OUT

*phul ꝥ *phol, see EXHUME [336]

TEACH₁

*tshim, see TELL [604]

TEACH₂

*hril?, see EXPLAIN [1182]

TEARS

*mik-khlii [1306]

TELL

*tshim [604]

TEMPLE (of head)

*ḡek [51]

TEN₁

*soom [678]

TEN₂

*hraa [1100]

TEND

*ḡua-I, *ḡuat-II, LOVE₁ [95]

TENDER

*naw [841]

TENDON

*thaa, see SINEW₁ [409]

TEST₁

*tiam ꝥ *tiap, see TASTE₁ [236]

TEST₂

*tshin [605]

TESTICLE

*til [238]

THATCH₁

*ḡii [52]

THATCH₂

*ḡii [111]

THATCH₃

*ḡaay-ḡii [870]

THICK

*tsha? [606]

THIGH

*phay [360]

THIN₁

*paa [164]

THIN₂

*pan ꝥ *pam [165]

THINK

*reel, see COUNT₂ [928]

- THIRST**
 *haal, see CRAZE [709]
- THORN**
 *hliŋ [1124]
- THREAD**
 *pat, see FIBER [146]
- THREAD (Clf.)**
 *zaay [1240]
- THREE**
 *thum [416]
- THRESH**
 *khoonŋ, see STRIKE₃ [459]
- THROAT (outside)**
 *ʔor [514]
- THROB**
 *phuu [361]
- THROTTLE**
 *haak, see CHOKE [704]
- THROW₁**
 *paay-I, *payʔ-II, see CAST [132]
- THROW₂**
 *khoot-I, *khoʔ-II, see DART [436]
- THROW₃**
 *tshep-I, *tsheʔ-II [607]
- THROW₄**
 *hlo(o)n-I, *hlonʔ-II [1125]
- THROW₅**
 *woor-I, *worʔ-II [1174]
- THUNDER**
 *kreek, see LIGHTNING [1324]
- TICKLE**
 *yaa-I, *yaat-II, see ITCH₂ [1210]
- TIE₁**
 *khit-I, *khiʔ-II, see BIND₂ [424]
- TIE₂**
 *hreenŋ-I, *hreen-II
 see DETAIN [1079]
- TIE (around)**
 *we(e)t
 see WEAR (around body) [1180]
- TIE (knot)**
 *kraan ≠ *kroon, see BIND₃ [1312]
- TIGER**
 *kay [317]
- TIGHTEN**
 *reek [981]
- TIME₁**
 *tik [239]
- TIME₂**
 *hun [741]
- TIME₃**
 *trum [1332]
- TIME (ancient)**
 *hlaan, see BEFORE [1103]
- TIMES (Clf.)**
 *woy ≠ *way [1175]
- TIP₁**
 *do(o)ŋ [112]
- TIP₂**
 *hmuur, see LIP [876]
- TIP₃**
 *yiik [1241]
- TIP UP**
 *phok-I, *phoʔ-II, see LEVER [345]
- TIRED₁**
 *ɓaa [53]
- TIRED₂**
 *ɓaaŋ [54]
- TIRED₃**
 *tsool [570]
- TIRED₄**
 *rim, see WEARY [983]
- TIRED OF**
 *tsim [571]
- TOAD**
 *ʔuu, see FROG [487]
- TOADSTOOL**
 *paa, see MUSHROOM [157]
- TOE**
 *yuŋ, see FINGER [1201]
- TOLERATE**
 *tuar ≠ *thuar
 see ENDURE₁ [190]
- TOMB**
 *khlaan, see GRAVE [1288]
- TONGS**
 *tsaay-tseʔ [572]
- TONGUE**
 *lay [1058]
- TOO**
 *yonŋ, see ALSO [1184]
- TOOTH**
 *haa [742]
- TOP₁**
 *doon [113]
- TOP₂**
 *tsuŋ [573]
- TOP₃**
 *tship [608]
- TOP₄**
 *yiik, see TIP₃ [1241]
- TOP₅**
 *khlunŋ [1307]

- TORN
 *tret-I, *tre?-II
 see WORN OUT [1335]
- TORTURE
 *hrem, see PUNISH [1093]
- TOSS
 *woor-I, *wor?-II
 see THROW₅ [1174]
- TOUCH₁
 *tok, see MEDDLE [206]
- TOUCH₂
 *toonj [240]
- TOUCH₃
 *hnor ≠ *hnur, see GRAZE₁ [892]
- TOUCH (with hand)₁
 *tham, see CARESS [376]
- TOUCH (with hand)₂
 *khoy? [462]
- TOUGH₁
 *khaw?, see STURDY [460]
- TOUGH₂
 *tsak, see STRONG₂ [567]
- TOWARDS
 *lam, see DIRECTION [1010]
- TRAIT
 *nun-tsan ≠ *nun-tsanj [842]
- TRAMPLE
 *tsi(i)l [574]
- TRANSCEND
 *khu(u)m-I, *khum?-II
 see SURPASS [461]
- TRANSFER₁
 *suan [679]
- TRANSFER₂
 *khlay, see SEPARATE₃ [1299]
- TRANSLATE
 *let-I, *le?-II [1059]
- TRANSPARENT
 *θiim [634]
- TRANSPLANT
 *phuu-I, *phuuk-II [362]
- TRANSVERSE
 *kal? [318]
- TRAP₁
 *tha(a)ŋ, see SNARE [412]
- TRAP₂
 *?ook-I, *?o?-II [515]
- TRAP (falling log)
 *maŋ-khoonj [795]
- TRAVEL₁
 *laaŋ-I, *laan-II [1060]
- TRAVEL₂
 *yin [1242]
- TRAY
 *kuaŋ, see TROUGH [319]
- TREAD ON
 *pal, see WADE [167]
- TREAD OUT
 *tsi(i)l, see TRAMPLE [574]
- TREE₁
 *ku(u)ŋ, see STALK₁ [313]
- TREE₂
 *thiŋ [417]
- TRIBE
 *hnam, see RACE [902]
- TRIVET
 *thuu, see HEARTHSTONE [389]
- TROUGH
 *kuaŋ [319]
- TRUE
 *dik ≠ *diŋ [114]
- TRUNK
 *ku(u)ŋ, see STALK₁ [313]
- TRUNK (elephant)
 *nor [843]
- TRUST
 *riŋ-I, *rin-II, see BELIEVE₁ [921]
- TRY OUT
 *tshin, see TEST₂ [605]
- TUCK IN
 *yep-I, *ye?-II [1243]
- TURMERIC
 *?aay, see SPICE [504]
- TURN AWRY
 *peen-I, *peen-II [166]
- TURN INSIDE OUT
 *lip, see CURL UP₁ [1006]
- TURN UPSIDE DOWN
 *khup-I, *khu?-II, see COVER₄ [434]
- TWENTY
 *kul [320]
- TWAIN
 *phiir ≠ *phiar, see TWIN [363]
- TWIN
 *phiir ≠ *phiar [363]
- TWIST₁
 *mer? [796]
- TWIST₂
 *hnuay, see RUB₆ [903]
- TWIST₃
 *hrual, see ROLL₁ [1096]
- TWO
 *ni? ≠ *hni? [844]
- UNCLE (father's sister's husband)
 *(p)raŋ [1311]

- UNDAMAGED
*him, see SAFE₁ [736]
- UNDER
*hnuay [909]
- UNDERCUT
*phel?, see LOOSEN [346]
- UNDERNEATH
*hnuay, see UNDER [909]
- UNDERSTAND
*til ≠ *tel [241]
- UNDO₁
*phel?, see LOOSEN [346]
- UNDO₂
*suut [680]
- UNDO₃
*hliit, see UNTIE₂ [1126]
- UNHARMED
*him, see SAFE₁ [736]
- UNLOOSE (v.i.)
*ponj, see COME OFF [133]
- UNLOOSE (v.t.)
*phonj, see UPROOT₆ [365]
- UNOBSTRUCTED
*lan-I, *lanj? ≠ lan-II
see APPEAR₂ [988]
- UNRIPE
*hel, see RAW [733]
- UNTIE₁
*suut, see UNDO₂ [680]
- UNTIE₂
*hliit [1126]
- UNUSUAL
*mak [797]
- UPROOT₁
*bot-I, *bo?-II, see PLUCK₁ [40]
- UPROOT₂
*puur, see FALL₁ [144]
- UPROOT₃
*phuur, see FELL₁ [339]
- UPROOT₄
*phooy, see PULL OUT₂ [350]
- UPROOT₅
*phuu-I, *phuuk-II
see TRANSPLANT [362]
- UPROOT₆
*phonj [365]
- UPSIDE DOWN
*let-lij [1061]
- URGE
*hnee-I, *hneek-II [910]
- URINATE
*yuj-I, *yun-II [1244]
- URINATE (uncontrollably)
*tse? [575]
- URINE
*yun [1245]
- USE
*maj ≠ *hmanj [798]
- USED TO
*maj ≠ *hmanj, see USE [798]
- UTENSIL
*beel, see POT₁ [41]
- UTERUS
*tshuul, see WOMB [610]
- UVULA
*daj [115]
- VACANT
*hoom, see EMPTY₁ [714]
- VAGINA
*tshuu, see VULVA [609]
- VALE
*ruam, see VALLEY₃ [982]
- VALLEY₁
*kuam [320]
- VALLEY₂
*phaay [364]
- VALLEY₃
*ruam [982]
- VANISH
*di?, see CEASE [67]
- VAPOR
*tuy-khuu ≠ *-huu
see STEAM₂ [740]
- VAPORIZE
*huut [743]
- VEGETABLES
*?an [516]
- VEHICLE
*leej, see CART [998]
- VEIN
*tha-ruy ≠ *-hruy [418]
- VERTICAL
*tunj-I, *tun-II, see ERECT₁ [192]
- VERY
*zet [1246]
- VESSEL
*loonj, see BOAT [993]
- VICINITY
*poonj, see SURROUNDING [163]
- VIE
*?al ≠ *?el, see ARGUE₁ [464]
- VILLAGE
*khua, see COSMOS [430]

- VISIBLE
*lan-I, *lanʔ ≠ lan-II
see APPEAR₂ [988]
- VISIT₁
*hoʔ [744]
- VISIT₂
*laan-I, *laan-II, see TRAVEL₁ [1060]
- VISIT₃
*leen-I, *leen-II [1062]
- VISIT₄
*weʔ [1176]
- VISIT₅
*yin, see TRAVEL₂ [1242]
- VISIT₆
*ploon-I, *ploon-II [1253]
- VISITOR
*khual, see GUEST [446]
- VOICE
*ʔoo, see SOUND₂ [503]
- VOID
*ruak, see EMPTY₂ [936]
- VOMIT
*lua-I, luak-II [1063]
- VOW
*tiam, see PROMISE₁ [219]
- VULVA
*tshuu [609]
- WADE
*pal [167]
- WAGES
*hloʔ [1127]
- WAIL
*suun, see MOURN [663]
- WAIST₁
*taay [242]
- WAIST₂
*koon, see LOIN [300]
- WAIT
*hjaak-I, *hjaʔ-II [917]
- WAKE UP
*phook ≠ *phoon
see STARTLE [358]
- WALE (have)
*vual [1177]
- WALK₁
*kal, see GO₂ [285]
- WALK₂
*θeʔ, see GO₃ [618]
- WALK ON₁
*pal, see WADE [167]
- WALK ON₂
*tsi(i)l, see TRAMPLE [574]
- WALK ON₃
*yoʔ, see FOLLOW₂ [1204]
- WALL
*ʂa(a)ŋ ≠ *pa(a)ŋ [55]
- WALL-PLATE
*lian, see SHOULDER [1049]
- WALLOW₁
*ʂual [56]
- WALLOW₂
*loon-I, *lonʔ-II [1064]
- WANDER₁
*leen-I, *leen-II, see VISIT₃ [1062]
- WANDER₂
*waay, see STRAY₂ [1171]
- WANDER₃
*waak [1178]
- WANT
*duʔ [116]
- WAR
*raal, see ENEMY [937]
- WARM
*lum ≠ *hlum [1065]
- WASH₁
*sil [681]
- WASH₂
*soop [682]
- WASH₃
*suu-I, suuk-II [683]
- WASP
*khuay-lul ≠ *-hlul
see BEESWAX [990]
- WASTE
*ram, see DESTROY [930]
- WASTED
*paam ≠ *phaam, see DIE₁ [140]
- WATER
*tuy [243]
- WATCH₁
*tsin-I, *tsin-II, see GUARD₁ [542]
- WATCH₂
*ween-I, *ween-II
see GUARD₂ [1149]
- WATCH₃
*wil [1179]
- WAVE (v.)
*lek [1066]
- WAY₁
*ɕaan, see CODE [70]
- WAY₂
*lam [1067]
- WEAK (liquor, tobacco, tea)
*laap [1068]

- WEALTH₁
*sum [684]
- WEALTH₂
*raw, see INHERITANCE [951]
- WEALTHY
*haaw-I, *haw?-II, see RICH₁ [734]
- WEAR
*sin ≠ sil [685]
- WEAR (around body)
*we(e)t [1180]
- WEAR (lower garments)
*θeeŋ-I, *θeen-II [635]
- WEAR (necklace)
*ʔooy-I, *ʔoy?-II [517]
- WEARY
*rim [983]
- WEAVE₁
*tak-I, *ta?-II [244]
- WEAVE₂
*phan [366]
- WEED (v.)
*khlaw [1308]
- WEEDS
*ram ≠ hram, see GRASS [942]
- WEEP
*krap-I, *kra?-II [1333]
- WEFT
*phay, see HORIZONTAL [343]
- WEIGH
*kh(l)aaŋ, see HANG DOWN [1289]
- WELCOME₁
*doŋ-I, *don-II, see MEET₁ [96]
- WELL
*dam, see HEALTHY [88]
- WELL (n.)
*khur, see DITCH [438]
- WELL-COOKED₁
*huʔ [745]
- WELL-COOKED₂
*hmin, see RIPE [839]
- WET₁
*koot [322]
- WET₂
*tsiin ≠ *tseen [576]
- WHERE
*koy ≠ *khoy ≠ *hoy [323]
- WHILE
*paʔ ≠ *phaʔ [168]
- WHITE₁
*waar, see FAIR (color) [1146]
- WHITE₂
*(k)(r)aaŋ-I, *(k)(r)aan-II [1334]
- WHITE (skin color)
*ŋaw, see FAIR (skin color) [852]
- WICKED
*khel, see FALSE [441]
- WIDE
*kaaw [324]
- WIDOW
*hmay [882]
- WIDOWER
*hmay, see WIDOW [882]
- WIDTH
*waan ≠ *waay
see BREADTH [1136]
- WILD
*hraaŋ-I, *hraan-II [1101]
- WILD APPLE
*vul, see MEDLAR [1160]
- WILD CANINE
*tsiŋ-hjia, see FOX [539]
- WILD GOAT
*s^ha-yaa, see IBEX [1208]
- WILDCAT
*s^ha-hjaŋ [918]
- WILT₁
*ʔuay ≠ *wuay [518]
- WILT₂
*ŋuay [850]
- WIN₁
*tay [245]
- WIN₂
*laaŋ-I, *laan-II [1069]
- WIND₁
*huuy, see AIR₁ [696]
- WIND₂
*khlii, see AIR₂ [1276]
- WING
*khlaa [1309]
- WINNOW
*yaap, see FAN(v.)₂ [1199]
- WINTER
*phal-bii [367]
- WIPE₁
*thut-I, *thuʔ-II [419]
- WIPE₂
*noot ≠ *hnoot, see MOP [819]
- WIPE₃
*nuul, see RUB₃ [830]
- WISE₁
*θiŋ-I, *θin-II, see CLEVER [615]
- WISE₂
*θiim, see TRANSPARENT [634]
- WITH
*lee, see AND [987]

- WITHDRAW
 *suut, see UNDO₂ [680]
- WITHER₁
 *ʔuay ≠ *wuay, see WILT₁ [518]
- WITHER₂
 *raw, see DRY₄ [933]
- WITHER₃
 *vul, see DROOP₄ [1144]
- WITHIN
 *tshuj, see INSIDE [590]
- WOLF
 *tsiŋ-hjia, see FOX [539]
- WOMAN (divorced or widow)
 *leen-leʔ [1070]
- WOMAN (unmarried)
 *nu-ŋaak ≠ *ŋaak-nuu
 see MAIDEN [818], [862]
- WOMB
 *tshuul [610]
- WONDERFUL
 *mak, see UNUSUAL [797]
- WOO
 *heel-I, *helʔ-II [746]
- WOOD
 *thij, see TREE₂ [417]
- WOOL
 *mul ≠ *hmul
 see HAIR (body) [770]
- WORD₁
 *ʂia [57]
- WORD₂
 *thuu, see AFFAIR [371]
- WORK₁
 *tuaʔ, see DO [188]
- WORK₂
 *hnaa [911]
- WORK₃
 *rian [984]
- WORK₄
 *kruan [1336]
- WORLD
 *lay, see EARTH [1013]
- WORM
 *luŋ, see MAGGOT₃ [1034]
- WORN OUT
 *tret-I, *treʔ-II [1335]
- WORSHIP
 *ʂia-I, *ʂiak-II, see TALK TO [49]
- WORTHY₁
 *phuu [368]
- WORTHY₂
 *hlook, see PROFITABLE [1117]
- WORTHY₃
 *klaak [1275]
- WOUND₁
 *hmaa [883]
- WOUND₂
 *hliam [1128]
- WRAP₁
 *tuam, see BANDAGE [178]
- WRAP₂
 *tom ≠ *tum [246]
- WRAP₃
 *θuun [636]
- WRAP₄
 *hloom [1129]
- WRESTLE
 *ʂuan [58]
- WRING
 *s^huur ≠ *s^hoor
 see SQUEEZE₁ [694]
- WRY
 *sooy-I, *soyʔ-II
 see CROOKED₂ [648]
- YAM₁
 *ʂaa [59]
- YAM₂
 *hraa [1102]
- YARD
 *la(a)m ≠ *hla(a)m [1071]
- YAWN
 *haam [747]
- YEAR
 *kum, see AGE [249]
- YELLOW₁
 *ʔaay, see SPICE [504]
- YELLOW₂
 *ʔeŋ [519]
- YOKE₁
 *kol, see FETTER [280]
- YOKE₂
 *haak [748]
- YOU
 *naŋ [845]
- YOUNG
 *naw, see TENDER [841]
- YOUNG (n.)₁
 *θaa-/*naaw-paŋ [169]
- YOUNG (n.)₂
 *naaw, see CHILD₃ [806]

References

- Bareigts, André. 1981. *Les Lautu: contribution à l'étude de l'organisation sociale d'une ethnie chin de Haute-Birmanie*. Paris: Centre National de la Recherche Scientifique. SELAF.
- Baruah, Dutta P.N. & V.L.Y. Bapui. 1996. *Hmar Grammar*. Mysore: Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- Bhaskararao, Peri. 1996. *A Computerized Lexical Database of Tiddim Chin and Lushai*. Tokyo: ILCAA, Tokyo University of Foreign Studies.
- Bedell, G. and Kiüi Ghüing Maang, 2001. *Interclausal Ergativity in K'cho*. MS. International Christian University (Tokyo).
- Benedict, Paul K. 1972. *Sino-Tibetan: a conspectus*. Contributing Editor, James A. Matisoff. Princeton-Cambridge Studies in Chinese Linguistics #2. New York: Cambridge University Press. (STC).
- _____. 1976. *Rhyming Dictionary of Written Burmese*. Compiled under the supervision of Paul K. Benedict, ca. 1940. Published (1976) in LTBA 3.1, with an introduction by James A. Matisoff.
- Bradley, David. 1975. *Proto-Loloish*. Scandinavian Institute of Asian Studies, Monograph #39. London: Curzon Press.
- Burling, Robbins. 1959. "Proto-Bodo". *Language* 35. 3.
- _____. 1967. *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. Indiana Publications in Anthropology and Linguistics #43. The Hague, Mouton and Co.
- _____. 1969. "Proto-Karen: a reanalysis". *OPWSTBL* 1:117-221.
- Carey, Bertram S. & H.N.Tuck. 1896. *The Chin Hills*. 2 volumes. Gian Offset Printers, Delhi, India. Reprinted (1983) by Firma KLM Private Limited, Calcutta, India.
- Campbell, Lyle. 1998. *Historical Linguistics : an introduction*. MIT press.
- Chawngkunga. C. 1996. *Genealogical Tree of Mizo*. Aizawl (Mizoram): J.R.Bros Offset Printers and Paper Works.
- Chhange, Lalnunthangi. 1986. *A Preliminary Grammar of the Mizo Language*. Master's Thesis, University of Texas at Arlington.
- _____. 1993. *Mizo Syntax*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of Oregon, Eugene, OR.
- Crowley, Terry. 1992. *An Introduction to Historical Linguistics* (Second Edition). New York: Oxford University Press.
- Das, Tarakchandra. 1945. *The Purums: An Old Kuki Tribe of Manipur*. Calcutta: University of Calcutta Press.
- Driem, George (Sjors) van. 1997. "Sino-Bodic." *BSOAS* 60.3: 455-88.
- French, W.T. 1983. *Northern Naga: a Tibeto-Burman mesolanguage*. Ph.D. Dissertation. City University of New York.
- Gangte, Thangkhomang S. 1986. "Who are We?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawngam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- _____. 1993. *The Kukis of Manipur: A Historical Analysis*. New Delhi: Gyan Publishing House.

- Grierson, Sir G.A. and Sten Konow, eds. 1903-28. *Linguistic Survey of India*. 13 vols. Vol. III, Parts 1-3, *Tibeto-Burman family*. Calcutta: Office of the Superintendent of Government Printing. Reprinted (1967) by Motilal Banarsidass (Delhi, Varanasi, Patna). ("LSI")
- Hanson, Ola. 1906. *A Dictionary of the Kachin Language*. Reprinted (1954) by Baptist Board of Publication, Rangoon.
- Hartmann-So, Helga. 1985. "Morphophonemic changes in Daai Chin". In Suriya Ratanakul, David Thomas, Suwilai Premsrirat, eds. *Southeast Asian Linguistic Studies presented to André-G. Haudricourt*. Bangkok: Mahidol University.
- _____. 1988. "Notes on the Southern Chin languages". *LTBA* 11.2: 98-119
- _____. 1999. "Prenasalization and preglottalization in Daai Chin with parallel examples from Mro and Mara". *LTBA* 24.2: 123-142.
- Haas, Mary R. 1978. *Language, Culture, and History (Essays by Mary R. Haas)*. Stanford: Stanford University Press.
- Hay-Neave, D.R. 1948. *Lai Chin Grammar and Exercises*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Henderson, Eugénie J. A. 1965. *Tiddim Chin: a descriptive analysis of two texts*. London Oriental Series #15. London: Oxford University Press.
- Hock, Hans Heinrich. 1991. *Principles of Historical Linguistics*. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hock, Hans Heinrich & Brian D. Joseph. 1996. *Language History, Language Change, and Language Relationship: an Introduction to Historical and Comparative Linguistics*. New York: Mouton de Gruyter.
- Hodson, Thomas Callan. 1905. *Thado Grammar*. Shillong: Eastern Bengal and Assam Secretariat Printing Office.
- Houghton, Bernard. C.S. 1892. *Essay on the Language of the Southern Chins (Acho) and Its Affinities*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing.
- Hyman, Larry M. 2003. *Kùkí-Thàadǒw Wordlist*. University of California, Berkeley MS.
- _____. 2004. "Tone in Kùkí-Thàadǒw - Or How I Learned to Stop Worrying and Love the ǂ". Paper presented at *Workshop on Making Sense of Prosody*. May 24, 2005, London.
- Hyman, Larry, M. and Kenneth VanBik. 2002a. Tone and syllable structure in the Hakha Lai (Chin) noun". To appear in *Proceedings of the 28th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 28)*.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2002b. "Tone and Stem-Formation in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.1:113-120.
- Hyman, Larry M., and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Directional rule application and output problems in Hakha Lai tone". *Language and Linguistics* 5.4:821-861.
- Jäschke, H.A. 1968. *A Tibetan-English Dictionary*. London: Routledge & Kegan Paul Ltd.
- Joorman, H. 1906. *Chin Grammar*. Rangoon: American Baptist Mission Press.
- Jordan, M.(M.E.P). 1969. *Chin (Cho) Dictionary and Grammar*. 400 pages MS.
- Kai Khaw Thawn. 1987. *The History of Kuki-Chin Baptist Association*. MS. Homalin.
- Kathol, Andreas & Kenneth VanBik. 2001. "The syntax of verbal stem alternations in Lai (Hakha Chin)". Paper presented at the Annual Meeting of the Linguistic Society of America. Washington D.C.

- Kamkhenthang, H. 1972. *English-Paite (Teddin Chin) Dictionary*. Lamka, Manipur: The Zomi Press. (Revised and Enlarged Edition 1985).
- _____. 1986. "Groping for identity". In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawlingam Haokip eds. *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- _____. 1988. *The Paite: A Transborder Tribe of India and Burma*. Delhi (India): Mittal Publication.
- Karlgren, Bernard. 1957. *Grammata Serica Recensa*. Stockholm: The Museum of Far Eastern Antiquities, Bulletin 29.
- Kee Shein Mang. 2006. *A Syntactic and Pragmatic Description of Verb Stem Alternation in K'Chò, a Chin Language*. Master's Thesis. Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand.
- Khiangte, Rochhung Buchhawna. 1964. *Lushai Grammar*. Aijal, Mizoram: Sinngula & Sons.
- Khoi Lam Thang. 2001. *A Phonological Reconstruction of Proto Chin*. Master's Thesis. Payap University, Chiang Mai, Thailand. ("PRPC")
- Krishan, Shree. 1980. *Thadou: a Grammatical Sketch*. Calcutta: Anthropological Survey of India.
- Labov, William. 1994. *Principles of Linguistic Change*. Oxford: Blackwell Publishing.
- Ladefoged, Peter & Ian Maddieson. *Sounds of the World's Languages*. Oxford: Blackwells.
- Laidailova, J.F. 1995. *English-Lushai Dictionary*. Guwahati: Saraighat Offset Press. ("JFL")
- Lalthangliana, B. 1980. *History of Mizo in Burma*. Aizawl (Mizoram) : Nazareth Press.
- Lehman, F.K. 1963. *The Structure of Chin Society*. Urbana: Univ. of Illinois Press.
- _____. 1975. "Wolfenden's non-pronominal a-prefix in Tibeto-Burman: two arguments from Southern Chin and some proposed semantic correlates". *LTBA* 2.1:19-44.
- Li, Fang-Kuei. 1977. *A Handbook of Comparative Tai*. Oceanic Linguistics Special Publication # 15. Honolulu: University Press of Hawai'i.
- Löffler, Lorenz G. 1985. "A preliminary report on the Paang-khua language". In Graham Thurgood, James A. Matisoff, David Bradley eds. *Linguistics of the Sino-Tibetan Area: the State of the Art*. The Australian National University: Pacific Linguistics Series C - No. 87.
- Lorrain, J. Herbert. 1940. *Dictionary of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: Royal Asiatic Society of Bengal.(Repr. 1965, 1976).
- Lorrain, Reginald Arthur. 1951. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher or Mara Language*. Gauhati: Department of Historical and Antiquarian Studies, Government of Assam. Tones marked by Ngo Co Le.
- Luce, Gordon. H. 1959. "Chin Hills-Linguistic Tour (Dec.1954)-University Project". *Journal of the Burma Research Society*, Vol. 42. No. 1., pp. 19-31.
- _____. 1985. *Phases of Pre-Pagán Burma: languages and history*. Vol. 2. (School of Oriental and African Studies). Oxford: Oxford University Press. ("PPPB")
- Maddieson, Ian. 2003. "Phonological typology in geographical perspective". Paper presented at the 15th International Congress of the Phonetic Sciences. Barcelona, August 2003.

- Maddieson, Ian & Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Apical and laminal articulation in Hakha Lai". *Proceedings of the 30th Annual Meeting of the Berkeley Linguistic Society (BLS 30)*.
- Matisoff, James A. 1968. Review of Burling, *Proto-Lolo-Burmese*. *Language* 44.4: 879-97.
- _____. 1969. "Lahu and Proto-Lolo-Burmese." *OPWSTBL* 1 : 117-221
- _____. 1972. *The Loloish Tonal Split Revisited*. Research Monograph #7. Berkeley: University of California Center for South and Southeast Asian Studies.
- _____. 1976. "Lahu causative constructions: case hierarchies and the morphology/syntax cycle in a Tibeto-Burman perspective." In Msayoshi Shibatani (ed.), *The Grammar of Causative Constructions*, pp. 413-441. New York: Academic Press.
- _____. 1978. *Variational Semantics in Tibeto-Burman: the 'organic' approach to linguistic comparison*. Philadelphia: Institute for the study of Human Issues.
- _____. 1980. "Stars, moon, and spirits: bright beings of the night in Sino-Tibetan". *Gengo Kenkyu* (Tokyo) 77: 1-45.
- _____. 1985. "God and the Sino-Tibetan Copula, with some good news concerning selected Tibeto-Burman rhymes". *JAAS* 29:1-81. ("GSTC")
- _____. 1986. "The languages and dialects of Tibeto-Burman: an alphabetic/genetic listing, with some prefatory remarks on ethnonymic and glossonymic complications". In McCoy & Light, eds., *Contributions to Sino-Tibetan studies*, pp. 1-75.
- _____. 1990. "The linguist's dilemma: l/d interchange in Sino-Tibetan." Paper presented at ICSTLL #23, University of Texas, Arlington.
- _____. 1991. "Sino-Tibetan Linguistics: present state and future prospects". *Annual Review of Anthropology* 20:469-50.
- _____. 1992. "Following the marrow: two parallel Sino-Tibetan etymologies." *LTBA* 15.1:159-177.
- _____. 2000a. "On 'Sino-Bodic' and other symptoms of neosubgroupitis." *BSOAS* 63.3: 356-69.
- _____. 2000b. "On the uselessness of glottochronology for the subgrouping of Tibeto-Burman". In Colin Renfrew, April McMahon & Larry Trask, eds., *Time Depth in Historical Linguistics*. Cambridge: MacDonal Institute for Archaeological Research.
- _____. 2002. "From the Editor". *LTBA* 25.1:i.
- _____. 2003. *Handbook of Proto-Tibeto-Burman*. Berkeley, Los Angeles, London: University of California Press. ("HPTB")
- Melnik, Nurit. 1997. "The sound system of Lai". *LTBA* 20: 2:9-19.
- Naylor, L.B. 1925. *A Practical Handbook of the Chin Language (Siyin dialect)*. Rangoon: Superintendent Government Printing and Stationery.
- Ni Cin. 1998. *The History of The People in Chin Hills* (in Burmese). Master's Thesis. University of Yangon, Burma.
- Nishi, Yoshio. 1999. *Four Papers On Burmese: toward the history of Burmese (the Myanmar language)*. Tokyo: ILCAA.
- Nolan, Stephen. 2001. *An Initial Description of Tone in 'Cho*. MS. International Christian University, Tokyo, Japan.

- Ohala, John & C. Riordan. 1979. "Passive vocal tract enlargement during voiced stops". In J. Wolf & D. Klatt, eds, *Speech Communication: Papers presented at the 97th Meeting of the Acoustical Society of America*. Acoustic Society of America, New York: 89-92.
- Ohala, John. 1983. "The origin of sound patterns in vocal tract constraints". In P.F. MacNeilage (ed.), *The Production of Speech*. New York: Springer, 189-216.
- Ono, Tōru. 1965. "Kyōtsū-kuki-chin-go no saikōsei (1) Goto shi-in" [The reconstruction of Proto-Kuki-Chin: (1) Initial consonants]. *Gengo Kenkyū [Language Research]* 47:8-20.
- Osburne, Andrea Gail. 1975. *A Transformational Analysis of Tone in the Verb System of Zahao (Laizo) Chin*. Ph.D. Dissertation, Cornell University.
- Ostapirat, Weera. 2000. *Proto-Kra*. LTBA 23.1.
- Pardo, S.I. 1991. *A Grammar and Dictionary of the Bawm Language*. 200 pages MS.
- Peterson, David. 1998. "The morphosyntax of transitivization in Lai (Haka Chin)". *LTBA: 21.1:87-154*.
- _____. 2003. *Khumi-English Dictionary*. Dartmouth College MS.
- _____. 2004. "A sketch of Bangladesh Khumi morphosyntax. Paper presented at ICSTLL 37. University of Lund, October 1, 2004.
- Peterson, David, and Kenneth VanBik. 2004. "Coordination in Hakha Lai". In Martin Haspelmath (ed.), *Coordinating Constructions*. Series "Typological Studies in Language". Amsterdam/Philadelphia: John Benjamins, pp. 333-356.
- Ral Sai Lo. 1998. *Hauhulh Thlah Sim Hrim Thuanthu & Lai Ram Thuamthu* (The Descendants of Hauhulh, the siblings of Sim and the history of Lai Country). Yangon, Burma: Published by the author. (In Falam Lai).
- Sakhong, Lian. 2000. *Religion and Politics among the Chin People in Burma (1896-1949)*. Uppsala University, Sweden.
- Savidge, Fred. W. 1908. *Grammar and Dictionary of the Lakher Language*. Allahabad (India): The Pioneer Press.
- Schwerli, Verera. 1986. *Bawm Grammar*. 300 page MS.
- Shafer, Robert. 1966-73. *Introduction to Sino-Tibetan*. 5 parts. Wiesbaden: Otto Harrassowitz.
- Shaha, Brojo, N. 1884. *A Grammar of the Lushai Language*. Calcutta: The Bengal Secretariat Press.
- Shakespear, J. Lt.-Colonel. 1912. *The Lushai Kuki Clan*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1975).
- Shaw, William. 1929. *The Thadou Kukis*. Delhi: Cultural Publishing House.
- Solnit, David B. 1979. "Proto-Tibeto-Burman *r in Tiddim Chin and Lushai". *LTBA* 4.2:111-21.
- Soppitt, C. A. 1893. *An Outline Grammar of the Rangkhoh-Lushai Language*. Aizawl, Mizoram: Tribal Research Institute (Reprinted 1976).
- Stern, Theodore. "A provisional sketch of Sizang (Siyin) Chin". *Asia Major* 10:222-278.
- Sun, Jackson Tianshin. 1993. *A Historical-Comparative Study of the Tani (Mirish) Branch in Tibeto-Burman*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.
- Thanga, Lal Biak. *The Mizos: a Study in Racial Personality*. Rehabari, Gauhati (India): United Publishers.

- Thangkhangin, S. 1986. "Why should we be called Zoumi?" In H. Kamkhenthang, Prim Vaiphei, Romeo Serto, Hawlingam Haokip, eds., *In Search of Identity*. Imphal, Manipur: Kuki Chin Baptist Union.
- Thirumalai, M.S. *Thadou Phonetic Reader*. Mysore (India): Central Institute of Indian Languages.
- VanBik, Kenneth. 1998. "Lai psycho-collocation". *LTBA* 21.1:201-232
- _____. 2002. "In search of the origin of the names: Kuki-Chin". *Chin National Journal*, No. 9. May, 2002. Delhi, India.
- _____. 2003. "Three types of causative constructions in Hakha Lai". *LTBA* 25.2: 99-122.
- Vum Son. 1986. *Zo History*. Aizawl, Mizoram, India. Published by the author.
- Wheatley, Julian. 1982. *Burmese: a Grammatical Sketch*. Ph.D. Dissertation, University of California, Berkeley.